Alief Independent School District

Pre-Proposal Conference / Site Visitation
April 10, 2026 @ 10:00 AM
CSP 2617 Alief Selected Bathroom Renovations Project

COMPANY NAME (PLEASE PRINT)	REPRESENTATIVE (PLEASE PRINT)	TELEPHONE #	E-MAIL
Alief ISD - Purchasing	Fabby Restrepo	281.498.8110	Ethel.Restrepo@aliefisd.net
Jamal J Smith	Ryland Parker	281-614-9166	estimating [redacted]@JamalJSmith.com
Topwater	Roger Graham	832-655-3051	roger@topwaterssllc.com
MScott	James Grant	713-540-7073	James@Mscottconstruction.com
IGF CONSTRUCTION	WILL TOUCHY	281-355-5151	BIDS@IGFCONSTRUCTIONINC.COM
Division One Construction	Alexis Delgado	713-688-7330	bided1construction.com
Division One Construction	Brandon Watson	" "	" "
CMOST	Marshall McMurrey	281-931-7906	MMcMurrey@CMOSETX.com
AISD	Gonzalez Jesse	281-8081399	Jesse.gonzalez@aliefisd.net

DLRGROUP

ARCHITECTURE ENGINEERING PLANNING INTERIORS

ALIEF ISD RESTROOM RENOVATION - PACKAGE II

HOUSTON, TEXAS

Heflin Elementary School

Project Manual

ADDENDUM NO. 001

DLR Group Project No. 39-25156-00

16 APRIL 2026

NOTICE: These documents are instruments of professional service, and information contained therein is incomplete unless used in conjunction with DLR Group's interpretations, decisions, observations and administrations. Use or reproduction of these documents in whole or in part without DLR Group's consent is in violation of common law, copyrights, statutory and other reserved rights, which preempts state and local public records act. Portions of these specifications were created with the MasterSpec® specification writing system, are subject to the copyright of the American Institute of Architects, and require a current MasterSpec® license for editing or use on other projects.

Copyright DLR Group

This page intentionally left blank.

Project Manual

ALIEF ISD RESTROOM RENOVATION - PACKAGE II

HOUSTON, TEXAS

ADDENDUM NO. 001
Project Manual

Heflin Elementary School

DLR Group Project No. 39-25156-00

16 APRIL 2026

DLR Group inc. of Texas, a Texas corporation
Architecture Engineering Planning Interiors
1000 Louisiana Steet, Suite 1100
Houston, TX 77002
tel 713-561-3925

SECTION 000107 - SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

A. Architect:

1. DLR Group inc. of Texas, a Texas corporation
2. TBAE Firm Registration Number BR83.
3. Abram Sustaita, AIA
4. Texas License No. 23632.
5. Responsible for Divisions 01-10 except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record.

B. Mechanical Engineer, Plumbing:

1. DBR Engineering Consultants, Inc.
2. TBPE Firm Registration Number 2234.
3. Anthony S. Jaspal.
4. Texas License No. 95728.
5. Responsible for Division 22.

C. Mechanical Engineer, HVAC:

1. DBR Engineering Consultants, Inc.
2. TBPE Firm Registration Number 2234.
3. Kevin A Pfeiffer.
4. Texas License No. 96819.
   Responsible for Division 23.

D. Electrical Engineer:

1. DBR Engineering Consultants, Inc.
2. TBPE Firm Registration Number 2234.
3. Brent B. Moe.
4. Texas License No. 117260.
5. Responsible for Divisions 26 and 28.

END OF SECTION 000107

SECTION 000110 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 — GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000 SUMMARY - PACKAGE II
012500 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
012500A POST-BID REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTIONS FORM
012600 CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012900 PAYMENT PROCEDURES
012901 STATUTORY LIEN WAIVER FORMS LONG
012901A FORM 1 CONDITIONAL WAIVER FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS
012901B FORM 2 UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS
012901C FORM 3 CONDITIONAL WAIVER FOR FINAL PAYMENT
012901D FORM 4 UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER FOR FINAL PAYMENT
013100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013200 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
013300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
013516 ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES
014000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
014200 REFERENCES
015000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
016000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017300 EXECUTION
017700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017700A NONASBESTOS LEAD AND PCB USE AFFADAVIT FORM
017823 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017839 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
019113 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 02 — EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 06 — WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000 ROUGH CARPENTRY

DIVISION 07 — THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

078413 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
078443 JOINT FIRESTOPPING
079200 JOINT SEALANTS
079219 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 — OPENINGS

081213 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES
081416 FLUSH WOOD DOORS
083113 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
087100.21 DOOR HARDWARE - HEFLIN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

DIVISION 09 — FINISHES

092216 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
092900 GYPSUM BOARD
093013 CERAMIC TILING
096513 RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
099124 INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 — SPECIALTIES

101423.16 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE
102113.19 PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS
102800 TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 22 — PLUMBING

220200 BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR PLUMBING
220201 COORDINATION DRAWINGS
220300 PLUMBING DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING
220513 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
220516 EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220529 HANGERS AND SUPPORT FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220548 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220553 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220716 PLUMBING EQUIPMENT INSULATION
220719 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
220800 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS
221000 PLUMBING PIPING- ELSIK HS
221000 PLUMBING PIPING-HELFIN ES
221119 PLUMBING SPECIALTIES
223000 PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
224000 PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 23 — HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230200 BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR HVAC
230201 COORDINATION DRAWINGS
230300 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING
230529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT - HVAC
230593 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
230713 DUCT INSULATION
233113 METAL DUCTWORK
233300 DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES
233713 AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES

DIVISION 26 — ELECTRICAL

260200 BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR ELECTRICAL
260201 COORDINATION DRAWINGS
260313 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING
260519 WIRE, CABLE AND RELATED MATERIALS
260526 GROUNDING

260533 RACEWAYS
260634 LOW VOLTAGE RACEWAY SYSTEM
260800 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260936 LIGHTING CONTROLS (STAND-ALONE)
262416 PANELBOARDS
262726 WIRING DEVICES
262813 FUSES
262816 SAFETY AND DISCONNECT SWITCHES
262901 MOTORS AND STARTERS
262926 MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRICAL CONTROLS AND WIRING
264313.13 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPD) - STANDARD INTERRUPTING
265119 LIGHTING FIXTURES - LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED)

DIVISION 28 — ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

280500 BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR FIRE ALARM
284600 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM WITH ELECTRONIC AUDIO AND VISUAL DEVICES

END OF SECTION 000110

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work under Owner's separate contracts.
4. Owner-furnished/Contractor-installed (OFCI) products.
5. Contractor's use of site and premises.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and Drawing conventions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for coordination of Owner-installed products.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification:

1. Alief Independent School District, Restroom Renovations – Phase II. Projects at the following locations:

a. Heflin Elementary School, 3303 Synott Road, Houston, Texas 77082. Phone 281-531-1144.

B. Owner:

1. Alief Independent School District: 4250 Cook Road, Houston, Texas 77072, Phone: 281-498-8110.
2. Owner's Representative: Glenn Jarrett, Director Maintenance/Operations & Facilities, email - glenn.jarrett@aliefisd.net, 12135 High Star, Houston, Texas 77072, Phone: 281-498-8110 ext. 29568.

C. Architect:

1. DLR Group inc. of Texas, a Texas corporation, 1000 Louisiana Street, Suite 1100, Houston, Texas 77002, Phone: 713-561-3925.
2. Architect’s Representative: A.J. Sustaita, K-12 Education Leader, Principal, email asustaita@dlrgroup.com, Mobile Phone: 713-385-0312.

D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing Engineer: DBR Engineering Consultants, Inc., 9990 Richmond Avenue, South Building, Suite 300, Houston, TX 77042, Phone: 713-914-0888.

E. Web-Based Project Software: Project software will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.

1. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." for requirements for using web-based Project software.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

C. Construction Schedule Milestone Dates:

1. Start Date of Construction: May 30, 2026.
2. Substantial Completion:

a. No later than July 31, 2026 for Heflin Elementary.

3. Final Completion: Upon reaching Substantial Completion, the outstanding items shall be completed and/or corrected no later than 30 days following Substantial Completion.

1.5 WORK UNDER OWNER'S SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. Work with Separate Contractors: Cooperate fully with Owner's separate contractors, so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under Owner's separate contracts.

B. Concurrent Work: Owner will award separate contract(s) for the following operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with Work under this Contract.

1. Commissioning Services

1.6 OWNER-FURNISHED/CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED (OFCI) PRODUCTS

A. Owner's Responsibilities: Owner will furnish products indicated and perform the following, as applicable:

1. Provide to Contractor Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples.
2. Provide for delivery of Owner-furnished products to Project site.
3. Upon delivery, inspect, with Contractor present, delivered items.

a. If Owner-furnished products are damaged, defective, or missing, arrange for replacement.

4. Obtain manufacturer's inspections, service, and warranties.
5. Inform Contractor of earliest available delivery date for Owner-furnished products.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities: The Work includes the following, as applicable:

1. Provide a quantity take-off of the Owner furnished products and provide quantities to the Owner in a reasonable time to allow adequate ordering.
2. Designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished products in Contractor's construction schedule, utilizing Owner-furnished earliest available delivery dates.
3. Review Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples, noting discrepancies and other issues in providing for Owner-furnished products in the Work.
4. Receive, unload, handle, store, protect, and install Owner-furnished products.
5. Make building services connections for Owner-furnished products.
6. Protect Owner-furnished products from damage during storage, handling, and installation and prior to Substantial Completion.
7. Repair or replace Owner-furnished products damaged following receipt if caused by Contractor.

C. Owner-Furnished/Contractor-Installed (OFCI) Products:

1. Toilet Accessories indicated on the Drawings and as specified in Section 102800 “Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.

a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.

b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to between 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Work hours may be modified to meet Project requirements if approved by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Weekend Hours: As permitted by Owner.

C. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Architect Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

D. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products , alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances within the existing building and on Project site is not permitted.

E. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

F. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.

C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions after award of Contract.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Document 002600 "Procurement Substitution Procedures" for requirements for substitution requests prior to award of Contract.
2. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
3. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided in Project Manual at the end of this Section.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed unless otherwise indicated unless construction schedule advantage or cost savings to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 012500

This page intentionally left blank.

POST-BID REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION FORM 012500A

To: DLR Group inc. of Texas, a Texas corporation
1000 Louisiana Street, Suite 1100
Houston, TX 77002
TEL: 713-561-3925

PROJECT: _____

CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST, WITH SUPPORTING DATA

1. Reason for Substitution Request: _____

_____

2. Specifications to which this request applies: _____ _____ _____
Section *Page* *Paragraph*

☐ Product Data for proposed substitution is attached (description of product, reference standards, performance and test data).

☐ Sample is attached. ☐ Sample will be sent if requested by Architect/Engineer.

3. Itemized comparison of proposed substitution with product specified:

	ORIGINAL PRODUCT	PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION
Name, brand:		
Catalog No.:		
Manufacturer:		
Significant Variations:		

4. Unit costs of original product and proposed substitution. State whether cost is for

☐ material only, ☐ material installed, or ☐ Life Cycle cost of installed product.

Original Product: $_____ per _____ Substitution: $_____ per _____

5. Proposed change in Contract Sum:
Credit to Owner: $_____ Additional Cost to Owner: $ _____

6. Proposed Change in Contract Time: ☐ Reduce ☐ Increase by _____ days.

7. Effect of proposed substitution on other parts of the Work, or on other Contracts:

_____
_____
_____
_____

CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT
OF CONFORMANCE
OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

I/we have investigated the proposed substitution. I/we:

1. believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to the originally specified product, except as stated in 3. above;
2. will provide the same warranty as required in AIA A201 General Conditions 3.5.1;
3. will provide the same special warranty or guaranty as specified;
4. have included all cost data and cost implications of the proposed substitution;
5. will pay redesign and special inspection costs caused by the use of this product;
6. will pay additional costs to other contractors caused by the substitution;
7. will coordinate the incorporation of the proposed substitution in the Work;
8. will modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning;
9. waive future claims for added cost to Contractor caused by the proposed substitution.

Contractor: _____ Date: _____
(Signature)

Firm: _____

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER'S REVIEW AND ACTION

☐ Provide more information in the following categories. Resubmit.

_____

_____

☐ Sign Contractor's Statement of Conformance. Resubmit.

☐ The proposed substitution is approved, with the following conditions:

_____

_____

☐ The proposed substitution is rejected, use specified materials:

_____

_____

The following changes will be made by Change Order:

Addition to / deduction from the Contract Sum: $_____

Addition to / deduction from the Contract Time: _____ days.

DLR Group inc.

By _____ Date: _____
(Signature)

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.
2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for forms for contract modifications provided as part of web-based Project management software.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue through Construction Manager supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 012600

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
2. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
3. Section 012901 “Statutory Lien Waiver Forms Long” for lien waiver forms.
4. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

    a. Project name and location.
    b. Owner's name.
    c. Owner's Project number.
    d. Name of Architect.
    e. Architect's Project number.
    f. Contractor's name and address.
    g. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

    a. Related Specification Section or division.
    b. Description of the Work.
    c. Name of subcontractor.
    d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    e. Name of supplier.
    f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.

        1) Labor.
        2) Materials.
        3) Equipment.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

    a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include evidence of insurance.

6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
7. Overhead Costs, Separate Line Items: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
8. Temporary Facilities: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
9. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.

10. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

B. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the first (1st) of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the twenty-fifth (25th) of the month.

1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.

c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

F. Transmittal: Submit one electronic signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt on due date. Copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms in accordance with Section 012901 “Statutory Lien Waiver Forms Long.”

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
9. Copies of building permits.
10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
11. Initial progress report.
12. Report of preconstruction conference.
13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
14. Performance and payment bonds.
15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
16. Tabulation of stored materials if any.

I. Progress Payment: Upon certification by the Architect, the Owner shall make payment within 30 days, pay to the Contractor, on account of the Contract, ninety percent (90%) of the value of labor and materials incorporated in the Work and ninety percent (90%) of materials suitably stored, up to the last day of the preceding month.

J. Reduction in Retainage After Work is Fifty Percent Complete: After fifty percent (50%) of the Work is complete, and upon receipt of Applications for Payment accompanied by Consent of Surety to Reduction in or Partial Release of Retainage executed in duplicate on AIA Document G707A, Consent of Surety to Final Reduction in or Partial Release of Retainage, the Architect may, if he finds satisfactory progress is being made, recommend that the retainage be maintained at five percent (5%) of the contract amount to date and approve full payment upon receipt of applications.

K. The full Contract retainage may be reinstated if the manner of completion of the Work and its progress do not remain satisfactory to the Owner, and Architect, or if the surety withholds its consent, or for other good and sufficient reasons.

L. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

    a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
3. Occupancy permits and similar approvals.
4. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements.
5. Test/adjust/balance records.
6. Maintenance instructions.
7. Meter readings.
8. Start-up performance reports.
9. Change-over information related to Owner’s occupancy, use, operation and maintenance.
10. Final cleaning.
11. Application for reduction of retainage, and consent of surety.
12. Advice on shifting insurance coverages.
13. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Architect’s Certificate of Substantial Completion.
14. Extra stock.

M. Reduction in Retainage after Substantial Completion: After Substantial Completion, and upon receipt of Applications for Payment accompanied by Consent of Surety to Reduction in or Partial Release of Retainage executed in duplicate on AIA Document G707A, Consent of Surety to Final Reduction in or Partial Release of Retainage, and upon certification by the Architect, the Owner shall reduce and maintain the retainage at three percent (3%) of the contract amount to date.

N. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.

2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
5. AIA Document G706, Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims.
6. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety to Final Payment.
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement, if any.
10. Affidavit stating that no asbestos, lead, and PCB was used in the manufacture or fabrication of products and materials used in the construction of this Project. Submit form in accordance with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
11. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations are paid.
12. Final Payment lien waivers in accordance with Section 012901 "Statutory Lien Waiver Forms Long."

O. Final Payment: The Owner shall make final payment, release and pay all retainage for work completed in accordance with the provisions of the Contract within forty-five (45) days after the Project or designated portion thereof, is substantially complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 012901 - STATUTORY LIEN WAIVER FORMS LONG

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Document Includes: Applicability and use of statutory Waiver and Release of Lien forms promulgated by the Legislature of the State of Texas for construction projects in Texas.

1.2 STATUTORY REGULATIONS

B. Texas Property Code, Chapter 53, Subchapter L, Sections 53.281 thru 53.287 (includes the standard forms attached herewith immediately following this Section):

1. Form 1: Conditional Waiver for Progress Payments.
2. Form 2: Unconditional Waiver for Progress Payments.
3. Form 3: Conditional Waiver for Final Payments.
4. Form 4: Unconditional Waiver for Final Payments.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION AND USE OF WAIVER AND RELEASE OF LIEN FORMS

A. Submit the applicable form, legally executed (filled out, signed, and dated) and notarized, for each occasion required. Refer to the Agreement and Section 012900 “Payment Procedures.”

B. The wording of these forms is prescribed by the State of Texas. Questions regarding the use, execution, etc. should be directed to user's own attorney experienced in construction or lien law. This document does no render legal advice.

C. If the Contract Documents do not explicitly require submittal of Waivers and Releases of Liens for each payment, the Owner reserves the right, at its sole discretion, to require applicable Waivers and Releases of Liens, executed and notarized, for payment applications.

END OF DOCUMENT 012901

Note: the attached forms are duplicated *verbatim* (without editing) from HB 1456.

This page intentionally left blank.

FORM 1: CONDITIONAL WAIVER FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

* * * * * * *

Project: Alief Restroom Renovations
Alief Independent School District
Project No.: 39-25156-00

Upon receipt by the signer of this document of a check from _____

_____
(maker of check)

in the sum of $_____

payable to _____
(payee or payees of check) and when the check has been properly endorsed and has been paid by the bank on which it is drawn, this document becomes effective to release any mechanic's lien right, any right arising from a payment bond that complies with a state or federal statute, any common law payment bond right, any claim for payment, and any rights under any similar ordinance, rule, or statute related to claim or payment rights for persons in the signer's position that the signer has on

the property of _____
(Owner)

located at _____
(location)

to the following extent: _____

_____
(job description).

This release covers a progress payment for all labor, services, equipment, or materials furnished to

the property or to _____
(person with whom signer contracted)

as indicated in the attached statement(s) or progress payment request(s), except for unpaid retention, pending modifications and changes, or other items furnished.

Before any recipient of this document relies on this document, the recipient should verify evidence of payment to the signer.

The signer warrants that the signer has already paid or will use the funds received from this progress payment to promptly pay in full all of the signer's laborers, subcontractors, materialmen, and suppliers for all work, materials, equipment, or services provided for or to the above referenced project in regard to the attached statement(s) or progress payment request(s).

Date: _____

_____(Company name)

By_____(Signature)

_____(Title)

This page intentionally left blank.

FORM 2: UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

* * * * * * *

NOTICE: This document waives rights unconditionally and states that the signee has been paid for giving up those rights. It is prohibited for a person to require this document to be signed if payment has not been made as stated. If payment has not been made, execute a conditional release form.

Project: Alief Restroom Renovations
Alief Independent School District
Project No.: 39-25156-00

The signer of this document has been paid and has received a progress payment in the sum of

$_____ for all labor, services, equipment, or materials furnished to the property or to _____
(person with whom signer contracted)

on the property of _____
(Owner)

located at _____
(location)

to the following extent:_____

_____
(job description).

The signer therefore waives and releases any mechanic's lien right, any right arising from a payment bond that complies with a state or federal statute, any common law payment bond right, any claim for payment, and any rights under any similar ordinance, rule, or statute related to claim or payment rights for persons in the signer's position that the signer has on the above referenced project to the following extent:

_____

_____

This release covers a progress payment for all labor, services, equipment, or materials furnished to the property or to _____
(person)

with whom signer contracted) as indicated in the attached statement(s) or progress payment request(s), except for unpaid retention, pending modifications and changes, or other items furnished.

The signer warrants that the signer has already paid or will use the funds received from this progress payment to promptly pay in full all of the signer's laborers, subcontractors, materialmen, and suppliers for all work, materials, equipment, or services provided for or to the above referenced project in regard to the attached statement(s) or progress payment request(s).

Date: _____

_____(Company name)

By_____(Signature)

_____(Title)

This page intentionally left blank.

FORM 3: CONDITIONAL WAIVER FOR FINAL PAYMENT

* * * * * * *

Project: Alief Restroom Renovations
Alief Independent School District
Project No.: 39-24135-00

On receipt by the signer of this document of a check from _____

_____
(maker of check)

in the sum of $_____

payable to: _____
(payee of check)

and when the check has been properly endorsed and has been paid by the bank on which it is drawn, this document becomes effective to release any mechanic!'s lien right, any right arising from a payment bond that complies with a state or federal statute, any common law payment bond right, any claim for payment, and any rights under any similar ordinance, rule, or statute related to claim or payment rights for persons in the signer!'s position that the signer has on the property of _____

_____
(Owner)

located at _____
(location)

to the following extent:_____

_____
(job description)

This release covers the final payment to the signer for all labor, services, equipment, or materials furnished to the property or to _____
(person with whom signer contracted).

Before any recipient of this document relies on this document, the recipient should verify evidence of payment to the signer.

The signer warrants that the signer has already paid or will use the funds received from this final payment to promptly pay in full all of the signer!'s laborers, subcontractors, materialmen, and suppliers for all work, materials, equipment, or services provided for or to the above referenced project up to the date of this waiver and release.

Date: _____

_____(Company name)

By_____(Signature)

_____(Title)

This page intentionally left blank.

FORM 4: UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER FOR FINAL PAYMENT

* * * * * * *

Notice: This document waives rights unconditionally and states that the signee has been paid for giving up those rights. It is prohibited for a person to require you to sign this document if you have not been paid the payment amount set forth below. If you have not been paid, use a conditional release form.

Project: Alief Restroom Renovations
Alief Independent School District
Project No.: 39-24135-00

The signer of this document has been paid in full for all labor, services, equipment, or materials furnished to the property or to

_____

_____
(person with whom signer contracted)

on the property of _

_____
(Owner)

located at _

_____
(location)

to the following extent _

_____

_____
(job description).

The signer therefore waives and releases any mechanic's lien right, any right arising from a payment bond that complies with a state or federal statute, any common law payment bond right, any claim for payment, and any rights under any similar ordinance, rule, or statute related to claim or payment rights for persons in the signer's position.

The signer warrants that the signer has already paid or will use the funds received from this final payment to promptly pay in full all of the signer's laborers, subcontractors, materialmen, and suppliers for all work, materials, equipment, or services provided for or to the above referenced project up to the date of this waiver and release.

Date: _____

_____(Company name)

By_____(Signature)

_____(Title)

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. RFIs.
4. Digital project management procedures.
5. Web-based Project management software package.
6. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.
4. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for coordinating the Work with Owner's Commissioning Authority.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.

B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, in web-based Project software directory, and in prominent location inbuilt facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and scheduled activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.

3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Owner name.
3. Owner's Project number.
4. Name of Architect.
5. Architect's Project number.
6. Date.
7. Name of Contractor.
8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
9. RFI subject.
10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
14. Contractor's signature.
15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

   a. Requests for approval of submittals.
   b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
   c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
   d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
   e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
   f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
   g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.

   a. For resubmittals use the original RFI No. followed by a new sequence number (i.e. RFI-01-01 for first resubmittal of RFI-01; RFI-01-02 for second resubmittal and so on until RFI is approved).

3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

   a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 3 days of receipt of the RFI response.
   b. An RFI response, is not a written authorization to proceed with any contract modification.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log bi-weekly or at regularly scheduled progress meetings. Use software log that is part of web-based Project management software. Software log with not less than the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within three days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.7 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's BIM model will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.

1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project Record Drawings.
2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in Revit 2024.
4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 Digital Data Licensing Agreement.

a. Subcontractors and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106. Form included at the end of this Section.

5. The Architect, if requested after the Bid Date, will provide the with one (1) electronic copy of the Contract Document Drawings for distribution to subcontractors and suppliers. One (1) electronic copy will be provided in Portable Document Format (PDF) and one (1) electronic copy in Revit 2024.

a. Electronic files will be released upon receipt of payment and the Digital Licensing Agreement form AIA Document C106 included at the end of this Section.

B. Web-Based Project Management Software Package: Use Architect’s web-based Project management software package for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.

1. Web-based Project management software includes, at a minimum, the following features:

a. Compilation of Project data, including Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
b. Access control for each entity for each workflow process, to determine entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
c. Document workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow between project entities.
d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, RFIs, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.
e. Track status of each Project communication in real time, and log time and date when responses are provided.
f. Procedures for handling PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
g. Processing and tracking of payment applications.
h. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
i. Creating and distributing meeting minutes.
j. Document management for Drawings, Specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.

k. Management of construction progress photographs.
l. Mobile device compatibility, including smartphones and tablets.

C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of seven days prior to meeting.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Contractort, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
b. Tentative construction schedule.
c. Phasing.
d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
f. Lines of communications.
g. Use of web-based Project software.
h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
i. Procedures for RFIs.
j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.

m. Submittal procedures.
n. Preparation of Record Documents.
o. Use of the premises and existing building.
p. Work restrictions.
q. Working hours.
r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
t. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
u. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
v. Construction waste management and recycling.
w. Parking availability.
x. Office, work, and storage areas.
y. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
z. First aid.
aa. Security.
bb. Progress cleaning.
cc. Testing and Special Inspection procedures.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect, and Owner's Commissioning Authority of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Sustainable design requirements.
i. Review of mockups.
j. Possible conflicts.
k. Compatibility requirements.
l. Time schedules.
m. Weather limitations.
n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
o. Warranty requirements.
p. Compatibility of materials.
q. Acceptability of substrates.
r. Temporary facilities and controls.

s. Space and access limitations.
t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
v. Installation procedures.
w. Coordination with other work.
x. Required performance results.
y. Protection of adjacent work.
z. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

a. Preparation of Record Documents.
b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
d. Submittal of written warranties.
e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
j. Submittal procedures.
k. Coordination of separate contracts.
l. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
m. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
n. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

        1) Review schedule for next period.

    b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Status of submittals.
        4) Deliveries.
        5) Off-site fabrication.
        6) Access.
        7) Site use.
        8) Temporary facilities and controls.
        9) Progress cleaning.
        10) Quality and work standards.
        11) Status of correction of deficient items.
        12) Field observations.
        13) Status of RFIs.
        14) Status of Proposal Requests.
        15) Pending changes.
        16) Status of Change Orders.
        17) Pending claims and disputes.
        18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:

        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Status of submittals.
        4) Deliveries.
        5) Off-site fabrication.
        6) Access.
        7) Site use.
        8) Temporary facilities and controls.
        9) Work hours.
        10) Hazards and risks.
        11) Progress cleaning.
        12) Quality and work standards.
        13) Status of RFIs.
        14) Proposal Requests.
        15) Change Orders.
        16) Pending changes.

3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 013100

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Startup construction schedule.
2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Construction schedule updating reports.
4. Field bar chart schedule.
5. Daily construction reports.
6. Site condition reports.
7. Unusual event reports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for schedule of tests and inspections.
2. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for schedule of values and requirements for use of cost-loaded schedule for Applications for Payment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. PDF file.

B. Startup construction schedule.

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

E. Field Bar Chart Schedule: Submit at progress meetings.

F. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

H. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

I. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities, and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Substantial Completion and Final Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 21 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Temporary Facilities: Indicate start and completion dates for the following as applicable:

a. Securing of approvals and permits required for performance of the Work.
b. Temporary facilities.
c. Construction of mock-ups, prototypes and samples.

d. Owner interfaces and furnishing of items.
e. Interfaces with Separate Contracts.
f. Regulatory agency approvals.
g. Punch list.

3. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead-time items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
4. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
5. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
6. Commissioning Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for commissioning.
7. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's and Construction Manager's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
8. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 60 days for completion of punch list items and Final Completion.

D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

a. Coordination with existing construction.
b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
c. Uninterruptible services.
d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
f. Seasonal variations.
g. Environmental control.

7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Subcontract awards.
b. Submittals.
c. Purchases.
d. Mockups.

e. Fabrication.
f. Sample testing.
g. Deliveries.
h. Installation.
i. Tests and inspections.
j. Adjusting.
k. Curing.
l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
m. Commissioning.

8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:

a. Structural completion.
b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
c. Permanent space enclosure.
d. Completion of mechanical installation.
e. Completion of electrical installation.
f. Substantial Completion.

E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.

F. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.

1. See Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.

G. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

H. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule at each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate Final Completion percentage for each activity.

I. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

J. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Construction Manager, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.7 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

1.8 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

1.9 FIELD BAR CHART SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Throughout the progress of the Work, the Contractor shall prepare and maintain a three-week manual horizontal bar chart field schedule reflecting the schedule of work activities accomplished for the previous week and the work scheduled for the forthcoming two weeks. Update the field schedule weekly.

1.10 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. Testing and inspection.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events.
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

C. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
4. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
5. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
6. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
7. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

C. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule as required to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    i. Scheduled dates for installation.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.

    a. Submittal Number: Number each submittal using the Specification section number followed by a number designating the submittal order (i.e. Submittal No. 033000-01 would designate the first submittal for Section 033000; 033000-02 would designate the second. This would continue as long as necessary).

1) For resubmittals use the original Submittal Number followed by a new sequence number (i.e., 033000-01-01 for first resubmittal of Submittal 033000-01; 033000-01-02 for second resubmittal and so on until transmittal is approved).

8. Category and type of submittal.
9. Submittal purpose and description.
10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
14. Other necessary identification.
15. Remarks.
16. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

1. Any deviations from the Contract Documents noted by the Architect on Submittals, shall be immediately followed by a Contractor generated RFI requesting clarification and that a contract modification be issued. Contractor shall not procced with the Work until such time the contract modification is issued and approved.

D. Paper Submittals:

1. Limit paper submittals to only samples and record documents unless otherwise indicated.
2. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
3. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect, will return two copies.
5. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
6. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
7. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using transmittal form either Web-Based Project Site or Contractor generated.

E. Submittals Utilizing Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files or other format indicated by Project management software.

1. All submittals shall be entered into Web-Based Project Site regardless whether paper or electronic.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Submit all action submittal items required for each Specification Section in ONE SUBMITTAL concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule. Piecemeal Submittals will be rejected until received as a complete Submittal per Specification Section.
2. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project management software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
3. Paper: Prepare submittals in paper form and deliver to Architect.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.

2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data and Shop Drawings at same time, and concurrently with Samples.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Identification of products.

b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Project name and submittal number.
b. Generic description of Sample.
c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
d. Sample source.
e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form from digital images or photographs, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.

a. Where no digital image file exists from the manufacturer, Contractor shall take digital photographs of samples and post submittal to the Project Web Site.

4. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal, including complete submittal information indicated for each physical sample to be delivered to Architect.
5. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

6. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return one submittal with options selected.

7. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.

1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

E. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

F. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

G. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

a. Name of evaluation organization.
b. Date of evaluation.
c. Time period when report is in effect.
d. Product and manufacturers' names.
e. Description of product.
f. Test procedures and results.
g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

1. Submittal Markup and Comment Colors: Contractor shall use green or other differing color from Architect’s color. Architect shall use red color for markups and comments. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT USE RED FOR MARKUPS.

B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval. Submittal will be returned without action.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.

1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action, as follows:

a. Reviewed: Where submittals are marked “Reviewed,” that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend upon that compliance.
b. Reviewed – Additional Information Required: Where submittals are marked “Reviewed – Additional Information Required,” the information submitted has been reviewed and approved as noted. However, additional information as noted and/or required by Contract Documents needs to be submitted.
c. Furnish as Corrected: When submittals are marked “Furnish as Corrected,” that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
d. Revise and Resubmit: When submittal is marked “Revise and Resubmit,” do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.

e. Do not permit submittals marked “Revise and Resubmit” to be used at the Project site, or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
f. Rejected: When submittal is marked “Rejected,” information submitted is not in compliance with Contract Documents. Resubmit submittal as required by Contract Documents.
g. Not Reviewed: When submittal is marked “Not Reviewed,” submittal is incomplete without sufficient information to review as identified above, submittal is not required by Construction Documents, or is not specific to Project.

B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013516 - ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes special procedures for alteration work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Alteration Work: This term includes remodeling, renovation, repair, and maintenance work performed within existing spaces or on existing surfaces as part of the Project.

B. Design Reference Sample: A sample that represents the Architect's prebid selection of work to be matched; it may be existing work or work specially produced for the Project.

C. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

D. Match: To blend with adjacent construction and manifest no apparent difference in material type, species, cut, form, detail, color, grain, texture, or finish; as approved by Architect.

E. Refinish: To remove existing finishes to base material and apply new finish to match original, or as otherwise indicated.

F. Repair: To correct damage and defects, retaining existing materials, features, and finishes. This includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials.

G. Replace: To remove, duplicate, and reinstall entire item with new material. The original item is the pattern for creating duplicates unless otherwise indicated.

H. Retain: To keep an element or detail secure and intact.

I. Strip: To remove existing finish down to base material unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Alteration Work Subschedule: A construction schedule coordinating the sequencing and scheduling of alteration work for entire Project, including each activity to be performed, and based on Contractor's Construction Schedule. Secure time commitments for performing critical construction activities from separate entities responsible for alteration work.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain best Work results.
2. Coordinate sequence of alteration work activities to accommodate the following:

a. Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building.
b. Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
c. Other known work in progress.
d. Tests and inspections.

3. Detail sequence of alteration work, with start and end dates.
4. Utility Services: Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted. Coordinate shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
5. Use of elevator and stairs.

1.4 PROJECT MEETINGS FOR ALTERATION WORK

A. Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work: Before starting alteration work, conduct conference at Project site.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Architect, and Contractor, testing service representative, specialists, and chemical-cleaner manufacturer(s) shall be represented at the meeting.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work, including review of the following:

a. Alteration Work Subschedule: Discuss and finalize; verify availability of materials, specialists' personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Fire-prevention plan.
c. Governing regulations.
d. Areas where existing construction is to remain and the required protection.
e. Hauling routes.
f. Sequence of alteration work operations.
g. Storage, protection, and accounting for salvaged and specially fabricated items.
h. Existing conditions, staging, and structural loading limitations of areas where materials are stored.
i. Qualifications of personnel assigned to alteration work and assigned duties.
j. Requirements for extent and quality of work, tolerances, and required clearances.
k. Embedded work such as flashings and lintels, special details, collection of waste, protection of occupants and the public, and condition of other construction that affects the Work or will affect the work.

3. Reporting: Record conference results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from conference.

B. Coordination Meetings: Conduct coordination meetings specifically for alteration work at bi-weekly intervals. Coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Architect, and Contractor, each specialist, supplier, installer, and other entity concerned with progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of alteration work activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to alteration work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Alteration Work Subschedule: Review progress since last coordination meeting. Determine whether each schedule item is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited with retention of quality; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities are completed within the Contract Time.
    b. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Alteration Work Subschedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including review items listed in the "Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work" Paragraph in this article and the following:

        1) Interface requirements of alteration work with other Project Work.
        2) Status of submittals for alteration work.
        3) Access to alteration work locations.
        4) Effectiveness of fire-prevention plan.
        5) Quality and work standards of alteration work.
        6) Change Orders for alteration work.

3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Alteration Work Subschedule:

1. Submit alteration work subschedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of alteration work.

B. Preconstruction Documentation: Show preexisting conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that are to remain, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by Contractor's alteration work operations.

C. Alteration Work Program: Submit 30 days before work begins.

D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Submit 30 days before work begins.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Specialist Qualifications: An experienced firm regularly engaged in specialty work similar in nature, materials, design, and extent to alteration work as specified in each Section and that has completed a minimum of five recent projects with a record of successful in-service performance that demonstrates the firm's qualifications to perform this work.

1. Field Supervisor Qualifications: Full-time supervisors experienced in specialty work similar in nature, material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supervisors shall be on-site when specialty work begins and during its progress. Supervisors shall not be changed during Project except for causes beyond the control of the specialist firm.

B. Alteration Work Program: Prepare a written plan for alteration work for whole Project, including each phase or process and protection of surrounding materials during operations. Show compliance with indicated methods and procedures specified in this and other Sections. Coordinate this whole-Project alteration work program with specific requirements of programs required in other alteration work Sections.

1. Dust and Noise Control: Include locations of proposed temporary dust- and noise-control partitions and means of egress from occupied areas coordinated with continuing on-site operations and other known work in progress.
2. Debris Hauling: Include plans clearly marked to show debris hauling routes, turning radii, and locations and details of temporary protective barriers.

C. Fire-Prevention Plan: Prepare a written plan for preventing fires during the Work, including placement of fire extinguishers, fire blankets, rag buckets, and other fire-control devices during each phase or process. Coordinate plan with Owner's fire-protection equipment and requirements. Include fire-watch personnel's training, duties, and authority to enforce fire safety.

D. Safety and Health Standard: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF SALVAGED MATERIALS

A. Salvaged Materials:

1. Clean loose dirt and debris from salvaged items unless more extensive cleaning is indicated.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

B. Salvaged Materials for Reinstallation:

1. Repair and clean items for reuse as indicated.

2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment unless otherwise indicated. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials to make items functional for use indicated.

C. Existing Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling from construction work. Where permitted by Architect, items may be dismantled and taken to a suitable, protected storage location during construction work and reinstalled in their original locations after alteration and other construction work in the vicinity is complete.

D. Storage: Catalog and store items within a weathertight enclosure where they are protected from moisture, weather, condensation, and freezing temperatures.

1. Identify each item for reinstallation with a nonpermanent mark to document its original location. Indicate original locations on plans, elevations, sections, or photographs by annotating the identifying marks.
2. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.
3. Control humidity so that it does not exceed 85 percent. Maintain temperatures 5 deg F or more above the dew point.

E. Storage Space:

1. Owner will arrange for limited on-site location(s) for free storage of salvaged material. This storage space includes security and climate control for stored material.
2. Arrange for off-site locations for storage and protection of salvaged material that cannot be stored and protected on-site.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions that affect the Work by use of preconstruction videotapes.

B. Discrepancies: Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with removal and dismantling work.

C. Size Limitations in Existing Spaces: Materials, products, and equipment used for performing the Work and for transporting debris, materials, and products shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within existing spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection, by 4 inches (101 mm) or more.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from alteration work.

1. Use only proven protection methods, appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
2. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude the public from areas where alteration work is being performed.
3. Erect temporary barriers to form and maintain fire-egress routes.
4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during alteration work.
5. Contain dust and debris generated by alteration work, and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
6. Provide shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary. Do not overload structural elements.
7. Protect floors and other surfaces along hauling routes from damage, wear, and staining.
8. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate demolition work from other areas of the building.

B. Temporary Protection of Materials to Remain:

1. Protect existing materials with temporary protections and construction. Do not remove existing materials unless otherwise indicated.
2. Do not attach temporary protection to existing surfaces except as indicated as part of the alteration work program.

C. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.

D. Utility and Communications Services:

1. Notify Owner, Architect, authorities having jurisdiction, and entities owning or controlling wires, conduits, pipes, and other services affected by alteration work before commencing operations.
2. Disconnect and cap pipes and services as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as required for alteration work.
3. Maintain existing services unless otherwise indicated; keep in service, and protect against damage during operations. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM FIRE

A. General: Follow fire-prevention plan and the following:

1. Comply with NFPA 241 requirements unless otherwise indicated. Perform duties titled "Owner's Responsibility for Fire Protection."
2. Remove and keep area free of combustibles, including rubbish, paper, waste, and chemicals, unless necessary for the immediate work.

    a. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fire blankets to cover such materials.

B. Heat-Generating Equipment and Combustible Materials: Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, including welding, torch-cutting, soldering, brazing, removing paint with heat, or other operations where open flames or implements using high heat or combustible solvents and chemicals are anticipated:

1. Obtain Owner's approval for operations involving use of welding or other high-heat equipment. Use of open-flame equipment is not permitted. Notify Owner at least 72 hours before each occurrence, indicating location of such work.
2. As far as practicable, restrict heat-generating equipment to shop areas or outside the building.
3. Do not perform work with heat-generating equipment in or near rooms or in areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. Use a combustible gas indicator test to ensure that the area is safe.
4. Use fireproof baffles to prevent flames, sparks, hot gases, or other high-temperature material from reaching surrounding combustible material.
5. Prevent the spread of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and other openings.
6. Fire Watch: Before working with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, station personnel to serve as a fire watch at each location where such work is performed. Fire-watch personnel shall have the authority to enforce fire safety. Station fire watch according to NFPA 51B, NFPA 241, and as follows:

    a. Train each fire watch in the proper operation of fire-control equipment and alarms.
    b. Prohibit fire-watch personnel from other work that would be a distraction from fire-watch duties.
    c. Cease work with heat-generating equipment whenever fire-watch personnel are not present.
    d. Have fire-watch personnel perform final fire-safety inspection each day beginning no sooner than 15 minutes after conclusion of work in each area to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper fire prevention is maintained.
    e. Maintain fire-watch personnel at each area of Project site until two hours after conclusion of daily work.

C. Fire-Control Devices: Provide and maintain fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and rag buckets for disposal of rags with combustible liquids. Maintain each as suitable for the type of fire risk in each work area. Ensure that nearby personnel and the fire-watch personnel are trained in fire-extinguisher and blanket use.

D. Sprinklers: Where sprinkler protection exists and is functional, maintain it without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to sprinklers, shield them temporarily with guards.

1. Remove temporary guards at the end of work shifts, whenever operations are paused, and when nearby work is complete.

3.3 PROTECTION DURING APPLICATION OF CHEMICALS

A. Protect motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm or spillage resulting from applications of chemicals and adhesives.

B. Cover adjacent surfaces with protective materials that are proven to resist chemicals selected for Project unless chemicals being used will not damage adjacent surfaces as indicated in alteration work program. Use covering materials and masking agents that are waterproof and UV resistant and that will not stain or leave residue on surfaces to which they are applied. Apply protective materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agents or adhesives to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove protective materials.

C. Do not apply chemicals during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.

D. Neutralize alkaline and acid wastes and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

E. Collect and dispose of runoff from chemical operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil contamination, soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, or water penetration into building interior.

3.4 GENERAL ALTERATION WORK

A. Have specialty work performed only by qualified specialists.

B. Ensure that supervisory personnel are present when work begins and during its progress.

C. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction), and record progress during the work. Use digital preconstruction documentation photographs or video recordings. Comply with requirements in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."

D. Perform surveys of Project site as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from alterations.

E. Notify Architect of visible changes in the integrity of material or components whether from environmental causes including biological attack, UV degradation, freezing, or thawing or from structural defects including cracks, movement, or distortion.

1. Do not proceed with the work in question until directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION 013516

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Refer to individual specification sections for experience requirements.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.

1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:

a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.
e. Perform preconstruction testing to determine system performance.

2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.
3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.4 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.

4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 14 days of Notice of Award, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities and to coordinate Owner's quality-assurance and quality-control activities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality-control manager does not have other Project responsibilities.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by Commissioning Authority.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring the Work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports, including log of approved and rejected results. Include Work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming Work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following Contractor's responsibilities, including the following:

1. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
2. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
3. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
4. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups, using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
5. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
6. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect and Commissioning Authority with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding Work, fabrication, or construction.

    a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
8. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
10. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage and pay for a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.

    a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.

3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.

1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, Commissioning Authority testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage and pay for a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures, and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections, and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE TESTING AGENCIES

A. Testing Agency for special inspections and material tests to be determined by the Owner.

3.2 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority's, and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.3 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

B. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

C. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
4. Waste-handling procedures.
5. Other dust-control measures.

D. Noise and Vibration Control Plan: Identify construction activities that may impact the occupancy and use of existing spaces within the building or adjacent existing buildings, whether occupied by others, or occupied by the Owner. Include the following:

1. Methods used to meet the goals and requirements of the Owner.
2. Concrete cutting method(s) to be used.
3. Location of construction devices on the site.
4. Show compliance with the use and maintenance of quieted construction devices for the duration of the Project.
5. Indicate activities that may disturb building occupants and that are planned to be performed during non-standard working hours as coordinated with the Owner.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

B. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats, minimum 36 by 60 inches.

C. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices at Contractor's Option: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

C. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type, properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass fiber reinforced polyester shell or similar non-absorbent material. Contractor shall not use Owner's toilet facilities.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed.

a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area, using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.

2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Connect to existing service.

B. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

1. Use of Permanent Toilets: Use of Owner's existing or new toilet facilities is not permitted.

D. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

C. Parking: Coordinate with Owner temporary parking areas for construction personnel.

D. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.

E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

F. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

C. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

E. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner and tenants from fumes and noise.

1. Construct one-hour fire-resistance-rated dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard. Construct partitions according to fire resistance rated assemblies.
2. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
3. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
4. Protect air-handling equipment.
5. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

F. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program and NFPA 10 “Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.”

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor.
5. Existing fire detection systems shall remain operational at all times, unless authorized shut-downs are approved by the Architect, Owner, and Authority Having Jurisdiction.
6. Tie-in to new fire protection systems shall be scheduled for non-occupied hours.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for Contractor requirements related to Owner-furnished products.
2. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
3. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for post-bid substitutions.
4. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
5. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.

C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.

D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:

1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.

E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Substitution: Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on post-bid substitutions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Resolution of Compatibility Disputes between Multiple Contractors:

a. Contractors are responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
b. If a dispute arises between the multiple contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:

a. Name of product and manufacturer.
b. Model and serial number.
c. Capacity.
d. Speed.
e. Ratings.

3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.

2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

    a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

    a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."

2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

    a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."

3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."

4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.

a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."

6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.

a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures."
2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements. Obtain Post-Bid Substitution approval prior to full submittal of comparable product.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 016000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Installation of the Work.
3. Cutting and patching.
4. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.
9. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for coordination of Owner-furnished products, Owner's separate contracts, and limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
3. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
4. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Inform Architect of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:

    a. Contractor's superintendent.
    b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
    c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
    d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affected by cutting and patching operations.

2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor, certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:

    a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    b. Fire separation assemblies.
    c. Air or smoke barriers.
    d. Fire-suppression systems.
    e. Plumbing piping systems.
    f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
    g. Control systems.
    h. Communication systems.
    i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
    j. Conveying systems.

k. Electrical wiring systems.
l. Operating systems of special construction.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
b. Membranes and flashings.
c. Equipment supports.
d. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
e. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.

C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 COORDINATION OF OWNER'S PORTION OF THE WORK

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors.

1. Provide temporary facilities required for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed and Owner-furnished, Owner-installed products.
2. Refer to Section 011000 "Summary" for other requirements for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed and Owner-furnished, Owner-installed products.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.

C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial Completion and Final Completion.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Architect's use prior to Architect's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release (Occupancy): From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated byOwner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain and Owner's signature for receipt of submittals and submit copy to Architect.

5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements if any.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
6. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
7. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
8. Complete final cleaning requirements.
9. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.8 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit “Affidavit of Nonasbestos, Lead, and PCB Use In Project” form 017700A as attached to the end of this Section.
5. Submit “Certification of Project Completion” form 006010 as included in Division 00.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.9 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor, listed by room or space number.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

    a. Web-Based Project Software Upload: Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

1.10 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect and by uploading to web-based project software site.

E. Warranties in Paper Form:

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.

b. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
d. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
e. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
f. Vacuum and mop concrete.
g. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
h. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
i. Remove labels that are not permanent.
j. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
k. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
l. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
m. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
n. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
o. Clean strainers.
p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 017700

AFFIDAVIT OF NONASBESTOS, LEAD, AND PCB USE IN PROJECT

Upon completion of this form, return to the Architect at Project Closeout.

PROJECT:
Alief Restrooms Renovation
Alief Independent School District

ARCHITECT:
DLR Group, Inc.
1000 Louisiana, Ste. 1100
Houston, Texas 77002

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO. 39-25156-00

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, address)

DATE:_____

AFFIDAVIT

The undersigned affirms and certifies that "to the best of their knowledge and belief asbestos, lead, and PCB containing materials have not been used or incorporated into the Work and lead or lead bearing materials have not been incorporated into potable water systems", including, but not limited to those water systems for drinking fountains, all sinks, showers, bath tubs, residential and commercial kitchen equipment, ice machines, and hose bibs, as applicable to the project, and that lead sheet flashing used in through roof plumbing penetration applications is the only lead on the Project.

_____
Company

_____
Printed Name

_____
Signature

STATE OF TEXAS)
)
COUNTY OF_____)

Sworn to and subscribed before me at_____, Texas, this the _____ day of _____, 20___.

_____

Notary Public in and for_____County, Texas

NOTE: THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE EXECUTED AND SUB MITTED AT PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
2. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
3. Product maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for verification and compilation of data into operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect or by uploading to web-based project software site. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to Final Completion.

E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.

5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Architect.
7. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.

9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.8 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

    a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.9 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 017823

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal:

1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.
2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.

b. Final Submittal:

1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints and three one set(s) of file prints.
2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
3. Identification: As follows:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Architect.
e. Name of Contractor.

1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

1.7 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 019113 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Owner's Project Requirements and Basis-of-Design Document are included by reference for information only.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General requirements for coordinating and scheduling commissioning activities.
2. Commissioning meetings.
3. Commissioning reports.
4. Use of commissioning process test equipment, instrumentation, and tools.
5. Construction checklists, including, but not limited to, installation checks, startup, performance tests, and performance test demonstration.
6. Commissioning tests and commissioning test demonstration.
7. Adjusting, verifying, and documenting identified systems and assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submittal procedure requirements for commissioning process.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion submittal requirements.
3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for preliminary operation and maintenance data submittal requirements.
4. Section 260800 "Commissioning of Electrical Systems" for technical commissioning requirements for electrical systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Acceptance Criteria: Threshold of acceptable work quality or performance specified for a commissioning activity, including, but not limited to, construction checklists, performance tests, performance test demonstrations, commissioning tests, and commissioning test demonstrations.

B. Basis-of-Design Document: The Construction Documents prepared by Architect that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to comply with Owner's Project Requirements and to suit applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

C. Commissioning Authority: An entity engaged by Owner to evaluate Commissioning-Process Work.

D. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Authority, that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation of commissioning requirements.

E. Commissioning: A quality-focused process for verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, and tested to comply with Owner's Project Requirements. The requirements specified here are limited to the construction phase commissioning activities.

F. Construction-Phase Commissioning-Process Completion: The stage of completion and acceptance of commissioning process when resolution of deficient conditions and issues discovered during commissioning process and retesting until acceptable results are obtained has been accomplished. Owner will establish in writing the date construction-phase commissioning-process completion is achieved. See Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion submittal requirements.

1. Commissioning process is complete when the Work specified of this Section and related Sections has been completed and accepted, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Completion of tests and acceptance of test results.
b. Resolution of issues, as verified by retests performed and documented with acceptance of retest results.
c. Completion and acceptance of submittals and reports.

G. Owner's Project Requirements: A document that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated, including Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information. This document is prepared either by the Owner or for the Owner by the Architect or Commissioning Authority.

H. Owner's Witness: Commissioning Authority, Owner's Project Manager, or Architect-designated witness authorized to authenticate test demonstration data and to sign completed test data forms.

I. "Systems," "Assemblies," "Subsystems," "Equipment," and "Components": Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components.

J. Test: Performance tests, performance test demonstrations, commissioning tests, and commissioning test demonstrations.

1.4 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s):

1. Commissioning Coordinator: A person or entity employed by Contractor to manage, schedule, and coordinate commissioning process. The Commissioning Coordinator shall be familiar with the all the commissioning specifications included in the Project.
2. Project superintendent and other employees that Contractor may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning process.
3. Subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists that Contractor may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning process.
4. Appointed team members shall have the authority to act on behalf of the entity they represent.

B. Members Appointed by Owner:

1. Commissioning Authority, plus consultants that Commissioning Authority may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning process.
2. Owner representative(s), facility operations and maintenance personnel, plus other employees, separate contractors, and consultants that Owner may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning process.
3. Architect, plus employees and consultants that Architect may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning process.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submittal procedure general requirements for commissioning process.

B. Commissioning Plan Information:

1. List of Contractor-appointed commissioning team members to include specific personnel and subcontractors performing the various commissioning requirements.
2. Schedule of commissioning activities, integrated with the Construction Schedule. Comply with requirements in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for the Construction Schedule general requirements for commissioning process.
3. Contractor personnel and subcontractors participating in each test.
4. List of instrumentation required for each test to include identification of parties that will provide instrumentation for each test.

C. Commissioning schedule.

D. Two-week look-ahead schedules.

E. Commissioning Coordinator Letter of Authority:

1. Within 10 days after approval of Commissioning Coordinator qualifications, submit a letter of authority for Commissioning Coordinator, signed by a principal of Contractor's firm. Letter shall authorize Commissioning Coordinator to do the following:

a. Make inspections required for commissioning process.
b. Coordinate, schedule, and manage commissioning process of Contractor, subcontractors, and suppliers.

c. Obtain documentation required for commissioning process from Contractor, subcontractors, and suppliers.
d. Report issues, delayed resolution of issues, schedule conflicts, and lack of cooperation or expertise on the part of members of the commissioning team.

F. Commissioning Coordinator Qualification Data: For entity coordinating Contractor's commissioning activities to demonstrate their capabilities and experience.

1. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of three previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

G. List test instrumentation, equipment, and monitoring devices. Include the following information:

1. Make, model, serial number, and application for each instrument, equipment, and monitoring device.
2. Brief description of intended use.
3. Calibration record showing the following:

a. Calibration agency, including name and contact information.
b. Last date of calibration.
c. Range of values for which calibration is valid.
d. Certification of accuracy.
e. Certification for calibration equipment traceable to NIST.
f. Due date of the next calibration.

H. Test Reports:

1. Pre-Startup Report: Prior to startup of equipment or a system, submit signed, completed construction checklists.
2. Test Data Reports: At the end of each day in which tests are conducted, submit test data for tests performed.
3. Commissioning Issue Reports: Daily, at the end of each day in which tests are conducted, submit commissioning issue reports for tests for which acceptable results were not achieved.
4. Weekly Progress Report: Weekly, at the end of each week in which tests are conducted, submit a progress report.
5. Data Trend Logs: Submit data trend logs at the end of the trend log period.
6. System Alarm Logs: Daily, at the start of days following a day in which tests were performed, submit printout of log of alarms that occurred since the last log was printed.

I. Construction Checklists:

1. Material checks.
2. Installation checks.
3. Startup procedures, where required.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Commissioning Report:

1. At Construction-Phase Commissioning Completion, include the following:

a. Pre-startup reports.
b. Approved test procedures.
c. Test data forms, completed and signed.
d. Progress reports.
e. Commissioning issue report log.
f. Commissioning issue reports showing resolution of issues.
g. Correspondence or other documents related to resolution of issues.
h. Other reports required by commissioning process.
i. List unresolved issues and reasons they remain unresolved and should be exempted from the requirements for Construction-Phase Commissioning Completion.
j. Report shall include commissioning work of Contractor.

B. Request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For proprietary test equipment, instrumentation, and tools to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Commissioning Coordinator Qualifications:

1. Documented experience commissioning systems of similar complexity to those contained in these documents on at least three projects of similar scope and complexity.

B. Calibration Agency Qualifications: Certified by The American Association for Laboratory Accreditation that the calibration agency complies with minimum requirements of ISO/IEC 17025.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT, INSTRUMENTATION, AND TOOLS

A. Test equipment and instrumentation required to perform the commissioning process shall remain the property of Contractor unless otherwise indicated.

B. Test equipment and instrumentation required to perform commissioning process shall comply with the following criteria:

1. Be manufactured for the purpose of testing and measuring tests for which they are being used and have an accuracy to test and measure system performance within the tolerances required to determine acceptable performance.

2. Calibrated and certified.

    a. Calibration performed and documented by a qualified calibration agency according to national standards applicable to the tools and instrumentation being calibrated. Calibration shall be current according to national standards or within test equipment and instrumentation manufacturer's recommended intervals, whichever is more frequent, but not less than within six months of initial use on Project. Calibration tags shall be permanently affixed.
    b. Repair and recalibrate test equipment and instrumentation if dismantled, dropped, or damaged since last calibrated.

3. Maintain test equipment and instrumentation.
4. Use test equipment and instrumentation only for testing or monitoring Work for which they are designed.

2.2 PROPRIETARY TEST EQUIPMENT, INSTRUMENTATION, AND TOOLS

A. Proprietary test equipment, instrumentation, and tools are those manufactured or prescribed by tested equipment manufacturer and required for work on its equipment as a condition of equipment warranty, or as otherwise required to service, repair, adjust, calibrate, or perform work on its equipment.

1. Identify proprietary test equipment, instrumentation, and tools required in the test equipment identification list submittal.
2. Proprietary test equipment, instrumentation, and tools shall become the property of Owner at Substantial Completion.

2.3 REPORT FORMAT AND ORGANIZATION

A. General Format and Organization:

1. Record report on compact disk.
2. Electronic Data: Portable document format (PDF); a single file with outline-organized bookmarks for major and minor tabs and tab contents itemized for specific reports.

B. Commissioning Report:

1. Include a table of contents and an index to each test.
2. Include major tabs for each Specification Section.
3. Include minor tabs for each test.
4. Within each minor tab, include the following:

    a. Test specification.
    b. Pre-startup reports.
    c. Approved test procedures.
    d. Test data forms, completed and signed.

e. Commissioning issue reports, showing resolution of issues, and documentation related to resolution of issues pertaining to a single test. Group data forms, commissioning issue reports showing resolution of issues, and documentation related to resolution of issues for each test repetition together within the minor tab, in reverse chronological order (most recent on top).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Review preliminary construction checklists and preliminary test procedures and data forms.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION CHECKLISTS

A. Construction checklists cannot modify or conflict with the Contract Documents.

B. Create construction checklists based on actual systems and equipment to be included in Project.

C. Material Checks: Compare specified characteristics and approved submittals with materials as received. Include factory tests and other evaluations, adjustments, and tests performed prior to shipment if applicable.

1. Service connection requirements, including configuration, size, location, and other pertinent characteristics.
2. Included optional features.
3. Delivery Receipt Check: Inspect and record physical condition of materials and equipment on delivery to Project site, including agreement with approved submittals, cleanliness, and lack of damage.
4. Installation Checks:

    a. Location according to Drawings and approved Shop Drawings.
    b. Configuration.
    c. Compliance with manufacturers' written installation instructions.
    d. Attachment to structure.
    e. Access clearance to allow for maintenance, service, repair, removal, and replacement without the need to disassemble or remove other equipment or building elements. Access coordinated with other building elements and equipment, including, but not limited to, ceiling and wall access panels, in a manner consistent with OSHA fall-protection regulations and safe work practices.
    f. Utility connections are of the correct characteristics, as applicable.
    g. Correct labeling and identification.
    h. Startup Checks: Verify readiness of equipment to be energized. Include manufacturer's standard startup procedures and forms.

D. Startup: Perform and document initial operation of equipment to prove that it is installed properly and operates as intended according to manufacturer's standard startup procedures, at minimum.

E. Performance Tests:

1. Static Tests: As specified elsewhere, including, but not limited to, duct and pipe leakage tests, insulation-resistance tests, and water-penetration tests.
2. Component Performance Tests: Tests evaluate the performance of an input or output of components under a full range of operating conditions.
3. Equipment and Assembly Performance Tests: Test and evaluate performance of equipment and assemblies under a full range of operating conditions and loads.
4. System Performance Tests: Test and evaluate performance of systems under a full range of operating conditions and loads.
5. Intersystem Performance Tests: Test and evaluate the interface of different systems under a full range of operating conditions and loads.

F. Deferred Construction Checklists: Obtain Owner approval of proposed deferral of construction checklists, including proposed schedule of completion of each deferred construction checklist, before submitting request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion. When approved, deferred construction checklists may be completed after date of Construction-Phase Commissioning Completion. Include the following in a request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion:

1. Identify deferred construction checklists by number and title.
2. Provide a target schedule for completion of deferred construction checklists.
3. Written approval of proposed deferred construction checklists, including approved schedule of completion of each deferred construction checklist.

G. Delayed Construction Checklists: Obtain Owner approval of proposed delayed construction checklists, including proposed schedule of completion of each delayed construction checklist, before submitting request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion. When approved, delayed construction checklists may be completed after date of Construction-Phase Commissioning Completion. Include the following in a request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion:

1. Identify delayed construction checklist by construction checklist number and title.
2. Provide a target schedule for completion of delayed construction checklists.
3. Written approval of proposed delayed construction checklists, including approved schedule of completion of each delayed construction checklist.

3.3 GENERAL EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Schedule and coordinate commissioning process with the Construction Schedule.

B. Perform activities identified in construction checklists, including tests, and document results of actions as construction proceeds.

C. Perform test demonstrations for Owner's witness. Unless otherwise indicated, demonstrate tests for 100 percent of work to which the test applies. In some instances, demonstration of a random sample of other than 100 percent of the results of a test is specified.

1. On determination of the sample size, the samples shall be selected randomly by Owner's witness at the time of the test demonstration.
2. Include in the Commissioning Plan a detailed list of the test demonstrations with lot and sample quantities for each test.

D. Report test data and commissioning issue resolutions.

E. Schedule personnel to participate in and perform Commissioning-Process Work.

F. Installing contractors' commissioning responsibilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Operating the equipment and systems they install during tests.
2. In addition, installing contractors may be required to assist in tests of equipment and systems with which their work interfaces.

3.4 COMMISSIONING COORDINATOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Management and Coordination: Manage, schedule, and coordinate commissioning process, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordinate with subcontractors on their commissioning responsibilities and activities.
2. Obtain, assemble, and submit commissioning documentation.
3. Attend periodic on-site commissioning meetings. Comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
4. Develop and maintain the commissioning schedule. Integrate commissioning schedule into the Construction Schedule. Update Construction Schedule at specified intervals.
5. Review and comment on preliminary test procedures and data forms.
6. Report inconsistencies and issues in system operations.
7. Verify that tests have been completed and results comply with acceptance criteria, and that equipment and systems are ready before scheduling test demonstrations.
8. Direct and coordinate test demonstrations.
9. Coordinate witnessing of test demonstrations by Owner's witness.
10. Coordinate and manage training. Be present during training sessions to direct video recording, present training, and direct the training presentations of others. Comply with requirements in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
11. Prepare and submit specified commissioning reports.
12. Track commissioning issues until resolution and retesting is successfully completed.
13. Retain original records of Commissioning-Process Work, organized as required for the commissioning report. Provide Owner's representative access to these records on request.
14. Assemble and submit commissioning report.

3.5 COMMISSIONING TESTING

A. Quality Control: Construction checklists, including tests, are quality-control tools designed to improve the functional quality of Project. Test demonstrations evaluate the effectiveness of Contractor's quality-control process.

B. Owner's witness will be present to witness commissioning work requiring the signature of an owner's witness, including, but not limited to, test demonstrations. Owner's project manager will coordinate attendance by Owner's witness with Contractor's published Commissioning Schedule. Owner's witness will provide no labor or materials in the commissioning work. The only function of Owner's witness will be to observe and comment on the progress and results of commissioning process.

C. Construction Checklists:

1. Complete construction checklists as Work is completed.
2. Distribute construction checklists to installing contractors before they start work.
3. Installers:

    a. Verify installation using approved construction checklists as Work proceeds.
    b. Complete and sign construction checklists daily for work performed during the preceding day.

4. Provide Commissioning Authority access to construction checklists.

D. Installation Compliance Issues: Record as an installation compliance issue Work found to be incomplete, inaccessible, at variance with the Contract Documents, nonfunctional, or that does not comply with construction checklists. Record installation compliance issues on the construction checklist at the time they are identified. Record corrective action and how future Work should be modified before signing off the construction checklist.

E. Pre-Startup Audit: Prior to executing startup procedures, review completed installation checks to determine readiness for startup and operation. Report conditions, which, if left uncorrected, adversely impact the ability of systems or equipment to operate satisfactorily or to comply with acceptance criteria. Prepare pre-startup report for each system.

F. Test Procedures and Test Data Forms:

1. Test procedures shall define the step-by-step procedures to be used to execute tests and test demonstrations.
2. Test procedures shall be specific to the make, model, and application of the equipment and systems being tested.
3. Completed test data forms are the official records of the test results.
4. Commissioning Authority will provide to Contractor preliminary test procedures and test data forms for performance tests and commissioning tests after approval of Product Data, Shop Drawings, and preliminary operation and maintenance manual.
5. Review preliminary test procedures and test data forms, and provide comments within 14 days of receipt from Commissioning Authority. Review shall address the following:

    a. Equipment protection and warranty issues, including, but not limited to, manufacturers' installation and startup recommendations, and operation and maintenance instructions.
    b. Applicability of the procedure to the specific software, equipment, and systems approved for installation.

6. After Contractor has reviewed and commented on the preliminary test procedures and test data forms, Commissioning Authority will revise and reissue the approved revised test procedures and test data forms marked "Approved for Testing."
7. Use only approved test procedures and test data forms marked "Approved for Testing" to perform and document tests and test demonstrations.

G. Performance of Tests:

1. The sampling rate for tests is 100 percent. The sampling rate for test demonstrations is 100 percent unless otherwise indicated.
2. Perform and complete each step of the approved test procedures in the order listed.
3. Record data observed during performance of tests on approved data forms at the time of test performance and when the results are observed.
4. Record test results that are not within the range of acceptable results on commissioning issue report forms in addition to recording the results on approved test procedures and data forms according to the "Commissioning Compliance Issues" Paragraph in this Article.
5. On completion of a test, sign the completed test procedure and data form. Tests for which test procedures and data forms are incomplete, not signed, or which indicate performance that does not comply with acceptance criteria will be rejected. Tests for which test procedures and data forms are rejected shall be repeated and results resubmitted.

H. Performance of Test Demonstration:

1. Perform test demonstrations on a sample of tests after test data submittals are approved. The sampling rate for test demonstrations shall be 100 percent unless otherwise indicated in the individual test specification.
2. Notify Owner's witness at least three days in advance of each test demonstration.
3. Perform and complete each step of the approved test procedures in the order listed.
4. Record data observed during performance of test demonstrations on approved data forms at the time of demonstration and when the results are observed.
5. Provide full access to Owner's witness to directly observe the performance of all aspects of system response during the test demonstration. On completion of a test demonstration, sign the completed data form and obtain signature of Owner's witness at the time of the test to authenticate the reported results.
6. Test demonstration data forms not signed by Contractor and Owner's witness at the time of the completion of the procedure will be rejected. Test demonstrations for which data forms are rejected shall be repeated and results shall be resubmitted.

    a. Exception for Failure of Owner's Witness to Attend: Failure of Owner's witness to be present for agreed-on schedule of test demonstration shall not delay Contractor. If Owner's witness fails to attend a scheduled test, Contractor shall proceed with the scheduled test. On completion, Contractor shall sign the data form for Contractor and for Owner's witness, and shall note the absence of Owner's witness at the scheduled time and place.

7. False load test requirements are specified in related sections.

a. Where false load testing is specified, provide temporary equipment, power, controls, wiring, piping, valves, and other necessary equipment and connections required to apply the specified load to the system. False load system shall be capable of steady-state operation and modulation at the level of load specified. Equipment and systems permanently installed in this work shall not be used to create the false load without Architect's written approval.

I. Deferred Tests:

1. Deferred Test List: Identify, in the request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion, proposed deferred tests or other tests approved for deferral until specified seasonal or other conditions are available. When approved, deferred tests may be completed after the date of Construction-Phase Commissioning Completion. Identify proposed deferred tests in the request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion as follows:

   a. Identify deferred tests by number and title.
   b. Provide a target schedule for completion of deferred tests.

2. Schedule and coordinate deferred tests. Schedule deferred tests when specified conditions are available. Notify Architect and Commissioning Authority at least three working days (minimum) in advance of tests.
3. Where deferred tests are specified, coordinate participation of necessary personnel and of Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Owner's witness. Schedule deferred tests to minimize occupant and facility impact. Obtain Architect's approval of the proposed schedule.

J. Delayed Tests:

1. Delayed Test List: Identify, in the request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion, proposed delayed tests. Obtain Owner approval of proposed delayed tests, including proposed schedule of completion of each delayed test, before submitting request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion. Include the following in the request for Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion:

   a. Identify delayed tests by test number and title.
   b. Written approval of proposed delayed tests, including approved schedule of completion of delayed tests.

2. Schedule and coordinate delayed tests. Schedule delayed tests when conditions that caused the delay have been rectified. Notify Architect and Commissioning Authority at least three working days (minimum) in advance of tests.
3. Where delayed tests are approved, coordinate participation of necessary personnel and of Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Owner's witness. Schedule delayed tests to minimize occupant and facility impact. Obtain Architect's approval of the proposed schedule.

K. Commissioning Compliance Issues:

1. Test results that are not within the range of acceptable results are commissioning compliance issues.
2. Track and report commissioning compliance issues until resolution and retesting are successfully completed.
3. If a test demonstration fails, determine the cause of failure. Direct timely resolution of issue and then repeat the demonstration. If a test demonstration must be repeated due to failure caused by Contractor work or materials, reimburse Owner for billed costs for the participation in the repeated demonstration.
4. Test Results: If a test demonstration fails to meet the acceptance criteria, perform the following:

    a. Complete a commissioning compliance issue report form promptly on discovery of test results that do not comply with acceptance criteria.
    b. Submit commissioning compliance issue report form within 24 hours of the test.
    c. Determine the cause of the failure.
    d. Establish responsibility for corrective action if the failure is due to conditions found to be Contractor's responsibility.

5. Commissioning Compliance Issue Report: Provide a commissioning compliance issue report for each issue. Do not report multiple issues on the same commissioning compliance issue report.

    a. Exception: If an entire class of devices is determined to exhibit the identical issue, they may be reported on a single commissioning compliance issue report. (For example, if all return-air damper actuators that are specified to fail to the open position are found to fail to the closed position, they may be reported on a single commissioning issue report. If a single commissioning issue report is used for multiple commissioning compliance issues, each device shall be identified in the report, and the total number of devices at issue shall be identified.
    b. Complete and submit Part 1 of the commissioning compliance issue report immediately when the condition is observed.
    c. Record the commissioning compliance issue report number and describe the deficient condition on the data form.
    d. Resolve commissioning compliance issues promptly. Complete and submit Part 2 of the commissioning compliance issue report when issues are resolved.

6. Diagnose and correct failed test demonstrations as follows:

    a. Perform diagnostic tests and activities required to determine the fundamental cause of issues observed.
    b. Record each step of the diagnostic procedure prior to performing the procedure. Update written procedure as changes become necessary.
    c. Record the results of each step of the diagnostic procedure.
    d. Record the conclusion of the diagnostic procedure on the fundamental cause of the issue.
    e. Determine and record corrective measures.
    f. Include diagnosis of fundamental cause of issues in commissioning compliance issue report.

7. Retest:

a. Schedule and repeat the complete test procedure for each test demonstration for which acceptable results are not achieved. Obtain signature of Owner's witness on retest data forms. Repeat test demonstration until acceptable results are achieved. Except for issues that are determined to result from design errors or omissions, or other conditions beyond Contractor's responsibility, compensate Owner for direct costs incurred as the result of repeated test demonstrations to achieve acceptable results.
b. For each repeated test demonstration, submit a new test data form, marked "Retest."

8. Do not correct commissioning compliance issues during test demonstrations.

a. Exceptions will be allowed if the cause of the issue is obvious and resolution can be completed in less than five minutes. If corrections are made under this exception, note the deficient conditions on the test data form and issue a commissioning compliance issue report. A new test data form, marked "Retest," shall be initiated after the resolution has been completed.

3.6 COMMISSIONING MEETINGS

A. Commissioning Authority will schedule and conduct commissioning meetings. Comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.7 SEQUENCING

A. Sequencing of Commissioning Verification Activities: For a particular material, item of equipment, assembly, or system, perform the following in the order listed unless otherwise indicated:

1. Construction Checklists:

a. Material checks.
b. Installation checks.
c. Startup, as appropriate. Some startup may depend on component performance. Such startup may follow component performance tests on which the startup depends.
d. Performance Tests:

1) Static tests, as appropriate.
2) Component performance tests. Some component performance tests may depend on completion of startup. Such component performance tests may follow startup.
3) Equipment and assembly performance tests.
4) System performance tests.
5) Intersystem performance tests.

2. Commissioning tests.

B. Before performing commissioning tests, verify that materials, equipment, assemblies, and systems are delivered, installed, started, and adjusted to perform according to construction checklists.

C. Verify readiness of materials, equipment, assemblies, and systems by performing tests prior to performing test demonstrations. Notify Architect if acceptable results cannot be achieved due to conditions beyond Contractor's control or responsibility.

D. Commence tests as soon as installation checks for materials, equipment, assemblies, or systems are satisfactorily completed. Tests of a particular system may proceed prior to completion of other systems, provided the incomplete work does not interfere with successful execution of test.

3.8 SCHEDULING

A. Commence commissioning process as early in the construction period as possible.

B. Commissioning Schedule: Integrate commissioning activities into Construction Schedule. See Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."

1. Include detailed commissioning activities in monthly updated Construction Schedule and short-interval schedule submittals.
2. Schedule the start date and duration for the following commissioning activities:

    a. Submittals.
    b. Preliminary operation and maintenance manual submittals.
    c. Installation checks.
    d. Startup, where required.
    e. Performance tests.
    f. Performance test demonstrations.
    g. Commissioning tests.
    h. Commissioning test demonstrations.

3. Schedule shall include a line item for each installation check, startup, and test activity specific to the equipment or systems involved.
4. Determine milestones and prerequisites for commissioning process. Show commissioning milestones, prerequisites, and dependencies in monthly updated critical-path-method construction schedule and short-interval schedule submittals.

C. Two-Week Look-Ahead Commissioning Schedule:

1. Two weeks prior to the beginning of tests, submit a detailed two-week look-ahead schedule. Thereafter, submit updated two-week look-ahead schedules weekly for the duration of commissioning process.
2. Two-week look-ahead schedules shall identify the date, time, beginning location, Contractor personnel required, and anticipated duration for each startup or test activity.
3. Use two-week look-ahead schedules to notify and coordinate participation of Owner's witnesses.

D. Owner's Witness Coordination:

1. Coordinate Owner's witness participation via Architect.
2. Notify Architect of commissioning schedule changes at least two work days in advance for activities requiring the participation of Owner's witness.

3.9 COMMISSIONING REPORTS

A. Test Reports:

1. Pre-startup reports include observations of the conditions of installation, organized into the following sections:

   a. Equipment Model Verification: Compare contract requirements, approved submittals, and provided equipment. Note inconsistencies.
   b. Preinstallation Physical Condition Checks: Observe physical condition of equipment prior to installation. Note conditions including, but not limited to, physical damage, corrosion, water damage, or other contamination or dirt.
   c. Preinstallation Component Verification Checks: Verify components supplied with the equipment, preinstalled or field installed, are correctly installed and functional. Verify external components required for proper operation of equipment correctly installed and functional. Note missing, improperly configured, improperly installed, or nonfunctional components.
   d. Summary of Installation Compliance Issues and Corrective Actions: Identify installation compliance issues and the corrective actions for each. Verify that issues noted have been corrected.
   e. Evaluation of System Readiness for Startup: For each item of equipment for each system for which startup is anticipated, document in summary form acceptable to Owner completion of equipment model verification, preinstallation physical condition checks, preinstallation component verification checks, and completion of corrective actions for installation compliance issues.

2. Test data reports include the following:

   a. "As-tested" system configuration. Complete record of conditions under which the test was performed, including, but not limited to, the status of equipment, systems, and assemblies; temporary adjustments and settings; and ambient conditions.
   b. Data and observations, including, but not limited to, data trend logs, recorded during the tests.
   c. Signatures of individuals performing and witnessing tests.
   d. Data trend logs accumulated overnight from the previous day of testing.

3. Commissioning Compliance Issue Reports: Report as commissioning compliance issues results of tests and test demonstrations that do not comply with acceptance criteria. Report only one issue per commissioning compliance issue report. Use sequentially numbered facsimiles of commissioning compliance issue report form included in this Section, or other form approved by Owner. Distribute commissioning compliance issue reports to parties responsible for taking corrective action. Identify the following:

a. Commissioning compliance issue report number. Assign unique, sequential numbers to individual commissioning compliance issue reports when they are created, to be used for tracking.
b. Action distribution list.
c. Report date.
d. Test number and description.
e. Equipment identification and location.
f. Briefly describe observations about the performance associated with failure to achieve acceptable results. Identify the cause of failure if apparent.
g. Diagnostic procedure or plan to determine the cause (include in initial submittal)
h. Diagnosis of fundamental cause of issues as specified below (include in resubmittal).
i. Fundamental cause of unacceptable performance as determined by diagnostic tests and activities.
j. When issues have been resolved, update and resubmit the commissioning issue report forms by completing Part 2. Identify resolution taken and the dates and initials of the persons making the entries.
k. Schedule for retesting.

4. Weekly progress reports include information for tests conducted since the preceding report and the following:

a. Completed data forms.
b. Equipment or system tested, including test number, system or equipment tag number and location, and notation about the apparent acceptability of results.
c. Activities scheduled but not conducted per schedule.
d. Commissioning compliance issue report log.
e. Schedule changes for remaining Commissioning-Process Work, if any.

5. Data trend logs shall be initiated and running prior to the time scheduled for the test demonstration.

a. Trend log data format shall be multiple data series graphs. Where multiple data series are trend logged concurrently, present the data on a common horizontal time axis. Individual data series may be presented on a segmented vertical axis to avoid interference of one data series with another, and to accommodate different axis scale values. Graphs shall be sufficiently clear to interpret data within the accuracy required by the acceptance criteria.
b. Attach to the data form printed trend log data collected during the test or test demonstration.
c. Record, print out, and attach to the data form operator activity during the time the trend log is running. During the time the trend log is running, operator intervention not directed by the test procedure invalidates the test results.

6. System Alarm Logs: Record and print out a log of alarms that occurred since the last log was printed. Evaluate alarms to determine if the previous day's work resulted in any conditions that are not considered "normal operation."

a. Conditions that are not considered "normal operation" shall be reported on a commissioning issue report attached to the alarm log. Resolve as necessary. The intent of this requirement is to discover control system points or sequences left in manual or disabled conditions, equipment left disconnected, set points left with abnormal values, or similar conditions that may have resulted from failure to fully restore systems to normal, automatic control after test completion.

3.10 CERTIFICATE OF CONSTRUCTION-PHASE COMMISSIONING PROCESS COMPLETION

A. When Contractor considers that construction-phase commissioning process, or a portion thereof which Owner agrees to accept separately, is complete, Contractor shall prepare and submit to Owner and Commissioning Authority through Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter Contractor's responsibility to compete commissioning process.

B. On receipt of Contractor's list, Commissioning Authority will make an inspection to determine whether the construction-phase commissioning process or designated portion thereof is complete. If Commissioning Authority's inspection discloses items, whether included on Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete as defined in "Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion" Paragraph in the "Definitions" Article, Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion, complete or correct such items on notification by Commissioning Authority. In such case, Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by Commissioning Authority to determine construction-phase commissioning process completion.

C. Contractor shall promptly correct deficient conditions and issues discovered during commissioning process. Costs of correcting such deficient conditions and issues, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for Architect's and Commissioning Authority's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at Contractor's expense.

D. When construction-phase commissioning process or designated portion is complete, Commissioning Authority will prepare a Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion that shall establish the date of completion of construction-phase commissioning process. Certificate of Construction-Phase Commissioning Process Completion shall be submitted prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 019113

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of interior of building.
2. Removal and salvage of existing items for delivery to Owner and removal of existing items for reinstallation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
3. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner as indicated.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage; prepare for reuse; and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
6. Review and finalize protection requirements.
7. Review procedures for noise control and dust control.
8. Review storage, protection, and accounting for items to be removed for salvage or reinstallation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property , for dust control and , for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Temporary interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

C. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials:

1. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

a. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
b. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. On-site sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Obtain existing warranties from Owner. Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.

1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed for salvage or reinstallation. Photograph or video conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by removal.
2. Photograph or video existing conditions of adjoining construction including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations or removal of items for salvage or reinstallation.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
3. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
4. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND BUILDING SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain utilities and building systems and equipment to remain and protect against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities and building systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
2. If disconnection of utilities and building systems will affect adjacent occupied parts of the building, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to those parts of the building.
3. Demolish and remove existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    b. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and components.

4. Abandon existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be abandoned in place.

a. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
b. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

5. Remove and reinstall/salvage existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on drawings to be removed and reinstalled or removed and salvaged:

a. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment and components; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
b. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and components and deliver to Owner.

3.4 SALVAGE/REINSTALL

A. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least two hours after flame-cutting operations or in accordance with local fire authority directives.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete:

1. Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
2. Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive in accordance with recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and recycle or dispose of them in accordance with Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. At Contractor’s option and upon approval from Owner, remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood products.
2. Fire-retardant-treated lumber.
3. Miscellaneous lumber.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.

D. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
2. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency in accordance with ASTM D5664.
3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS

A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content:

1. Boards: 19 percent.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED LUMBER

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials are to comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment is not to promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber is to be tested according to ASTM D5664 and design value adjustment factors are to be calculated according to ASTM D6841.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency and other information required by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Interior concealed blocking and nailers.
2. Wood furring strips.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Furring.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

D. For furring strips, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329 or of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC58, ICC-ES AC193, or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

1. Verify adhesive complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking,and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

C. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

D. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

E. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

F. Securely attach roofing nailers to substrates by anchoring and fastening to withstand bending, shear, or other stresses imparted by Project wind loads and fastener-resistance loads as designed in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.

G. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach wood blocking to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Attach wood roofing nailers securely to substrate to resist the designed outward and upward wind loads indicated on Drawings and in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ED-1, Tables A6 and A7.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

B. Furring to Receive Tile Backing Panels: Install furring indicated on the Drawings vertically at 16 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION 061000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems and joint firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, with penetrating items if any, and from a single source firestop manufacturer.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hilti, Inc.; CFS-DID or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
    b. Specified Technologies, Inc.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

D. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.

1. Verify sealant has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

E. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
2. Substrate primers.
3. Collars.
4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Through Penetration Firestop Systems:

1. Hilti Basis-of-Design Products:

    a. FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant
    b. CP 604 Self-leveling Firestop Sealant
    c. CP 620 Fire Foam
    d. CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant
    e. CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant

B. Firestop Devices:

1. Factory-assembled collars lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific outside diameter of penetrating item.
2. Hilti Basis-of-Design Products:

    a. CP 680-P Cast-in-Place Firestop Device
    b. CP 680-M Cast-in-Place Firestop Device
    c. CP 681 Tub Box Kit
    d. CFS-DID Firestop Device

C. Intumescent Pads, Wall Opening Protective Materials:

1. Intumescent, non-curing pads or inserts for protection of electrical panels, switch and receptacle boxes, medical gas outlets and valve boxes and other items recessed in face of fire rated walls.
2. Hilti Basis-of-Design Products:

    a. CFS-P PA Firestop Putty Pad
    b. CP 617 Firestop Putty Pad
    c. Hilti Box Insert

D. Fire-rated Cable Pathways:

1. Usage:

    a. Cables passing through fire-rated floors or walls shall pass through fire-rated cable pathway devices made from an intumescent material that adjusts automatically to cable additions or subtractions.

2. Product Description and Requirements:

    a. Pathway device modules comprised of steel raceway and intumescent pads with adjustable smoke seal sleeve.
    b. F-Rating equal to the rating of barrier the device penetrates.
    c. Pathway devices shall be capable of allowing a 0 to 100 percent fill of cables.
    d. Size to accommodate quantity and size of electrical wires and data cables indicated plus 100 percent expansion.
    e. Provide wire devices with steel wall plates allowing for single or multiple devices ganged together without requiring additional wall structure framing.

3. Hilti Basis-of-Design Products:

a. CP 653 Speed Sleeve

1) Use in Conjunction with CFS-SL GP (Gang Plate) when more than 1 device is required

b. CFS-CC Firestop Cable Collar

E. Firestop Putty:

1. Intumescent, non-hardening, water resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers or silicone compounds.
2. Firestop Putty shall be provided and installed at, but not limited to, the gap between wire, cabling, or both, exiting an open end of conduit, where conduit penetrates one or both sides of a smoke or fire rated wall assembly.
3. Hilti Basis-of-Design Products:

a. CP 618 Firestop Putty Stick
b. CFS-PL Firestop Plug

F. Wrap Strips:

1. Single component intumescent elastomeric strips faced on both sides with a plastic film:
2. Hilti Basis-of-Design Products:

a. CP 643N Firestop Collar
b. CP 644 Firestop Collar
c. CP 648E/648S Wrap Strips

G. Firestop Blocks:

1. Re-enterable, non-curing, ready to use, intumescent flexible block designed to seal medium to large size openings.
2. Hilti Basis-of-Design Products:

a. CFS-BL Fire Block
b. CFS-PL Firestop Plug

H. Mortar:

1. Portland cement based dry-mix product formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a non-shrinking, water-resistant, homogenous mortar.
2. Hilti Basis-of-Design Product:

a. CP 637 Firestop Mortar

I. Silicone Sealants:

1. Moisture curing, single component, silicone elastomeric sealant for horizontal surfaces pourable or nonsag or vertical surface nonsag
2. Hilti Basis-of-Design Products:

a. CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant
b. CP 604 Self Leveling Silicone Firestop Sealant
c. CFS-S SIL SL Self Leveling Silicon Firestop Sealant

J. Pre-formed mineral wool:

1. Hilti Basis-of-Design Products:

a. CP 767 Speed Strips
b. CP 777 Speed Plugs

K. Fire Sealant:

1. Single component latex or acrylic formulations that upon cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture

a. Hilti Basis-of-Design Products:

1) CP 601S Elastic Firestop Sealant
2) CP 606 Fire Resistant Joint Filler
3) CP 672 Firestop Joint Spray
4) CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray

L. Composite Sheet:

1. Non-curing, re-penetrable material
2. Hilti Basis-of-Design Products:

a. CP 675T Firestop Board
b. CFS-BL FireBlock

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Job Site Review: Prior to submission of shop drawings, review each penetration to be firestopped for selection of Classified penetration firestopping systems.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

D. Sleeves Containing Cabling Without Cable Pathway Device: After installation of cabling, install removable pillow type or removable intumescent non-hardening putty type firestopping in all sleeves containing or designated to contain cabling in the future. Standard putties or sealants shall not be accepted.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.
2. Provide labels for all fire walls, fire barriers, fire partitions, smoke barriers, and smoke partitions (zero-rated corridors).
3. Do not label on walls that are exposed to view from the public spaces.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E2174.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.

B. Penetration Firestopping Systems with No Penetrating Items:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-BJ-, F-B-, W-J-, and W-L- 0001-0999.

C. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-BJ-, C-BK-, F-B-, W-J-, W-K-, and W-L- 1001-1999.

D. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-BJ-, C-BK-, F-B-, W-J, W-K- and W-L-2001-2999.

E. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Electrical Cables:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-BJ-, C-BK-, F-B-, W-J-, W-K-, and W-L- 3001-3999.

F. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Cable Trays with Electric Cables:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-BJ-, F-B-, W-J-, W-K- and W-L-4001-4999.

G. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Insulated Pipes:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-BJ-, C-BK-, F-B-,W-J-and W-L-5001-5999.

H. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-BJ-, W-L- and W-J- 6001-6999.

I. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-BJ-, F-B-,W-J- and W-L-7001-7999.

J. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Groupings of Penetrants:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-BJ-, F-B-, W-J-and W-L-8001-8999.

END OF SECTION 078413

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 078443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers and for wall identification.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each joint firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install joint firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by joint firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure joint firestopping systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

2.2 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E1966 or UL 2079.

1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hilti, Inc. or comparable products by one of the following:

a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
b. Specified Technologies, Inc.

2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.

C. Flexible Sprayable Head-of-Wall Coating:

1. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements provide the following Hilti, Inc. products in accordance with a UL-Classified system as indicated in Joint Firestopping System Schedule at the end of Part 3:

a. CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray.
b. CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant.
c. CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.
d. CP 604 Self-leveling Firestop Sealant.

D. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E84.

1. Architectural Sealants content of 250 g/L or less.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

E. Accessories: Provide components of joint firestopping systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Job Site Review: Prior to submission of shop drawings, review each joint for selection of Classified joint firestopping systems.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing joint firestopping systems, clean joints immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of elastomeric fill materials or compromise fire-resistive rating.
2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with elastomeric fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install joint firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

C. Install elastomeric fill materials for joint firestopping systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E2393.

B. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess elastomeric fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint firestopping systems immediately and install new materials to produce joint firestopping systems complying with specified requirements.

3.6 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHBN.

B. Wall-to-Wall, Joint Firestopping Systems at Gypsum Wall to CMU:

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: WW-D-0040.

C. Wall-to-Wall, Joint Firestopping Systems at CMU Control Joints:

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: WW-D-- 0032.

D. Wall-to-Wall, Joint Firestopping Systems at Gypsum Wall Control Joints:

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: WW-D-0067.

E. Head-of-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Firestopping Systems at Gypsum Wall to Hollow Core Floor Structure:

1. Joint Width Less Than or Equal to 2 Inches: Available UL-Classified Systems: HW-D-1068.

F. Head-of-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Firestopping Systems at Gypsum Wall to Fire Rated Fluted Metal Roof Deck/Concrete Floor Assembly:

1. Joint Width Less Than or Equal to 2 Inches: Available UL-Classified Systems: HW-D-0049, HW-D-0045, HW-D-0154, HW-D-0292, HW-D-0295 1 hour and 2 hours.
2. Joint Width Greater Than 2 Inches Less Than or Equal to 6 Inches: Available UL-Classified Systems: HWD-D-1011, HWD-D-1012, HW-1020, 1 hour and 2 hours.

G. Bottom-of-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Firestopping Systems at Gypsum Wall to Concrete Floor Structure:

1. Drywall Joint Width Less Than or Equal to 3/4-Inch: Available UL-Classified Systems: BW-S-001, BW-S-002, BW-S-0039, 1 hour and 2 hours.

END OF SECTION 078443

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Urethane joint sealants.
2. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in sound-rated construction.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following:

1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
3. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.

C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 IMMERSIBLE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, Immersible, S, NS, 35, T, NT, I: Immersible, single-component, nonsag, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35, Uses T, NT, and I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants; Sikaflex 1a.

B. Urethane, Immersible, S, P, 25, T, NT, I: Immersible, single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, NT, and I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Pourthane SL.

C. Urethane, Immersible, M, NS, 25, T, NT, I: Immersible, multicomponent, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T, NT, and I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatred.

2.3 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; DOW CORNING® 786 SILICONE SEALANT.
b. Momentive Performance Materials, GE.; SCS1700 Sanitary.
c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation-Construction Systems; SONOLAC.
b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 +Silicone.
c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide, but not limited to, one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation-Construction Systems; MasterSeal 920 & 921(Pre-2014: Sonolastic Backer Rod).
b. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.; HBR (Closed-Cell Backer Rod).

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, Immersible.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors.
b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
3. Joint-Sealant Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
b. Joint between lavatory countertops, back and end splashes and walls.
c. Tile control and expansion joints.
d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 079219 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical joint sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for elastomeric, latex, and butyl-rubber-based joint sealants for nonacoustical applications.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each acoustical joint sealant.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Acoustical-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace acoustical joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish acoustical joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E90.

1. Verify sealant has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C834.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Franklin International; Titebond Acoustical Smoke & Sound Sealant.
b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sound & Smoke Sealant GSCSF.
c. Hilti, Inc.; CP 506 Smoke and Acoustical Sealant.
d. OSI Sealants; Henkel Corporation; OSI SC-175 Draft & Acoustical Sound Sealant.
e. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR and AIS-919.
f. United States Gypsum Company; SHEETROCK Brand Acoustical Sealant.

2. Colors of Exposed Acoustical Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive acoustical joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919, ASTM C1193, and manufacturer's written recommendations for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.

C. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of acoustical joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect acoustical joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated acoustical joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079219

SECTION 081213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Interior standard frames.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
2. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
3. Details of each different wall opening condition.

4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
6. Details of accessories.

C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

2.3 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

A. Extra-Heavy-Duty Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.

1. Frames:

a. Materials: Uncoated, steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
b. Construction: Full profile welded.

2. Exposed Finish: Prime, compatible with topcoats specified in Section 099123 “Interior Painting.”

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
2. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch (18 gauge) thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
3. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
4. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.

C. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.

E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.

1. Sidelite and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding.
2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted, not less than 0.016 inch (26 gauge) thick.
4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

    b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.

2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.

c. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.

6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

C. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal frames for hardware.
2. Frame Reinforcement for Interior Openings

a. Hinge: 7 gauge hinge reinforcements welded to frames, with high frequency hinge reinforcements at all hinges.
b. Strike: 14 gauge steel.
c. Closer: 3/16 inch by 1-1/2 inches by 14 inches steel plate.

3. Additional Frame Requirements:

a. Install 1 inch by 2 inches by length required, rigid board insulation where grouted frames must be penetrated by machine or sheet metal screws for attachment of closers, rim pan strikes, or jamb weatherstripping. Attach securely with tape or adhesive.
b. Grout guard covers are to be welded in place over all drilled reinforcements of frames.

4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install hollow-metal frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.

    a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
    b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.

2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.
3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

    a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:

    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core flush wood doors with plastic-laminate-faces.
2. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

1. Door core materials and construction.
2. Door edge construction
3. Door face type and characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
3. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
4. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
5. Clearances and undercuts.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For plastic-laminate door faces.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminate, 6 inches square, for each color, texture, and pattern selected.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For door inspector.

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1.
2. Egress Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4.
3. Submit copy of DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall comply with qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

B. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of egress door assemblies shall comply with qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:

1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of construction period.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Wood Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with UL 10C or NFPA 252.

2.3 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.

1. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with the Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

B. Adhesives: Use adhesives that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Composite Wood Products: Verify products are made using ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde resins, as defined in the California Air Resources Board's "Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products," or are made with no added formaldehyde.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Masonite.
b. Oshkosh Door Company.
c. VT Industries Inc.

2.4 SOLID-CORE FLUSH WOOD DOORS WITH PLASTIC-LAMINATE FACES

A. Interior Doors (WD):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Masonite.
b. Oshkosh Door Company.
c. VT Industries Inc.

2. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Extra Heavy Duty.
3. Plastic-Laminate Faces: High-pressure decorative laminates complying with NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.
4. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated on Drawings, Door and Frame Schedule.
5. Exposed Vertical Edges: Plastic laminate that matches faces, applied before faces.

a. Fire-Rated Single Doors: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed vertical edges.
b. Mineral-Core Doors: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

1) Screw-Holding Capability: 550 lbf in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.

6. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:

a. ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2 particleboard.
b. WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.

1) Screw Withdrawal, Door Face: 550 lbf.
2) Screw Withdrawal, Vertical Door Edge: 550 lbf.

7. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.

a. Blocking for Mineral-Core Doors: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.

8. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core) using Type I, exterior, water-resistant adhesive, with entire unit abrasive planed before faces and crossbands are applied.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.

1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.

1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection Agency: Engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Inspections:

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.
2. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements in accordance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.

C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087100 “Door Hardware” for lock cylinders for access doors.”

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Samples: For each type of access door and frame and for each finish specified, complete assembly minimum 6 by 6 inches in size.

C. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of applicable room name and number in which access door is located.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Flush and Recessed Access Doors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
b. Karp Associates, Inc.
c. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
d. Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
e. Nystrom, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Wall: Face of door flush with frame, with exposed flange and concealed hinge.
b. Ceiling: 1/2-inch recessed door pan for flush installation of gypsum board and concealed hinge.

3. Door Size: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.075 inch, 14 gage, factory primed.
5. Frame Material: Same material and finish as door, Nominal 0.060 inch (1.52 mm), 16 gage.
6. Latch and Lock: Prepared for 1-1/8 inch mortise cylinder provided by Section 087100 “Door Hardware.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A879/A879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

C. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling. Provide access sleeves for each latch operator and install in holes cut through finish.

E. Latch and Lock Hardware:

1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches required to hold doors tightly closed.
2. Mortise Cylinder Preparation: Prepare door panel to accept cylinder specified in “Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

2.4 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 083113

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 087100.21 – DOOR HARDWARE – HEFLIN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical door hardware for:

a. Swinging doors.

2. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.

B. Exclusions: Unless specifically listed in hardware sets, hardware is not specified in this section for:

1. Windows
2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
3. Signage
4. Toilet accessories
5. Overhead doors

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
2. Division 09 sections for touchup, finishing or refinishing of existing openings modified by this section.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. UL - Underwriters Laboratories

1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies

4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
3. Key Systems and Nomenclature

C. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

1. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 requirements.
2. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.
3. Prior to forwarding submittal, comply with procedures for verifying existing door and frame compatibility for new hardware, as specified in PART 3, “EXAMINATION” article, herein.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample or sample installations of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated, and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.

    a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.

3. Door Hardware Schedule: Submit schedule with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule as published by the Door and Hardware Institute. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each door or opening, include:

    a. Door Index; include door number, heading number, and Architects hardware set number.
    b. Opening Lock Function Spreadsheet: List locking device and function for each opening.
    c. Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
    d. Name and manufacturer of each item.

e. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
f. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
g. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
h. Mounting locations for hardware.
i. Door and frame sizes and materials.
j. Name and phone number for local manufacturer's representative for each product.

4. Key Schedule:

a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule listing levels of keying as well as explanation of key system's function, key symbols used and door numbers controlled.
b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 “Recommended Practices for Keying Systems” as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion.

1) Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.

f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner’s final keying instructions for locks.

5. Templates: After final approval of hardware schedule, provide templates for doors, frames and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared for door hardware installation.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
2. Product data for electrified door hardware:

a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.

3. Certificates of Compliance:

a. UL listings for fire-rated hardware and installation instructions if requested by Architect or Authority Having Jurisdiction.
b. Installer Training Meeting Certification: Letter of compliance, signed by Contractor, attesting to completion of installer training meeting specified in “QUALITY ASSURANCE” article, herein.

4. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:

a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
b. Catalog pages for each product.
c. Factory order acknowledgement numbers (for warranty and service)
d. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
e. Parts list for each product.
f. Final approved hardware schedule, edited to reflect conditions as-installed.
g. Final keying schedule
h. Copies of floor plans with keying nomenclature
i. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Supplier Qualifications and Responsibilities: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that provides certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.

1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
4. Coordination Responsibility: Assist in coordinating installation of electronic security hardware with Architect and electrical engineers and provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.

a. Upon completion of electronic security hardware installation, inspect and verify that all components are working properly.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:

1. For door hardware, DHI-certified, Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
2. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
3. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
4. Capable of producing wiring diagrams.
5. Capable of coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.

C. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

D. Fire-Rated Door Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

E. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in “REFERENCES” article, herein.

F. Keying Conference

1. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:

    a. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
    b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
    c. Requirements for key control system.
    d. Requirements for access control.
    e. Address for delivery of keys.

G. Pre-installation Conference

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
4. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
5. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

H. Coordination Conferences:

1. Installation Coordination Conference: Prior to hardware installation, schedule and hold meeting to review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

1. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer’s original packaging.

C. Project Conditions:

1. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.
2. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

D. Protection and Damage:

1. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.
2. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work.
3. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.

E. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

F. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.

B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

D. Existing Openings: Where existing doors, frames and/or hardware are to remain, field verify existing functions, conditions and preparations and coordinate to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated.

a. Closers:

1) Mechanical: 30 years

b. Exit Devices:

1) Mechanical: 3 years.

c. Locksets:

1) Mechanical: 10 years Falcon; 3 years Schlage.

d. Key Blanks: Lifetime

2. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Tools: Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The Owner requires use of certain products for their unique characteristics and project suitability to insure continuity of existing and future performance and maintenance standards. After investigating available product offerings, the Awarding Authority has elected to prepare proprietary specifications. These products are specified with the notation: “No Substitute.”

1. Where “No Substitute” is noted, substitution requests for other products will not be considered.

B. Approval of manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as “Scheduled Manufacturer” shall be in accordance with substitution procedure in Section 012500. In the individual article for the product category items, shall be in accordance with the QUALITY ASSURANCE article, herein.

C. Approval of products is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer’s product.

D. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval in accordance with substitution procedure in Section 012500.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Fasteners

1. Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.

2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units exposed when door is closed except when no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless thru-bolts are required to fasten hardware securely. Review door specification and advise Architect if thru-bolts are required.
4. Install hardware with fasteners provided by hardware manufacturer.

B. Modification and Preparation of Existing Doors: Where existing door hardware is indicated to be removed and reinstalled.

1. Provide necessary fillers, Dutchmen, reinforcements, and fasteners, compatible with existing materials, as required for mounting new opening hardware and to cover existing door and frame preparations.
2. Use materials which match materials of adjacent modified areas.
3. When modifying existing fire-rated openings, provide materials permitted by NFPA 80 as required to maintain fire-rating.

C. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.

1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

2.3 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Aluminum Geared

1. Manufacturers:

a. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.

2. Requirements:

a. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
b. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
c. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
d. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
e. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges that are classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
f. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with sufficient number and wire gage to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.

g. Install hinges with fasteners supplied by manufacturer.
h. Provide hinges 1 inch shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.4 HINGES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Ives 5BB series.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
2. 1-3/4 inch thick doors, up to and including 36 inches wide:

a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches high
b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches high

3. 1-3/4 inch thick doors over 36 inches wide:

a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches high
b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches high

4. 2 inches or thicker doors:

a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches high
b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches high

5. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches of additional door height.
6. Where new hinges are specified for existing doors or existing frames, provide new hinges of identical size to hinge preparation present in existing door or existing frame.
7. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:

a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins

8. Width of hinges: 4-1/2 inches at 1-3/4 inch thick doors, and 5 inches at 2 inches or thicker doors. Adjust hinge width as required for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.

2.5 FLUSH BOLTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide automatic, constant latching, and manual flush bolts with forged bronze or stainless-steel face plates, extruded brass levers, and with wrought brass guides and strikes. Provide 12 inch steel or brass rods at doors up to 90 inches in height. For doors over 90 inches in height increase top rods by 6 inches for each additional 6 inches of door height. Provide dust-proof strikes at each bottom flush bolt.

2.6 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Falcon MA Series – No Substitutions.
2. Where specified “Classroom Security” locks – Schlage L9071 – No Substitutions.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3 hour fire doors.
2. Indicators: Where specified, provide indicator window measuring a minimum 2 inch x 1/2 inch with 180 degree visibility. Provide messages color-coded with full text and/or symbols, as scheduled, for easy visibility.

    a. Outside Occupancy Indicator: Provide indicator above cylinder or emergency release for visibility while operating the lock that identifies an occupied/unoccupied status of the lock or latch.

3. Provide locks manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
4. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
5. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches backset with full 3/4 inch throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1 inch throw, constructed of stainless steel.
6. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
7. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.

    a. Lever Design: Falcon QN / Schlage 17N.

2.7 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Von Duprin XP99 Series – No Substitutions.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
2. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
3. Provide touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
4. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
6. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
7. Provide exit devices with manufacturer’s approved strikes.
8. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
9. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors, or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
10. Provide cylindrical or hex-key dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
11. Provide electrified options as scheduled.
12. Top latch mounting: double or single tab mount for steel doors, face mount for aluminum doors eliminating requirement of tabs, and double tab mount for wood doors.
13. Rim Exit Devices: Provide devices with non-tapered smart latchbolt with 90 degree latchbolt to strike engagement under stress and Static Load Resistance of 2000 pounds.
14. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.

    a. Tactile Warning (Knurling): Where required by authority having jurisdiction. Provide on levers on exterior (secure side) of doors serving rooms considered to be hazardous.

2.8 CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage Everest B.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide cylinders/cores, compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision; cylinder face finished to match lockset, manufacturer’s series as indicated. Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
2. Provide cylinders in the below-listed configuration(s), distributed throughout the Project as indicated.
3. Patent Protection: Cylinders/cores requiring use of restricted, patented keys, patent-protected until the year, 2029.
4. Nickel silver bottom pins.

C. Construction Keying:

1. Replaceable Construction Cores.

    a. Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.

        1) 3 construction control keys
        2) 12 construction change (day) keys.

    b. Owner or Owner's Representative will replace temporary construction cores with permanent cores.

2.9 KEYING

A. Provide a factory registered keying system, complying with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.

B. Comply with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.

C. Requirements:

1. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.

    a. Everest 80-037 B = Exterior (as directed by owner).
    b. Falcon CB807 = Interior (as directed by owner).

2. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
3. Provide keys with the following features:

    a. Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)
    b. Patent Protection: Keys and blanks protected by one or more utility patent(s) until the year, 2029.

4. Identification:

    a. Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable code per DHI publication "Keying Systems and Nomenclature" for identification. Do not provide blind code marks with actual key cuts.
    b. Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
    c. Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection.
    d. Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.

e. Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.

5. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.

a. Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core.
b. Permanent Control Keys: 3.
c. Master Keys: 6.

2.10 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Telkee.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: HPC, Lund.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide key control system, including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150% of number of locks required for Project.

a. Provide complete cross index system set up by hardware supplier, and place keys on markers and hooks in cabinet as determined by final key schedule.
b. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.

2.11 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: LCN 4040XP series – No Substitutions.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.
3. Cylinder Body: 1-1/2 inch diameter with 3/4 inch diameter double heat-treated pinion journal.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.

7. Provide closers with solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers.
8. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
9. Finish for Closer Cylinders, Arms, Adapter Plates, and Metal Covers: Powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or has special rust inhibitor (SRI).
10. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.12 DOOR TRIM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide push plates 4 inches wide by 16 inches high by 0.050 inch thick and beveled 4 edges. Where width of door stile prevents use of 4 inches wide plate, adjust width to fit.
2. Provide push bars of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Provide push bars of sufficient length to span from center to center of each stile. Where required, mount back to back with pull.
3. Provide offset pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with push bar.
4. Provide flush pulls as scheduled. Where required, provide back-to-back mounted model.
5. Provide pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with push bar.
6. Provide pull plates 4 inches wide by 16 inches high by 0.050 inch thick, beveled 4 edges, and prepped for pull. Where width of door stile prevents use of 4 inches wide plate, adjust width to fit.
7. Provide wire pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled.
8. Provide decorative pulls as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with pull.

2.13 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide kick plates, mop plates, and armor plates minimum of 0.050 inch thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes of plates:

   a. Kick Plates: 10 inches high by 2 inches less width of door on single doors, 1 inch less width of door on pairs

b. Mop Plates: 4 inches high by 2 inches less width of door on single doors, 1 inch less width of door on pairs
c. Armor Plates: 36 inches high by 2 inches less width of door on single doors, 1 inch less width of door on pairs

2.14 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide convex type where mortise type locks are used and concave type where cylindrical type locks are used.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops for low or high rise options.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide medium duty surface mounted overhead stop.

2.15 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Zero International.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping (including door sweeps, seals, and astragals) and gasketing systems (including smoke, sound, and light) as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
3. Size of thresholds:

a. Saddle Thresholds: 1/2 inch high by jamb width by door width
b. Bumper Seal Thresholds: 1/2 inch high by 5 inches wide by door width

4. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.

2.16 SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.17 FINISHES

A. Finish: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); except:

1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
2. Continuous Hinges: BHMA 630 (US32D)
3. Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)
4. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
5. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
6. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
7. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
8. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)
9. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
10. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
11. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Field verify existing doors and frames receiving new hardware and existing conditions receiving new openings. Verify that new hardware is compatible with existing door and frame preparation and existing conditions.

C. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Where on-site modification of doors and frames is required:

1. Carefully remove existing door hardware and components being reused. Clean, protect, tag, and store in accordance with storage and handling requirements specified herein.

2. Field modify and prepare existing door and frame for new hardware being installed.
3. When modifications are exposed to view, use concealed fasteners, when possible.
4. Prepare hardware locations and reinstall in accordance with installation requirements for new door hardware and with:

    a. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
    b. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."
    c. Doors in rated assemblies: NFPA 80 for restrictions on on-site door hardware preparation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.

C. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.

D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

F. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.

G. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

H. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.

1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.

I. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

J. Door Closers: Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.

K. Closer/Holders: Mount closer/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.

L. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

M. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.

N. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

O. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

P. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports to installed confirm installed work complies with contract documents and where necessary adjust hardware is properly installed and adjusted per manufacturers requirements and recommendations.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant must examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware. Refer to the above-specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.

B. Hardware Sets:

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 002 - CASED OPEN

PROVIDE EACH CO DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
		NOTE	CASED OPENING, NO HARDWARE		

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 341C - SGL PRIV RR - INDICATOR

PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY W/INDICATOR	MA311 OCCUPIED/VACANT QNM	626	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH TBSRT X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA H & J	BK	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 801 - SGL PUSH/PULL/CLSR RR MUTLI-STALL

PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA/EDA TBSRT X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE SET IS A GUIDELINE.
IF EXISTING DOOR OR FRAME - GENERAL CONTRACTOR/HW SUPPLIER FIELD-VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS PRIOR TO SUBMITTAL/ORDERING. PROVIDE/REPLACE ALL PRODUCTS/COMPONENTS NECESSARY FOR COMPLETE, FUNCTIONING COMPLIANT OPENING. ADVISE ARCHITECT OF ANY INCOMPATIBILITY REGARDING DOOR/FRAME/HARDWARE. GC AND HARDWARE SUPPLIER TO REVIEW ALL OPENINGS/HARDWARE SETS WITH OWNER/ARCHITECT AT LATER DATE TO DETERMINE EXACT REQUIREMENTS.
IN SUBMITTAL PROVIDE NAME, COMPANY AND DATE OF FIELD VERIFICATION. REPLACE ANY EXISTING MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL HARDWARE THAT DOES NOT OPERATE PROPERLY.
PROVIDE FILLER/COVER PLATES/BONDO/ETC WHERE REQUIRED

HARDWARE GROUP NO. AP (ACCESS PANELS)
PROVIDE EACH DOOR WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
XX	EA	CYLINDERS		626	

NOTE: VERIFY QUANTITY AND TYPE OF WALL AND CEILING ACCESS DOORS. MORTISE LOCK PREP BY SECTION 083113.

END OF SECTION 087100.21

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; and roof rafters and ceiling joists.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawing: Plans showing location of each stud type based on manufacturer’s limiting height tables.

1. Submit annotated limited height tables for each wall type and location.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

C. Horizontal Deflection: For wall assemblies, limited to 1/240 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft..

D. Limiting Heights: Provide minimum base metal thickness as indicated in this Section and as required to meet manufacturer's limiting height requirements.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C645 requirements for steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A653/A653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645. Use either conventional steel studs and tracks or embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks (EQ studs)..

1. Steel Studs and Tracks:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
2) MBA Building Supplies.
3) MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
4) Phillips Manufacturing Co.
5) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
6) Telling Industries.

b. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness for Walls: 0.0296 inch (20 gauge non-structural).
c. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness for Interior Soffits and Bulkheads: 0.0179 inch (25 gauge)
d. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Embossed, High Strength Steel Studs and Tracks (EQ – equivalent gauge thickness): Roll-formed and embossed with surface deformations to stiffen the framing members so that they are structurally comparable to conventional ASTM C645 steel studs and tracks:

   a. If "EQ" studs are provided, do not install at walls with abuse/impact resistant gypsum board, tile backer panels, and door/opening jambs bearing and stiffener studs. Instead provide and install 0.0296 inch (20 gauge non-structural studs and runners) minimum base-metal thickness steel studs at those locations.
   b. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.; Viperstud.
      2) ClarkDietrich Building Systems; ProStud Drywall Framing System.
      3) Marino\WARE; ViperStud Drywall Framing System.
      4) MBA Building Supplies; ProStud Drywall Framing System.
      5) Phillips Manufacturing Co; ViperStud Drywall Framing System.
      6) Steel Network, Inc. (The); PrimeWall EQ Stud.
      7) Telling Industries; ViperStud Drywall Framing System.

   c. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness for walls: 0.018 inch (0.457 mm) (20 gauge equivalent).
   d. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness for Interior Soffits and Bulkheads: 0.0158 inch (0.401 mm) (25 gauge equivalent).
   e. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

   a. Single Long-Leg Track System: ASTM C645 top track with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.053 inch (1.35 mm) (16 gauge).

2. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) Blazeframe Industries; Bare Slotted Track (BST/BST 2).
      2) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.; CST Slotted Deflection Track or SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
      3) ClarkDietrich Building Systems; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
      4) MBA Building Supplies; Slotted Deflecto Track.
      5) Metal-Lite; The System.
      6) Perfect Wall, Inc.; The System Slotted Deflection Track.
      7) Steel Network, Inc. (The); VertiTrack VTD.
      8) Telling Industries; True-Action Slotted Track.

D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems; Backing Plate.
    b. MRI Steel Framing, LLC; Flat Strap and Backing Plate.

2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0329 inch(20 gauge – structural).

E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems; U-Channel (CRC).
    b. MRI Steel Framing, LLC; U-Channel Bridging.

2. Depth:1-1/2 inches.
3. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.

F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems; Furring Channel.
    b. MRI Steel Framing, LLC; Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels.

2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0179 inch (25 gauge)..
3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems; Z-Furring Channel.
    b. MRI Steel Framing, LLC; Z-Shaped Furring.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. At Contractor’s option, provide either conventional ceiling suspension systems or grid suspension systems as specified in this Article.

B. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

C. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488/E 488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

    a. Uses: Securing hangers to structure.
    b. Type: Torque-controlled, expansion anchoror adhesive anchor.
    c. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
    d. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 or Group 2 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

D. Wire Hangers: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

E. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch (16 gauge) and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.

F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645, 7/8 inch deep.

    a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch (20 gauge).

G. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Drywall Grid Systems.
    b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; 640/660 Drywall Ceiling Suspension.
    c. United States Gypsum Company; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:

1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

C. Aluminum Z-Clips and Rails: Continuous aluminum rails and Z-clips designed for hanging tile backing cement board panels with minimal projection.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by, but not limited to, the following:

a. Monarch Metal, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
6. Curved Partitions:

    a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
    b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:

1. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
2. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
5. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.

6. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Gypsum.
b. CertainTeed Corporation.
c. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
d. National Gypsum Company.
e. PABCO Gypsum.
f. United States Gypsum Company.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.

B. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Gypsum.
b. CertainTeed Corporation.
c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
e. National Gypsum Company.
f. PABCO Gypsum.
g. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
h. United States Gypsum Company.

2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C1629/C1629M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. American Gypsum; M-Bloc® AR Type X Wallboard.
    b. CertainTeed Corporation; ProRoc Abuse Resistant.
    c. Georgia-Pacific Building Products; ToughRock Fireguard X Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board.
    d. National Gypsum Company; Hi-Abuse Brand XP Fire-Shield Wallboard.
    e. PABCO Gypsum; Pabco Abuse Curb.
    f. United States Gypsum Company; USG Sheetrock® Brand Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Panels.

2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
4. Indentation: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
5. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
6. Long Edges: Tapered.
7. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.3 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. National Gypsum Company; PermaBase Cement Board.
    b. USG Corporation; Durock Brand Cement Board with EdgeGuard.

2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, water-activated self-adhesive beaded paper-plastic-paper design similar to CertainTeed AquaBead®, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Shapes:

    a. Cornerbead.
    b. Bullnose bead.
    c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    e. Expansion (control) joint.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

1. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

E. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
b. Franklin International; Titebond GREENchoice Professional Acoustical Smoke & Sound Sealant.
c. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
d. Hilti, Inc.; CP 506 Smoke and Acoustical Sealant.
e. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR or AIS-919.
f. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
g. United States Gypsum Company; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2. Verify sealant has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Type X: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
2. Abuse-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at locations indicated to receive tile.

B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings and according to the following:

1. Provide at each side above door frames as indicated on the Drawings.
2. Partition – Interior: 30 feet maximum spacing.
3. Ceiling – Interior with Perimeter Relief: 50 feet maximum spacing and 2,500 sq. ft. maximum single area.

4. Ceiling – Interior Without Perimeter Relief: 30 feet maximum spacing and 900 sq. ft. maximum single area.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

C. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile .
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

D. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic mosaic tile.
2. Glazed wall tile.
3. Waterproof membranes.
4. Crack isolation membranes.
5. Setting material.
6. Grout materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of movement joints in tile surfaces.
2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for tile backing panels.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations, plans, and elevations, of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of movement joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.
2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of product, including product use classification.

D. Product Test Reports:

1. Tile-setting and -grouting products.
2. Certified porcelain tile.
3. Slip-resistance test reports from qualified independent testing agency.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Two unopened cartons of each tile type and color.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer is a Five-Star member of the National Tile Contractors Association] or a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.
2. Installer employs at least one installer for Project that has completed the Advanced Certification for Tile Installers (ACT) certification for installation of membranes and large format tile.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Tile: Obtain tile of each type from single source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard Grade requirements.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.3 CERAMIC MOSAIC TILE

A. Ceramic Mosaic Tile Type (PT): Unglazed.

1. Certification: Porcelain tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
2. Module Size: 2 by 2 inches.

3. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
4. Face: Pattern of design indicated, with cushion edges.
5. Surface: Smooth, without abrasive admixture.
6. Product Use Classification: Interior, Wet (IW).
7. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated on the Finish Schedule on the Drawings.
8. Grout Color: As indicated on the Finish Schedule on the Drawings .

2.4 GLAZED WALL TILE

A. Glazed Wall Tile Type (CT):

1. Module Size: 4-1/4 by 4-1/4 inches.
2. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
3. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
4. Tile Color and Pattern: Refer to the Finish Schedule on the Drawings.
5. Grout Color: Refer to Finish Schedule on the Drawings.
6. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

    a. External Corners for Thinset Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose unless otherwise indicated; same size as adjoining flat tile.
    b. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners. For coved base and cap, use angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.

2.5 WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Waterproof Membrane, Fluid Applied: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Ardex Americas; Ardex 8+9 Rapid Waterproofing and Crack Isolation Compound.
    b. Custom Building Products; RedGard Waterproofing and Crack Prevention Membrane.
    c. Laticrete International, Inc.; Hydro Ban XP.
    d. Sika Corporation; SikaTile Moisture Guard 100.

2.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Crack Isolation Membrane, Fluid Applied: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Ardex Americas; Ardex 8+9 Rapid Waterproofing and Crack Isolation Compound.
b. Custom Building Products; RedGard Waterproofing and Crack Prevention Membrane.
c. Laticrete International, Inc.; Fracture Ban SC.
d. Sika Corporation; SikaTile 200 Fracture Guard.

2.7 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Improved Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.15.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Ardex Americas; Ardex X 65 Lite.
b. Custom Building Products; ProLite Premium Large Format Tile Mortar.
c. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete 254 Platinum.

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to other requirements in ANSI A118.15.

2.8 GROUT MATERIALS

A. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Ardex Americas; Ardex FG-C Microtec Unsanded Grout, Ardex FL Rapid Set, Flexible, Sanded Grout.
b. Custom Building Products; Prism Ultimate Performance Grout, Polyblend Plus Sanded Grout.
c. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete Permacolor Grout, Laticrete Permacolor Select NS Grout Base.

2. Polymer Type:

a. Dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting and adhesive materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Flooring Transitions: Profile designed specifically for flooring applications; height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.

1. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. L-Shaped Sloped Transitions:

1) Schluter Systems; RENO-U.
2) Kuberit USA; KR-H.

b. Coved-Shaped Transitions (TS-01):

1) Schluter Systems. Basis-of-Design product as indicated on Finish Schedule on Drawing A12.01 .
2) Comparable product by Kuberit USA..

2. Description: L-shaped sloped and coved-shaped.
3. Material and Finish: Metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base; stainless steel, Type 304 exposed-edge material.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range.

C. Metal Edge Trim: Profile designed for wall terminations and edge protection.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Schluter Systems.
b. Kuberit USA.

2. Basis-Design Products: As indicated on Finish Schedule on Drawing A12.01.
3. Description: L-shaped for 90 degree edging and 135 degree leg for mitered edges (TS-02).
4. Terminations: End caps and Outside corners matching edge-protection profile.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel type 304 exposed-edge material.

D. Temporary Protective Coating: Formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.

E. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

F. Grout Sealer: Grout manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds or other coatings, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

C. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1 and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

D. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

E. Substrate Flatness:

1. For tile shorter than 15 inches, confirm that structure or substrate is limited to variation of 1/4 inch in 10 ft. from the required plane, and no more than 1/16 inch in 12 inches when measured from tile surface high points.
2. For large format tile, tile with at least one edge 15 inches or longer, confirm that structure or substrate is limited to 1/8 inch in 10 ft. from the required plane, and no more than 1/16 inch in 24 inches when measured from tile surface high points.

F. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE SYSTEM

A. Install tile backing panels and treat joints in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

B. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

1. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

C. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

1. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

D. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
2. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

E. Install tile in accordance with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of ANSI A108 series that are referenced in TCNA installation methods and specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:

a. Tile floors in wet areas.

2. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

3. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
5. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

    a. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets, so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished Work.
    b. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
    c. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

F. Movement Joints: Provide movement joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated on Drawings. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Keep joints free of dirt, debris, and setting materials prior to filling with sealants. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

G. Metal Flooring Transitions: Install.

H. Metal Wall Trim: Install at locations indicated on Drawings.

I. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile in accordance with tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. TCNA F125-Full : Thinset mortar on membrane.

a. Ceramic Tile Type: Porcelain Tile (PT).
b. Thinset Mortar: Improved modified dry-set mortar.
c. Grout: High-performance sanded cement grout.
d. Crack Isolation Membrane: Fluid-applied membrane.
e. Waterproof Membrane: For above-ground installations, substitute crack isolation membrane for fluid-applied waterproof membrane.
f. Joint Width: 1/8 inch.
g. Movement Joints: Types located on Drawings.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. TCNA W245: Thinset mortar on glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board.

a. Ceramic Tile Type: CT.
b. Thinset Mortar: Improved modified dry-set mortar.
c. Grout: High-performance unsanded cement grout.
d. Joint Width: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
e. Movement Joints: Types located on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoset-rubber base.
2. Rubber molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 20 linear feet, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.

2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg For more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE (RB)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Johnsonite by Tarkett North America.
2. Mannington Commercial.
3. Roppe Corporation.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).

1. Style and Location:

a. Style B, Cove.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

D. Height: 4 inches.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Job formed.

G. Inside Corners: Job formed.

H. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range.

2.2 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Johnsonite by Tarkett North America.
2. Mannington Commercial.
3. Roppe Corporation.

B. Description: Rubber nosing for carpet, nosing for resilient floor covering, reducer strip for resilient floor covering, joiner for tile and carpet, and transition strips.

C. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.

    a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.

2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.

    a. Score back side of base and [cope bottom toe of corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 099124 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Steel and iron.
2. Gypsum board.

B. This Section includes covering and protection of exposed wires, cables and interior of electrical outlet boxes. Do not paint wires, cables and interior of electrical boxes. If specified items are painted, they cannot be cleaned. Cost of materials and labor to remove and replace will be paid by the contractor performing Work of this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: Unopened containers identified by manufacturer, type, color and pain formula.

a. Renovations - Ten (10) gallons for each field color/type. Three (3) gallons for trim and accent of each color/type.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide basis-of-design products by Sherwin Willimas indicated in Part 3 “Interior Painting Schedule” or comparable products by one of the following:

1. Glidden Architectural Coatings; PPG Industries, Inc.
2. PPG Architectural Finishes Inc.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the MPI paint category indicated.

1. Primers: Where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

D. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 3, Power Tool Cleaning.

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, permanent warning or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. General: Cover and protect items not specified to be painted prior to priming. Do not paint exposed wires, cables and interior of electrical outlet boxes or conductors.
2. Paint the following work where exposed in finished equipment rooms, unless otherwise indicated. Do not paint in unfinished rooms as indicated on Room Finish Schedule.

    a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    e. Metal conduit.
    f. Plastic conduit.
    g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
    h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

3. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces and where exposed above partial ceilings, clouds or suspended structure:

    a. Panelboard fronts.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    e. Metal conduit.
    f. Plastic conduit.
    g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    h. Speakers if noted to match adjacent surface.
    i. Other items as directed by Architect.

4. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.
5. Do not paint or allow overspray of mechanical and electrical equipment and conduits not indicated to be painted.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat, Sherwin Williams: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based, ProCryl Universal Metal Primer, B66-1300 series at 5.0 to 10 mils wet, 2.0 to 4.0 mils dry.
b. Intermediate Coat: Water based acrylic, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat, Sherwin Williams: Water based acrylic, Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-651 series semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5) at 2.5 to 4.0 mils dry, per coat.

B. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat, Sherwin Williams: Primer sealer, interior, low odor/VOC ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W2600 at 4.0 mils wet, 1.0 mils dry.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat (Ceilings), Sherwin Willaims: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, eggshell (MPI Gloss Level 3), ProMar 200 Zero Voc Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 series at 4.0 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry, per coat.
d. Topcoat (Walls), Sherwin Williams: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex, B31-2600 series at 4.0 mils wet, 1.6 mils, dry per coat.

3.7 PAINT COLOR SCHEDULE

A. Paint (P): Refer to Finish Schedule on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION 099123

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 101423.16 - ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes room-identification signs that are directly attached to the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For room-identification signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.

D. Product Schedule: For room-identification signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and 2012 Texas Accessibility Standards.

2.2 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Room-Identification Sign : Sign system with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ASI Sign Systems, Inc.; InTouch Series or comparable product by one of the following:

a. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
b. APCO Graphics, Inc.
c. Best Sign Systems, Inc.
d. Inpro Corporation.
e. Mohawk Sign Systems.
f. Vomar Products, Inc.

2. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Photopolymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated to phenolic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.

a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: 0.125 inch.
b. Color(s): As indicated on Drawings, Signage Plan.

3. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.

a. Edge Condition: Square cut.
b. Corner Condition in Elevation: Rounded to radius indicated.

4. Mounting: Surface mounted to wall with two-face tape.

5. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille. Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.

2.3 SIGN MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

B. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.

1. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.

B. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch thick, with adhesive on both sides.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
4. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

B. Signs with Changeable Message Capability: Fabricate signs to allow insertion of changeable messages as follows:

1. For slide-in changeable inserts, fabricate slot without burrs or constrictions that inhibit function. Furnish initial changeable insert. Subsequent changeable inserts are by Owner Furnish two blank inserts for each sign for Owner's use.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.

B. Accessibility: Install signs in locations on walls according to the accessibility standard.

C. Mounting Methods:

1. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423.16

SECTION 102113.19 - PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for blocking.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for blocking.
3. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for accessories mounted on toilet compartments.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate requirements for overhead braced supports, blocking, reinforcing, and other supports concealed within wall and ceiling.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments:

a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.

B. Shop Drawings: For solid-plastic toilet compartments.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
4. Show locations of floor drains.
5. Show ceiling grid, ceiling-mounted items, and overhead support or bracing locations.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of toilet compartment material indicated.

1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Door Hinges: Four hinge(s) with associated fasteners.
2. Latch and Keeper: Two latch(es) and keeper(s) with associated fasteners.
3. .
4. Door Pull: Two door pull(s) with associated fasteners.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer’s Warranty: Provide fifteen year against plastic breakage, corrosion, and delamination.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements, and coordinate before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire Performance: Tested in accordance with, and pass the acceptance criteria of, NFPA 286.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
2. Flame-Spread Index: 75 or less.

B. 3. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Department of Justice "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1 2012 Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 SOLID-PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ASI Accurate Partitions, an ASI Group company.
2. ASI Global Partitions; an ASI Group company.
3. Ampco Products, LLC.
4. Columbia Patitions; PSiSC a division of CSiSC.
5. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
6. Sanymetal, Inc.
7. Scranton Products.

B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Floor anchored overhead braced.

C. Urinal-Screen Style: Floor anchored post to ceiling.

D. Door, Panel, Screen, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch thick, seamless, with eased edges, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.

1. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum or stainless steel strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-plastic components to hinder malicious combustion.
2. Height: 55 inches (1397 mm), mounted 14 inches (356 mm) above finished floor.
3. Color and Pattern: One color and pattern at each school as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

F. Urinal-Screen Post: Manufacturer's standard post design of material matching the thickness and construction of pilasters; with shoe and sleeve (cap**)** matching that on the pilaster.

G. Brackets (Fittings):

1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware and Accessories, Standard Duty: Manufacturer's standard operating hardware and accessories.

1. Material: Stainless steel.
2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard continuous, cam type that swings to a closed or partially open position, allowing emergency access by lifting door.
3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard, heavy-duty extruded aluminum (6426-T5 Alloy) with anodized finish, surface-mounted latch unit, designed for emergency access, and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent inswinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at outswinging doors.

6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at outswinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.

B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.

C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

D. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A743/A743M.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.

B. Floor-Mounted Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

C. Urinal-Screen Posts: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at bottoms of posts. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at posts to conceal anchorage.

D. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- wide, inswinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- wide, outswinging doors with a minimum 32-inch-wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Maximum Clearances:

a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch.
b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.

2. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.

a. Locate bracket fasteners, so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

B. Floor-Mounted overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels and adjust, so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.

C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on inswinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on outswinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113.19

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Public-use shower room accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Include electrical characteristics.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer’s Warranty for Toilet Accessories: One (1) year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Specialties, Inc.
2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
3. Bradley Corporation.

C. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser (TTD):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3.
2. Description: [Roll-in-reserve dispenser with hinged front secured with tumbler lockset.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with theft-resistant spindle.
5. Capacity: Designed for two up to 5-1/4” (133 mm) diameter tissue rolls.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin) .

D. Paper Towel (Folded) Dispenser (PTD):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Minimum Capacity: 400 C-fold or 525 multifold towels.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Lockset: Tumbler type.
6. Refill Indicator: Pierced slots at sides or front.
7. Towel Dispensing Accessory: TowelMate Module, 18-8, Type 304, 24 gauge stainless steel with 2B finish, fitting into Dispenser. Black, 3/8 inch diameter Nylon 6/6 support rod fastened to Module with two stainless steel sheet metal screws. Allows dispensing towels one at a time with tabbing, tearing, bulging, sagging, or bunching. Reduces paper towel waste by 20 to 40 percent.

E. Paper Towel (Roll) Dispenser(PTD-1):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3.
2. Description: Lever-actuated mechanism permitting controlled delivery of paper rolls in preset lengths per stroke.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Minimum Capacity: 8-inch- wide, 800-foot- long roll.
5. Material and Finish: ABS plastic, gray or black.
6. Lockset: Tumbler type.

F. Liquid-Soap Dispenser (SD): (Owner-Furnished Contractor-Installed)

G. Grab Bar (GB-1, GB-2, GB-3, GB-4, GB-5, GB-6 and GB-7):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.

    a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.

4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated by manufacturer’s designations in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3.

H. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit (SND and SND-1):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted single-end unit and partition mounted, dual access.
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

I. Mirror Unit (MR):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3
2. Frame: Stainless steel angle, 0.05 inch thick.

    a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.

3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.

    a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
    b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.

4. Size: As indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.3 PUBLIC-USE SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use shower room accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Bradley Corporation.
5. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
6. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.

C. Folding Shower Seat (FSS):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule at the end of Part 3.
2. Configuration: L-shaped seat, designed for wheelchair access.
3. Seat: Phenolic or polymeric composite of slat-type or one-piece construction in color as selected by Architect.
4. Mounting Mechanism: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.

D. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

F. Chrome Plating: ASTM B456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

G. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 TOILET ACCESSORY SCHEDULE

A. See Enlarged Plan Drawings for mounting heights.

PLAN SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER BOBRICK (unless noted otherwise)
FSS	Folding Shower Seat	B-5181
GB-1	Grab Bar (back wall)	B-6806 x 36”
GB-2	Grab Bar (side wall)	B-6806 x 42"
GB-3	Grab Bar (vertical)	B-6806 x 18"
GB-4	Grab Bar (ambulatory stall)	B-6806 x 48”
GB-5	Grab Bar (36x36 shower)	B-6861.99 x 16” x 31”
GB-6	Grab Bar (split, back wall)	B-6806 x 24”
GB-7	Grab Bar (split, back wall)	B-6806 x 12”
MR	Mirror	Bradley 780-2436
PTD	Paper Towel Dispenser (Adult/Staff Only) with TowelMate® Accessory 262-130	B-262
PTD-1	Paper Towel Dispenser, Roll, Multi-User	Georgia Pacific Pro Universal Push-Paddle Roll Paper Towel Dispenser 54338A
SD	Soap Dispenser	(Owner-Furnished Contractor-Installed)
SND	Sanitary Napkin Disposal – Single End Unit	Bradley 4722-15
SND-1	Sanitary Napkin Disposal – Dual Units	Bradley 4721-15
TTD	Toilet Tissue Dispenser	B-2888

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 220200 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all Work herein.

B. The Contract Drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of the systems. If any departure from the Contract Drawings is deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departure and the reasons therefore shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval as soon as reasonably practicable. No such departures shall be made without the prior written approval of the Architect/Engineer.

C. Notwithstanding any reference in the Specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction by name, make or catalog number, such reference shall not be construed as limiting competition; and the Contractor, in such cases, may at his option use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Architect/Engineer, expressed in writing, is equal to that specified.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Work included under this Contract consists of the furnishing and installation of all equipment and material necessary and required to form the complete and functioning systems in all of their various phases, all as shown on the accompanying Drawings and/or described in these Specifications. The Contractor shall review all pertinent Drawings, including those of other contracts, prior to commencement of Work.

B. This Division requires the furnishing and installing of all items as specified herein, indicated on the Drawings, or reasonably inferred as necessary for safe and proper operation; including every article, device or accessory (whether or not specifically called for by item) reasonably necessary to facilitate each system's functioning as indicated by the design and the equipment specified. Elements of the work include, but are not limited to: materials, labor, supervision, transportation, storage, equipment, utilities, all required permits, licenses and inspections. All work performed under this Section shall be in accordance with the Project Manual, Drawings and Specifications and is subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract.

C. The approximate locations of Plumbing and Fire Protection items are indicated on the Drawings. These Drawings are not intended to give complete and accurate details with regards to locations of piping, appurtenances, etc. Exact locations are to be determined by actual measurements at the building/job-site, and will in all cases be subject to the Review of the Owner or Engineer, who reserves the right to make any reasonable changes in the locations indicated without additional cost to the Owner.

D. Items specifically mentioned in the Specifications but not shown on the Drawings and/or items shown on Drawings but not specifically mentioned in the Specifications shall be installed by the Contractor under the appropriate section of work as if they were both specified and shown.

E. All discrepancies between the Contract Documents and actual job-site conditions shall be reported to the Owner or Engineer so that they will be resolved prior to bidding. Where this cannot be done at least seven (7) working days prior to bid; the greater or more costly of the discrepancy shall be bid. All labor and materials required to perform the work described shall be included as part of this Contract.

F. It is the intention of this Section of the specifications to outline minimum requirements to furnish the Owner with a turn-key and fully operating system in cooperation with other trades.

G. It is the intent of the above "Scope" to give the Contractor a general outline of the extent of the Work involved; however, it is not intended to include each and every item required for the Work. Anything omitted from the "Scope" but shown on the Drawings, or specified elsewhere, or necessary for complete and functioning plumbing systems shall be considered a part of the overall "Scope".

H. The Contractor shall rough-in fixtures and equipment furnished by others from rough-in and placement drawings furnished by others. The Contractor shall make final connection to fixtures and equipment furnished by others.

I. The Contractor shall participate in the Commissioning process as required; including, but not necessarily limited to: meeting attendance, completion of checklists, and participation in functional testing.

1.3 SCHEMATIC NATURE OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The contract documents are schematic in nature in that they are only to establish scope and a minimum level of quality. They are not to be used as actual working construction drawings. The actual working construction drawings shall be the reviewed Shop Drawings.

B. The piping, fixture, and equipment locations as indicated on the documents do not indicate every transition, offset, or exact location. All transitions, offsets, clearances and exact locations shall be established by actual field measurements, coordination with the structural, architectural and reflected ceiling plans, and other trades. Submit Shop Drawings for review.

C. All transitions, offsets and relocations as required by actual field conditions shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the owner.

D. Additional coordination with Electrical Subcontractor may be required to allow adequate clearances of electrical equipment, fixtures, and associated appurtenances. Contractor to notify Architect and Engineer of unresolved clearances, conflicts, or equipment locations.

1.4 SITE VISIT AND FAMILIARIZATION

A. Before submitting a bid, it will be necessary for each Contractor whose work is involved to visit the site and ascertain for himself the conditions to be met therein in installing his work and make due provision for same in his bid. It will be assumed that this Contractor in submitting his bid has visited the premises and that his bid covers all work necessary to properly install the piping, fixtures and equipment shown. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with this requirement shall not be considered justification for the omission or faulty installation of any work covered by these Specifications and Drawings.

B. Understand the existing utilities from which services will be supplied; verify locations of utility services, and determine requirements for connections.

C. Determine in advance that equipment and materials proposed for installation fit into the confines indicated.

1.5 WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

A. Finish painting is specified elsewhere. Prime and protective painting is included in the work of this Division.

B. Owner and General Contractor furnished equipment shall be properly connected to plumbing systems.

C. Furnishing and installing all required plumbing equipment, control relays and electrical interlock devices, conduit, wire and junction boxes are included in the Work of this Division.

1.6 PERMITS, TESTS, INSPECTIONS

A. Arrange and pay for all permits, fees, tests, and all inspections as required by governmental authorities.

1.7 DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. The date of final acceptance shall be the date of Owner occupancy, or the date all punch list items have been completed, or the date final payment has been received. Refer to Division 01 for additional requirements.

B. The date of final acceptance shall be documented in writing and signed by the Architect, Owner and Contractor.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

B. Deliver products to the project at such times as the project is ready to receive the fixtures, equipment, pipe, valves, etc. - properly protected from incidental damage and weather damage.

C. Damaged fixtures, equipment, valves, pipe, or appurtenances shall be promptly removed from the site and new, undamaged items shall be provided in its place promptly with no additional charge to the Owner.

1.9 NOISE AND VIBRATION

A. The plumbing systems and the component parts thereof shall be guaranteed to operate without objectionable noise, water hammering, and vibration.

B. Provide foundations, supports and isolators as specified or indicated, properly adjusted to prevent transmission of vibration to the building structure, piping and other items.

C. Carefully fabricate pipe and fittings with smooth interior finish to prevent turbulence and generation or regeneration of noise.

D. All equipment shall be selected to operate with minimum of noise and vibration. If, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, objectionable noise or vibration is produced or transmitted to or through the building structure by equipment, piping or other parts of the Work, the Contractor shall rectify such conditions without extra cost to the Owner.

E. Above ceiling piping and valves shall not be installed in direct contact with the work of other trades, including, but not limited to, suspended ceiling hanger wire.

1.10 APPLICABLE CODES

A. Obtain all required permits and inspections for all work required by the Contract Documents and pay all required fees in connection thereof.

B. Arrange with the serving utility companies for the connection, relocation, and upgrade of all required utilities and pay all charges, meter charges, connection fees and inspection fees, if required.

C. Comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations and the applicable requirements of the nationally accepted codes and standards.

D. Such codes and standards shall include, but not necessarily be limited to:

1. American Standards Association, ASA.
2. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc., ASHRAE.
3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers, ASME.
4. American Society of Plumbing Engineers, ASPE.
5. American Society of Testing Materials, ASTM.
6. American Water Works Association, AWWA.

7. National Bureau of Standards, NBS.
8. National Fire Protection Association, NFPA.
9. UL, LLC (formerly Underwriters Laboratories).
10. FM Global.
11. International Energy Conservation Code, IECC.
12. International Fire Code.
13. International Fuel Gas Code.
14. International Plumbing Code.

E. Where differences exist between the Contract Documents and applicable state or city building codes, state and local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations and the applicable requirements of the above listed nationally accepted codes and standards, the more stringent or costly application shall govern. Promptly notify the Architect/Engineer in writing of all differences.

F. When directed in writing by the Architect/Engineer, remove all work installed that does not comply with the Contract Documents and applicable state or city building codes, state and local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations and the applicable requirements of the above listed nationally accepted codes and standards. Correct the deficiencies and complete the work at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.11 DEFINITIONS AND SYMBOLS

A. General Explanation: A substantial amount of construction and Specification language constitutes definitions for terms found in other Contract Documents, including Drawings which must be recognized as diagrammatic and schematic in nature and not completely descriptive of requirements indicated thereon. Certain terms used in Contract Documents are defined generally in this article, unless defined otherwise in Division 01.

B. Definitions and explanations of this Section are not necessarily either complete or exclusive, but are general for work to the extent not stated more explicitly in another provision of the Contract Documents.

C. Indicated: The term "Indicated" is a cross-reference to details, notes or schedules on the Drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications and to similar means of recording requirements in Contract Documents. Where such terms as "Shown", "Noted", "Scheduled", "Specified" and "Detailed" are used in lieu of "Indicated", it is for the purpose of helping the reader locate cross-reference material, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically shown.

D. Directed: Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "Directed", "Requested", "Accepted", and "Permitted" mean by the Architect or Engineer. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend the Architect's or Engineer's responsibility into the Contractor's area of construction supervision.

E. Reviewed: Where used in conjunction with the Engineer's response to submittals, requests for information, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by the Contractor the meaning of the term "Reviewed" will be held to limitations of Architect's and Engineer's responsibilities and duties as specified in the General and Supplemental Conditions. In no case will "Reviewed" by Engineer be interpreted as a release of the Contractor from responsibility to fulfill the terms and requirements of the Contract Documents.

F. Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver new to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.

G. Install: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Install" is used to describe operations at the project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protection, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.

H. Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Provide" is used to mean "Furnish and Install", complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.

I. Installer: Entity (person or firm) engaged by the Contractor or its Subcontractor for performance of a particular unit of work at the project site, including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protection, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance. It is a general requirement that such entities (Installers) be expert in the operations they are engaged to perform.

J. Imperative Language: Used generally in Specifications. Except as otherwise indicated, requirements expressed imperatively are to be performed by the Contractor. For clarity of reading at certain locations, contrasting subjective language is used to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or when so noted by other identified installers or entities.

K. Minimum Quality/Quantity: In every instance, the quality level or quantity shown or specified is intended as minimum quality level or quantity of work to be performed or provided. Except as otherwise specifically indicated, the actual work may either comply exactly with that minimum (within specified tolerances), or may exceed that minimum within reasonable tolerance limits. In complying with requirements, indicated or scheduled numeric values are either minimums or maximums as noted or as appropriate for the context of the requirements. Refer instances of uncertainty to Owner or Engineer via a request for information (RFI) for decision before proceeding.

L. Abbreviations and Symbols: The language of Specifications and other Contract Documents including Drawings is of an abbreviated type in certain instances, and implies words and meanings which will be appropriately interpreted. Actual word abbreviations of a self-explanatory nature have been included in text of Specifications and Drawings. Specific abbreviations and symbols have been established, principally for lengthy technical terminology and primarily in conjunction with coordination of Specification requirements with notations on Drawings and in Schedules. These are frequently defined in Section at first instance of use or on a Legend and Symbol Drawing. Trade and industry association names and titles of generally recognized industry standards are frequently abbreviated. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words will be interpreted as singular where applicable and where full context of Contract Documents so indicate. Except as otherwise indicated, graphic symbols and abbreviations used on Drawings and in Specifications are those recognized in construction industry for indicated purposes. Where not otherwise noted symbols and abbreviations are defined by 2009 ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, chapter 34 "Abbreviations and Symbols", ASME and ASPE published standards.

1.12 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. These Specifications are intended to supplement the Drawings. It will not be the province of the Specifications to address any part of the work which the Drawings can fully convey in every particular and such omission shall not to relieve the Contractor from carrying out portions of work indicated on the Drawings only.

B. Should items be required by these Specifications and not indicated on the Drawings, they are to be supplied even if of such nature that they could have been indicated thereon. In case of disagreement between Drawings and Specifications, or within either Drawings or Specifications, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be estimated and the matter referred to the Architect or Engineer for review with a request for information and clarification at least seven (7) working days prior to bid opening date for issuance of an addendum.

C. The listing of product manufacturers, materials and methods in the various sections of the Specifications, and indicated on the Drawings, is intended to establish a standard of quality only. It is not the intention of the Owner or Engineer to discriminate against any product, material or method that is equal to the standards as indicated and/or specified, nor is it intended to preclude open, competitive bidding. The fact that a specific manufacturer is listed as an acceptable manufacturer should not be interpreted to mean that the manufacturers' standard product will meet the requirements of the project design, Drawings, Specifications and space constraints.

D. The Architect or Engineer and Owner shall be the sole judge of quality and equivalence of equipment, materials and methods.

E. Products by other reliable manufacturers, other materials, and other methods, will be accepted as outlined, provided they have equal capacity, construction, and performance. However, under no circumstances shall any substitution by made without the written permission of the Architect or Engineer and Owner. Request for prior approval must be made in writing at least ten (10) days prior to the bid date without fail.

F. Wherever a definite product, material or method is specified and there is not a statement that another product, material or method will be acceptable, it is the intention of the Owner or Engineer that the specified product, material or method is the only one that shall be used without prior approval.

G. Wherever a definite material or manufacturer's product is specified and the Specification indicates that products of similar design and equal construction from the list of acceptable manufacturers may be used, it is the intention of the Owner or Engineer that products of manufacturers that are specified are the only products that will be acceptable and that products of other manufacturers will not be considered for substitution without approval.

H. Wherever a definite product, material or method is specified and there is a statement that "OR EQUAL" product, material or method will be acceptable, it is the intention of the Owner or Engineer that the specified product, material or method or an "OR EQUAL" product, material or method may be used if it complies with the specifications and is submitted for review to the Engineer as outlined herein.

I. Where equipment other than that used in the design as specified or shown on the Drawings is provided (either from an acceptable manufacturer list or by submittal review), it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate space requirements, building provisions and connection requirements with all trades bear any additional costs.

J. Where permission to use a substitution product, material, or method is granted by the Owner or Engineer in writing, the Contractor shall bear full responsibility for the implementation of that substitution. Specific responsibilities shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

1. Verifying that the substituted item will fit in the space available. This shall include allowances for all code required clearances and manufacturer's maintenance and service clearances.
2. The coordination and provision of all necessary supports, hangers, and appurtenances. Hanger spacing shall be adjusted accordingly and any additional hangers or supports required shall be provided.
3. The coordination and provision of all necessary insulation, firestopping provisions, etc.
4. Adherence to manufacturer's published installation recommendations.
5. Adherence to requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) and provision of a code compliant installation.
6. Changes to architectural, structural, electrical, mechanical, and plumbing requirements as a result of the substitution.
7. Bearing any additional costs and time impact and providing any necessary redesign. The Owner will bear no such cost and make no time allowances.
8. Coordination of plumbing and electrical requirements and utility provisions with the Mechanical and Plumbing Design Documents and all other trades, including Division 26.

K. If any request for a substitution of product, material or method is rejected, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.

L. The Owner or Engineer will investigate all requests for substitutions when submitted in accordance with above and if accepted, will issue a written acceptance allowing the substitutions.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordinate with Division 01 for submittal timetable requirements, unless noted otherwise within thirty (30) days after the Contract is awarded. The Contractor shall submit an electronic copy of a complete set of Shop Drawings and complete data covering each item of equipment or material. The submittal of each item requiring a submittal must be received by the Architect or Engineer within the above thirty (30) day period. The Architect or Engineer shall not be responsible for any delays or costs incurred due to excessive Shop Drawing review time for submittals received after the thirty (30) day time limit. The Architect and Engineer will retain a copy of all Shop Drawings for their files. All literature pertaining to items subject to Shop Drawing submittal shall be submitted at one time. Submittals shall be placed in one electronic file in PDF 8.0 format and bookmarked for individual specification sections. Individual electronic files of submittals for individual specifications shall not be permitted. Each submittal shall include the following items:

1. A cover sheet with the names and addresses of the Project, Architect, MEP Engineer, General Contractor and the Subcontractor making the submittal. The cover sheet shall also contain the section number covering the item or items submitted and the item nomenclature or description.
2. An index page with a listing of all data included in the Submittal.
3. A list of variations page with a listing all variations, including unfurnished or additional required accessories, items or other features, between the submitted equipment and the specified equipment. If there are no variations, then this page shall state "NO VARIATIONS". Where variations affect the work of other Contractors, then the Contractor shall certify on this page that these variations have been fully coordinated with the affected Contractors and that all expenses associated with the variations will be paid by the submitting Contractor. This page will be signed by the submitting Contractor.
4. Equipment information including manufacturer's name and designation, size, performance and capacity data as applicable. All applicable Listings, Labels, Approvals and Standards shall be clearly indicated.
5. Dimensional data and scaled drawings as applicable to show that the submitted equipment will fit the space available with all required Code and maintenance clearances clearly indicated and labeled. Provide at a scale as required (but no less than 1/8" = 1'-0") to demonstrate that the alternate or substituted product will fit in the space available.
6. Identification of each item of material or equipment matching that indicated on the Drawings.
7. Sufficient pictorial, descriptive and diagrammatic data on each item to show its conformance with the Drawings and Specifications. Any options or special requirements or accessories shall be so indicated. All applicable information shall be clearly indicated with arrows or another approved method.
8. Additional information as required in other Sections of this Division.
9. Certification by the General Contractor and Subcontractor that the material submitted is in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications, signed and dated in long hand. Submittals that do not comply with the above requirements shall be returned to the Contractor and shall be marked "REVISE AND RESUBMIT".

B. Refer to Division 00 and Division 01 for additional information on Shop Drawings and submittals.

C. Equipment and materials submittals and Shop Drawings will be reviewed for compliance with design concept only. It will be assumed that the submitting Contractor has verified that all items submitted can be installed in the space allotted. Review of Shop Drawings and submittals shall not be considered as a verification or guarantee of measurements or building conditions.

D. Where Shop Drawings and submittals are marked "REVIEWED", the review of the submittal does not indicate that submittals have been checked in detail nor does it in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility to furnish material and perform work as required by the Contract Documents.

E. Shop Drawings shall be reviewed and returned to the Contractor with one of the following categories indicated:

1. REVIEWED: Contractor need take no further submittal action, shall include this submittal in the O&M manual and may order the equipment submitted on.
2. REVIEWED AS NOTED: Contractor shall submit a letter verifying that required exceptions to the submittal have been received and complied with including additional accessories or coordination action as noted, and shall include this submittal and compliance letter in the O&M manual. The Contractor may order the equipment submitted on at the time of the returned submittal providing the Contractor complies with the exceptions noted.
3. NOT APPROVED: Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is not approved, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications and/or Drawings. Contractor shall not order equipment that is not approved. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.
4. REVISE AND RESUBMIT: Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is marked revise and resubmit, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications and/or provide as noted on previous Shop Drawings. Contractor shall not order equipment marked revise and resubmit. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.
5. CONTRACTOR’S CERTIFICATION REQUIRED: Contractor shall resubmit submittal on material, equipment or method of installation. The Contractor’s stamp is required stating the submittal meets all conditions of the contract documents. The stamp shall be signed by the General Contractor. The submittal will not be reviewed if the stamp is not placed and signed on all Shop Drawings.
6. MANUFACTURER NOT AS SPECIFIED: Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is marked manufacturer not as specified, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the specifications. Contractor shall not order equipment where submittal is marked manufacturer not as specified. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.

F. Materials and equipment which are purchased or installed without Shop Drawing review shall be at the risk of the Contractor and the cost for removal and replacement of such materials and equipment and related work which is judged unsatisfactory by the Owner or Engineer for any reason shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The responsible Contractor shall remove the material and equipment noted above and replace with specified equipment or material at his own expense when directed in writing by the Architect or Engineer.

G. Shop Drawing Submittals shall be complete and checked prior to submission to the Engineer for review.

H. Submittals are required for, but not necessarily limited to, the following items:

1. Basic Materials.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Valves.
3. Supports and Carriers.
4. Floor Drains, Roof Drains, and Cleanouts.
5. Interceptors/Traps (All Types).
6. Water Heaters and Boilers.
7. Expansion Tanks.
8. Water Softeners.
9. Water Treatment Equipment.
10. Water Filters.
11. Domestic Water Booster Pumps.
12. Fire Pumps and Jockey Pumps.
13. Storm, Sanitary, and Wastewater Pumps and Ejectors.
14. Fire Pump and Jockey Pump Controllers.
15. Domestic Water and Fire Protection Break Tanks.
16. Backflow Preventers.
17. Plumbing Piping.
18. Piping, Vessel, and Equipment Insulation.
19. Air Compressors and Air Dryers.
20. Expansion Fittings and Devices.
21. Variable Frequency Drives.
22. Noise and Vibration Controls.
23. Pipe and Equipment Hangers and Supports.
24. Plumbing Specialties.
25. Test, Adjust and Balance Reports.
26. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Contractor Qualifications.
27. Coordination Drawings.

I. Refer to other Division 22 sections for additional Shop Drawing and submittal requirements. Provide samples of actual materials and/or equipment to be used on the Project upon request of the Owner or Engineer.

1.14 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare coordination drawings to an appropriate scale (typically 1/4" = 1'-0" or larger); detailing major elements, components, and systems of plumbing equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:

1. Indicate the proposed locations of pipe, equipment, and other materials. Include the following:
   a. Wall locations and types.

b. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
c. Locations of light fixtures and sprinkler heads.
d. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, including tube removal and space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
e. Equipment connections and support details.
f. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
g. Routing of storm, sanitary sewer piping and plumbing piping.
h. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
i. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
j. Valve stem movement.
k. Structural floor, wall and roof opening sizes and details.

2. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.
3. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.

B. This Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of all items that will affect the installation of the work of this Division. This coordination shall include, but not be limited to: voltage, ampacity, capacity, electrical and piping connections, space requirements, sequence of construction, building requirements and special conditions.

C. By submitting Shop Drawings on the project, this Contractor is indicating that all necessary coordination has been completed and that the systems, products and equipment submitted can be installed in the building and will operate as specified and intended, in full coordination with all other Contractors and Subcontractors.

1.15 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Prepare Record Documents in accordance with the requirements of Division 00 and Division 01, in addition to the requirements specified in Division 22.

B. The Contractor shall maintain a separate set of clearly and legibly marked Record Drawings on the job site to record all changes and modifications, including, but not limited to the following: work details, alterations to meet site conditions, and changes made by "Change Order" notices. Mark the drawings with colored pencil(s). These shall be available for review by the Owner, Architect or Engineer during the entire construction stage.

C. The Record Drawings shall be updated concurrently as construction progresses, and in no case less frequently than a daily basis. They shall indicate accurate dimensions for all buried or concealed work; precise locations of all concealed pipe; locations of all valves, controls and operable devices; and any deviations from the work shown on the Construction Documents. All dimensions shall include at least two dimensions to permanent structure points.

D. Record Drawings shall indicate, at a minimum, the following installed conditions:

1. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion fittings, tanks, etc.). Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart. Indicate actual inverts and horizontal locations of underground piping.

2. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
3. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
4. Contract Modifications, actual equipment and materials installed.

E. Engage the services of a Land Surveyor or Professional Engineer registered in the state in which the project is located as specified herein to record the locations and invert elevations of underground installations.

F. If the Contractor does not keep an accurate set of Record Documents, the pay request may be altered or delayed at the request of the Architect. Delivery of Record Documents is a condition of final acceptance. Record Drawings shall be furnished in addition to Shop Drawings.

G. Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall submit three (3) full size sets of Record Drawing prints to the Architect or Engineer for review prior to scheduling the final inspection at the completion of the work. The drawings shall have the name(s) and seal(s) of the Engineer(s) removed or blanked out and shall be clearly marked and signed on each sheet as follows:

CERTIFIED RECORD DRAWINGS
DATE:
(NAME OF GENERAL CONTRACTOR)
BY: _____
(SIGNATURE)
(NAME OF GENERAL CONTRACTOR)
BY: _____
(SIGNATURE)

1.16 CERTIFICATIONS AND TEST REPORTS

A. Submit a detailed schedule for completion and testing of each system indicating scheduled dates for completion of system installation and outlining tests to be performed and scheduled dates for each test. This detailed completion and test schedule shall be submittal at least ninety (90) days before the projected Project completion date.

B. Test result reporting forms shall be submitted for review no later than the date of the detailed schedule submitted.

C. Submit four (4) copies of all certifications and test reports to the Architect or Engineer for review adequately in advance of completion of the Work to allow for remedial action as required to correct deficiencies discovered in equipment and systems.

D. Certifications and test reports to be submitted shall include, but not be limited to those items outlined in other Sections of Division 22.

1.17 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare Operations and Maintenance manuals in accordance with the requirements of Division 01 and Division 22. In addition to the requirements of other Sections, this shall include operational, trouble-shooting, and routine maintenance information for fixtures, specialties, and equipment.

1. Identifying names, name tags designations and locations for all equipment.
2. Valve tag lists with valve number, type, color coding, location and function.
3. Reviewed Shop Drawing submittals with exceptions noted compliance letter.
4. Fabrication drawings.
5. Equipment and device bulletins and data sheets clearly highlighted to show equipment installed on the project and including performance curves and data as applicable, i.e., description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and model numbers of replacement parts.
6. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
7. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
8. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
9. Equipment and motor name plate data.
10. Wiring diagrams.
11. Exploded parts views and parts lists for all equipment and devices.
12. Color coding charts for all painted equipment and conduit.
13. Location and listing of all spare parts and special keys and tools furnished to the Owner.
14. Furnish recommended lubrication schedule for all required lubrication points with listing of type and approximate amount of lubricant required.

B. Coordinate with Division 01 for Operations and Maintenance manual requirements. Unless noted otherwise, bind together in “D ring” style three-ring binders (National model no. 79-883 or equivalent). Binders shall be large enough to allow 1/4” of spare capacity. Include three (3) sets with all approved Shop Drawing submittals, fabrication drawings, bulletins, maintenance instructions, operating instructions and parts exploded views and lists for each and every piece of equipment furnished under this Specification. All sections shall be typed and indexed into sections with tabbed insertable dividers, labeled for easy reference. Utilize the individual specification section numbers shown in the Plumbing Specifications as an organization guideline. Bulletins containing information about equipment that is not installed on the project shall be properly marked up or stripped and reassembled. All pertinent information required by the Owner for proper operation and maintenance of equipment supplied by Division 22 shall be clearly and legibly set forth in memoranda that shall, likewise, be bound with bulletins.

C. In addition to the bound “hard-copy” Operation and Maintenance manuals referenced above, provide an identical electronic copy in searchable PDF format, with all sections bookmarked within the file for easy reference. Provide a USB flash drive with the final manual to the Owner.

D. Operating and Maintenance Manuals shall be turned over to the Owner or Engineer for review a minimum of fourteen (14) working days prior to the beginning of the operator training period.

E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals which the Engineer deems incomplete, poorly organized, or otherwise unacceptable will be rejected in writing. The Contractor will subsequently be required to again turn over Operating and Maintenance Manuals, with all deficiencies corrected, until deemed acceptable by the Engineer.

1.18 OPERATOR TRAINING

A. The Contractor shall furnish the services of factory trained specialists to instruct the Owner's operating personnel.

B. The Owner's operator training shall include a minimum of 12 hours of on- site training in three (3) shifts of four (4) hours each.

C. Before proceeding with the instruction of Owner’s Personnel, prepare a typed outline in triplicate, listing the subjects that will be covered in this instruction, and submit the outline for review by the Owner. At the conclusion of the instruction period, obtain the signature of each person being instructed on each copy of the reviewed outline to signify that he or she has a proper understanding of the operation and maintenance of the systems and then resubmit the signed outlines.

D. Refer to other Sections of Division 22 for additional Operator Training requirements.

1.19 FINAL COMPLETION

A. At the completion of the work, all equipment, operable appurtenances, and systems shall be tested. All faulty equipment and material shall be repaired or replaced. Refer to other Sections of Division 22 for additional requirements.

B. Clean and adjust all fixtures, flushometers, valves and operable devices. Replace faulty or otherwise damaged parts immediately prior to final acceptance.

C. Touch up and/or refinish any scratched equipment and devices immediately prior to final acceptance. This shall be acceptable only for minor superficial scratches, the determination of which rests solely on the judgment of the Architect or Engineer.

1.20 CONTRACTOR'S GUARANTEE

A. Use of the Plumbing systems to provide temporary service during the construction period shall not be allowed without written permission from the Owner, and, if granted, shall not be cause for the warranty period to start, except as defined below.

B. Contractor shall guarantee to keep the entire installation in repair and perfect working order for a period of one (1) year after its completion and final acceptance, and shall furnish free of additional cost to the Owner all materials and labor necessary to comply with the above guarantee throughout the year beginning from the date of issue of Substantial Completion, Beneficial Occupancy by the Owner, or the Certificate of Final Payment as agreed upon by all parties.

C. This guarantee shall not include cleaning or changing filters except as required by testing, adjusting and balancing.

D. All air compressors shall have parts and labor guarantees for a period of not less than five (5) years beyond the date of final acceptance.

E. Refer to other Sections of Division 22 for additional guarantee or warranty requirements.

1.21 TRANSFER OF ELECTRONIC FILES

A. Project documents are not intended or represented to be suitable for re-use by Architect/Owner or others on extensions of this project or on any other project. Any such re-use or modification without written verification or adaptation by Engineer, as appropriate for the specific purpose intended, will be at Architect/Owner's risk and without liability or legal exposure to Engineer or its consultants from all claims, damages, losses and expense, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting thereof.

B. Because data stored in electric media format can deteriorate or be modified inadvertently, or otherwise without authorization of the data's creator, the party receiving the electronic files agrees that it will perform acceptance tests or procedures within sixty (60) days of receipt, after which time the receiving party shall be deemed to have accepted the data thus transferred to be acceptable. Any errors detected within the sixty (60) day acceptance period will be corrected by the party delivering the electronic files. Engineer is not responsible for maintaining documents stored in electronic media format after acceptance by the Architect/Owner.

C. When transferring documents in electronic media format, Engineer makes no representations as to the long-term compatibility, usability or readability of documents resulting from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used by Engineer at the beginning of the Project.

D. Any re-use or modifications will be Contractor's sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Architect, Engineer or any consultant.

E. The Texas Board of Architectural Examiners (TBAE) has stated that it is in violation of Texas law for persons other than the Architect of record to revise the Architectural drawings without the Architect's written consent.

1. It is agreed that "MEP" hard copy or computer-generated documents will not be issued to any other party except directly to the Architect/Owner. The Contract Documents are contractually copyrighted and cannot be used for any other project or purpose except as specifically indicated in AIA B-141 Standard Form of Agreement Between Architect and Owner.
2. If the client, Architect or Owner of the project requires electronic media for "record purposes", then AutoCAD/ Revit documents will be prepared by Engineer on electronic media such as removable memory devices, flash drives or CD's. These documents can also be submitted via file transfer protocols. AutoCAD/ Revit files will be submitted with all title block references intact to permit the end user to only view and plot the drawings. Revisions will not be permitted in this configuration.

3. At the Architect/Owner's request, Engineer will assist the Contractor in the preparation of the submittals and prepare one copy of AutoCAD/ Revit files on electronic media or submit through file transfer protocols. The electronic media will be prepared with all indicia of documents ownership removed. The electronic media will be prepared in a ".rvt" or ".dwg" format to permit the end user to revise the drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Provide materials and equipment manufactured by a domestic United States manufacturer and assembled in the United States for all local and Federal Government projects. These materials and equipment shall comply with "Buy American Act."

B. Access Doors: Provide access doors as required for access to equipment, valves, controls, cleanouts and other apparatus where concealed. Access doors shall have concealed hinges and screw driver cam locks unless indicated otherwise.

C. All access panels located in wet areas such as toilet rooms, locker rooms, shower rooms, natatoriums, kitchens, and any other wet areas shall be constructed of stainless steel.

D. Access doors shall be as follows:

1. Plastic Surfaces: Milcor Style K.
2. Ceramic Tile Surfaces: Milcor Style M.
3. Drywall Surfaces: Milcor Style DW.
4. Install panels only in locations approved by the Architect.

2.2 EQUIPMENT PADS

A. Provide four (4) inch high concrete pads for indoor floor mounted equipment. Pads shall conform to the shape of the equipment with a minimum extension of six (6) inches beyond the equipment. Top and sides of pads shall be troweled to a smooth finish, equivalent to the floor. External corners shall be bull-nosed to a 3/4" radius, unless shown otherwise.

B. Provide six (6) inch high concrete pads for all exterior mounted equipment. Pads shall conform to the shape of the equipment with a minimum extension of six (6) inches beyond the equipment. Provide a four (4) foot monolithic extension to the pad in front of the equipment for service when mounted on a non-finished area (i.e. landscape, gravel, clay, etc.) Top and sides of pads shall be troweled to a smooth finish. External corners shall be bull-nosed to a 3/4" radius, unless shown otherwise.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected via reviewed submittals.

B. Refer to equipment specifications in other Divisions (10, 11, 12, 13, 21, 22, etc.) for additional rough-in requirements as necessary and provide accordingly.

3.2 PLUMBING INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of plumbing and fire systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Coordinate plumbing and fire protection systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
3. Arrange for chases, slots, leave-outs, and other openings in building components during progress of construction to allow for plumbing installations.
4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices, sleeves, and pathways to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of plumbing materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
7. Coordinate connection of plumbing and fire protection systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with architectural action markings on submittal, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, resolve conflicts and submit proposed solution to the Architect for review.
9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
10. Install equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location and label.
11. Install access panels or doors where valves, operable devices, and equipment are concealed behind finished surfaces. Refer to Article 2.1 of this Section and to Architectural documents for specifications and locations.
12. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

13. Provide roof curbs for all roof mounted equipment. Coordinate with roof construction for pitched roof. Provide roof curb to match roof slope. Refer to architectural drawings and details.
14. The equipment to be furnished under this Specification shall be essentially the standard product of the manufacturer. Where two or more units of the same class of equipment are required, these units shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the system need not be the product of the same manufacturer.
15. The architectural and structural features of the building and the space limitations shall be considered in selection of all equipment. No equipment shall be furnished which will not suit the arrangement and space limitations indicated.
16. Lubrication: Prior to start-up, check and properly lubricate all bearings as recommended by the manufacturer.
17. Where the word "Concealed" is used in these Specifications in connection with insulating, painting, piping, valves, etc., it shall be understood to mean hidden from sight as in chases, furred spaces or suspended ceilings. "Exposed" shall be understood to mean the opposite of concealed.
18. Identification of Plumbing Equipment:
    a. Plumbing equipment shall be identified by means of nameplates permanently attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be engraved laminated plastic or etched metal. Shop Drawings shall include dimensions and lettering format for approval. Attachments shall be with escutcheon pins, self-tapping screws, or machine screws.
    b. Tags shall be attached to all valves, including control valves, with nonferrous chains. Tags shall be brass and at least 1-1/2 inches in diameter. Nameplate and tag symbols shall correspond to the identification symbols on the Record Drawings.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.

B. Perform cutting, removal, patching, replacement/repair as required to:

1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
2. Remove and replace defective Work.
3. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
5. Install fixtures, equipment, piping, and appurtenances in existing structures.
6. Upon written instructions from the Engineer, uncover and restore Work to provide for Engineer/Owner's observation of concealed Work, without additional cost to the Owner.
7. Patch and replace/repair existing finished surfaces and building components using new materials matching existing materials and experienced Installers. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for the original installation and experienced Installers; refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched; Refer to Article 1.11 DEFINITIONS AND SYMBOLS for definition of "Installer."

C. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected plumbing equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of plumbing piping, equipment, plumbing fixtures and trim, and other plumbing items made obsolete by the new Work.

D. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

E. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

3.4 WORK SEQUENCE, TIMING, COORDINATION WITH OWNER, ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER

A. The Owner will cooperate with the Contractor, however, the following provisions must be observed:

1. A meeting will be held at the project site, prior to any construction, between the Owner's Representative, the General Contractor, the Subcontractors and the Architect/Engineer to discuss Contractor's employee parking space, access, storage of equipment or materials, and use of the Owner's facilities or utilities. The Owner's decisions regarding such matters shall be final.
2. During the construction of this project, normal facility activities will continue in existing buildings until renovated areas are completed. Plumbing, fire protection, lighting, electrical, communications, heating, air conditioning, and ventilation systems will have to be maintained in service within the occupied spaces of the existing building.

B. Start-up for major plumbing and fire protection equipment shall be performed by a factory authorized technician. Such equipment shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following: domestic water boilers and packaged water heating systems, water softeners, ultra-pure water equipment systems, domestic water booster pumps, fire pumps, and break tank level alarm systems. Refer to other Sections of Divisions 21 and 22 for additional requirements.

3.5 DEMOLITION AND WORK WITHIN EXISTING BUILDINGS

A. In the preparation of these documents every effort has been made to show the approximate locations of, and connections to the existing piping, utilities, equipment and other apparatus related to this phase of the work. However, this Contractor shall be responsible for verifying all of the above information. This Contractor shall visit the existing site to inspect the facilities and related areas. This Contractor shall inspect and verify all details and requirements of all the Contract Documents, prior to the submission of a proposal. All discrepancies between the Contract Documents and actual job-site conditions shall be resolved by this Contractor, who shall produce drawings that shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review. All labor and materials required to perform the work described shall be a part of this Contract.

B. All equipment and/or systems noted on the Drawings "To Remain" shall be inspected and tested on site to certify its working condition. A written report on the condition of all equipment to remain, including a copy of the test results and recommended remedial actions and costs shall be made by this Contractor to the Architect/Engineer for review.

C. All equipment and/or systems noted on the Drawings "To Be Removed" shall be removed including, associated pipe, supports, and hangers. Where pipe is to be capped for future or end of line use, it shall be properly tagged with its function or service appropriately identified. Where existing equipment is to be removed or relocated and has an electric motor or connection, the Electrical Contractor shall disconnect motor or connection, remove wiring to a safe point and this Contractor shall remove or relocate motor or connection along with the equipment.

D. Ensure existing piping and equipment to remain that is adjacent to and impacted by the scope of Work is properly supported, fastened, and secure.

E. During the construction and remodeling, portions of the Project shall remain in service. Construction equipment, material tools, extension cords, etc., shall be arranged so as to present minimum hazard or interruption to the occupants of the building. None of the construction work shall interfere with the proper operation of the existing facility or be so conducted as to cause harm or danger to persons on the premises. All fire exits, stairs or corridors required for proper access, circulation or exit shall remain clear of equipment, materials or debris. The General Contractor shall maintain barricades, other separations in corridors and other spaces where work is conducted.

F. Certain work during the demolition phase of construction may require overtime, night time, or weekend shifts or temporary evacuation of the occupants. Coordinate and schedule all proposed down time with the Owner at least seventy-two (72) hours in advance in writing.

G. Any salvageable equipment as determined by the Owner, shall be delivered to the Owner, and placed in storage at the location of his choice. All other debris shall be removed from the site immediately and disposed of lawfully.

H. Equipment, piping or other potential hazards to the working occupants of the building or the general public shall not be left overnight outside of the designated working or construction area.

I. Make every effort to minimize damage to the existing building and the Owner's property. Repair, patch or replace as required any damage that occurs as a result of work at the site. Care shall be taken to minimize interference with the Owner's activities during construction and to keep construction disrupted areas to a minimum. Coordinate with the Owner and other trades in scheduling and performance of the work.

J. Include in the contract price all rerouting of existing pipe, utilities, etc., and the reconnecting of the existing equipment and plumbing fixtures as necessitated by field conditions to allow the installation of the new systems regardless of whether or not such rerouting, reconnecting or relocating is shown on the Drawings. Provide all temporary pipe, utilities, controls, etc., as required to maintain heating, cooling, ventilation and plumbing services for the existing areas with a minimum of interruption.

K. All existing plumbing fixtures, pipe, utilities, materials, equipment, controls and appurtenances not included in the remodel or alteration areas are to remain in place.

L. Pipe, utilities, equipment and controls serving mechanical, plumbing and owner's equipment, etc., which is to remain but which is served by pipe, utilities, equipment and controls that are disturbed by the remodeling work, shall be reconnected in such a manner as to leave this equipment in proper operating condition.

M. No portion of the fire protection systems shall be turned off, modified or changed in any way without the express knowledge and written permission of the Owner's representative in order to protect systems that shall remain in service.

N. It is the intention of this Section of the Specifications to outline minimum requirements to furnish the Owner with a turn-key and operating system in cooperation with other trades with a minimum of disruption or downtime.

O. Refer to Architectural Demolition and/or Alteration plans for actual locations of walls, ceiling, etc., being removed and/or remodeled.

END OF SECTION 220200

SECTION 220201 - COORDINATION DRAWINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions 01 31 00 and Supplementary Conditions apply to all Work herein.

1.2 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall take the lead in coordinating the Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, Communications, Electronic Safety/Security and Fire Protection systems within the building.

B. The Contractor shall coordinate a three-dimensional (3D) model of the building which includes the Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and Fire Protection systems. The Contractor will be provided with the REVIT model that was used to generate the contract documents and this file may be used as the background file. The Contractor shall replace the systems drawn with the actual shop drawing models. The Contractor is not limited to using REVIT and may use any 3-D software in generating and combining the coordination model.

C. Submitting the contract drawings as coordination drawings will not be acceptable.

D. The model shall include detailed and accurate representations of all equipment to be installed based upon the reviewed equipment submittals.

E. The Contractor shall hold a 3-D coordination meeting with all sub-contractors present to review the model and discuss coordination of the installation of the building systems.

F. Upon completion of the coordination meeting, the Contractor shall submit the 3-D model and 1/4" scale drawings for review.

G. The model shall detail major elements, components, and systems in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:

1. Indicate the proposed locations of pipe, duct, equipment, and other materials. Include the following:
    a. Wall and type locations.
    b. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
    c. Locations of light fixtures and sprinkler heads.
    d. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, including tube removal, filter removal, and space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
    e. Equipment connections and support details.
    f. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
    g. Routing of storm and sanitary sewer piping.

h. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
i. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
j. Valve stem movement.
k. Structural floor, wall and roof opening sizes and details.

2. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.
3. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
4. Prepare reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installations, air distribution devices, light fixtures, communication systems components, and other ceiling mounted items.

H. Sequence of Coordination

Below is hierarchy of model elements and the sequencing by which the models will be coordinated.

1. Structural and Architectural model
2. Miscellaneous steel
3. Perform preliminary space allocation
4. Identify hard constraints (locations of access panels, lights, A/V space requirements, etc.)
5. Main and medium pressure ducts from the shaft out
6. Main graded plumbing lines and vents
7. Sprinkler mains and branches
8. Cold and hot water mains and branches
9. Lighting fixtures and plumbing fixtures
10. Smaller sized ducts and flex ducts
11. Smaller size cold water and hot water piping, flex ducts, etc.

I. The Contractor shall not install any item until the coordination has been completed and reviewed by the Construction Manager, Owner, and A/E team.

J. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of all items that will affect the installation of the Work. This coordination shall include, but not be limited to: voltage, ampacity, capacity, electrical and piping connections, space requirements, sequence of construction, building requirements and special conditions.

K. By submitting shop drawings on the project, the Contractor is indicating that all necessary coordination has been completed and that the systems, products and equipment submitted can be installed in the building and will operate as specified and intended, in full coordination with all trades.

END OF SECTION 220201

SECTION 220300 - PLUMBING DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Demolition of plumbing systems and components.

B. The drawings do not show all demolition work required. The contractor shall make himself familiar with the required scope of work to accomplish the work required by these documents. All demolition work implied or required shall be included in the scope of this contract.

C. Outages of services as required by the new installation will be permitted but only at a time approved by the Owner. The contractor shall allow the Owner 2 weeks in order to schedule required outages. The time allowed for outages will not be during normal working hours unless otherwise approved by the Owner. All costs of outages, including overtime charges, shall be included in the contract amount.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Alteration Project Procedures (may be present under Division 01).

B. Selective Demolition (may be present under Division 02).

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE, TIMING, COORDINATION WITH OWNER

A. The Owner will corporate with the Contractor, however, the following provisions must be observed:

1. During the construction of this project, normal facility activities will continue in existing buildings until new buildings or renovated areas are completed. Plumbing, fire protection, lighting, electrical, communications, heating, air conditioning, and ventilation systems will have to be maintained in service within the occupied spaces of the existing building.
2. A meeting will be held at the project site, prior to any construction, between the Owner's Representative, the General Contractor, the Sub-Contractors and the Engineer to discuss Contractor's employee parking space, access, storage of equipment or materials, and use of the Owner's facilities or utilities. The Owner's decisions regarding such matters shall be final.

1.4 DEMOLITION AND WORK WITHIN EXISTING BUILDINGS

A. In the preparation of these documents every effort has been made to show the approximate locations of, and connections to the existing piping, systems, equipment and other apparatus related to this phase of the work. However, this Contractor shall be responsible for verifying all of the above information. This Contractor shall visit the existing site to inspect the facilities and related areas. This Contractor shall inspect and verify all details and requirements of all the Contract Documents, prior to the submission of a proposal. All discrepancies between the Contract Documents and actual job-site conditions shall be resolved by his contractor, who shall produce drawings which shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review. All labor and materials required to perform the work described shall be a part of this Contract.

B. All equipment and/or systems noted on the Drawings "To Remain" shall be inspected and tested on site to certify its working condition. A written report on the condition of all equipment to remain, including a copy of the test results and recommended remedial actions and costs shall be made by this Contractor to the Architect/Engineer for review.

C. All equipment and/or systems noted on the Drawings "To Be Removed" should be removed including, associated pipe, fittings, and hangers and/or line supports. Where pipe is to be capped for future or end of line use, it shall be properly tagged with its function or service appropriately identified. Where existing equipment is to be removed or relocated and has an electric motor or connection, the Electrical Contractor shall disconnect motor or connection, remove wiring to a safe point and this Contractor shall remove or relocate motor or connection along with the equipment.

D. During the construction and remodeling, portions of the Project shall remain in service. Construction equipment, material tools, extension cords, etc., shall be arranged so as to present minimum hazard or interruption to the occupants of the building. None of the construction work shall interfere with the proper operation of the existing facility or be so conducted as to cause harm or danger to persons on the premises. All fire exits, stairs or corridors required for proper access, circulation or exit shall remain clear of equipment, materials or debris. The General Contractor shall maintain barricades, other separations in corridors and other spaces where work is conducted.

E. Certain work during the demolition and construction phases of construction may require overtime or night time shifts or temporary evacuation of the occupants. Coordinate and schedule all proposed down time with the Project Administrator at least seventy-two (72) hours in advance in writing.

F. Any salvageable equipment as determined by the Owner, shall be delivered to the Owner, and placed in storage at the location of his choice. All other debris shall be removed from the site immediately.

G. Equipment, piping or other potential hazards to the occupants of the building shall not be left overnight outside of the designated working or construction area.

H. Make every effort to minimize damage to the existing building and the owner's property. Repair, patch or replace as required any damage which might occur as a result of work at the site. Care shall be taken to minimize interference with the Owner's activities during construction and to keep construction disrupted areas to a minimum. Corporate with the Owner and other trades in scheduling and performance of the work.

I. Include in the contract price all rerouting of existing pipe, etc., and the reconnecting of the existing equipment and plumbing fixtures as necessitated by field conditions to allow the installation of the new systems regardless of whether or not such rerouting, reconnecting or relocating is shown on the drawings. Furnish all temporary pipe, duct, controls, etc., as required to maintain heating, cooling, ventilation and plumbing services for the existing areas with a minimum of interruption.

J. All existing plumbing fixtures, pipe, materials, equipment, and appurtenances not included in the remodel or alteration areas are to remain in place.

K. Pipe, duct, equipment and controls serving mechanical, plumbing and owner's equipment, etc., which is to remain but which is served by pipe, duct, equipment and controls that are disturbed by the remodeling work, shall be reconnected in such a manner as to leave this equipment in proper operating condition.

L. No portion of the fire protection systems shall be turned off, modified or changed in any way without the express knowledge and written permission of the Owner's representative in order to protect systems that shall remain in service.

M. It is the intention of this Section of the Specifications to outline minimum requirements to furnish the Owner with a turn-key and operating system in cooperation with other trades with a minimum of disruption or downtime.

N. Refer to Architectural "Demolition and/or Alteration" plans for actual location of walls, ceiling, etc., being removed and/or remodeled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Field verify measurements and piping arrangements are as shown on Drawings.

B. Verify that abandoned piping and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

C. Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Owner before disturbing existing installation.

D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect plumbing systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.

B. Coordinate utility service outages with Utility Company.

C. Provide temporary connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment, use personnel experienced in such operations.

D. Existing Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify Owner and local fire service at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING PLUMBING WORK

A. Demolish and extend existing plumbing work under related provisions of Division 1, Division 2, and this Section.

B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

C. Remove abandoned piping to source of supply.

D. Remove exposed abandoned piping systems, including abandoned systems above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut systems flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

E. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

F. Maintain access to existing installations which remain active. Modify installation or provide access panels as appropriate.

G. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing installations, or as specified.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Install relocated materials and equipment under the provisions of Alteration Project Procedures Section.

3.6 REMOVAL OF MATERIALS

A. The contractor shall modify, remove, and/or relocate all materials and items so indicated on the drawings or required by the installation of new facilities. All removals and/or dismantling shall be conducted in a manner as to produce maximum salvage. Salvage materials shall remain the property of the Owner, and shall be delivered to such destination as directed by the Owner. Materials and/or items scheduled for relocation and which are damaged during dismantling or reassembly operations shall be repaired and restored to good operative condition. The contractor may, at his discretion and upon the approval of the Owner, substitute new materials and/or items of like design and quality in lieu of materials and/or items to be relocated.

B. All items which are to be relocated shall be carefully removed in reverse to original assembly or placement and protected until relocated. The contractor shall clean and repair and provide all new materials, fittings, and appurtenances required to complete the relocations and to restore to good operative order. All relocations shall be performed by workmen skilled in the work and in accordance with standard practice of the trades involved.

C. When items scheduled for relocation are found to be in damaged condition before work has been started on dismantling, the contractor shall call the attention of the Owner to such items and receive further instructions before removal. Items damaged in repositioning operations are the contractor's responsibility and shall be repaired or replaced by the contractor as approved by the Owner, at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Service lines and wiring to items to be removed, salvaged, or relocated shall be removed to points indicated on the drawings, specified, or acceptable to the Owner. Service lines and wiring not scheduled for reuse shall be removed to the points at which reuse is to be continued or service is to remain. Such services shall be sealed, capped, or otherwise tied-off or disconnected in a safe manner acceptable to the Owner. All disconnections or connections into the existing facilities shall be done in such a manner as to result in minimum interruption of services to adjacent occupied areas. Services to existing areas or facilities which must remain in operation during the construction period shall not be interrupted without prior specific approval of the Owner as hereinbefore specified.

E. Certain work during the demolition phase of construction may require overtime or nighttime shifts or temporary evacuation of the occupants. Coordinate and schedule all proposed down time with the Owner's Representative at least 72 hours in advance.

F. Make every effort to minimize damage to the existing building and the Owner's property. Repair, patch, or replace as required any damage which might occur as a result of work at the site. Care shall be taken to minimize interference with the Owner's activities during construction. Cooperate with the Owner and other trades in scheduling and performance of the work.

G. Include in the contract price all rerouting of existing conduits, wiring, outlet boxes, fixtures, etc., and the reconnecting of existing fixtures as necessitated by field conditions to allow the installation of the new systems. Furnish all temporary conduit, wiring, boxes, etc., as required to maintain lighting and power service for the existing areas with a minimum of interruption. Remove wire and conduit back to nearest accessible active junction box and extend to existing homeruns as required.

H. The contractor shall be responsible for loss or damage to the existing facilities caused by him and his workmen, and shall be responsible for repairing such loss or damage. The contractor shall send proper notices, make necessary arrangements, and perform other services required for the care, protection and in-service maintenance of all electrical services for the new and existing facilities. The contractor shall erect temporary barricades, with necessary safety devices, as required to protect personnel from injury, removing all such temporary protection upon completion of the work.

I. Where existing construction is removed to provide working and extension access to existing utilities, contractor shall remove doors, piping, conduit, outlet boxes, wiring, light fixtures, air conditioning ductwork and equipment, etc., to provide this access and shall reinstall same upon completion of work in the areas affected.

J. Where partitions, walls, floors, or ceilings of existing construction are being removed, all contractors shall remove and reinstall in locations approved by the Architect all devices required for the operation of the various systems installed in the existing construction.

END OF SECTION 220300

SECTION 220513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein

B. The Basic Materials and Methods, Section 220200, are included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Scope of the Work shall include the furnishing and complete installation of the equipment covered by this Section, with all auxiliaries, ready for owner's use. Provide electric motors, control panels, control and safety devices, and control wiring when specified or as required for proper operation of electrical systems associated with plumbing equipment and appurtenances.

B. WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

1. Painting.
2. Power control wiring to motors and equipment.

1.3 WARRANTY

A. Warrant the Work specified herein for one year and motors for five years beginning on the date of substantial completion against becoming unserviceable or causing an objectionable appearance resulting from either defective or nonconforming materials and workmanship.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. SHOP DRAWINGS: Indicate size material, and finish. Show locations and installation procedures. Include details of joints, attachments, and clearances.

B. PRODUCT DATA: Submit schedules, charts, literature, and illustrations to indicate the performance, fabrication procedures variations, and accessories.

C. MOTOR NAMEPLATE INFORMATION: Manufacturer's name, address, utility and operating data.

D. Refer to Division One for additional information.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. DELIVERY: Deliver clearly labeled, undamaged materials in the manufacturers' unopened containers.

B. TIME AND COORDINATION: Deliver materials to allow for minimum storage time at the project site. Coordinate delivery with the scheduled time of installation.

C. STORAGE: Store materials in a clean, dry location, protected from weather and abuse.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC MOTORS

A. APPROVED MANUFACTURERS: Provide motors by a single manufacturer as much as possible.

1. Baldor
2. Marathon
3. Leeson-Lincoln Electric
4. General Electric
5. Westinghouse

B. TEMPERATURE RATING: Provide insulation as follows:

1. CLASS B: 40 degrees C maximum.
2. CLASS F:
   a. Between 40 degrees C and 65 degrees C maximum.
   b. Totally enclosed motors.

C. STARTING CAPABILITY: As required for service indicated five starts minimum per hour.

D. PHASES AND CURRENT: Verify electrical service compatibility with motors to be used.

1. UP TO 3/4 HP: Provide electronically commutated brushless DC single phase motors with built-in inverter and microprocessor-based control.
2. 1 HP AND LARGER: Provide squirrel-cage AC induction polyphase motors.
3. Name plate voltage shall be the same as the circuit's normal voltage, serving the motor.

E. SERVICE FACTOR: 1.15 for polyphase; 1.35 for single phase.

F. FRAMES: U-frames 1.5 hp. and larger.

G. BEARINGS: Provide sealed re-greasable ball bearings; with top mounted zerc lubrication fittings and bottom side drains minimum average life 100,000 hours typically, and others as follows:

1. Design for thrust where applicable.
2. PERMANENTLY SEALED: Where not accessible for greasing.

3. SLEEVE-TYPE WITH OIL CUPS: Light duty fractional horsepower motors or polyphase requiring minimum noise level.

H. ENCLOSURE TYPE: Provide enclosures per applications as follows:

1. CONCEALED INDOOR: Open drip-proof (ODP).
2. EXPOSED INDOOR: Splash-proof.
3. OUTDOOR TYPICAL: Type III, totally enclosed fan-cooled (TEFC).
4. OUTDOOR WEATHER PROTECTED: Weather protected II (WPII).
5. HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS: Explosion-proof.

I. OVERLOAD PROTECTION: Built-in sensing device for stopping motor in all phase legs and signaling where indicated for fractional horse power motors.

J. NOISE RATING: "Quiet" except where otherwise indicated.

K. EFFICIENCY: Minimum full load efficiency listed in the following table, when tested in accordance with IEEE Test Procedure 112A, Method B, including stray load loss measure.

NEMA Efficiency - 1800 RPM Synchronous Speed		
Motor Horsepower	Index Letter	Minimum Efficiency %
3 - 5	G	89.5
7.5	G	91.0
10	F	91.7
15 - 20	E	93.0
25 - 30	E	93.6
40	D	94.1
50	C	94.5
60	C	95.0
75	C	95.0
100 - 125	B	95.4
150 - 200	B	95.8
NEMA Efficiency - 1200 RPM Synchronous Speed		
Motor Horsepower	Index Letter	Minimum Efficiency %

3 - 5	G	89.5
7.5	G	90.2
10	F	91.7
15	F	91.7
20	E	92.4
25 - 30	E	93.6
40 - 50	D	94.1
60	D	94.5
75	C	94.5
100 - 125	C	95.0
150 - 200	B	95.4

2.2 MOTOR CONTROLLERS (STARTERS)

A. All motor controllers (for equipment furnished under Division 22) shall be furnished under Division 22 and installed under Division 26 unless otherwise noted on the plans.

1. Starters shall be provided for 3 phase motors 1 horsepower and greater.

B. Motor starters shall be furnished as follows.

1. GENERAL: Motor starters shall be Square D Company Class 8536 across-the-line magnetic type, full-voltage, non-reversing (FAVOR) starter. All starters shall be constructed and tested in accordance with the latest NEMA standards, sizes and horsepower. ICE sizes are not acceptable. Starters shall be mounted in a general purpose dead front, painted steel enclosure and surface-mounted. Provide size and number of poles as shown and required by equipment served. Provide two speed, two winding or two speed, single winding motor starter as required for two speed motors.
2. CONTACTS: Magnetic starter contacts shall be double break solid silver alloy. All contacts shall be replaceable without removing power wiring or removing starter from panel. The starter shall have straight-through wiring.
3. OPERATING COILS: Operating coils shall be 120 volts and shall be of molded construction. When the coil fails, the starter shall open and shall not lock in the closed position.
4. OVERLOAD RELAYS: Provide manual reset, trip-free Class 20 overload relays in each phase conductor in of all starters. Overload relays shall be melting alloy type with visual trip indication. All 3 phase and single phase starters shall have one overload relay in each underground conductor. Relay shall not be field adjustable from manual to automatic reset. Provide 6 overload relays for two speed motor starters.

5. PILOT LIGHTS: Provide a red running pilot light for all motor starters. Pilot lights shall be mounted in the starter enclosure cover. Pilot lights shall be operated from an interlock on the motor starter and shall not be wired across the operating coil.
6. CONTROLS: Provide starters with HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC switches. Coordinate additional motor starter controls with the requirements of Division 22. Motor starter controls shall be mounted in the starter enclosure cover.
7. CONTROL POWER TRANSFORMER: Provide a single-phase 480 volt control power transformer with each starter for 120 volt control power. Connect the primary side to the line side of the motor starter. The primary side shall be protected by a fuse for each conductor. The secondary side shall have one leg fused and one leg grounded. Arrange transformer terminals so that wiring to terminals will not be located above the transformer.
8. AUXILIARY CONTACTS: Each starter shall have one normally open and one normally closed convertible auxiliary contact in addition to the number of contacts required for the "holding interlock", remote monitoring, and control wiring. In addition, it shall be possible to field-install three more additional auxiliary contacts without removing existing wiring or removing the starter from its enclosure.
9. UNIT WIRING: Unit shall be completely pre-wired to terminals to eliminate any interior field wiring except for line and load power wiring and HVAC control wiring.
10. ENCLOSURES: All motor starter enclosures shall be NEMA 1, general purpose enclosures or NEMA-3R if mounted exposed to high moisture conditions. Provide NEMA 4X when located by cooling towers, fountains, or similar locations.
11. POWER MONITOR: Provide a square "D" 8430 MPS phase failure and under-voltage relay, base and wiring required for starters serving all 3 phase motors. Set the under-voltage setting according to minimum voltage required for the motor to operate within its range.

C. APPROVED MANUFACTURERS: Controller numbers are based on first named manufacturer. Provide one of the following manufacturers.

1. Siemens.
2. Square D.
3. General Electric.
4. Eaton.

2.3 COMBINATION MOTOR STARTERS

A. GENERAL: Combination motor starters shall consist of a magnetic starter and a fusible or non-fusible disconnect switch in a dead front, painted steel NEMA 1 enclosure unless otherwise noted and shall be surface-mounted. Size and number of poles shall as shown and required by equipment served. Combination motor starters shall be as specified for motor starters in Paragraph 2.1/B, except as modified herein.

B. DISCONNECT SWITCH: Disconnect switches shall be as specified in Division 26.

C. APPROVED MANUFACTURERS: Controller numbers are based on first named manufacturer. Provide one of the following manufacturers.

1. Siemens.
2. Square D.
3. General Electric.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and printed installation instructions.

B. All items required for a complete and proper installation are not necessarily indicated on the plans or in the specifications. Contractors' price shall include all items required as per manufacturer's requirements.

C. Install in a professional manner. Any part or parts not meeting this requirement shall be replaced or rebuilt without extra expense to Owner.

D. Install rotating equipment in static and dynamic balance.

E. Provide foundations, supports, and isolators properly adjusted to allow minimum vibration transmission within the building.

F. Correct objectionable noise or vibration transmission in order to operate equipment satisfactorily as determined by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION 220513

SECTION 220516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.

B. The Basic Materials and Methods, Section 220200, are included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

1.2 SCOPE

A. The scope of the work shall include the furnishing and complete installation of the fittings and items covered by this Section, with all appurtenances, ready for the Owner's use.

B. Include the following work in addition to items normally part of this Section:

1. Expansion joints and compensators.
2. Pipe loops, offsets, and swing joints.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 220200 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR PLUMBING

B. Section 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORT FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

C. Section 221000 - PLUMBING PIPING- BOONE ES - REES ES

1.4 REFERENCES

A. IAPMO (UPC) - Uniform Plumbing Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

B. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2024.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide structural work and equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping. Verify that anchors, guides, and expansion joints provided, adequately protect system.

B. Expansion Calculations:

1. Installation Temperature: 50 degrees F (10 degrees C).
2. Domestic Hot Water: 140 degrees F (60 degrees C).
3. Safety Factor: 30 percent.

C. Pipe sizes indicated are to establish a minimum quality of compensator. Refer to manufacturer’s literature for model series for different pipe sizes.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Division One.

B. Product Data:

1. Expansion Joints: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, and maximum expansion compensation.
2. Pipe loops, offsets, and swing joints: Indicate temperature rise, developed lengths, pipe size, material expansion coefficient-allowable stress-modulus of elasticity, and final calculated amount of expansion. Indicate bend, loop, offset & return dimensions coinciding with the calculated expansion.

C. Design Data: Indicate selection calculations.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and external controls.

1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of Division One.

B. Record actual locations of expansion joints, fittings, anchors, and guides.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit under provisions of Division One.

B. Maintenance Data: Include adjustment instructions.

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.

B. Design expansion compensation system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the state where the project is located.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, project and handle products to site under provisions of Division One.

B. Accept expansion joints on site in factory packing with shipping bars and positioning devices intact. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect equipment from exposure by leaving factory coverings, pipe end protection, and packaging in place until installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Provide five year warranty under provisions of Division One.

B. Warranty: Include coverage for leak free performance of packed expansion joints.

1.12 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish under provisions of Division One.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Bellows Type (Based on 4" Pipe):

1. Manufacturers:
   a. VMC Group, Style EB
   b. Triplex, Model Resistoflex R6905
   c. Mercer Rubber Company, Style 803 or 805 (Mason Industries)
   d. Metraflex
2. Body: Monel wire reinforced molded TFE teflon bellows, multiple arch.
3. Pressure Rating: 70 psig WSP and 250 degrees F (66 degrees C).
4. Maximum Compression: 1 inch.
5. Maximum Extension: 1 inch.
6. Maximum Offset: 1/2 inch.
7. Joint: ASA standard ductile iron flanges, integral molded gasket.
8. Size: Use pipe sized units.
9. Accessories: Control rod limit bolts.
10. Application: Steel piping 8 inch and under.

B. Pre-manufactured Loop Type:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Flexicraft Industries
   b. Metraflex MLS-UPC-80 series

2. Materials of construction: Copper custom 180 degrees bend (or 90 degree elbows with spool), copper 90 degree elbows for connections to piping, bronze hose and braid.
3. Certifications: NSF 61 lead-free compliant, IAPMO (UPC) approved.
4. Working Pressure: No less than 200 psi at 250 degrees F.
5. Allowable Movement: +/- 4 inches.
6. Labeled from the manufacturer and provided complete with attached support bracket and drain plug.
7. Size: Same as piping being served.
8. Installation: In strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, including support.
9. Application: Copper piping 4 inch and under.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Pipe Alignment Guides to Direct Axial Movement:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Triplex, Model Flexonics
   b. Metraflex
2. Welded steel construction bolt together two piece design, frame with four mounting holes, shop painted, spider type guide, exact style/model as necessary for bare or insulated pipe to match size and thickness as appropriate, 4 inch movement standard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide miscellaneous metals to rigidly anchor pipe to building structure. Provide pipe guides so that movement takes place along axis of pipe only. Erect piping such that strain and weight is not on cast connections or apparatus.

C. Provide support and equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping. Provide loops, pipe offsets, and swing joints, or expansion joints where required. This shall include where piping crosses expansion joints in the building.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Prepare and start systems under provisions of Division One.

B. Provide inspection services by manufacturer's representative for final installing and to certify the installation is in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and expansion joints and accessories are performing satisfactorily.

END OF SECTION 220516

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORT FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.

B. The Basic Materials and Methods, Section 220200, are included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Pipe, and equipment hangers, supports, and associated anchors.

B. Sleeves and seals.

C. Flashing and sealing equipment and pipe stacks.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 220200 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR PLUMBING

B. Section 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

C. Section 221000 - PLUMBING PIPING- BOONE ES - REES ES

D. Section 221121 - Natural Gas Piping Systems

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2024.

B. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2025.

C. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping: In conformance with ASME B31.1 and ASME B31.9.

B. Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping: In conformance with MSS SP-58.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Division One.

B. Indicate hanger and support framing and attachment methods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.

B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 Inches Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

C. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger.

D. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods; cast iron roll and stand for pipe sizes 6 inches and over.

E. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.

F. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roller.

G. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

H. Floor Support for Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

I. Floor Support for Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable cast iron roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.

J. Roof Pipe Supports and Hangers: Free-standing manufactured pipe support system with hot dip galvanized steel components and hardware with UV-inhibited injection molded high density/high impact black polypropylene base material. Portable Pipe Hangers, Inc. or approved equal.

For pipes 2-1/2” and smaller	Type PP10-R, with pipe roller support
For pipes 3” through 8”	Type PS-1-2, with pipe roller support
For multiple pipes	Type PSE - Custom

K. Copper Pipe Support and Hangers: Electro-galvanized with thermoplastic elastomer cushions; Unistrut “Cush-A-Clamp” or equal. Hangers: Plastic coated; Unistrut or equal.

L. For installation of protective shields also reference Section 220719.

M. Shields for Vertical Copper Pipe Risers: Sheet lead.

N. Pipe Rough-In Supports in Walls/Chases: Provide pre-formed plastic pipe supports, Sioux Chief "Pipe Titan", Hold Rite or equal.

2.2 HANGER RODS

A. Galvanized Hanger Rods: Threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

2.3 INSERTS

A. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.4 FLASHING

A. Metal Flashing: 20 gage galvanized steel.

B. Lead Flashing: 4 lb./sq. ft. sheet lead for waterproofing.

C. Caps: Steel, 20 gauge minimum; 16 gage at fire resistant elements.

D. Coordinate with roofing contractor/architect for type of flashing on metal roofs.

2.5 EQUIPMENT CURBS

A. Fabricate curbs of hot dipped galvanized steel.

2.6 ROOFTOP PIPE SUPPORTS

A. All roof-mounted piping shall be supported with engineered pre-fabricated piping support systems specifically designed to be installed on the roof without roof penetrations, flashing, or damage to the roofing material.

1. Bases shall be made of UV protected HDPE.
2. Frames shall be made of hot dipped galvanized strucutral steel.
3. Nuts, threads, and washers shall be hot dipped galvanized steel.
4. System shall be specifically designed to fit the piping and the actual conditions of service.
5. Wood supports are not acceptable.
6. Portable Pipe Hanger (PHP) system or pre-approved equal, installed per manufacturer's instructions.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. All pipe penetrations through walls, floors, floor-ceiling assemblies, etc. shall be sleeved to ensure no direct contact between the pipe and that which it passes through. All installations shall be provided consistent with the fire and smoke safeguards required by the building code per the fire-resistance rating as indicated on the architectural drawings and shall be provided consistent with the assemblies/methods indicated on the architectural drawings.

B. Unless required otherwise (the most stringent requirement shall govern), sleeves for pipes:

1. Through nonfire-resistance-rated floors shall be formed with 18 gage galvanized steel, tack welded to form a uniform sleeve.
2. Through nonfire-resistance-rated walls, through grade beams and foundation walls, and through potentially wet floors shall be formed with schedule 40 steel pipe, galvanized.
3. Through assemblies including but not limited to fire-resistance-rated walls-barriers-partitions, smoke barriers-partitions, etc. shall be schedule 40 steel pipe securely fastened to the rated assembly. All annular spaces shall be firestopped with an approved penetration firestop system (UL listed) compatible with the pipe material and installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Fire Stopping Insulation: Glass fiber type, non-combustible, UL listed.

D. Caulk: Paintable 25-year acrylic sealant.

E. Pipe Alignment Guides: Factory fabricated, of cast semi-steel or heavy fabricated steel, consisting of bolted, two-section outer cylinder and base with two-section guiding spider that bolts tightly to pipe. Length of guides shall be as recommended by manufacturer to allow indicated travel.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.

B. Design hangers without disengagement of supported pipe.

C. Design roof supports without roof penetrations, flashing or damage to the roofing material.

2.9 FINISH

A. Exposed steel hangers, supports, and appurtenances shall be hot-dipped galvanized. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSERTS

A. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams. Coordinate with structural engineer for placement of inserts.

B. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.

C. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, provide inserts to be flush with slab surface.

D. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide thru-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut recessed into and grouted flush with slab. Verify with structural engineer prior to start of work.

3.2 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Support horizontal piping as follows:

PIPE SIZE	MAX/ HANGER SPACING	HANGER DIAMETER
(Steel Pipe)		
1/2 to 1-1/4 inch	7'-0"	3/8"
1-1/2 to 3 inch	10'-0"	3/8"
4 to 6 inch	10'-0"	1/2"
8 to 10 inch	10'-0"	5/8"
12 to 14 inch	10'-0"	3/4"
15 inch and over	10'-0"	7/8"
(Copper Pipe)		
1/2 to 1-1/4 inch	5'-0"	3/8"
1-1/2 to 2-1/2 inch	8'-0"	3/8"
3 to 4 inch	10'-0"	3/8"
6 to 8 inch	10'-0"	1/2"
(Cast Iron Pipe)		

2 to 3 inch	5'-0"	3/8"
4 to 6 inch	10'-0"	1/2"
8 to 10 inch	10'-0"	5/8"
12 to 14 inch	10'-0"	3/4"
15 inch and over	10'-0"	7/8"
(PVC Pipe)		
1-1/2 to 4 inch	4'-0"	3/8"
6 to 8 inch	4'-0"	1/2"
10 inch and over	4'-0"	5/8"

B. Sagging of horizontal pipe is unacceptable.

C. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.

D. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow and at the vertical horizontal transition.

E. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment.

F. Support horizontal cast iron pipe adjacent to each hub, with 5 feet maximum spacing between hangers. Also reference specific requirements for cast iron piping installation in Section 221000, Part 3 Execution.

G. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support vertical cast iron pipe at each floor at hub.

H. For vertical shaft or chase applications where floor slab supported riser clamps cannot be provided to keep the pipe in alignment and to support the weight of the pipe and its contents, ensure to provide suitable fasteners and hardware, braces, unistrut, structural steel members, etc. to accommodate the pipe installation. Coordinate all such work with the project structural engineer to ensure that necessary members and attachment points are provided accordingly to bear the weight of the functioning piping.

I. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

J. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

K. Install hangers with nut at base and above hanger; tighten upper nut to hanger after final installation adjustments.

3.3 INSULATED PIPING

A. Clamps: Attach galvanized clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with clamps projecting through insulation; do not exceed pipe stresses allowed by ASME B31.9.

B. Saddles: Install galvanized protection saddles MSS Type 39 where insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with segments of insulation that match adjoining pipe insulation. Secure the full contact area of the saddle to the pipe insulation with 1/8” thick coat of mastic.

C. Shields: Install protective shields MSS Type 40 on insulated piping that has vapor barrier. Secure the full contact area of the shield to the pipe insulation with 1/8” thick coat of mastic.

D. Galvanized sheet metal shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees and shall have dimensions not less than the following:

Nominal Pipe Size	Shield Length	Gauge Thickness
1/4 through 3-1/2 inch	12 inch	18
4 inch	12 inch	16
5 through 6 inch	18 inch	16
8 through 14 inch	24 inch	14
16 through 24 inch	24 inch	12

E. Ensure to provide an insert of high density insulation (calcium silicate) at each hanger/support to prevent the weight of the pipe from otherwise crushing the insulation. This insert material shall be at least as long as the associated protective shield.

F. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install where indicated, with insulation of same thickness as piping.

3.4 EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide equipment bases of concrete.

B. Provide templates, anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.

C. Construct support of steel members. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.

D. Provide rigid anchors for pipes after vibration isolation components are installed.

3.5 FLASHING

A. Provide flexible flashing and metal counter flashing where piping penetrates weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs.

B. Flash vent and soil pipes projecting 8 inches minimum above finished roof surface with lead worked one inch minimum into hub, 8 inches minimum clear on sides with 24 x 24 inches sheet size. For pipes through outside walls, turn flanges back into wall and caulk, metal counter flash and seal.

C. Flash floor drains in floors with topping over finished areas with lead, 10 inches clear on sides with minimum 36 x 36 inch sheet size. Fasten flashing to drain clamp device.

D. Seal floor shower mop sink and all other drains watertight to adjacent materials.

E. Provide curbs for mechanical roof installations 8 inches minimum high above roofing surface. Contact architect for all flashing details and roof construction. Seal penetrations watertight.

3.6 SLEEVES

A. Set sleeves in position in formwork. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.

B. Extend sleeves through floors minimum one inch above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves full depth with fire rated thermafiber and 3M caulking and provide floor plate.

C. Where piping penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between pipe and adjacent work with UL listed fire stopping insulation and caulk seal air tight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.

B. The Basic Materials and Methods, Section 220200, are included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

1.2 SCOPE

A. The scope of the work shall include the furnishing and complete installation of vibration & sound control products and seismic controls covered by this Section, with all appurtenances, ready for the Owner's use.

B. Include the following work in addition to items normally part of this Section:

1. Vibration and shock mounting.
2. Flexible pipe connectors.
3. Seismic restraints.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORT FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

B. Section 221000 - PLUMBING PIPING- BOONE ES - REES ES

C. Section 223000 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

B. NFPA 99 - Health Care Facilities Code; 2024, with Errata.

C. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2024.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of vibration control and seismic products, of type, size, and capacity required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Vibration and sound control products shall conform to ASHRAE criteria for average noise criteria (NC) curves for all equipment at full load conditions.

C. Unless indicated otherwise, sound and vibration control products and seismic products shall be provided by a single manufacturer.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. SHOP DRAWINGS: Indicate size, material, and finish. Show locations and installation procedures. Include details of joints, attachments, and clearances.

B. PRODUCT DATA: Submit schedules, charts, literature, and illustrations to indicate the performance, fabrication procedures, product variations, and accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. VMC Group

B. Mason Industries, Inc.

C. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.

D. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

E. Vibro-Acoustics

F. Unisource Manufacturing (as specifically noted below)

2.2 GENERAL

A. Provide vibration isolation supports for equipment, piping and appurtenances to prevent transmission of vibration and noise to the building structure that may cause discomfort to the occupants.

B. Provide seismic restraints, supports, and attachments suitable for the applicable seismic loads in seismic design category areas as required by the ICC (IBC) and local code requirements.

C. Where Basis of Design manufacturer and model numbers are indicated, the products of the other listed manufacturers above will be acceptable provided they comply with all of the requirements of this specification.

2.3 BASE MOUNTED PUMPS

A. Provide VMC Group model SP-NR, style E, elastomeric isolation pads consisting of two layers of 3/8'' thick alternate ribbed elastomeric pad bonded to a 16 gauge galvanized steel separator plate.

B. Pads shall be sized for approximately 40 psi loading and 1/8'' deflection.

C. Provide inertia bases for all base mounted pump applications in which the pumps are to be installed on any floor level other than the ground floor or grade level. Inertia bases shall also be provided for base mounted pump applications in which the associated room where they are housed is in a noise sensitive location, regardless of floor level.

2.4 FLOOR MOUNTED AIR COMPRESSORS, VACUUM PUMPS, AND SIMILAR EQUIPMENT

A. Provide VMC Group model CAL-2 aluminum housed isolators sized for 2" static deflection. Cast iron or steel housings may be used provided they are hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

B. If floor mounted equipment is furnished with an internal vibration isolation option, provide VMC Group model SP-NRC, style E, consisting of two layers of 1" thick ribbed elastomeric pad bonded to a 16 gauge galvanized steel separator plate to address high frequency breakout and afford additional unit elevation for required drains. Ribbed elastomeric pads shall be located in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

2.5 PIPING

A. Provide line size stainless steel flexible connectors at connections to air compressors, domestic boosters, and other pumps (excluding submersible pumps and small circulators).

1. Type 321 SS annular corrugated interior hose.
2. Type 304 SS single braid exterior hose.
3. End connection type(s) as suited for the application and the equipment and piping being served, but in no case welded or soldered ends.
4. Ensure NSF 61 compliance for all potable water applications.
5. When applied with dissimilar pipe materials, dielectric connections must be provided at both ends.

B. For medical gas applications (or similar), flexible connectors at intake and outlet of medical air compressors and vacuum pumps shall be specifically produced for such use:

1. They shall be documented, purged, and brazed to NFPA 99 standards.

2. They shall be cleaned, capped, and bagged in accordance with CGA (Compressed Gas Association) G-4.1.
3. Bronze hose and braid, copper return elbow, and copper sweat end connections. Sizes 2-1/2" through 4" shall utilize stainless steel hose and braid, stainless steel return elbow, and copper sweat end fittings silver brazed to the assembly.
4. Unisource Manufacturing Series 455 "MedFlex"

2.6 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. All vibration isolators shall be designed and treated for resistance to corrosion.

B. Steel components: PVC coated or phosphated and painted with industrial grade enamel. Nuts, bolts, and washers: zinc-electroplated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and printed installation instructions.

B. All items required for a complete and proper installation are not necessarily indicated on the plans or in the specifications. Provide all items required as per manufacturer's requirements.

C. The vibration isolation supplier shall certify in writing that he has inspected the installation and that all external isolation materials and devices are installed correctly and functioning properly.

END OF SECTION 220548

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.

B. The Basic Materials and Methods, Section 220200, are included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

1.2 SCOPE

A. The scope of the work shall include the furnishing and complete installation of the items covered by this Section, with all appurtenances, ready for owner's use.

B. All plumbing piping shall be appropriately labeled.

C. Refer to Architectural Sections for any additional requirements.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 221000 - PLUMBING PIPING- BOONE ES - REES ES

B. Section 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2023.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVE AND PIPE IDENTIFICATION

A. Valves:

1. All valves shall be identified with a 1-1/2" diameter brass valve tag with stamped, black or red filled characters. Service designations shall be 1/4" letters and valve numbers shall be 1/2" numbers. Secure tags to valve handles by use of copper or Monel wire seals. For any services not identified below, contact Engineer in advance for approval. Service designations:
   a. Domestic cold water: DCW

b. Domestic hot water: DHW
c. Domestic hot water return: DHWR
d. Natural gas: GAS
e. Compressed air: AIR

2. All valves on the project shall be numbered sequentially, with valves for any one system and/or trade grouped together.
3. Valve tags are not required if the valve is located within 3'-0" of the equipment being served and the service is obvious.
4. Catalog a complete written record of all valves on the project, whether tagged or not. Include manufacturer, model number, size, service, system pressure (if like services with differing pressures are present on the project), location, valve tag data, and a description of the equipment/room/area served. Any valves which must be operated in sequence shall be indicated as such. Prepare a valve chart/schedule with all such information and include this chart/schedule in the project Operating and Maintenance Manual.
5. Mark all valve locations on the record drawings with appropriate identifying symbols or information to align with the above referenced valve chart/schedule. In addition to the O&M submission, provide the Owner with a digital copy (PDF format) of all such information in high-resolution, suitable for printing as full size drawings.
6. Tags and fastenings shall be manufactured by the Seton Nameplate Corporation or approved equal.
7. In addition to tags, all isolation valves serving emergency safety fixtures shall be provided with immediately adjacent clear and permanent signage indicating their purpose so as to avoid accidental shut-off.

B. Pipe Marking:

1. All interior visible piping located in accessible spaces shall be provided with pipe markers. Accessible spaces shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following: above accessible ceilings, inside equipment rooms and utility spaces, in attic spaces, in crawl spaces, and in chase spaces, etc. viewable via access panels.
2. All exterior visible piping shall be provided with pipe markers.
3. Peel-off, self-adhesive, sticker type labels shall not be acceptable.
4. Pipe markers shall be manufactured with rigid vinyl PVC, printed with UV resistant ink, abrasion and chemical resistant, suited for indoor or outdoor use and for a service temperature of -40 degrees F to 160 degrees F.
   a. For pipes up to 6” provide cylindrically pre-coiled markers that snap into place without the need for tape or adhesives.
   b. For pipes 6” and larger provide flat snap-around markers installed using manufacturer’s heavy-duty nylon ties or stainless steel strapping.
   c. Markers shall indicate the pipe service, include flow directional arrows, and meet ASME A13.1.
5. Acceptable manufacturers:
   a. Seton Setmark Pipe Markers
   b. Brimar Industries Pipemarker System 1 Pipe Markers
   c. Brady Corporation
6. Markers shall be provided after final insulating, painting, jacketing, etc. of piping and per manufacturer’s installation instructions. Strapping (applies to large diameter markers only) shall be snug but shall not compromise any insulation. All such strapping shall also be cleanly trimmed of excess material.

7. Markers shall be provided in accordance with ASME A13.1 requirements. Specific items indicated below are not intended as a substitute for this complete standard. Markers shall be provided:
   a. On both sides of each floor or wall penetration.
   b. On each side of each tee.
   c. On each side of each valve and/or valve group.
   d. On each side of each piece of equipment.
   e. On straight pipe runs at equally spaced intervals not to exceed 50 feet.
   f. In congested areas, on each pipe at the point it enters and exits the area.
   g. At the point of connection to each piece of equipment and automatic control valve.
   h. Where they are readily visible to personnel from the point of normal approach.
   i. With letter height and length of color field according to the size of the pipe served.
   j. For non-potable water not less than once per room and at equally spaced intervals not to exceed 20 feet.
8. Color scheme of markers shall be as indicated below and otherwise in accordance with ANSI/ASME color recommendations. Legend color indicates color of legend text and flow directional arrow:

SYSTEM	LABEL COLOR	LEGEND	LEGEND COLOR
Sanitary Sewer	Green	Sanitary Sewer	White
	Green	Plumbing Vent	White
Storm Drain	Green	Storm Drain	White
	Green	Overflow	White
Domestic Water	Green	Domestic Cold Water	White
Domestic Hot Water	Green	Domestic Hot Water	White
Domestic Hot Water Return	Green	Domestic Hot Water Return	White
Fire Protection	Red	Fire Protection	White
	Red	Fire Sprinkler	White
Fuel Gas	Yellow	Natural Gas	Black
	Yellow	Propane Gas	Black
Diesel	Yellow	Diesel Oil	Black
Compressed Air	Blue	Compressed Air	White
Nitrogen	Orange	Nitrogen	Black

Carbon Dioxide	Orange	Carbon Dioxide	Black
Non-Potable Water	Yellow	Caution: Non-Potable Water, Do Not Drink	Black
Deionized Water	Green	Deionized Water	White
Reverse Osmosis Water	Green	R.O. Water	White
Acid Waste	Orange	Acid Waste	Black
		Acid Vent	Black

C. Pipe Painting:

1. Pipe painting shall be per the color schedule below or as directed by the Architect. Confirm all color selections with Architect prior to installation, in particular for exposed piping in publicly occupiable areas.
2. All exterior piping shall be painted.
3. All piping subject to corrosive conditions shall be painted. This shall include, but not necessarily be limited to: natatoriums, pool equipment rooms, chemical and metal processing areas, and animal pens.
4. All exposed piping shall be painted (including, but not limited to: piping in mechanical rooms, kitchens, and storage rooms).
5. Paint color schedule:

System	Color
Storm Sewer	White
Sanitary Sewer Waste and Vent	Light Gray
Domestic Cold Water	Dark Blue
Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return	Orange
Fuel Gas (except for utility provider installed piping)	Yellow, unless specifically indicated/required otherwise by Architect or AHJ

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Plumbing equipment shall be identified by means of nameplates permanently attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be engraved laminated plastic or etched metal. Submittals shall include dimensions and lettering format for approval. Attachment shall be with escutcheon pins, self-tapping screws, or machine screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. All labeling equipment shall be installed per manufacturer’s printed installation instructions.

B. All items required for a complete and proper installation are not necessarily indicated on the plans or in the specifications. Contractor’s price shall include all items as required per manufacturers' requirements.

C. All piping to be painted shall be cleaned of rust, dirt, grease, oil and all other contaminants prior to painting. Provide primer if and as recommended by the paint manufacturer. Provide a quality polyamine epoxy paint over all surfaces of pipe.

END OF SECTION 220553

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 220716 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.

B. The Basic Materials and Methods, Section 220200, are included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Scope of the Work shall include the furnishing and complete installation of the equipment covered by this Section, with all auxiliaries, ready for owner's use.

B. Work specified elsewhere.

1. Basic materials and methods.
2. Piping systems.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

C. ICC (IECC) - International Energy Conservation Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989, with Amendment (2022).

E. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Warrant the Work specified herein for one year against becoming unserviceable or causing an objectionable appearance resulting from either defective or nonconforming materials and workmanship.

B. Defects shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Mildewing.
2. Peeling, cracking, and blistering.
3. Condensation on exterior surfaces.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. SHOP DRAWINGS: Indicate size, material, and finish. Show locations and installation procedures. Include details of joints, attachments, and clearances.

B. PRODUCT DATA: Submit schedules, charts, literature, and illustrations to indicate the performance, fabrication procedures, product variations, and accessories.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. DELIVERY: Deliver undamaged materials in the manufacturer's unopened containers clearly labeled with flame and smoke ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

A. It is the intent of these specifications to secure superior quality workmanship resulting in an absolutely satisfactory installation of insulation from the standpoint of both function and appearance. Particular attention shall be given to valves, fittings, pumps, etc., requiring low temperature insulation to insure full thickness of insulation and proper application of the vapor seal. All flaps of vapor barrier jackets and/or canvas covering must be neatly and securely smoothed and sealed down.

B. The type of insulation and its installation shall be in strict accordance with these specifications for each service, and the application technique shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. All insulation types, together with adhesives and finishes shall be submitted and approved before any insulation is installed.

C. A sample quantity of each type insulation and each type application shall be installed and approval secured prior to proceeding with the main body of the work. Condensation caused by improper installation of insulation shall be corrected by Installing Contractor. Any damage caused by condensation shall be made good at no cost to the Owner or Architect/Engineer.

D. Glass mineral wool materials as manufactured by Knauf Insulation, Owens/Corning, Certain-Teed or Johns Manville will be acceptable, if they comply with the specifications.

E. All insulation shall be listed and labeled to have a composite (insulation, jacket or facing, and adhesive used to adhere the facing or jacket to insulation) flame spread index of not more than 25 and smoke-developed index of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 and UL 723.

F. All insulation shall comply with minimum requirements of International Energy Conservation Code ICC (IECC) and ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.

G. Accessories, such as adhesives, mastics and cements shall have the same component ratings as listed above. Additionally, all adhesives and sealants used on the interior of the building (i.e., inside of the weatherproofing system and applied on-site) shall be comprised of low-emitting materials that comply with VOC limits prescribed by SCAQMD 1168.

H. All products or their shipping cartons shall have a label affixed, indicating flame and smoke ratings do not exceed the above requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All insulation shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and printed installation instructions.

B. All items required for a complete and proper installation are not necessarily indicated on the plans or in the specifications. Provide all items required as per manufacturers requirements.

END OF SECTION 220716

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.

B. The Basic Materials and Methods, Section 220200, are included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Scope of the Work shall include the furnishing and complete installation of the equipment covered by this Section, with all auxiliaries, ready for owner's use.

B. Furnish and install piping insulation to:

1. Interior domestic hot water and hot water return piping.
2. Interior domestic cold water piping.
3. Exterior domestic cold water piping.
4. Drain bodies and associated piping.
5. Condensate drainage piping.
6. All pipes subject to freezing conditions shall be insulated.

C. Work specified elsewhere.

1. Painting.
2. Pipe hangers and supports.

D. For insulation purposes, piping is defined as the complete piping system including supplies and returns, pipes, valves, automatic control valve bodies, fittings, flanges, strainers, thermometer wells, unions, pressure reducing stations, and orifice assemblies.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORT FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

B. Section 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

C. Section 221000 - PLUMBING PIPING- BOONE ES - REES ES

1.4 REFERENCES

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Current Edition.

B. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. ASTM C165 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Compressive Properties of Thermal Insulations; 2023.

D. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).

E. ASTM C411 - Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation; 2019.

F. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2025.

G. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2022a.

H. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing; 2022.

I. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).

J. ASTM C1126 - Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation; 2024.

K. ASTM C1136 - Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation; 2023.

L. ASTM C1393 - Standard Specification for Perpendicularly Oriented Mineral Fiber Roll and Sheet Thermal Insulation for Pipes and Tanks; 2019.

M. ASTM C1710 - Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form; 2022.

N. ASTM C1729 - Standard Specification for Aluminum Jacketing for Insulation; 2021.

O. ASTM C1767 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Jacketing for Insulation; 2021.

P. ASTM D1644 - Standard Test Methods for Nonvolatile Content of Varnishes; 2001.

Q. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

R. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.

S. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C; 2024c.

T. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2023a.

U. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems; 2015 (Reapproved 2019).

V. ICC (IECC) - International Energy Conservation Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

W. MIL-A-24179 - Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation; 1969a (Validated 2020).

X. MIL-DTL-3316 - Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation; 2020d.

Y. NACIIS - North American Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards Manual; current edition.

Z. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989, with Amendment (2022).

AA. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

BB. UL 2043 - Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer’s Qualifications: Firm with at least 5 years successful installation experience on projects with mechanical insulations similar to that required for this project.

B. All insulation shall be listed and labeled to have a composite (insulation, jacket or facing, and adhesive used to adhere the facing or jacket to insulation) flame spread index of not more than 25 and smoke-developed index of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

1. Exception: Outdoor mechanical insulation may have flame spread index of 75 and smoke developed index of 150.

C. All piping insulation thicknesses shall comply with ICC (IECC) and ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.

D. Accessories, such as adhesives, mastics and cements shall have the same component ratings as listed above. Additionally, all adhesives and sealants used on the interior of the building (i.e., inside of the weatherproofing system and applied on-site) shall be comprised of low-emitting materials that comply with VOC limits prescribed by SCAQMD 1168.

E. Adhesives, mastics, and sealants used on the interior of the building shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D

F. All insulations shall not contain formaldehyde, asbestos, lead, mercury, mercury compounds, or polybrominated diphenyl ether fire retardants.

G. All insulations shall be UL GREENGUARD Gold certified.

H. Fiberglass insulations shall have a minimum of 50 percent recycled glass content.

I. Foam insulation materials shall be manufactured without the use of chlorofluorocarbon (CFC) or hydrochlorofluorocarbon (HCFC) blowing agents.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warrant the Work specified herein for one year against becoming unserviceable or causing an objectionable appearance resulting from either defective or nonconforming materials or workmanship.

B. Defects shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Mildewing.
2. Peeling, cracking, and blistering.
3. Condensation on exterior surfaces.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. SHOP DRAWINGS: Indicate size, material, and finish. Show locations and installation procedures. Include details of joints, attachments, and clearances.

B. PRODUCT DATA: Submit schedules, charts, literature, and illustrations to indicate the performance, fabrication procedures, project variations, and accessories.

1.8 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver insulation materials to site in unopened containers with manufacturer’s product name, ASTM standard designation, type and grade, maximum use temperature, nominal dimensions, manufacturer lot or date code.

B. Protect insulation against dirt, water and chemical and mechanical damage. Do not install damaged or wet insulation; remove such from project site.

C. Store insulation indoors and keep free from exposure to UV and precipitation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING INSULATION

A. It is the intent of these specifications to secure superior quality workmanship resulting in an absolutely satisfactory installation of insulation from the standpoint of both function and appearance. Particular attention shall be given to valves, fittings, pumps, etc., requiring low temperature insulation to insure full thickness of insulation and proper application of the vapor seal. All flaps of vapor barrier jackets and/or canvas covering must be neatly and securely smoothed and sealed down.

B. The type of insulation and its installation shall be in strict accordance with these specifications for each service, and the application technique shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. All insulation types, together with adhesives and finishes shall be submitted and approved prior to installation.

C. A sample quantity of each type of insulation and each type application shall be installed and approval secured prior to proceeding with the main body of the work. Condensation caused by improper installation of insulation shall be corrected by Installing Contractor. Any damage caused by condensation shall be made good at no cost to the Owner or Architect/Engineer.

D. Any existing piping located in an air plenum that is comprised of materials that do not comply with the 25/50 flame and smoke rating per ASTM E84 testing requirements shall be provided with a single layer of high-temperature insulation to establish a noncombustible rating per ASTM E136. Insulation products which are approved for such non-compliant combustible piping materials located air plenums shall be 3M Fire Barrier Plenum Wrap 5A+ or Unifrax FyreWrap 0.5 Plenum. Insulation products for this application shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

2.2 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Fiberglass/glass mineral fiber materials shall be as manufactured by Knauf Insulation, Johns Manville or Owens-Corning and shall have the same thermal properties, density, fire rating, vapor barrier, etc., as the types specified herein, subject to review by the Engineer.

B. Adhesives, mastics, and sealants shall be as manufactured by 3M company, Armacell, Foster/Childers, Mon-Eco Industries, or Vimasco Corporation and shall have the same adhesive properties, fire rating, vapor seal, etc., as the types specified herein, subject to review by the Engineer.

C. Flexible elastomeric cellular thermal insulation shall be as manufactured by Armacell.

D. Phenolic foam insulation shall be as manufactured by Resolco, Inc. (Insul-Phen) or Polyguard (Poly-phen).

E. Metal jacketing and fitting covers shall be as manufactured by Johns Manville or RPR Products, Inc.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. INTERIOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPE: Provide fiberglass/glass mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation in accordance with ASTM C547, Type I and IV; ASTM C585, ASTM C411, and ASTM C795 with ASJ+ SSL+ vapor retarder jacket complying with ASTM C1136. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 75 degrees F mean temperature shall be 0.23 Btu x in. /h x sq. ft. x degrees F, or less. Maximum service temperature of 1,000 degrees F. Provide Knauf Insulation Earthwool 1000 Insulation with ECOSE Technology or approved equal.

B. EXTERIOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPE: Provide flexible elastomeric cellular thermal insulation in accordance with ASTM C534/C534M, model "AP Armaflex" with secured metal jacketing; thermal conductivity (k-value) at 75 degrees F mean temperature shall be 0.28 Btu x in. /h x sq. ft. x degrees F, or less; maximum service temperature of 300 degrees F; or provide phenolic foam in accordance with ASTM C1126 type III with ASJ vapor retarder jacket and all joints sealed with secured metal jacketing. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 75 degrees F mean temperature shall be 0.18 Btu x in. /h x sq. ft. x degrees F, or less. Maximum service temperature of 250 degrees F.

C. ROOF DRAIN BODIES AND DOWNSPOUTS: Insulate underside of roof and overflow drain bodies with segmented fiberglass board in roll form with glass fibers adhered perpendicular to the vapor retarder facing. Provide fiberglass / glass mineral fiber segmented board pipe and tank insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, complying with ASTM C1393, Category 1. Semi-rigid, segmented board in roll form with glass fibers adhered perpendicular to the vapor retarder facing. Provide insulation with factory applied White ASJ+ vapor retarder facing complying with ASTM C1136, Type II, IV, X. Compressive strength per ASTM C165, not less than 120 psf at 10% deformation. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 degrees F mean temperature shall be 0.26 Btu x in. /h x sq. ft. x degrees F, or less. Maximum service temperature of 850 degrees F. Provide Knauf Insulation Earthwool Pipe & Tank Insulation with ECOSE Technology or approved equal. For associated horizontal roof and overflow drain piping, including first turn down to vertical conductor, provide fiberglass/glass mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation in accordance with ASTM C547, Type I and IV; ASTM C585, ASTM C411, and ASTM C795 with ASJ+ SSL+ vapor retarder jacket complying with ASTM C1136. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 75 degrees F mean temperature shall be 0.23 Btu x in. /h x sq. ft. x degrees F, or less. Maximum service temperature of 1,000 degrees F. Provide Knauf Insulation Earthwool 1000 Insulation with ECOSE Technology or approved equal.

D. CONDENSATE AND SIMILAR DRAINAGE:

1. Condensate piping: Provide flexible elastomeric cellular thermal insulation in accordance with ASTM C534/C534M. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 75 degrees F mean temperature shall be 0.276 Btu x in. /h x sq. ft. x degrees F, or less. Maximum service temperature of 230 degrees F. Provide model "Armaflex Ultima", fire rated for use in environmental air plenums; insulation not required when piping is exposed on roof.
2. Waste lines from water coolers and refrigerated drinking fountains to junction with main waste stacks: Insulate as described above.
3. Underside of floor drains and similar receptors receiving cooling coil condensate and the tailpieces, p-traps, and the associated piping to junction with main waste stacks: Insulate as described above.

E. FACTORY-APPLIED VAPOR RETARDERS - ALL SERVICE JACKETING (ASJ+): Vapor retarder jacket for interior applications shall be composed of an aluminum foil layer, reinforced with glass scrim, bonded to a layer of white kraft paper, interleaving with an outer polymer film leaving no paper exposed; complying with ASTM C1136.

F. FIELD-APPLIED PROTECTIVE FINISHES

1. METAL JACKETING: Provide aluminum jacketing complying with ASTM C1729 or stainless steel jacketing complying with ASTM C1767. Metal jacketing shall have a minimum thickness of 0.016 inches for piping sizes through 6” diameter, 0.020” for piping sizes 8” diameter through 10” diameter, and 0.024” for piping sizes 12” diameter through 24” diameter. Provide pre-formed fitting covers for all elbows and tees.

G. HIGH DENSITY INSERTS

1. Provide high density inserts at all pipe support locations as indicated herein to prevent excessive compression of the insulation. High density inserts shall have a minimum compressive strength of 100 psig. Pipe supports shall either be noncombustible, or be UL listed and labeled in accordance with UL 2043. Inserts shall be of equal thickness to the adjacent insulation and shall be vapor sealed as required. Refer to 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORT FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
2. Provide 360° high density inserts at all pipe support locations for fiberglass insulation applications. High density inserts shall be calcium silicate for fiberglass insulation applications.
3. Provide 180° high density inserts at all pipe support locations for phenolic foam insulation applications for piping 4.0” diameter or larger. High density inserts shall be phenolic foam insulation meeting the compressive strength requirements indicated herein.
4. Provide 360° high density inserts at all pipe support locations for flexible elastomeric cellular thermal insulation applications. Provide ArmaFix EcoLight or equal.

2.4 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

2.5 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services. Water-Vapor Permeance shall be 0.09 perms at 55-mils dry film thickness when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure A. Service Temperature Range shall be -20 to +180 degrees F. Solids content shall be 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight per ASTM D1644. Provide Childers CP-35 or approved equal.

2.6 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F. Provide Childers CP-97 or approved equal.

C. Fiberglass / Glass Mineral Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-DTL-3316C, Class 2, Grade A. Provide Childers CP-82 or approved equal.

D. Flexible elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I. Provide Armacell Armaflex 520 BLV or approved equal.

2.7 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation. Service Temperature Range shall be 0 to +180 degrees F. Provide Childers CP-52 or approved equal.

2.8 SEALANTS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants shall be fire and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealants with a service temperature range of -40 to +250 degrees F. Provide Childers CP-76 or approved equal.

C. Fire Barrier Sealant shall be a latex-based, intumescent sealant that dries to form a monolithic firestop seal. Fire barrier sealant shall be firestop tested up to 4 hours in accordance with ASTM E814 and fire resistance tested in accordance with ASTM E1966. Provide 3M CP 25WB+ or approved equal.

2.9 GLASS FIBER FABRIC REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch. Provide Childers Chil-Glas No. 10 or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. To ensure that external fiberglass/glass mineral fiber flexible blanket and rigid board insulation will achieve its highest possible performance and serve its intended purpose, install all mechanical insulation materials and associated accessories in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and industry practices detailed by the NACIIS Manual as published by the Midwest Insulation Contractors Association (MICA).

B. All insulation shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations and printed installation instructions, including high density inserts at all hangers and pipe supports to prevent compression of insulation.

C. All items required for a complete and proper installation are not necessarily indicated on the plans or in the specifications. Provide all items required as per manufacturer's requirements.

D. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

E. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces, free of voids throughout the length of pipe and fittings.

F. Pipes located outdoors or in tunnels or crawlspaces shall be insulated same as concealed piping and be provided with metal jacketing with longitudinal 1/2" safety hem and 2 inch overlap. Jacketing shall be easily removed and replaced without damage. Jacket securement shall be by metal banding with clips. Banding material shall match jacketing material. Galvanized steel banding is not acceptable.

G. All insulated piping located over driveways shall have an aluminum shield permanently banded over insulation to protect it from damage from car antennas.

H. Installation of flexible elastomeric foam insulation shall be in accordance with ASTM C1710.

I. Provide all piping insulation to comply with the ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P Minimum Thickness Schedule and as indicated below.

1. Low temperature surfaces - Minimum Insulation Thickness
    a. Exposed exterior domestic water pipe: 1-1/2 inch
    b. Interior domestic cold water pipe: 1 inch
    c. Condensate drain lines: 3/4 inch
    d. Drains receiving condensate: 1 inch
    e. Concealed piping from roof drains: 1-1/2 inch
    f. Exposed piping from roof drains: 1 inch
2. Domestic Hot Water and Return Piping - Minimum Insulation Thickness
    a. Pipe sizes 1-1/4 inch and smaller with operating temperatures of 140°F or less: 1 inch
    b. Pipe sizes 1-1/2 inch and larger with operating temperatures of 140°F or less: 1-1/2 inch

c. Pipe sizes 1-1/4 inch and smaller with operating temperatures greater than 140°F: 1-1/2 inch
d. Pipe sizes 1-1/2 inch and larger with operating temperatures greater than 140°F: 2 inch

3.2 WATER PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. The insulation shall be applied to clean, dry pipes with all joints firmly butted together. Where piping is interrupted by fittings, flanges, valves or hangers and at intervals not to exceed 12 feet on straight runs, a vapor dam shall be formed between the vapor retarder jacket and the bare pipe. The seal shall be by the applications of vapor retarder mastic to the exposed insulation joint faces, carried continuously down to and along 4 inches of pipe and up to and along 2 inches of jacket.

B. Pipe fittings and valves shall be insulated with pre-molded or shop fabricated fiberglass / glass mineral fiber covers finished with two brush coats of vapor retarder mastic reinforced with glass fabric.

C. All under lap surfaces shall be clean and free of dust, etc. before the SSL is sealed. These laps shall be firmly rubbed to insure a positive seal. A brush coat of vapor retarder mastic shall be applied to all edges of the vapor retarder jacket.

D. At hangers and supports, provide a high density insulation insert that extends 2" beyond the shield on each side and a protective shield/saddle to prevent compression/damage. Secure shield/saddle to insulation using mastic. Refer to 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORT FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

3.3 FIRE RATED ASSEMBLY PENETRATIONS

A. All pipe penetrations through walls and concrete floors shall be fire rated by applying rock mineral fiber insulation in the annular space between the pipe and its associated sleeve.

B. Seal penetrations through fire rated assemblies with an approved fire barrier sealant. Refer to Division 7 for further requirements regarding “"Through-Penetration Firestop Systems”.

C. All fire stopping material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 220800 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract Documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications, apply to this section.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 019100 - General Commissioning Requirements

B. Section 230963 - Energy Management and Control System (EMCS)

1.3 SUMMARY

A. The commissioning of the plumbing system and associated controls shall be performed by an impartial technical firm hired by the owner. The commissioning provider shall be certified under one or more of the following certifications:

1. CxA - Certified Commissioning Authority - ACG
    a. CBCP - Certified Building Commissioning Professional - AEE
    b. CCP - Certified Commissioning Professional - BCA
    c. CPMP - Certified Process Management Professional - ASHRAE
    d. BSC - Building System Commissioning Certification - NEBB

B. The commissioning provider (Commissioning authority) shall be responsible for leading the entire construction team through the commissioning process including, but not limited to, conducting the commissioning kick-off meeting, preparing the commissioning plan, preparing pre-functional checklists, preparing functional test scripts, participation in functional testing and preparation of required documentation and reports.

1.4 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor: Responsibilities of the Contractor as related to the Commissioning Process include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Facilitate coordination of Commissioning work by Commissioning authority.
2. Attend Commissioning meetings or other meetings called by Commissioning authority to facilitate the Commissioning Process.
3. Review Functional Performance Test procedures for feasibility, safety, and impact on warranty, and provide Commissioning authority with written comment on same.
4. Provide all documentation relating to manufacturer’s recommended performance testing of equipment and systems.

5. Provide Operations & Maintenance data to Commissioning authority for preparation of checklists and training manuals.
6. Provide As-built drawings and documentation to facilitate Testing.
7. Assure and facilitate participation and cooperation of Sub Contractors and equipment suppliers as required for the Commissioning Process.
8. Certify to Commissioning authority that installation work listed in Pre-Functional Checklists has been completed.
9. Install systems and equipment in strict conformance with project specifications, manufacturer's recommended installation procedures, and Pre-Functional Checklists.
10. Provide data concerning performance, installation, and start-up of systems.
11. Provide copy of manufacturers filled-out start-up forms for equipment and systems.
12. Ensure systems have been started and fully checked for proper operation prior to arranging for Testing with Commissioning authority. Prepare and submit to Commissioning authority **written** certification that each piece of equipment and/or system has been started according to manufacturer's recommended procedure, and that system has been tested for compliance with operational requirements.
    a. Contractor shall carry out manufacturer's recommended start-up and testing procedures, regardless of whether or not they are specifically listed in Pre-Functional Checklists.
    b. Contractor is not relieved of obligation for systems/equipment demonstration where performance testing is required by specifications, but a Functional Performance Test is not specifically designated by Commissioning authority.
13. Coordinate with Commissioning authority to determine mutually acceptable date of Functional Performance Tests.
14. Provide qualified personnel to assist and participate in Commissioning.
15. Provide test instruments and communications devices, as prescribed by Commissioning authority, required for carrying out Testing of systems.
16. Proprietary test equipment required by the manufacturer, whether specified or not, shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment. Manufacturer shall provide the test equipment, demonstrate its use, and assist in the commissioning process. Proprietary test equipment shall become the property of the Owner upon completion of commissioning.
17. Ensure deficiencies found in the Commissioning Issues Log are corrected within the time schedule shown in the Commissioning Plan.
18. Provide Commissioning authority with all submittals, start-up instructions manuals, operating parameters, and other pertinent information related to Commissioning Process. This information shall be routed through Architect.
19. Provide commissioning authority with a certificate of readiness to show systems are ready to schedule functional testing.
20. Prepare and submit to Commissioning authority proposed Training Program outline for each system.
21. Coordinate and provide training of Owner's personnel.
22. Prepare Operation & Maintenance Manuals and As-Built drawings in accordance with specifications; submit copy to Commissioning authority in addition to other contractually required submissions. Revise and resubmit manuals in accordance with Design Professionals and Commissioning authority comments.
23. Commissioning requires participation of this Division Subcontractors to ensure that systems are operating in manner consistent with Contract Documents. All costs associated with the participation of Contractor, Sub-Contractors, Design Professionals, and Equipment Vendors in the Commissioning Process shall be included as part of the Construction Contract.

B. Subcontractors and vendors shall prepare and submit to Commissioning authority proposed Startup procedures to demonstrate proper installation of systems, according to these specifications and checklists prepared by Commissioning authority

1.5 COMMISSIONING PLAN

A. Commissioning Process tasks and activities:

1. Commissioning kick-off meeting: Conducted by commissioning authority and attended by construction team and design team.
2. Pre-functional checklists: Prepared by the commissioning authority and filled out by subcontractors performing the work that is applicable.
3. Site visits to review installation of applicable systems and progress of checklist documentation performed and reported by commissioning authority.
4. Functional testing: Commissioning authority shall conduct functional testing with assistance of applicable subcontractors and document successful results as well as deficiencies (issues). Functional performance testing shall demonstrate the installation and operation of components, systems, and system-to-system interfacing in accordance with plans and specifications. Testing shall include all modes and sequence of operation, including under full-load, part-load and emergency conditions (including all alarms). Controls system shall be tested to document that control devices, components, equipment and systems are calibrated and adjusted and operate in accordance with the plans and specifications. Sequences shall be functionally tested to document they operate in accordance with plans and specifications.
5. Preliminary commissioning report: Commissioning authority shall issue a preliminary commissioning report to the owner that has results of the first round of functional testing including deficiencies discovered.
6. Systems manual: Commissioning authority shall compile the systems manual using submittal data provided by the general contractor and applicable subcontractors.
7. Final commissioning report: Commissioning authority shall issue final commissioning report documenting the entire process and final results of functional testing. Report shall include final testing and balancing report.

B. Equipment to be tested

1. Energy Management and Control System interface with applicable plumbing system equipment.
2. Service water heating systems (100%).
3. Service water circulation equipment (100%).
4. Domestic water booster pumps (100%).

C. Testing functions and conditions

1. Verify shutdown of systems when scheduled.
2. Calibration of sensors
3. Confirm functionality of all specified sequences of operations.
4. Verify the functionality of all alarms.

D. Performance criteria

1. Water temperatures shall be within tolerances specified in the contract documents.
2. Water heating system “recovery” rates shall be within specified time frame.
3. Booster pump shall maintain system pressure within specified tolerance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NO PRODUCTS SUPPLIED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. This Division has startup responsibilities and are required to complete sub-systems so COMPLETE SYSTEMS are fully functional. Insuring they meet design requirements of Contract Documents. Commissioning procedures and testing do not relieve or lessen this responsibility or shift this responsibility, in whole or in part, to Commissioning Agent or Owner.

B. Coordinate with other Sub-Contractors and equipment vendors to set aside adequate time to address Pre-Functional Checklists, Functional Performance Tests, Operations & Maintenance Manual creation, Owner Training, and associated coordination meetings.

C. Commissioning authority will also conduct site inspections at critical times and issue Cx Field Reports with observations on installation deficiencies so that they may be issued by Architect as deemed appropriate.

3.2 WORK PRIOR TO COMMISSIONING

A. Complete all phases of the work so the systems can be started, adjusted, balanced, tested, and otherwise tested.

B. See pertinent specification sections in this Division, which outline responsibilities for start-up of equipment with obligations to complete systems, including all sub-systems so that they are fully functional.

C. Assist commissioning authority with all information pertaining to actual equipment and installation as required complete the full commissioning scope.

D. Contractor shall prepare startup procedures to demonstrate compliance with pre-functional checklists, and coordinate scheduling for completion of these checklists.

E. A minimum of 7 days prior to date of system startup, submit to Commissioning authority for review, detailed description of equipment start-up procedures which contractor proposes to perform to demonstrate conformance of systems to specifications and Checklists.

3.3 PARTICIPATION IN COMMISSIONING

A. Attend meetings related to the Commissioning Process; arrange for attendance by personnel and vendors directly involved in the project, prior to testing of their systems.

B. Provide skilled technicians to startup and test all systems, and place systems in complete and fully functioning service in accordance with Contract Documents.

C. Provide skilled technicians, experienced and familiar with systems being commissioned, to assist Commissioning authority in commissioning process.

3.4 WORK TO RESOLVE DEFICIENCIES

A. Complete corrective work in a timely manner to allow expeditious completion of Commissioning Process. If deadlines pass without resolution of identified problems, Owner reserves the right to obtain supplementary services and/or equipment to resolve the problem. Costs thus incurred will be Contractor's responsibility.

3.5 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS (PFC)

A. Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to validate compliance with Contract Documents installation and start-up requirements, for this Division's systems.

B. Refer to commissioning plan for detailed list of equipment to be commissioned.

3.6 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING (FPT)

A. Contractor, in cooperation with Commissioning Agent, shall conduct Functional Performance Testing to validate compliance with Contract Documents.

B. Refer to commissioning plan for detailed list of equipment to be commissioned.

C. Provide commissioning authority with a certificate of readiness to show systems are ready to schedule functional testing.

D. Assist Commissioning authority in Functional Testing by removing equipment covers, opening access panels, etc. Furnish ladders, flashlights, meters, gauges, or other inspection equipment as necessary.

E. Sampling

1. Multiple identical pieces of non-life-safety or otherwise non-critical equipment may be functionally tested using a sampling strategy.
2. Significant application differences and significant sequence of operation differences in otherwise identical equipment invalidates their common identity. A small size or capacity difference, alone, does not constitute a difference. It is noted that no sampling by Subs is allowed in pre-functional checklist execution.

3. A common sampling strategy is the “xx% Sampling - yy% Failure Rule”, defined by the following example.
    a. xx = the percent of the group of identical equipment to be included in each sample.
    b. yy = the percent of the sample that if failing, will require another sample to be tested.
    c. The example below describes a 20% Sampling - 10% Failure Rule.
    d. Randomly test at least 20% (xx) of each group of identical equipment. In no case test less than three units in each group. This 20%, or three, constitute the “first sample.”
    e. If 10% (yy) of the units in the first sample fail the functional tests, test another 20% of the group (the second sample).
    f. If 10% of the units in the second sample fail, test all remaining units in the whole group.
    g. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the CxA may stop the testing and require the responsible Sub to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with functionally testing the remaining units.

F. Re-Testing And Failure To Remedy Deficiencies

1. Despite Contractor’s best efforts to ensure systems are problem-free, it is expected that some deficiencies will be found during initial inspection of Pre-functional Checklist, and during initial Functional Testing; such deficiencies are expected to be minimal.
2. It is Contractor’s responsibility to remedy identified deficiencies, both in Pre-functional Checklist and in Functional Testing phases of work, in a timely and thorough manner.
3. It is Contractor’s responsibility to ensure that all deficiencies are corrected prior to requesting a re-inspection or re-test of systems and equipment. Do not request re-inspection or re-test until deficiencies are corrected.
    a. At his discretion, CxA may agree to re-testing systems or equipment where deficiencies remain which are beyond Contractor’s control to resolve expeditiously.
    b. Typically such re-testing of incomplete systems and equipment will take place only if remaining deficiencies are minor in scope and nature, and are of such nature that they cannot be resolved in a timely manner (such as those due to difficulties in obtaining parts, or where Owner has requested a change that has delayed work, etc.)
4. CxA will carry out a second re-inspection or re-test of systems and equipment subsequent to receiving Contractor’s request.
    a. If CxA finds deficiencies identified in initial inspection or test have not been remedied (with exception of un-resolvable deficiencies in 3.b. above), and such remaining deficiencies are significant enough to require additional inspection or re-testing, Contractor will be back-charged for CxA’s expenses, and time at a rate of $150.00 per hour and $100.00 expenses, for a third and any subsequent re-inspections and re-tests.

G. Deferred Testing

1. "Seasonal Commissioning” pertains to testing during peak heating or cooling seasons when HVAC equipment is operating at full-load or heavy-load conditions. Initial commissioning will be done as soon as contract work is completed, regardless of season. Seasonal Commissioning under full- or heavy-load conditions other than the current season will be handled at later time by GC and CxA.

2. If adequate load may be artificially placed upon heating or cooling equipment, CxA, at his discretion, may perform functional testing during non-peak load periods.
3. GC is to provide services of personnel and participate in seasonal testing process in the same manner as he would in non-seasonal testing.
4. Until off-season commissioning can be accomplished, Owner may retain an amount from GC's payment sufficient to cover the cost of off-season testing.
5. Unforeseen Deferred Tests: If any check or test cannot be completed due to building structure, required occupancy condition, or other reason, execution of checklists and functional testing may be delayed upon approval of Owner. Tests shall be conducted in same manner as seasonal tests, as soon as possible. Services of required parties will be negotiated. Make final adjustments to Operation and Maintenance Manuals and record drawings due to unforeseen deferred tests.
6. GC is to provide services of personnel and participate in deferred testing in the same manner as he would for normal commissioning.

3.7 TRAINING

A. The following requirements are in addition to Operations & Maintenance requirements specified elsewhere in this specifications manual.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling, and ultimately to ensure that training is completed.

C. The training agenda (plan) shall include, at a minimum, the following elements:

1. Purpose of equipment.
2. Principle of how the equipment works.
3. Important parts and assemblies.
4. How the equipment achieves its purpose and necessary operating conditions.
5. Most likely failure modes, causes and corrections.
6. On site demonstration.

D. Commissioning authority shall be responsible for overseeing and approving content and adequacy of training of Owner personnel for all installed systems. Provide Commissioning authority with training plan two weeks before planned training.

3.8 OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The following requirements are in addition to Operations & Maintenance requirements specified elsewhere in this specifications manual.

B. Sub-Contractor shall compile and prepare documentation for equipment and systems specified in this Division, and shall deliver documentation to Contractor for inclusion in Operation & Maintenance Manuals, in accordance with requirements of Division 01, prior to training Owner personnel.

C. Provide Commissioning authority with a single, electronic copy of Operation & Maintenance Manuals for review. Commissioning authority copy of O&M manuals shall be submitted through Architect.

D. Operation and maintenance manuals shall include, service agency contact information, maintenance requirements, controls system settings and a narrative of how each system is intended to operate, including set points.

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

A. Commissioning authority shall provide documentation of process as follows:

1. Preliminary commissioning report including test procedures, results of testing, itemization of deficiencies, deferred tests and climatic conditions required for performance of deferred tests. Preliminary commissioning report shall be issued to owner to demonstrate the first pass of testing has occurred and to demonstrate compliance with applicable codes.
2. Final commissioning report shall include the final test and balance report, final results of functional testing, disposition of deficiencies discovered during testing, including the details of corrective measures used and functional testing procedures used for repeatability of testing in the future.

END OF SECTION 220800

SECTION 221000 - PLUMBING PIPING - ELSIK HIGH SCHOOL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).

B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2020.

C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2021.

D. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2025.

E. ASME B16.9 - Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings; 2024.

F. ASME B16.14 - Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts With Pipe Threads; Current Edition.

G. ASME B16.15 - Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250; 2024.

H. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

I. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

J. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV; 2021.

K. ASME B16.24 - Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Flanged Fittings, and Valves: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500; 2021.

L. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings—DWV; 2022.

M. ASME B16.39 - Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions: Classes 150, 250, and 300; 2025.

N. ASME B16.50 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

O. ASME B16.51 - Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Pressure Fittings; 2021.

P. ASME BPVC - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; 2025.

Q. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2025, with Errata.

R. ASSE 1003 - Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Potable Water Distribution Systems; 2023.

S. ASSE 1079 - Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe Unions; 2012.

T. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.

U. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2025.

V. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2023).

W. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

X. ASTM A197/A197M - Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron; 2000, with Editorial Revision (2023).

Y. ASTM A312/A312M - Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes; 2025.

Z. ASTM A403/A403M - Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings; 2022b.

AA. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 2024.

BB. ASTM A582/A582M - Standard Specification for Free-Machining Stainless Steel Bars; 2022.

CC. ASTM A733 - Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples; 2025.

DD. ASTM A865/A865M - Standard Specification for Threaded Couplings, Steel, Black or Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded or Seamless, for Use in Steel Pipe Joints; 2023.

EE. ASTM A888 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2020.

FF. ASTM B1 - Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).

GG. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).

HH. ASTM B16/B16M - Standard Specification for Free-Cutting Brass Rod, Bar and Shapes for Use in Screw Machines; 2019.

II. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.

JJ. ASTM B43 - Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2026.

KK. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings; 2017 (Reapproved 2025).

LL. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube; 2020.

MM. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2022.

NN. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV); 2020.

OO. ASTM B584 - Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications; 2022.

PP. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2023.

QQ. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2024a.

RR. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2025a.

SS. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2024.

TT. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020a.

UU. ASTM C1173 - Standard Specification for Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Piping Systems; 2018.

VV. ASTM C1460 - Standard Specification for Shielded Transition Couplings for Use With Dissimilar DWV Pipe and Fittings Above Ground; 2017.

WW. ASTM C1540 - Standard Specification for Heavy-Duty Shielded Couplings Joining Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020.

XX. ASTM D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position; 2022.

YY. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

ZZ. ASTM D1248 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable; 2016.

AAA. ASTM D1599 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Short-Time Hydraulic Pressure of Plastic Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings; 2018.

BBB. ASTM D1784 - Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds; 2020.

CCC. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2021a.

DDD. ASTM D2122 - Standard Test Method for Determining Dimensions of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings; 2022.

EEE. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series); 2025a.

FFF. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications; 2025.

GGG. ASTM D2464 - Standard Specification for Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2023.

HHH. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2024.

III. ASTM D2467 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2024.

JJJ. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2020 (Reapproved 2024).

KKK. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2025.

LLL. ASTM D2774 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping; 2025.

MMM. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2020 (Reapproved 2024).

NNN. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2024, with Editorial Revision (2025).

OOO. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes using Flexible Elastomeric Seals; 2019 (Reapproved 2025).

PPP. ASTM D3212 - Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals; 2007.

QQQ. ASTM D3222 - Standard Specification for Unmodified Poly(Vinylidene Fluoride) (PVDF) Molding Extrusion and Coating Materials; 2021.

RRR. ASTM D3311 - Standard Specification for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).

SSS. ASTM D4101 - Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2019).

TTT. ASTM D4976 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials; 2012.

UUU. ASTM D5926 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems; 2015.

VVV. ASTM D6707/D6707M - Standard Specification for Circular-Knit Geotextile for Use in Subsurface Drainage Applications; 2016.

WWW. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

XXX. ASTM E438 - Standard Specification for Glasses in Laboratory Apparatus; 1992 (Reapproved 2018).

YYY. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2024.

ZZZ. ASTM F441/F441M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80; 2023.

AAAA. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

BBBB. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings; 2022.

CCCC. ASTM F656 - Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings; 2025.

DDDD. ASTM F1290 - Standard Practice for Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings; 2019.

EEEE. ASTM F1412 - Standard Specification for Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings for Corrosive Waste Drainage Systems; 2016.

FFFF. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).

GGGG. ASTM F1548 - Standard Specification for Performance of Fittings for Use with Gasketed Mechanical Couplings Used in Piping Applications; 2001.

HHHH. ASTM F1673 - Standard Specification for Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Corrosive Waste Drainage Systems; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2021).

IIII. ASTM F2618 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Fittings for Chemical Waste Drainage Systems; 2024.

JJJJ. AWS A5.9/A5.9M - Welding Consumables-Wire Electrodes, Strip Electrodes, Wires, and Rods for Arc Welding of Stainless and Heat Resisting Steels- Classification; 2017.

KKKK. AWS A5.31M/A5.31 - Specification for Fluxes for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2012.

LLLL. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2018.

MMMM. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings; 2021.

NNNN. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2023.

OOOO. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast; 2023.

PPPP. AWWA C209 - Tape Coatings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings; 2019.

QQQQ. AWWA C219 - Bolted Sleeve-Type Couplings for Plain-End Pipe; 2023.

RRRR. AWWA C509 - Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service; 2023.

SSSS. AWWA C515 - Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service; 2020.

TTTT. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances; 2023.

UUUU. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2023.

VVVV. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. through 60 In. (100 mm through 1500 mm); 2022.

WWWW. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2021.

XXXX. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2020.

YYYY. FM 1680 - Approval Standard for Couplings Used in Hubless Cast Iron Systems for Drain, Waste or Vent, Sewer, Rainwater or Storm Drain Systems Above and Below Ground, Industrial/ Commercial and Residential; 1989.

ZZZZ. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

AAAAA. NFPA 20 - Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection; 2025.

BBBBB. NFPA 24 - Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances; 2025.

CCCCC. NSF 14 - Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials; 2023.

DDDDD. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2024.

EEEEE. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

FFFFF. UL 94 - Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

GGGGG. UL 1285 - Safety Pipe and Couplings, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), and Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) for Underground Fire Service; 2016.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.

B. The Basic Materials and Methods, Section 22 02 00, are included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

1.3 SCOPE

A. The scope of the work shall include the furnishing and complete installation of the piping covered by this Section, with all appurtenances, ready for the Owner's use.

B. Include the following work in addition to items normally part of this Section:

1. Pipe and pipe fittings:
   a. Sanitary drainage piping system.
   b. Domestic water piping system.
2. Adapters, Transitions, Unions, Couplings, Flanges, Connectors
3. Valves
4. Excavation, Bedding, and Backfill

1.4 RELATED WORK

A. Section 220529 - Hangers and Support for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

B. Section 220548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping

C. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

D. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation

E. Section 221112 - Domestic Water Piping - Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) for Institutional Facilities

F. Section 221119 - Plumbing Specialties

G. Section 223000 - Plumbing Equipment

H. Section 224000 - Plumbing Fixtures

1.5 REFERENCES

A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch.

B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250.

C. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard.

D. ASME B16.14 - Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts With Pipe Threads.

E. ASME B16.15 - Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250.

F. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

G. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.

H. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV.

I. ASME B16.24 - Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Flanged Fittings, and Valves: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500.

J. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings—DWV.

K. ASME B16.39 - Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions: Classes 150, 250, and 300.

L. ASME B16.50 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings.

M. ASME B16.51 - Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Pressure Fittings.

N. ASME BPVC - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

O. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators.

P. ASSE 1003 - Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems.

Q. ASSE 1079 - Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe Unions.

R. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

S. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

T. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings.

U. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

V. ASTM A197/A197M - Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron.

W. ASTM A312/A312M - Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.

X. ASTM A403/A403M - Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings.

Y. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.

Z. ASTM A582/A582M - Standard Specification for Free-Machining Stainless Steel Bars.

AA. ASTM A733 - Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples.

BB. ASTM A865/A865M - Standard Specification for Threaded Couplings, Steel, Black or Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded or Seamless, for Use in Steel Pipe Joints.

CC. ASTM A888 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.

DD. ASTM B1 - Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire.

EE. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.

FF. ASTM B16/B16M - Standard Specification for Free-Cutting Brass Rod, Bar and Shapes for Use in Screw Machines.

GG. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.

HH. ASTM B43 - Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes.

II. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.

JJ. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube.

KK. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.

LL. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV).

MM. ASTM B584 - Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications.

NN. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings.

OO. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

PP. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

QQ. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

RR. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

SS. ASTM C1053 - Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications.

TT. ASTM C1173 - Standard Specification for Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Piping Systems.

UU. ASTM C1460 - Standard Specification for Shielded Transition Couplings for Use With Dissimilar DWV Pipe and Fittings Above Ground.

VV. ASTM C1540 - Standard Specification for Heavy-Duty Shielded Couplings Joining Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

WW. ASTM C1540 - Standard Specification for Heavy-Duty Shielded Couplings Joining Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

XX. ASTM D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.

YY. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)).

ZZ. ASTM D1248 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable.

AAA. ASTM D1599 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Short-Time Hydraulic Pressure of Plastic Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings.

BBB. ASTM D1784 - Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.

CCC. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.

DDD. ASTM D2122 - Standard Test Method for Determining Dimensions of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings.

EEE. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.

FFF. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.

GGG. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.

HHH. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.

III. ASTM D2774 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping.

JJJ. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer & Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets.

KKK. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

LLL. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

MMM. ASTM D3212 - Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

NNN. ASTM D3222 - Standard Specification for Unmodified Poly(Vinylidene Fluoride) (PVDF) Molding Extrusion and Coating Materials.

OOO. ASTM D3311 - Standard Specification for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns.

PPP. ASTM D4101 - Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials.

QQQ. ASTM D4976 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials.

RRR. ASTM D5926 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems.

SSS. ASTM D6707/D6707M - Standard Specification for Circular-Knit Geotextile for Use in Subsurface Drainage Applications.

TTT. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

UUU. ASTM E438 - Standard Specification for Glasses in Laboratory Apparatus.

VVV. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.

WWW. ASTM F441/F441M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80.

XXX. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

YYY. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

ZZZ. ASTM F656 - Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

AAAA. ASTM F1290 - Standard Practice for Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings.

BBBB. ASTM F1412 - Standard Specification for Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings for Corrosive Waste Drainage Systems.

CCCC. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications.

DDDD. ASTM F1548 - Standard Specification for Performance of Fittings for Use with Gasketed Mechanical Couplings Used in Piping Applications.

EEEE. ASTM F1673 - Standard Specification for Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Corrosive Waste Drainage Systems.

FFFF. ASTM F2618 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Fittings for Chemical Waste Drainage Systems.

GGGG. AWS A5.8/A5.8M - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding..

HHHH. AWS A5.9/A5.9M - Welding Consumables-Wire Electrodes, Strip Electrodes, Wires, and Rods for Arc Welding of Stainless and Heat Resisting Steels- Classification.

IIII. AWS A5.31M/A5.31 - Specification for Fluxes for Brazing and Braze Welding.

JJJJ. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.

KKKK. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.

LLLL. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.

MMMM. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast.

NNNN. AWWA C209 - Tape Coatings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings.

OOOO. AWWA C219 - Bolted Sleeve-Type Couplings for Plain-End Pipe.

PPPP. AWWA C509 - Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.

QQQQ. AWWA C515 - Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.

RRRR. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances.

SSSS. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains.

TTTT. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. through 60 In. 3.94 inch (100 mm) through 59.06 inch (1500 mm)).

UUUU. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.

VVVV. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.

WWWW. FM 1680 - Approval Standard for Couplings Used in Hubless Cast Iron Systems for Drain, Waste or Vent, Sewer, Rainwater or Storm Drain Systems Above and Below Ground, Industrial/ Commercial and Residential.

XXXX. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.

YYYY. NFPA 20 - Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection.

ZZZZ. NFPA 24 - Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances.

AAAAA. NSF 14 - Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials.

BBBBB. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.

CCCCC. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content.

DDDDD. UL 94 - Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances.

EEEEE. UL 1285 - Safety Pipe and Couplings, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), and Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) for Underground Fire Service.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: For each product specified, provide components by the same manufacturer throughout.

B. Valves: Manufacturer's name, size, and pressure rating shall be cast or marked on valve body or handle.

C. Piping shall be labeled along its entire length indicating size, class, material specification, manufacturer’s name and country of origin.

D. Foreign pipe, fittings or valves are unacceptable.

E. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI) and shall be listed by NSF International.

F. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME BPVC and applicable state labor regulations.

G. Welders Certification: In accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division One.

B. Submit product data and video inspection report under provisions of Division One.

C. Include pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's catalog information, product certifications, and country of origin. Indicate valve data and ratings.

D. Submit dimensioned detailed drawings and material specifications for pipe isolation and protection systems being provided for void form/carton form/void box installations.

1.8 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of Division One.

B. Record actual locations of valves.

C. Include written report and digital video record of waste piping inspection.

1.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit under provisions of Division One.

B. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.10 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with a minimum of 5 years documented experience and must be a domestic manufacturer.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with a minimum of 5 years documented experience.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. DELIVERY: Deliver clearly labeled piping and valves to; and store, protect and handle products on site in accordance with the provisions of Division One.

B. TIMING AND COORDINATION: Arrange for delivery of materials to allow for minimum storage time at the project site. Coordinate with the scheduled time of installation.

C. ACCEPTANCE: Accept product on site in original factory packaging. Receive valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage. Damaged valves shall not be acceptable.

D. STORAGE: Store materials in a clean, dry location, protected from weather and damage.

E. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

F. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

G. Protect installed piping systems from entry of foreign materials by providing temporary covers, as completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed systems. Tape will not be allowed as an acceptable end cover.

1.12 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish under provisions of Division One.

1.13 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform work in accordance with plumbing and building codes having jurisdiction.

B. PVC pipe, fittings, or similar un-rated material shall not be installed in a return air plenum unless the entire length of all such piping is encased within a minimum two (2) hour fire rated enclosure.

C. Provide water pressure regulating valves:

1. At the service entry where incoming water supply pressure is greater than 70 psi (482.63 kPa).
2. Anywhere else in the distribution system where delivered water pressure is excessive relative to the fixture or equipment it serves, based on the fixture or equipment manufacturer's recommendations. Examples may include dish machines, booster heaters, food waste disposers, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785 / ASTM D2665 schedule 40 solid wall; installed per ASTM D2321.

1. Fittings: PVC, ASTM D3311 / ASTM D2665 drainage pattern, with bell and spigot ends. Furnished by the same manufacturer as pipe or approved equal.
2. Joints: solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement, clear, medium bodied, for sizes 3" and smaller and gray, heavy bodied, for sizes 4" and larger. Mating surfaces shall be prepared with ASTM F656 purple primer immediately prior to cement application.

2.2 SANITARY SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPING, WITHIN BUILDING, NOT BURIED

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301 or ASTM A888, hubless.

1. Fittings: Cast iron, CISPI 301 or ASTM A888 drainage pattern.
2. Acceptable manufacturers (all pipe and fittings shall be from a single manufacturer):
   a. Tyler Pipe
   b. Charlotte Pipe
   c. AB&I Foundry

3. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute and shall be listed by NSF International.
4. Joints: No hub heavy-duty, shielded, stainless steel couplings meeting ASTM C1540 and FM 1680 Class 1. Complete with minimum 304 stainless steel bands, tightening devices, and shield (minimum 0.015 shield thickness). ASTM C564 neoprene gasket. Made in the USA. Torque all clamps per manufacturer's recommendations. Acceptable manufacturers:
   a. Husky SD 4000
   b. Clamp-All 125

2.3 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, WITHIN BUILDING, BURIED

A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K, soft annealed.

1. No joints allowed buried, run tubing continuous.
2. Provide AWWA C209 cold-applied, integrated primer type, elastomeric adhesive, laminate polymeric tape coating, minimum 35 mil (0.889 mm) nominal thickness, in accordance with manufacturer’s installation guidelines, for all piping buried or in contact with concrete, to a minimum of 6" above finished floor. Chase Construction Products Tapecoat H35 or approved equivalent.
3. Applies to installations including services to island sinks and trap primer lines.
4. Also provide protection from concrete for copper piping at penetrations through elevated decks.

2.4 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, WITHIN BUILDING, NOT BURIED

A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L, hard drawn.

1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings.
2. Joints between copper pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with ASTM B828 using ASTM B32 Alloy HB lead-free solder.
3. Fittings and joints for pipe sizes 1/2" through 4” may be mechanical press-connect system joints with ASME B16.51 lead-free copper bodied fittings with integral ethylene-propylene diene monomer rubber (EPDM) sealing gaskets. All fittings, couplings, and adapters shall be the product of a single system manufacturer and only that manufacturer’s approved press tools, kits, and jaws shall be used.
   a. EPDM o-rings shall be pre-installed and lubricated with NSF 61 listed lubricant.
   b. All installers of copper press-connect fittings shall be trained by the fitting manufacturer’s appointed representative and carry such credentials for the duration of the project.
   c. The fitting manufacturer’s representative shall conduct periodic inspections of the installation and shall provide written reports of such inspections to the Contractor and Engineer, including any observed deviations from the manufacturer’s recommended installation practices.
   d. Acceptable system manufacturers: Viega Pro-Press only.
4. Rolled groove type fittings and joints shall be acceptable for copper pipe sizes 2-1/2 inch (64 mm) and larger, with all tools, couplings, adapters, fittings, and gaskets the product of a single system manufacturer.

a. Fittings shall be cast bronze using lead-free alloys per ASTM B584 or copper wrought copper constructed to ASTM B75/B75M, compliant with NSF 61 for potable water service applications, and meet ASTM F1548.
b. Couplings shall be epoxy/enamel (rust-inhibiting) coated ductile iron housings conforming to ASTM A536.
c. Gaskets shall be EPDM for potable water, meeting ASTM F1476, and NSF 61 / NSF 372 certified for potable water service from 30 degrees to 180 degrees Fahrenheit (82.22 degrees Celsius).
d. Acceptable system manufacturers: Victaulic, Shurjoint, Anvil Gruvlok.

B. CPVC Pipe: ASTM D1784 minimum cell classification 23447 for chlorinated polyvinyl chloride compounds, NSF 61 schedule 80 system, the product of a single manufacturer per ASTM F441/F441M.

1. Fittings: ASTM F439 schedule 80 CPVC.
2. Joints: solvent cement in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations using ASTM F493 cement, in conjunction with ASTM F656 primer when recommended or when required by code.
3. Compliance: Pipe material shall be tested to ASTM E84 and listed as having flame spread/smoke developed values not to exceed 25/50 and be approved by the local AHJ as acceptable for use in return air plenums.
4. Acceptable system manufacturers:
   a. Spears Manufacturing Company EverTUFF
   b. Georg Fischer Harvel, LLC
5. Where CPVC is specified for use in conjunction with copper piping, transitions to copper branch lines shall be provided as follows:
   a. A schedule 80 CPVC threaded bushing shall be provided at the CPVC fitting where the branch line/transition begins.
   b. A type L copper or brass threaded nipple shall be joined to the starting end of the copper branch line.
   c. The metallic threaded nipple shall be completely joined to the CPVC bushing.
   d. This shall apply to both vertical to horizontal and horizontal to horizontal transitions.

2.5 ADAPTERS, TRANSITIONS, UNIONS, COUPLINGS, FLANGES, CONNECTORS

A. (Non-Acid Waste) Drainage Applications:

1. Provide approved listed adapter and transition fittings appropriate to the specific pipe transition and in accordance with code requirements.
2. Not buried: For dissimilar piping not buried, provide stainless steel shielded, molded elastomeric couplings and adapters meeting ASTM C564 and ASTM C1460. Applies to installations including cast iron to PVC transitions immediately adjacent to the building floor where piping below is buried.
   a. Husky 4200 or Cremco
   b. Fernco Proflex

3. Buried, but NOT below building slab: For dissimilar buried piping beyond the limits of building or readily accessible buried piping transitions in backwater valve pits, etc. Provide shear resistant .012" thick 300 series stainless steel shielded, PVC gasketed flexible couplings and adapters meeting ASTM D5926 and ASTM C1173. For direct-bury applications, provide AWWA C209 cold-applied, integrated primer type, elastomeric adhesive, laminate polymeric tape coating, minimum 35 mil (0.889 mm) nominal thickness, in accordance with manufacturer's installation guidelines, to completely wrap the shield, banding, and screws. Chase Construction Products Tapecoat H35 or approved equivalent.
   a. Cremco
   b. Mission Rubber Company, LLC
   c. Fernco, Inc. Strong Back RC 1000 Series
4. Adapters, couplings, bushings for copper DWV pipe shall be cast bronze or wrought copper, ASME B16.23 / ASME B16.29.

B. Domestic Water Applications:

1. Provide joints between various materials with approved adapter and transition fittings appropriate to the specific pipe transition and in accordance with code requirements and the manufacturer's instructions.
2. For copper tube and pipe: adapters, bushings, plugs, caps, and couplings shall be wrought copper or cast bronze; flanges (minimum class 150) and unions shall be cast bronze. Provide with solder or threaded connections as necessary and as produced to applicable standards ASME B16.15, ASME B16.18, ASME B16.22, ASME B16.24, ASME B16.50 ASME B16.50, ASME B1.20.1. All such appurtenances shall be for use in above ground potable water systems.
3. Buried to not buried transitions for water service entries:
   a. 100% fusion bonded epoxy coated ASTM A536 cast ductile iron construction coupling with acrylonitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) gaskets and EPDM insulating boot for water service. 5/8 inch (15.88 mm) high strength stainless steel bolts and nuts. Coupling shall meet AWWA C219. Romac Industries, Inc. IC501 or pre-approved equivalent.
   b. 100% fusion bonded 14 mil (0.3556 mm) epoxy coated coupling with ASTM A536 cast ductile iron rings. Complete with acrylonitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) gaskets and type 304 stainless steel bridge, spacers, nuts, and bolts. Coupling shall meet AWWA C219, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Krausz USA Hymax Grip Coupling Restraint or pre-approved equivalent.
4. Dielectric connections:
   a. For pipe sizes 2 inch (50.8 mm) and smaller, provide lead-free dielectric unions, rated to 180 F at 250 psi (1723.69 kPa) and compliant to ASSE 1079.
   b. For pipe sizes larger than 2 inches (50.8 mm), provide lead-free dielectric flanged pipe fittings, rated to 180 F at 175 psi (1206.58 kPa) and meeting ASME B16.1.
   c. For grooved copper joining systems, provide grooved end dielectric transition fitting from system manufacturer, with virgin polypropylene internal lining, meeting NSF 61.

C. General:

1. Unions for ferrous pipe shall be ASME B16.39 galvanized malleable iron, threaded, minimum pressure class 150.

2. Plugs and bushings for ferrous pipe shall be ASME B16.14 galvanized malleable iron, threaded.
3. Nipples for ferrous pipe shall be schedule 40, galvanized, ASTM A53/A53M welded steel pipe nipples, threaded, meeting ASTM A733.
4. Couplings for ferrous pipe shall be galvanized steel, threaded, manufactured in accordance with ASTM A865/A865M.
5. Flanges for ferrous pipe shall be galvanized forged steel construction, either socket weld or slip-on weld type, minimum pressure class 150, manufactured to ASME B16.5.
6. Bolts, nuts, and gaskets for flanged connections shall be appropriate to the pipe material, fluid type, temperature, and pressure. 1/16” thick pre-formed neoprene, typical.
7. Provide flexible stainless steel connectors at pumps and other such equipment, in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations. Connectors shall have corrugated hose and braided 300 series stainless steel jacketing. Carbon steel flanged or grooved ends as appropriate. NSF 372 lead-free for all potable water applications. Metraflex Company or pre-approved equivalent.

2.6 GATE VALVES (IRON)

A. ASTM A126 cast iron bodied, class 125 gate valve with bolted bonnet, non-rising ASTM B16/B16M brass stem and packing gland, solid wedge, cast iron hand-wheel. Bronze wedge for sizes up through 6” and cast iron wedge with bronze bushing and wedge face rings for sizes 8” and larger.

B. Basis of design:

1. NIBCO T-619 (threaded) for sizes 2” through 4”.
2. NIBCO F-619 (flanged) for sizes 6” and larger.

C. Acceptable alternate manufacturers:

1. Apollo
2. Milwaukee

D. Applies only to limited installations such as services from submersible pumps and ejectors. Not to be used for domestic water systems.

2.7 GATE VALVES (DUCTILE IRON)

A. Fusion bonded epoxy coated ASTM A536 ductile iron bodied, class 125 gate valve with bolted bonnet, non-rising Type 304 stainless steel stem, resilient wedge. End connections as suited for adjacent piping. Provide with square operating nut for extended handle operation or with hand-wheel as appropriate for depth of burial and access. Certified lead-free to NSF 61 / NSF 372 and AWWA C509 & AWWA C515 compliant (3” and larger).

B. Basis of design:

1. NIBCO 619 series for sizes 2” through 12”.

C. Applies to outdoor, buried domestic water main installations beyond 5 feet (152.4 cm) from the building edge. Not to be used inside of buildings.

2.8 BALL VALVES

A. All bronze cast construction two-piece 600 psi (4136.86 kPa) body, blow-out proof stem, Teflon seated, lead-free, with stainless steel trim (including ball, stem, and valve handle). Threaded connections. Certified lead-free to NSF 61 / NSF 372 and suited to 180 degrees Fahrenheit (82.22 degrees Celsius).

B. Basis of design (bronze valves):

1. NIBCO T-585-66-LF (full port) for all sizes up through 2”.
2. NIBCO T-580-66-LF (conventional port) for sizes 2-1/2” and 3”.

C. Valves 4” and larger shall be split body stainless steel construction, 275 psi (1896.06 kPa) cold working pressure, blow-out proof stem, PTFE seated, type 316 stainless steel trimmed, class 150, full port design with manual gear operator. NIBCO F-515-S6-F-66-FS.

D. Acceptable alternate manufacturers:

1. Apollo 77 CLF-A series (full port) for all sizes up through 2”.
2. Milwaukee UPBA-400S (full port) for all sizes up through 2”.
3. Apollo 77 CLF-A series (full port) for size 2-1/2” and Apollo 70LF-140 series (standard port) for 3”.
4. Milwaukee UPBA-100S (standard port) for sizes 2-1/2” and 3”.

E. Applies to domestic water system installations.

F. Provide valves complete with extended lever handles as required to accommodate insulation and full valve operation.

G. Provide valves complete with memory stop kit where used for balancing applications.

2.9 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. ASTM A536 ductile iron bodied, (minimum) 200 psi (1378.95 kPa) lug type wafer style butterfly valve with ASTM A564 Type 316 series stainless steel stem, ASTM A743 stainless steel disc, and EPDM rubber seat/lining. Extended neck. Certified lead-free to NSF 61/NSF 372 and suited to 180 degrees Fahrenheit (82.22 degrees Celsius).

B. Basis of design:

1. NIBCO LD-2000-3 (lever handle operated) for sizes 2-1/2” through 4”.
2. NIBCO LD-2000-5 (manual gear operated) for sizes 6” and larger.
3. Install between standard ASME (minimum) class 125 flanges in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

C. Acceptable alternate manufacturers:

1. Apollo
2. Milwaukee ML234E (lever handle operated) and ML334E (manual gear operated).

D. Applies to domestic water system installations.

2.10 BUTTERFLY VALVES (GROOVED)

A. Grooved end, lead-free, copper alloy bodied, 300 psi (2068.43 kPa) butterfly valve with EPDM encapsulated ductile iron or aluminum bronze disc, EPDM seat/seal, stainless steel stem and trim, and extended neck. ANSI/NSF 61 certified for potable water systems. Lever handle operated for sizes 2-1/2” through 4” and manual gear operated with handwheel for sizes 6” and larger.

B. Acceptable manufacturers:

1. Victaulic 608N (cast brass body with aluminum bronze construction disc).
2. Shurjoint SJ-C300 (((ASTM B584)) bronze bodied).
3. Anvil Gruvlok Series 6700 CTS (((ASTM B584)) bronze bodied).

C. Applies only to domestic water system installations employing grooved copper joining systems, as specified elsewhere in this section. Manufacturers shall only be acceptable where their grooved systems are provided.

2.11 CHECK VALVES (BRONZE)

A. ASTM B62 / ASTM B584 bronze body and disc, minimum 200 psi (1378.95 kPa) Y-pattern horizontal swing type check valve with removable bronze bonnet, Type 300 series stainless steel nuts and hinge pin, and PTFE disc seat. Threaded connections. Certified lead-free to NSF 61 / NSF 372 and suited to 180 degrees Fahrenheit (82.22 degrees Celsius).

B. ASTM A126 cast iron bodied, (minimum) class 125 globe style spring loaded (silent) check valve with ASTM B584 bronze disc and seat. Flanged connections. Certified lead-free to NSF 61 / NSF 372 and suited to 200 degrees Fahrenheit (93.33 degrees Celsius).

C. Basis of design:

1. NIBCO T-413-Y-LF (Y-pattern swing type) for sizes up through 2”.
2. NIBCO F-910-B-LF (globe style spring loaded type) for sizes 2-1/2” and larger.

D. Acceptable alternate manufacturers:

1. Apollo (for sizes up through 2”)

E. Applies to domestic water system installations including associated pump discharge lines. Valves shall be suited for installation in both horizontal lines and vertical lines with upward flow, in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

2.12 CHECK VALVES (IRON)

A. ASTM A126 cast iron bodied, (minimum) class 125 conventional horizontal swing type check valve with bronze, cast or ductile iron disc. 200 psi (1378.95 kPa) cold working pressure. Threaded or flanged connections.

B. Basis of design:

1. NIBCO T-918-B (threaded connections) for sizes 2” through 4”.
2. NIBCO F-918-B (flanged connections) for sizes 6” and larger.

C. Acceptable alternate manufacturers:

1. Apollo (flanged in all sizes)
2. Milwaukee F-2974A (flanged in all sizes)

D. Applies only to limited installations such as services from submersible pumps and ejectors. Not to be used for domestic water systems.

2.13 PRESSURE REGULATING VALVES (PRV’S)

A. ASTM B62 / ASTM B584 bronze bodied direct acting, ASSE 1003 single diaphragm type pressure regulating valve with removable bronze bonnet, in-line stainless steel strainer and spring, and FDA approved EPDM seat disc and Buna-N diaphragm. Threaded connections. Certified lead-free to NSF 61 / NSF 372 and suited to 180 degrees Fahrenheit (82.22 degrees Celsius).

B. NSF 61 epoxy coated ductile iron bodied pilot-operated globe style pressure regulating valve assembly. Complete with low-flow bypass and stainless steel, bronze, and copper trim and fittings. NSF 61 EPDM seat disc and diaphragm. Threaded or flanged connections. Suited to 180 degrees Fahrenheit (82.22 degrees Celsius).

C. Basis of design:

1. Apollo PRH-LF (36HLF series) for direct acting valves, sizes up through 3”. Provide with y-strainer. Provide threaded up through 2” and flanged for larger sizes.
2. Apollo A127-LF series for pilot operated valves, sizes 1-1/4” through 4”.

D. Acceptable alternate manufacturers:

1. Cla-Val
2. Victaulic (pilot-operated valves)

E. PRV’s shall automatically reduce inlet pressure to a steady lower downstream pressure, regardless of changing flow rate. Provide complete with inlet strainer, inlet and outlet pressure gauges, isolation valves, and unions. Provide bypass line around assembly with normally closed valve.

F. Point of use PRV's serving individual equipment items shall not be required to have a bypass.

2.14 BALANCING VALVES

A. Self-contained, fully automatic thermally actuated balancing valve shall continuously adjust flow to maintain the desired domestic hot water temperature within the branch line, regardless of system operating pressure. Valve shall modulate between open and closed position within a 10 degrees Fahrenheit (-12.22 degrees Celsius) range. The valve set-point (closing temperature) shall be the hot water system supply temperature. Valve body and all internal components shall be constructed of stainless steel with major components constructed of Type 303 stainless. Rated for 200 psi (1378.95 kPa) maximum working pressure and no less than 250 degrees Fahrenheit (121.11 degrees Celsius) maximum working temperature. Lead-free NSF 372 and NSF 61 compliant. Threaded connections.

B. Basis of design:

1. ThermOmegaTech Circuit Solver, sizes 1/2" through 2”. Provide a union and ball type shutoff valve on both sides of the balancing valve.
2. ThermOmegaTech Circuit Solver with integrated union (CSU) assembly, sizes 1/2" and 3/4". Balancing valve assembly shall come complete with union body and ball type shutoff valves on both sides.
3. Provide complete with an integral check valve from the manufacturer, positioned after the balancing valve. For balancing valves not available with an integral check valve as part of the manufacturer's assembly, ensure to provide a lead-free swing type check valve on the downstream side of the balancing valve component.

C. Applies to circulated domestic hot water system installations including multi-branch parallel piping circuits and single-loop piping circuits.

1. Provide balancing valve at end of each domestic hot water supply line (after last fixture served) just prior to the hot water return line, as indicated on Drawings and in accordance with manufacturer’s installation recommendations.
2. Provide a pipe tee or elbow with bushing as appropriate, 3/4" threaded thermowell, and bi-metal adjustable angle 3 inch (76.2 mm) dial thermometer upstream of each balancing valve. Thermowell stem length and thermometer temperature probe length to be suited for pipe size, insulation thickness, and to ensure clearance for maintenance access and easy viewing of thermometer. Trerice bimetal/sensor, threaded-stepped shank thermowell (style 76) of lead-free brass (PBF) material. Trerice Model B836 thermometer with 300 stainless steel case and stem, hermetically sealed, double strength glass windowed, aluminum white-faced dial, complete with external reset and 0 to 200 degrees Fahrenheit (93.33 degrees Celsius) range. Thermowell and thermometer face to be oriented upright for readability.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION, BEDDING AND BACKFILL

A. This section shall apply for the excavation, bedding, and backfill of all buried piping unless specifically noted otherwise. All work shall be coordinated with any job site subsurface drainage/dewatering and adjusted accordingly.

B. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure the following:

1. Not less than 2 feet (60.96 cm) of cover, or not less than maximum depth of frost penetration, whichever is the greater.
2. For water lines intended for fire protection service, the depth of cover shall be:
   a. Not less than 2’-6” in those locations where frost is not a factor.
   b. Not less than 1’-0” below the frost line for the locality.
   c. Not less than 3’-0” for piping under driveways.
   d. Not less than 1’-0” below the bottom of the building foundation/footers.
   e. In full compliance with the requirements of NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

C. Excavation:

1. Excavate trenches for underground piping to the required depths.
2. The bottom of the trench or excavation shall be cut to a uniform grade.
3. Should rock be encountered, excavate 6 inches (152.4 mm) below grade, fill with bedding material and tamp to existing density.
4. Coordinate alignment of pipe trenches to avoid obstructions. Ensure that proposed routing of pipe will not interfere with building foundation before any trenching has begun. Should conflicts occur, contact Architect/Engineer before proceeding.
5. Should any sleeving of the building foundation be required, this shall be provided as directed by the structural engineer of record AND in accordance with the prevailing code, but in no case shall the sleeve be any less than two (2) pipe sizes larger than the pipe it serves.

D. Bedding and Backfill:

1. Backfill shall not be placed until the piping has been inspected, tested and approved. Complete backfill to the surface of natural ground or to the lines and grades indicated on Drawings.
   a. Provide 6 inch (152.4 mm) stabilized sand bed with 4 inch (101.6 mm) stabilized sand cover around each pipe.
   b. Provide select fill up to finished surface or grade, unless indicated otherwise by project geotechnical report or specified otherwise in Division 02.
2. Compacting Backfill: Place material in uniform layers of 8 inches (203.2 mm) maximum, loose measure and compact to not less than 95% of maximum soil density as determined by ASTM D698 Standard Proctor.
3. Restoration: Compact backfill, where trenching or excavation is required in improved areas such as pavements, walks and similar areas, to a condition equal to the adjacent undisturbed earth and restore surface of the area to the condition existing prior to trenching or excavating operation.
4. A clay fill “trench plug” extending 3 feet (91.44 cm) inside the building line and 5 feet (152.4 cm) outside the building line shall be placed to completely surround utility lines passing beneath the foundation and grade beam. The materials shall consist of on-site soils with a plasticity index (PI) between 30 and 40 percent compacted to at least 95 percent of the Standard Proctor and maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D698.

E. Cement Stabilized Sand:

1. Materials:

a. Cement shall be Type I Portland cement conforming to ASTM C150/C150M.
b. Sand shall be clean, durable sand meeting grading requirements for fine aggregates of ASTM C33/C33M and free of organic matter and deleterious substances.
c. Water shall be potable and free of oils, acids, alkalis, organic matter, or other deleterious substances, meeting requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

2. Mixture:
a. Product shall consist of not less than 1.5 sacks of Portland cement per ton of dry sand.
b. Mixture shall contain sufficient water to hydrate the cement and be thoroughly mixed in a pugmill type mixer.

F. For water lines (including In-Building Risers) intended for fire protection service, provide joint restraints by way of concrete thrust blocks in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

G. Aggressive Soil Conditions: Soil shall be considered aggressive and protection of buried metallic piping shall be provided as specified if any of the following situations exist:

1. Conditions are identified as such by the project geotechnical report or project geotechnical engineer.
2. The soil environment is a landfill area, swamp, marsh, polluted river bottom, cinder bed, or has alkaline soils.
3. A score of ten or higher is tallied when applying the soil assessment tool detailed in Appendix A of AWWA C105/A21.5. An excerpt of this evaluation procedure is provided below for reference but is not intended as a substitute for the complete and latest Standard:

NUMERICAL CORROSIVITY SCALE	
Soil Parameter	Assigned Points
Resistivity (ohm-cm)	
< 700	10
700 - 1,000	8
1,000 - 1,200	5
1,200 - 1,500	2
1,500 - 2,000	1
> 2,000	0
pH	
0 - 2	5
2 - 4	3
4 - 6.5	0
6.5 - 7.5	0
7.5 - 8.5	0
> 8.5	3
Redox Potential (mV)	
> 100	0
50 - 100	3.5

NUMERICAL CORROSIVITY SCALE	
0 - 50	4
< 0	5
Sulfides	
Positive	3.5
Trace	2
Negative	0
Moisture	
Poor drainage continuously wet	2
Fair drainage generally moist	1
Good drainage generally dry	0

H. Building Sub-Surface Drainage System Installation:

1. The following general installation provisions are intended to complement, not conflict with, the recommendations of the project geotechnical report. In the event of a conflict with or more stringent requirements in this report, it shall govern the installation of this system.
2. Such pipe shall be bedded and surrounded by filter material of suitable gradation. Refer to the recommendations of the project geotechnical report.
3. Drainage system shall be provided directly behind and at the bottom of buried walls, within granular drainage medium as specified and in accordance with the latest project geotechnical report.

I. Crawlspace Installations

1. Where piping will be installed in such spaces, its installation shall be fully coordinated with the building slab/floor construction and/or existing conditions.
2. Routing and installation shall be coordinated so that all piping is provided within the available clear space above the crawlspace “floor”, with uniform slope as required per code and/or as indicated on the Drawings.
3. Rods, hangers, inserts/anchors and hardware shall be provided to properly support the piping to prevent sagging, misalignment, stress on joints or fittings, and any deviation in required slope. Refer to other paragraphs in this Section for additional requirements for suspended pipe installation.
4. All rods, hangers, and hardware in crawlspaces shall be provided hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel. Refer to Section 220529 for additional information on Hanger and Supports.
5. All waste piping p-traps and all water piping located in such environments shall be insulated. Refer to Section 220719 for additional information on Pipe Insulation.
6. Unless specifically noted otherwise, reference the Articles above addressing piping "NOT BURIED" for the pipe material to be provided within crawlspaces, for each plumbing system.

J. Void Form/Carton Form/Void Box Installations

1. Where piping will be installed in a such a setting, steps shall be taken to isolate and protect the piping from expansive soil conditions. This work shall be fully coordinated with the building slab/floor construction, the project geotechnical report, and the structural Drawings and specifications. The most stringent conditions/recommendations shall govern.
2. All piping below slab shall be supported by an approved suspended system.
3. System structure:
    a. Shall provide a dimensionally stable underground void space that is independent from the overhead structural slab. The subterranean system shall support the weight of suspended lateral pipes and fittings, including all imposed loads, throughout the construction process.
    b. The system shall be designed to have the ability to temporarily position and suspend the lateral pipes and fittings to the required height/depth and slope until permanently anchored to the overhead structural slab via the securing hanger system. The open, underground system will then remain independent from the securing hangers.
    c. The open space of the system beneath the structural slab shall be designed to receive the infill of vertical expansion from the underlying soils. If vertical pressure is applied to the edges of the system in contact with the soil, the uplifting soil pressure will become separate and allow the lateral pipes and fittings to be totally independent from the system.
4. System components:
    a. The system shall have waterproof components related to its intended performance.
    b. The system must maintain its structural integrity in all humid environments.
    c. The system must have industry-proven performance in any and all inclement conditions.
    d. The system shall be able to perform if and when submerged in water.
    e. All independent components not included in the system shall comply with the project specifications in order to achieve the intended results of the designed system.
    f. All vertical all-thread rod must have a component secured toward the top end and be permanently affixed into the concrete slab in order to maintain the required elevations.
    g. All system components, excluding all-thread rod, nuts/washers, shall be furnished by the designed, system manufacturer.
    h. Galvanized steel all thread-rod and hardware shall be provided and these materials shall be coordinated with the system manufacturer’s related components.
    i. The system shall be installed per the manufacturer’s requirements and recommendations.
5. Submittals: The exact system to be provided, complete with dimensioned detailed drawings and material specifications, shall be submitted for review by the Architect, MEP engineer, structural engineer, and project geo-technical engineer.
6. Acceptable System Manufacturers:
    a. SuperVoid Systems, LLC
    b. Void Form Products, Inc.
    c. Other pre-approved system providers.
7. Manufacturer Training: The system manufacturer shall provide on-site training, support, and guidance to the Contractor regarding the recommended installation of their products.

K. Pipe Penetrations of Buried Exterior Walls or Foundations

1. Unless specifically indicated otherwise on the Drawings, each pipe penetration shall be provided with a schedule 40 steel pipe sleeve no less than two (2) pipe sizes larger than pipe itself.
2. At each penetration provide GPT Industries (“Thunderline”) Link Seal Modular Seal LS series. The exact model shall be as required for the pipe material, pipe size, and sleeve length for the penetration. Provide complete with EPDM sealing element and model “C” zinc coated carbon steel hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General requirements for piping:

1. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
2. Remove any scale, oil and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
3. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.
4. Confirm pipe placement, depth/elevation, and flow lines prior to any installation.
5. For gravity drainage applications, double combination wye and eighth bend fittings shall not be installed in a horizontal to horizontal orientation.

B. General requirements for valves:

1. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
2. Valves shall be line-sized unless specifically noted otherwise.
3. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and operable fittings. Valves installed beyond reasonable reach shall be provided with a chain operator.
4. Provide access doors where valves and operable fittings are not otherwise accessible. Access doors shall be of approved types set in locations pre-approved by submittal to the Architect.
5. Gate valves installed buried shall be covered with an adjustable cast iron roadway box extended to grade. Cover shall be cast iron with 'water' cast on top of cover and shall be set flush to finished paving or 2" above finished earthen grade. Box shall be supported from undisturbed soil or concrete base and shall not introduce any stress to piping under all traffic conditions.

C. Install all materials in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions.

D. Unburied piping inside the building shall be installed concealed, out of public view wherever possible (above ceilings, inside walls and chases, within casework, etc.). This requirement shall not apply to fixture supplies & stops and chrome plated tubular brass drainage piping.

E. All exposed sewer and water pipe in toilet rooms or other finished areas of the building shall be chrome plated.

F. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever joining dissimilar metals.

G. Route piping in an orderly manner, parallel and perpendicular to building column grid lines, unless indicated otherwise on drawings, and maintain gradients.

H. Install piping to conserve building space and not conflict with other trades or interfere with intended use of space.

I. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

J. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

K. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

L. Provide encasement for and support for utility meters in accordance with the requirements of utility companies.

M. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories not pre-finished, ready for finish painting.

N. Maintain uniformity in the installation of piping materials and joining methods. Do not mix material types.

O. Where connecting new underground sanitary, storm, or vent piping to existing piping of dissimilar material, provide suitable mechanical transition fittings complete with corrosion protection for metallic elements. Chase Construction Products Tapecoat H35 or approved equivalent and a final coat of coal tar to completely cover the transition.

P. Solder joints shall be wiped clean at each joint, remove excess metal while molten and flux residue when cooled.

Q. Waste nipple from wall to tapped tee shall be schedule 40 threaded galvanized steel pipe or brass or copper with threaded adapter.

R. General requirements for cast iron piping installation:

1. Install all pipe and fittings in accordance with published recommendations from the manufacturer and the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI). Specific items referenced below are not intended as a substitute for the complete and latest recommendations.
2. Install bell and spigot type pipe with bell end upstream.
3. Above ground horizontal pipe (suspended) shall:
    a. Be supported at no less than at every joint, and within 18” of the hub or coupling.
    b. Be maintained in alignment. Sagging or grade reversal shall be unacceptable.
    c. Be supported at terminal ends of all runs or branches and at each change of direction or alignment.
    d. Have all closet bends, traps, trap arms, and similar branches firmly secured.
    e. Be braced to prevent movement or joint separation.
    f. Be provided with suitable sway bracing (such as clamps, rods, and hardware) where pipe and fittings are suspended in excess of 18” by means of non-rigid hangers.
4. Above ground vertical pipe shall:
    a. Be secured at each stack base.
    b. Be secured at each floor and riser clamps shall be provided on no greater than 15’-0” intervals.
    c. Be adequately supported to keep the system (pipe and contents) in alignment.

5. Provide seismic restraints in seismically active areas, whether specifically required by the prevailing code or not.

S. For all buried non-metallic piping outside the building, provide minimum 14 AWG solid copper tracer wire (((ASTM B1)), ((ASTM B3))) with high molecular weight polyethylene insulation (HMWPE) per ASTM D1248. Wire shall be suited for direct bury applications to facilitate the detection and tracing of underground piping systems. THHN wire and other such nylon jacketing shall not be allowed. Insulation color shall be provided per the particular utility, in accordance with the American Public Works Association (APWA) uniform color code. Provide corrosion proof wire connectors with twist locking design and protective dielectric sealant. Copperhead Industries, LLC Snakebite or pre-approved equivalent. Tracer wire shall be placed in the same orientation as the installed pipe and laid six inches directly above the piping. One end of the tracer wire shall be brought aboveground at a building wall or riser for easy identification.

T. PVC pipe, fittings, or similar un-rated material shall not be installed in a return air plenum unless the entire length of all such piping is encased within a minimum two (2) hour fire rated enclosure.

U. Installations of buried thermoplastic piping systems shall be in strict conformity with the manufacturer's published instructions and the requirements of ASTM D2321 (gravity pipe) and ASTM D2774 (pressure pipe).

V. Installation of thermoplastic piping systems which are not buried shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The specific items indicated below are not intended as a substitute for the complete and latest manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Hangers and supports shall not compress, distort, cut, or abrade the piping. Nor shall they force the pipe and fittings into position.
2. Piping shall be supported at intervals sufficiently close to maintain pipe alignment and to prevent any sagging or grade reversal. System maximum operating temperature will determine support spacing.
3. Piping shall be supported at all branch ends and at all changes of direction, as close as practical to the fitting to avoid introducing excessive torsional stresses into the system.
4. Directly support (or if need be, immediately adjacent to) concentrated loads in the system, such as valves and other appurtenances.
5. Allowances must be made for thermal expansion and contraction of the piping system where temperature fluctuations can reasonably be expected to produce such movement. Provide and place hangers accordingly so as not to restrict.
6. Plastic piping systems shall not be placed alongside steam or other high temperature pipe lines or other high temperature objects.
7. Drainage piping shall be supported at trap arms as close as possible to the trap and all closet bends shall be supported and braced.

W. Installation of solvent cement joints for PVC and CPVC piping shall be in strict conformity with the requirements of ASTM D2855 and manufacturer's published instructions.

X. Provide approved heavy duty transition coupling at each transition from cast iron pipe not buried to buried PVC pipe as specified elsewhere in this section. Transition shall be made as close as possible to the floor for sanitary DWV piping systems and at test tee "minimum 12 inches (304.8 mm) A.F.F." for storm drainage piping. Support vertical cast iron pipe from floor anchors using riser clamp and galvanized all thread rod as specified in Section 220529.

Y. All grooved system tools and components (couplings, adapters, fittings, gaskets, and specialties) shall be the product of a single domestic system manufacturer.

Z. Grooved pipe system manufacturer shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel by a factory trained representative in the proper use of grooving tools, application of groove, and product installation. Factory trained representative shall periodically visit the job site and inspect installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products at no additional cost to the owner.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Provide union downstream of all valves at equipment or apparatus connections.

B. Provide unions downstream of all threaded isolation valves in the domestic water system to facilitate any future valve replacement.

C. Provide male adapters each side of threaded valves in copper piped system. Sweat solder adapters to tube prior to make-up of threaded connections.

D. Provide approved isolation valves for shut-off and to isolate all equipment items and distinct parts of systems. Isolation valves shall be provided for both hot and cold water in locations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. At the domestic water service entry.
2. At each wing of the building.
3. At each floor for each domestic water tap branching off from a vertical riser.
4. At each domestic water branch line capped for future use.
5. At each restroom or restroom group.
6. At each hose bibb, wall hydrant, roof hydrant, hose reel, and trap primer device (except for flush valve or tailpiece type trap primer devices).
7. At each domestic water branch line within 24" of the corresponding main.
8. At each plumbing fixture not otherwise served by a localized fixture group isolation valve.
9. At each kitchen or similar food service space.

E. Each plumbing water rough-in stub out shall be fitted with a supply stop.

F. Valves installed in insulated piping shall be fitted with extended lever operators of sufficient length to raise handle above the insulation jacket material. Where valve is used for throttling service, the valve handle shall be equipped with adjustable memory stop device.

G. Provide non-slam type check valves on discharge lines from all water pumps. Install at a minimum length of 5 times the pipe diameter from the pump and in accordance with manufacturer's installation recommendations.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. All gravity drainage piping shall be provided at a uniform and continuous slope in accordance with the prevailing plumbing code and as described below. If any of the criteria below conflicts with the prevailing code then the code requirements shall govern:

1. Gravity piping 3" and smaller shall be provided at no less than 1/4" per foot slope.
2. Gravity piping 4" and larger shall be provided at no less than 1/8" per foot slope.
3. Where the code allows for a shallower slope than indicated above, this shall be allowed if required per project conditions.
4. Where the code requires a steeper slope than inidcated above (such as for grease waste piping) than such requirements shall control.

B. All vent and branch vent pipes shall be graded and connected as to drip back by gravity to the drainage pipe it serves. A slope of 1 inch (25.4 mm) per 40 feet (1219.2 cm) will suffice for this requirement, subject to the approval of the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

C. Slope all horizontal water piping with uniform pitch of 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) per 10 feet (304.8 cm) to low points to allow for complete system drainage. For long runs, where constant pitch cannot be maintained, provide intermediate low points and rise up again from such locations. Slope horizontal branches back to mains or risers. Provide clearly identified supplementary drain valves where hose bibbs, hydrants, or sill cocks will not suffice for this requirement.

3.5 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Prior to starting work, all domestic water systems shall be complete, thoroughly flushed clean and free of all foreign matter or erection residue.

B. Ensure PH of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).

C. On building side of the main shut off valve, provide a 3/4" connection through which chlorine can be introduced into the water piping

D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, in sufficient quantity to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual free chlorine solution throughout the entire domestic water piping systems.

E. Bleed water from outlets as required to ensure complete distribution and test for disinfectant residual at a minimum 15 percent of total outlets.

F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.

H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 5 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.6 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide new sanitary and storm sewer services connecting to existing building services or utility lines as shown on the drawings.

B. Before commencing work, field verify invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover as required.

C. Provide new domestic water service connecting to existing building services or utility lines as shown on plans. Assure connections are in compliance with requirements of the jurisdiction having authority.

D. Extension of services to the building shall be fabricated from the same materials as the utility service lines or those materials specified herein.

E. Should points of connection vary from those indicated on the drawings contractor shall properly allow for this in the actual connections field fabricated.

3.7 RODDING SEWERS

A. All sanitary soil and waste lines, both in the building and out, shall be rodded out after completion of the installation.

B. This Work shall be done, as part of the contract, to make certain that all lines are clear, and any obstruction that may be discovered shall be removed immediately. Rodding shall be accomplished by utilizing a rotary cutter, which shall be full size of pipe being cleaned.

3.8 VIDEO INSPECTION AND DOCUMENTATION

A. It shall be the responsibility of the plumbing contractor to retain the services of a qualified, independent company (other than the installing plumbing contractor) with no less than ten (10) years of experience in digital video camera inspection/investigation of plumbing drainage waste and vent lines for commercial/institutional building projects.

B. The independent company shall perform a complete video camera inspection of all waste piping buried inside the building. This shall include sanitary waste and any specialty waste (grease waste, oily waste, etc.) systems and shall extend from the building all the way to any associated outdoor traps/interceptors.

C. The independent company shall create a permanent digital video record of their inspection with accompanying definitive identification (audio or visual) to indicate different systems and different areas of the systems inspected.

D. The independent company shall prepare a comprehensive written report including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Complete company contact information.

2. Project name and address.
3. Date(s), time(s), and conditions during the inspection(s).
4. Name(s) of the operator(s) performing the inspection(s).
5. A general summary of the inspection results.
6. A written description of any and all material and/or installation deficiencies or irregularities found, with accompanying pictorial documentation. This shall include conditions such as:
   a. Deformed or damaged piping
   b. Full or partial blockage of piping
   c. Deleterious material or debris within the piping
   d. Slope deficiencies (inadequate, inconsistent, or absent slope)
   e. Valleys or “dips” in the piping
   f. Improper fittings in the piping including reductions in pipe size in the direction of flow

E. The written report shall be submitted under this Section but separately from other submittals of this Section. This shall occur immediately prior to substantial completion.

F. The written report and the digital video record (DVD or USB flash drive) shall also be submitted as part of the Project Record Documents.

3.9 TESTING OF PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. During the progress of the work and upon completion, tests shall be made as specified herein and as required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction, including Inspectors, Owner or Architect. The Architect or duly authorized Construction Inspector shall be notified in writing at least 2 working days prior to each test or other Specification requirement which requires action on the part of the Construction Inspector.

B. Tests shall be conducted as part of this work and shall include all necessary instruments, equipment, apparatus, and service as required to perform the tests with qualified personnel. Submit proposed test procedures, recording forms, and test equipment for approval prior to the execution of testing.

C. Tests shall be performed before piping of various systems have been covered or furred-in. For insulated piping systems testing shall be accomplished prior to the application of insulation.

D. All piping systems shall be tested and proved absolutely tight for a period of not less than 24 hours. Tests shall be witnessed by the Architect or an authorized representative and pronounced satisfactory before pressure is removed or any water drawn off.

E. Leaks, damage or defects discovered or resulting from test shall be repaired or replaced to a like new condition. Leaking pipe joints, or defective pipe, shall be removed and replaced with acceptable materials. Test shall be repeated after repairs are completed and shall continue until such time as the entire test period expires without the discovery of any leaks.

F. Wherever conditions permit, each piping system shall thereafter be subjected to its normal operating pressure and temperature for a period of no less than five 5 days. During that period, it shall be kept under the most careful observation. The piping systems must demonstrate the propriety of their installation by remaining absolutely tight during this period.

G. Domestic Water: Pressure test at one and one half times the normal working pressure or 125 psig (861.84 kPa), whichever is the greater, for 24 hours.

H. Sanitary Soil, Waste and Vents and Storm Sewer:

1. After the rough-in soil, waste and vent and other parts of the sanitary sewer including branch laterals have been set from the lowest level, at point of connection to existing utility lines, to above the floor line, all outlets shall be temporarily plugged or capped, except as are required for testing as described herein. Ground work shall not permit the backfill of trenches to cover any joints until the completion of testing. Back fill shall be limited to mid sections of full joints of piping only. For pipe in ground the piping shall be readied as described herein and filled with water to a verifiable and visible level to 10' above the lowest portions of the system being tested.
2. On multi-level buildings only one floor level shall be tested at a time. Each floor shall be tested from a level below the structure of the floor, or the outlet of the building in the case of the lowest level, to a level of 12 inches (304.8 mm) above the floor immediately above the floor being tested, or the top of the highest vent in the case of the highest building level. The pipes for the level being tested shall be filled with water to a verifiable and visible level as described above and be allowed to remain so for 24 hours. If after 24 hours the level of the water has been lowered by leakage, the leaks must be found and stopped, and the water level shall again be raised to the level described, and the test repeated until, after a 24 hour retention period, there shall be no perceptible lowering of the water level in the system being tested.
3. Should the completion of these tests leave any reasonable question or doubt of the integrity of the installation, additional tests including peppermint smoke, or other measures shall be performed to demonstrate the reliability of these systems to the complete satisfaction of the Owner's duly authorized representative. Such tests shall be conducted and completed before any joints in plumbing are concealed or made inaccessible.

3.10 COMPLETE FUNCTIONING OF WORK

A. All work reasonably implied as essential to the complete functioning of the systems shown on the Drawings and Specification shall be completed as part of the work of this Division, unless specifically stated otherwise. It is the intention of the Drawings and Specification to establish the type and function of systems but not to set forth each item essential to the functioning of any system. In case of doubt as to the work intended or in the event of amplification or clarification thereof, the Contractor shall call upon the Architect for Supplementary Instructions and Drawings, etc.

END OF SECTION 221000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 221000 - PLUMBING PIPING - HELFIN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).

B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2020.

C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2021.

D. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2025.

E. ASME B16.9 - Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings; 2024.

F. ASME B16.14 - Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts With Pipe Threads; Current Edition.

G. ASME B16.15 - Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250; 2024.

H. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

I. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

J. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV; 2021.

K. ASME B16.24 - Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Flanged Fittings, and Valves: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500; 2021.

L. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings—DWV; 2022.

M. ASME B16.39 - Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions: Classes 150, 250, and 300; 2025.

N. ASME B16.50 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.

O. ASME B16.51 - Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Pressure Fittings; 2021.

P. ASME BPVC - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; 2025.

Q. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2025, with Errata.

R. ASSE 1003 - Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Potable Water Distribution Systems; 2023.

S. ASSE 1079 - Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe Unions; 2012.

T. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.

U. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2025.

V. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2023).

W. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

X. ASTM A197/A197M - Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron; 2000, with Editorial Revision (2023).

Y. ASTM A312/A312M - Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes; 2025.

Z. ASTM A403/A403M - Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings; 2022b.

AA. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 2024.

BB. ASTM A582/A582M - Standard Specification for Free-Machining Stainless Steel Bars; 2022.

CC. ASTM A733 - Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples; 2025.

DD. ASTM A865/A865M - Standard Specification for Threaded Couplings, Steel, Black or Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded or Seamless, for Use in Steel Pipe Joints; 2023.

EE. ASTM A888 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2020.

FF. ASTM B1 - Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).

GG. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).

HH. ASTM B16/B16M - Standard Specification for Free-Cutting Brass Rod, Bar and Shapes for Use in Screw Machines; 2019.

II. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.

JJ. ASTM B43 - Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2026.

KK. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings; 2017 (Reapproved 2025).

LL. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube; 2020.

MM. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2022.

NN. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV); 2020.

OO. ASTM B584 - Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications; 2022.

PP. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2023.

QQ. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2024a.

RR. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2025a.

SS. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2024.

TT. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020a.

UU. ASTM C1173 - Standard Specification for Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Piping Systems; 2018.

VV. ASTM C1460 - Standard Specification for Shielded Transition Couplings for Use With Dissimilar DWV Pipe and Fittings Above Ground; 2017.

WW. ASTM C1540 - Standard Specification for Heavy-Duty Shielded Couplings Joining Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020.

XX. ASTM D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position; 2022.

YY. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).

ZZ. ASTM D1248 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable; 2016.

AAA. ASTM D1599 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Short-Time Hydraulic Pressure of Plastic Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings; 2018.

BBB. ASTM D1784 - Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds; 2020.

CCC. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2021a.

DDD. ASTM D2122 - Standard Test Method for Determining Dimensions of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings; 2022.

EEE. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series); 2025a.

FFF. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications; 2025.

GGG. ASTM D2464 - Standard Specification for Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2023.

HHH. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2024.

III. ASTM D2467 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2024.

JJJ. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2020 (Reapproved 2024).

KKK. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2025.

LLL. ASTM D2774 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping; 2025.

MMM. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2020 (Reapproved 2024).

NNN. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2024, with Editorial Revision (2025).

OOO. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes using Flexible Elastomeric Seals; 2019 (Reapproved 2025).

PPP. ASTM D3212 - Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals; 2007.

QQQ. ASTM D3222 - Standard Specification for Unmodified Poly(Vinylidene Fluoride) (PVDF) Molding Extrusion and Coating Materials; 2021.

RRR. ASTM D3311 - Standard Specification for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).

SSS. ASTM D4101 - Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2019).

TTT. ASTM D4976 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials; 2012.

UUU. ASTM D5926 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems; 2015.

VVV. ASTM D6707/D6707M - Standard Specification for Circular-Knit Geotextile for Use in Subsurface Drainage Applications; 2016.

WWW. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

XXX. ASTM E438 - Standard Specification for Glasses in Laboratory Apparatus; 1992 (Reapproved 2018).

YYY. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2024.

ZZZ. ASTM F441/F441M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80; 2023.

AAAA. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

BBBB. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings; 2022.

CCCC. ASTM F656 - Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings; 2025.

DDDD. ASTM F1290 - Standard Practice for Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings; 2019.

EEEE. ASTM F1412 - Standard Specification for Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings for Corrosive Waste Drainage Systems; 2016.

FFFF. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).

GGGG. ASTM F1548 - Standard Specification for Performance of Fittings for Use with Gasketed Mechanical Couplings Used in Piping Applications; 2001.

HHHH. ASTM F1673 - Standard Specification for Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Corrosive Waste Drainage Systems; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2021).

IIII. ASTM F2618 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Fittings for Chemical Waste Drainage Systems; 2024.

JJJJ. AWS A5.9/A5.9M - Welding Consumables-Wire Electrodes, Strip Electrodes, Wires, and Rods for Arc Welding of Stainless and Heat Resisting Steels- Classification; 2017.

KKKK. AWS A5.31M/A5.31 - Specification for Fluxes for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2012.

LLLL. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2018.

MMMM. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings; 2021.

NNNN. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2023.

OOOO. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast; 2023.

PPPP. AWWA C209 - Tape Coatings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings; 2019.

QQQQ. AWWA C219 - Bolted Sleeve-Type Couplings for Plain-End Pipe; 2023.

RRRR. AWWA C509 - Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service; 2023.

SSSS. AWWA C515 - Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service; 2020.

TTTT. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances; 2023.

UUUU. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2023.

VVVV. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. through 60 In. (100 mm through 1500 mm); 2022.

WWWW. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2021.

XXXX. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2020.

YYYY. FM 1680 - Approval Standard for Couplings Used in Hubless Cast Iron Systems for Drain, Waste or Vent, Sewer, Rainwater or Storm Drain Systems Above and Below Ground, Industrial/ Commercial and Residential; 1989.

ZZZZ. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

AAAAA. NFPA 20 - Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection; 2025.

BBBBB. NFPA 24 - Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances; 2025.

CCCCC. NSF 14 - Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials; 2023.

DDDDD. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2024.

EEEEE. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

FFFFF. UL 94 - Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

GGGGG. UL 1285 - Safety Pipe and Couplings, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), and Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) for Underground Fire Service; 2016.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.

B. The Basic Materials and Methods, Section 22 02 00, are included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

1.3 SCOPE

A. The scope of the work shall include the furnishing and complete installation of the piping covered by this Section, with all appurtenances, ready for the Owner's use.

B. Include the following work in addition to items normally part of this Section:

1. Pipe and pipe fittings:
   a. Sanitary drainage piping system.
   b. Domestic water piping system.
2. Adapters, Transitions, Unions, Couplings, Flanges, Connectors
3. Valves
4. Excavation, Bedding, and Backfill

1.4 RELATED WORK

A. Section 220529 - Hangers and Support for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

B. Section 220548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping

C. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

D. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation

E. Section 221112 - Domestic Water Piping - Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) for Institutional Facilities

F. Section 221119 - Plumbing Specialties

G. Section 223000 - Plumbing Equipment

H. Section 224000 - Plumbing Fixtures

1.5 REFERENCES

A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch.

B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250.

C. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard.

D. ASME B16.14 - Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts With Pipe Threads.

E. ASME B16.15 - Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250.

F. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

G. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.

H. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV.

I. ASME B16.24 - Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Flanged Fittings, and Valves: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500.

J. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings—DWV.

K. ASME B16.39 - Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions: Classes 150, 250, and 300.

L. ASME B16.50 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings.

M. ASME B16.51 - Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Pressure Fittings.

N. ASME BPVC - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

O. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators.

P. ASSE 1003 - Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems.

Q. ASSE 1079 - Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe Unions.

R. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

S. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

T. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings.

U. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

V. ASTM A197/A197M - Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron.

W. ASTM A312/A312M - Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.

X. ASTM A403/A403M - Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings.

Y. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.

Z. ASTM A582/A582M - Standard Specification for Free-Machining Stainless Steel Bars.

AA. ASTM A733 - Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples.

BB. ASTM A865/A865M - Standard Specification for Threaded Couplings, Steel, Black or Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded or Seamless, for Use in Steel Pipe Joints.

CC. ASTM A888 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.

DD. ASTM B1 - Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire.

EE. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.

FF. ASTM B16/B16M - Standard Specification for Free-Cutting Brass Rod, Bar and Shapes for Use in Screw Machines.

GG. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.

HH. ASTM B43 - Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes.

II. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.

JJ. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube.

KK. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.

LL. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV).

MM. ASTM B584 - Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications.

NN. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings.

OO. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

PP. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

QQ. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

RR. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

SS. ASTM C1053 - Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications.

TT. ASTM C1173 - Standard Specification for Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Piping Systems.

UU. ASTM C1460 - Standard Specification for Shielded Transition Couplings for Use With Dissimilar DWV Pipe and Fittings Above Ground.

VV. ASTM C1540 - Standard Specification for Heavy-Duty Shielded Couplings Joining Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

WW. ASTM C1540 - Standard Specification for Heavy-Duty Shielded Couplings Joining Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

XX. ASTM D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.

YY. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)).

ZZ. ASTM D1248 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable.

AAA. ASTM D1599 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Short-Time Hydraulic Pressure of Plastic Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings.

BBB. ASTM D1784 - Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.

CCC. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.

DDD. ASTM D2122 - Standard Test Method for Determining Dimensions of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings.

EEE. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.

FFF. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.

GGG. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.

HHH. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.

III. ASTM D2774 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping.

JJJ. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer & Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets.

KKK. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

LLL. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

MMM. ASTM D3212 - Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

NNN. ASTM D3222 - Standard Specification for Unmodified Poly(Vinylidene Fluoride) (PVDF) Molding Extrusion and Coating Materials.

OOO. ASTM D3311 - Standard Specification for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns.

PPP. ASTM D4101 - Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials.

QQQ. ASTM D4976 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials.

RRR. ASTM D5926 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems.

SSS. ASTM D6707/D6707M - Standard Specification for Circular-Knit Geotextile for Use in Subsurface Drainage Applications.

TTT. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

UUU. ASTM E438 - Standard Specification for Glasses in Laboratory Apparatus.

VVV. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.

WWW. ASTM F441/F441M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80.

XXX. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

YYY. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

ZZZ. ASTM F656 - Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

AAAA. ASTM F1290 - Standard Practice for Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings.

BBBB. ASTM F1412 - Standard Specification for Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings for Corrosive Waste Drainage Systems.

CCCC. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications.

DDDD. ASTM F1548 - Standard Specification for Performance of Fittings for Use with Gasketed Mechanical Couplings Used in Piping Applications.

EEEE. ASTM F1673 - Standard Specification for Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) Corrosive Waste Drainage Systems.

FFFF. ASTM F2618 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Fittings for Chemical Waste Drainage Systems.

GGGG. AWS A5.8/A5.8M - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding..

HHHH. AWS A5.9/A5.9M - Welding Consumables-Wire Electrodes, Strip Electrodes, Wires, and Rods for Arc Welding of Stainless and Heat Resisting Steels- Classification.

IIII. AWS A5.31M/A5.31 - Specification for Fluxes for Brazing and Braze Welding.

JJJJ. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.

KKKK. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.

LLLL. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.

MMMM. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast.

NNNN. AWWA C209 - Tape Coatings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings.

OOOO. AWWA C219 - Bolted Sleeve-Type Couplings for Plain-End Pipe.

PPPP. AWWA C509 - Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.

QQQQ. AWWA C515 - Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.

RRRR. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances.

SSSS. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains.

TTTT. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. through 60 In. 3.94 inch (100 mm) through 59.06 inch (1500 mm)).

UUUU. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.

VVVV. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.

WWWW. FM 1680 - Approval Standard for Couplings Used in Hubless Cast Iron Systems for Drain, Waste or Vent, Sewer, Rainwater or Storm Drain Systems Above and Below Ground, Industrial/ Commercial and Residential.

XXXX. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.

YYYY. NFPA 20 - Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection.

ZZZZ. NFPA 24 - Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances.

AAAAA. NSF 14 - Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials.

BBBBB. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.

CCCCC. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content.

DDDDD. UL 94 - Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances.

EEEEE. UL 1285 - Safety Pipe and Couplings, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), and Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) for Underground Fire Service.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: For each product specified, provide components by the same manufacturer throughout.

B. Valves: Manufacturer's name, size, and pressure rating shall be cast or marked on valve body or handle.

C. Piping shall be labeled along its entire length indicating size, class, material specification, manufacturer’s name and country of origin.

D. Foreign pipe, fittings or valves are unacceptable.

E. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI) and shall be listed by NSF International.

F. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME BPVC and applicable state labor regulations.

G. Welders Certification: In accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division One.

B. Submit product data and video inspection report under provisions of Division One.

C. Include pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's catalog information, product certifications, and country of origin. Indicate valve data and ratings.

D. Submit dimensioned detailed drawings and material specifications for pipe isolation and protection systems being provided for void form/carton form/void box installations.

1.8 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of Division One.

B. Record actual locations of valves.

C. Include written report and digital video record of waste piping inspection.

1.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit under provisions of Division One.

B. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.10 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with a minimum of 5 years documented experience and must be a domestic manufacturer.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with a minimum of 5 years documented experience.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. DELIVERY: Deliver clearly labeled piping and valves to; and store, protect and handle products on site in accordance with the provisions of Division One.

B. TIMING AND COORDINATION: Arrange for delivery of materials to allow for minimum storage time at the project site. Coordinate with the scheduled time of installation.

C. ACCEPTANCE: Accept product on site in original factory packaging. Receive valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage. Damaged valves shall not be acceptable.

D. STORAGE: Store materials in a clean, dry location, protected from weather and damage.

E. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

F. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

G. Protect installed piping systems from entry of foreign materials by providing temporary covers, as completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed systems. Tape will not be allowed as an acceptable end cover.

1.12 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish under provisions of Division One.

1.13 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform work in accordance with plumbing and building codes having jurisdiction.

B. PVC pipe, fittings, or similar un-rated material shall not be installed in a return air plenum unless the entire length of all such piping is encased within a minimum two (2) hour fire rated enclosure.

C. Provide water pressure regulating valves:

1. At the service entry where incoming water supply pressure is greater than 70 psi (482.63 kPa).
2. Anywhere else in the distribution system where delivered water pressure is excessive relative to the fixture or equipment it serves, based on the fixture or equipment manufacturer's recommendations. Examples may include dish machines, booster heaters, food waste disposers, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785 / ASTM D2665 schedule 40 solid wall; installed per ASTM D2321.

1. Fittings: PVC, ASTM D3311 / ASTM D2665 drainage pattern, with bell and spigot ends. Furnished by the same manufacturer as pipe or approved equal.
2. Joints: solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement, clear, medium bodied, for sizes 3" and smaller and gray, heavy bodied, for sizes 4" and larger. Mating surfaces shall be prepared with ASTM F656 purple primer immediately prior to cement application.

2.2 SANITARY SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPING, WITHIN BUILDING, NOT BURIED

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301 or ASTM A888, hubless.

1. Fittings: Cast iron, CISPI 301 or ASTM A888 drainage pattern.
2. Acceptable manufacturers (all pipe and fittings shall be from a single manufacturer):
   a. Tyler Pipe
   b. Charlotte Pipe
   c. AB&I Foundry

3. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute and shall be listed by NSF International.
4. Joints: No hub heavy-duty, shielded, stainless steel couplings meeting ASTM C1540 and FM 1680 Class 1. Complete with minimum 304 stainless steel bands, tightening devices, and shield (minimum 0.015 shield thickness). ASTM C564 neoprene gasket. Made in the USA. Torque all clamps per manufacturer's recommendations. Acceptable manufacturers:
   a. Husky SD 4000
   b. Clamp-All 125

B. Copper Tubing: ASTM B306, DWV, for sizes 2" and smaller.

1. Fittings: ASME B16.23 cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings (DWV), or ASME B16.29, wrought copper and wrought copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings (DWV).
2. Joints between copper pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with ASTM B828 using ASTM B32 Alloy Grade Sn 50 solder (50-50 tin-lead).
3. Joints between copper and cast iron pipe shall be made by way of copper soldered to a brass ferrule and the ferrule joined to the cast iron hub by a compression or caulked joint.

C. Brass Pipe: ASTM B43, chrome plated

1. Fittings: ASME B16.23 cast bronze, chrome plated.
2. Joints: In accordance with ASTM B828 using ASTM B32 Alloy Grade Sn 50 solder (50-50 tin-lead) or as recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Applies to exposed piping applications (such as kitchens), wherever required by the prevailing code or by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

D. Galvanized Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, schedule 40.

1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, ASTM A153/A153M hot-dip galvanized, ASTM A197/A197M malleable iron, minimum pressure class 150.
2. Joints: Threaded joints in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and ASME B1.20.1. Thread sealant tape or compound shall be applied only on male threads and shall be approved, insoluble in water, and non-toxic.
3. Applies only to limited installations such as services from submersible pumps and ejectors.

2.3 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, WITHIN BUILDING, BURIED

A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K, soft annealed.

1. No joints allowed buried, run tubing continuous.
2. Provide AWWA C209 cold-applied, integrated primer type, elastomeric adhesive, laminate polymeric tape coating, minimum 35 mil (0.889 mm) nominal thickness, in accordance with manufacturer’s installation guidelines, for all piping buried or in contact with concrete, to a minimum of 6" above finished floor. Chase Construction Products Tapecoat H35 or approved equivalent.
3. Applies to installations including services to island sinks and trap primer lines.
4. Also provide protection from concrete for copper piping at penetrations through elevated decks.

2.4 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, WITHIN BUILDING, NOT BURIED

A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L, hard drawn.

1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings.
2. Joints between copper pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with ASTM B828 using ASTM B32 Alloy HB lead-free solder.
3. Fittings and joints for pipe sizes 1/2" through 4” may be mechanical press-connect system joints with ASME B16.51 lead-free copper bodied fittings with integral ethylene-propylene diene monomer rubber (EPDM) sealing gaskets. All fittings, couplings, and adapters shall be the product of a single system manufacturer and only that manufacturer’s approved press tools, kits, and jaws shall be used.
    a. EPDM o-rings shall be pre-installed and lubricated with NSF 61 listed lubricant.
    b. All installers of copper press-connect fittings shall be trained by the fitting manufacturer’s appointed representative and carry such credentials for the duration of the project.
    c. The fitting manufacturer’s representative shall conduct periodic inspections of the installation and shall provide written reports of such inspections to the Contractor and Engineer, including any observed deviations from the manufacturer’s recommended installation practices.
    d. Acceptable system manufacturers: Viega Pro-Press only.
4. Rolled groove type fittings and joints shall be acceptable for copper pipe sizes 2-1/2 inch (64 mm) and larger, with all tools, couplings, adapters, fittings, and gaskets the product of a single system manufacturer.
    a. Fittings shall be cast bronze using lead-free alloys per ASTM B584 or copper wrought copper constructed to ASTM B75/B75M, compliant with NSF 61 for potable water service applications, and meet ASTM F1548.
    b. Couplings shall be epoxy/enamel (rust-inhibiting) coated ductile iron housings conforming to ASTM A536.
    c. Gaskets shall be EPDM for potable water, meeting ASTM F1476, and NSF 61 / NSF 372 certified for potable water service from 30 degrees to 180 degrees Fahrenheit (82.22 degrees Celsius).
    d. Acceptable system manufacturers: Victaulic, Shurjoint, Anvil Gruvlok.

B. CPVC Pipe: ASTM D1784 minimum cell classification 23447 for chlorinated polyvinyl chloride compounds, NSF 61 schedule 80 system, the product of a single manufacturer per ASTM F441/F441M.

1. Fittings: ASTM F439 schedule 80 CPVC.
2. Joints: solvent cement in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations using ASTM F493 cement, in conjunction with ASTM F656 primer when recommended or when required by code.
3. Compliance: Pipe material shall be tested to ASTM E84 and listed as having flame spread/smoke developed values not to exceed 25/50 and be approved by the local AHJ as acceptable for use in return air plenums.
4. Acceptable system manufacturers:
    a. Spears Manufacturing Company EverTUFF
    b. Georg Fischer Harvel, LLC

5. Where CPVC is specified for use in conjunction with copper piping, transitions to copper branch lines shall be provided as follows:
   a. A schedule 80 CPVC threaded bushing shall be provided at the CPVC fitting where the branch line/transition begins.
   b. A type L copper or brass threaded nipple shall be joined to the starting end of the copper branch line.
   c. The metallic threaded nipple shall be completely joined to the CPVC bushing.
   d. This shall apply to both vertical to horizontal and horizontal to horizontal transitions.

C. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M, schedule 10S, welded or seamless pipe, Type 304/L.

1. Fittings: ASTM A403/A403M, wrought stainless steel butt-welding fittings of same Type and wall thickness as piping. Manufactured to the dimensional requirements of ASME B16.9. Chemical composition of the filler metal shall comply with AWS A5.9/A5.9M based on the alloy content of the piping.
2. Alternatively, rolled grooving with grooved NSF approved stainless steel fittings of the same Type and wall thickness as the piping, complete with the couplings and gaskets of a single approved system manufacturer may be provided throughout.
   a. Such mechanical joints shall comply with ASTM F1476 and ASTM F1548.
   b. Acceptable system manufacturers: Victaulic, Anvil Gruvlok, Shurjoint.
3. Joints between pipe and fittings and transition joints to other materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and using fittings, etc. designed for the specific transition.
4. All pipe, fittings, and installation shall be compliant with NFPA 20, NSF 372, and shall be in accordance with the requirements of NSF 61.

2.5 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, WITHIN BUILDING - SPECIAL APPLICATIONS

A. This article shall only apply to the specialized applications indicated below, if and where such systems are present in the building. This article shall not apply to the general distribution systems for domestic hot and cold water within the building.

B. For filtered and/or reverse osmosis conditioned water applications ONLY such as commercial kitchen, break room, and central drinking water treatment systems, copper water piping shall not be employed for post-system distribution unless specifically noted otherwise.

C. For such special applications ONLY, provide approved plastic pipe and fittings consistent with the treatment system manufacturer's recommendations, the particular installation setting (buried or not buried, return air plenum or non-plenum space, etc.) and local AHJ requirements.

D. For applications, pressures, and temperatures consistent with the piping manufacturer's recommendations, Uponor PEX-A pipe and fittings (straight lengths for sizes 1" and larger, coiled form for sizes 3/4" and smaller), complete with insulation and supports as required, is preferred.

2.6 ADAPTERS, TRANSITIONS, UNIONS, COUPLINGS, FLANGES, CONNECTORS

A. (Non-Acid Waste) Drainage Applications:

1. Provide approved listed adapter and transition fittings appropriate to the specific pipe transition and in accordance with code requirements.
2. Not buried: For dissimilar piping not buried, provide stainless steel shielded, molded elastomeric couplings and adapters meeting ASTM C564 and ASTM C1460. Applies to installations including cast iron to PVC transitions immediately adjacent to the building floor where piping below is buried.
   a. Husky 4200 or Cremco
   b. Fernco Proflex
3. Buried, but NOT below building slab: For dissimilar buried piping beyond the limits of building or readily accessible buried piping transitions in backwater valve pits, etc. Provide shear resistant .012" thick 300 series stainless steel shielded, PVC gasketed flexible couplings and adapters meeting ASTM D5926 and ASTM C1173. For direct-bury applications, provide AWWA C209 cold-applied, integrated primer type, elastomeric adhesive, laminate polymeric tape coating, minimum 35 mil (0.889 mm) nominal thickness, in accordance with manufacturer's installation guidelines, to completely wrap the shield, banding, and screws. Chase Construction Products Tapecoat H35 or approved equivalent.
   a. Cremco
   b. Mission Rubber Company, LLC
   c. Fernco, Inc. Strong Back RC 1000 Series
4. Adapters, couplings, bushings for copper DWV pipe shall be cast bronze or wrought copper, ASME B16.23 / ASME B16.29.

B. Domestic Water Applications:

1. Provide joints between various materials with approved adapter and transition fittings appropriate to the specific pipe transition and in accordance with code requirements and the manufacturer's instructions.
2. For copper tube and pipe: adapters, bushings, plugs, caps, and couplings shall be wrought copper or cast bronze; flanges (minimum class 150) and unions shall be cast bronze. Provide with solder or threaded connections as necessary and as produced to applicable standards ASME B16.15, ASME B16.18, ASME B16.22, ASME B16.24, ASME B16.50 ASME B16.50, ASME B1.20.1. All such appurtenances shall be for use in above ground potable water systems.
3. Buried to not buried transitions for water service entries:
   a. 100% fusion bonded epoxy coated ASTM A536 cast ductile iron construction coupling with acrylonitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) gaskets and EPDM insulating boot for water service. 5/8 inch (15.88 mm) high strength stainless steel bolts and nuts. Coupling shall meet AWWA C219. Romac Industries, Inc. IC501 or pre-approved equivalent.
   b. 100% fusion bonded 14 mil (0.3556 mm) epoxy coated coupling with ASTM A536 cast ductile iron rings. Complete with acrylonitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) gaskets and type 304 stainless steel bridge, spacers, nuts, and bolts. Coupling shall meet AWWA C219, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Krausz USA Hymax Grip Coupling Restraint or pre-approved equivalent.
4. Dielectric connections:
   a. For pipe sizes 2 inch (50.8 mm) and smaller, provide lead-free dielectric unions, rated to 180 F at 250 psi (1723.69 kPa) and compliant to ASSE 1079.
   b. For pipe sizes larger than 2 inches (50.8 mm), provide lead-free dielectric flanged pipe fittings, rated to 180 F at 175 psi (1206.58 kPa) and meeting ASME B16.1.

c. For grooved copper joining systems, provide grooved end dielectric transition fitting from system manufacturer, with virgin polypropylene internal lining, meeting NSF 61.

C. General:

1. Unions for ferrous pipe shall be ASME B16.39 galvanized malleable iron, threaded, minimum pressure class 150.
2. Plugs and bushings for ferrous pipe shall be ASME B16.14 galvanized malleable iron, threaded.
3. Nipples for ferrous pipe shall be schedule 40, galvanized, ASTM A53/A53M welded steel pipe nipples, threaded, meeting ASTM A733.
4. Couplings for ferrous pipe shall be galvanized steel, threaded, manufactured in accordance with ASTM A865/A865M.
5. Flanges for ferrous pipe shall be galvanized forged steel construction, either socket weld or slip-on weld type, minimum pressure class 150, manufactured to ASME B16.5.
6. Bolts, nuts, and gaskets for flanged connections shall be appropriate to the pipe material, fluid type, temperature, and pressure. 1/16” thick pre-formed neoprene, typical.
7. Provide flexible stainless steel connectors at pumps and other such equipment, in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations. Connectors shall have corrugated hose and braided 300 series stainless steel jacketing. Carbon steel flanged or grooved ends as appropriate. NSF 372 lead-free for all potable water applications. Metraflex Company or pre-approved equivalent.

2.7 GATE VALVES (IRON)

A. ASTM A126 cast iron bodied, class 125 gate valve with bolted bonnet, non-rising ASTM B16/B16M brass stem and packing gland, solid wedge, cast iron hand-wheel. Bronze wedge for sizes up through 6” and cast iron wedge with bronze bushing and wedge face rings for sizes 8” and larger.

B. Basis of design:

1. NIBCO T-619 (threaded) for sizes 2” through 4”.
2. NIBCO F-619 (flanged) for sizes 6” and larger.

C. Acceptable alternate manufacturers:

1. Apollo
2. Milwaukee

D. Applies only to limited installations such as services from submersible pumps and ejectors. Not to be used for domestic water systems.

2.8 GATE VALVES (DUCTILE IRON)

A. Fusion bonded epoxy coated ASTM A536 ductile iron bodied, class 125 gate valve with bolted bonnet, non-rising Type 304 stainless steel stem, resilient wedge. End connections as suited for adjacent piping. Provide with square operating nut for extended handle operation or with hand-wheel as appropriate for depth of burial and access. Certified lead-free to NSF 61 / NSF 372 and AWWA C509 & AWWA C515 compliant (3” and larger).

B. Basis of design:

1. NIBCO 619 series for sizes 2” through 12”.

C. Applies to outdoor, buried domestic water main installations beyond 5 feet (152.4 cm) from the building edge. Not to be used inside of buildings.

2.9 BALL VALVES

A. All bronze cast construction two-piece 600 psi (4136.86 kPa) body, blow-out proof stem, Teflon seated, lead-free, with stainless steel trim (including ball, stem, and valve handle). Threaded connections. Certified lead-free to NSF 61 / NSF 372 and suited to 180 degrees Fahrenheit (82.22 degrees Celsius).

B. Basis of design (bronze valves):

1. NIBCO T-585-66-LF (full port) for all sizes up through 2”.
2. NIBCO T-580-66-LF (conventional port) for sizes 2-1/2” and 3”.

C. Valves 4” and larger shall be split body stainless steel construction, 275 psi (1896.06 kPa) cold working pressure, blow-out proof stem, PTFE seated, type 316 stainless steel trimmed, class 150, full port design with manual gear operator. NIBCO F-515-S6-F-66-FS.

D. Acceptable alternate manufacturers:

1. Apollo 77 CLF-A series (full port) for all sizes up through 2”.
2. Milwaukee UPBA-400S (full port) for all sizes up through 2”.
3. Apollo 77 CLF-A series (full port) for size 2-1/2” and Apollo 70LF-140 series (standard port) for 3”.
4. Milwaukee UPBA-100S (standard port) for sizes 2-1/2” and 3”.

E. Applies to domestic water system installations.

F. Provide valves complete with extended lever handles as required to accommodate insulation and full valve operation.

G. Provide valves complete with memory stop kit where used for balancing applications.

2.10 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. ASTM A536 ductile iron bodied, (minimum) 200 psi (1378.95 kPa) lug type wafer style butterfly valve with ASTM A564 Type 316 series stainless steel stem, ASTM A743 stainless steel disc, and EPDM rubber seat/lining. Extended neck. Certified lead-free to NSF 61/NSF 372 and suited to 180 degrees Fahrenheit (82.22 degrees Celsius).

B. Basis of design:

1. NIBCO LD-2000-3 (lever handle operated) for sizes 2-1/2” through 4”.
2. NIBCO LD-2000-5 (manual gear operated) for sizes 6” and larger.
3. Install between standard ASME (minimum) class 125 flanges in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

C. Acceptable alternate manufacturers:

1. Apollo
2. Milwaukee ML234E (lever handle operated) and ML334E (manual gear operated).

D. Applies to domestic water system installations.

2.11 BUTTERFLY VALVES (GROOVED)

A. Grooved end, lead-free, copper alloy bodied, 300 psi (2068.43 kPa) butterfly valve with EPDM encapsulated ductile iron or aluminum bronze disc, EPDM seat/seal, stainless steel stem and trim, and extended neck. ANSI/NSF 61 certified for potable water systems. Lever handle operated for sizes 2-1/2” through 4” and manual gear operated with handwheel for sizes 6” and larger.

B. Acceptable manufacturers:

1. Victaulic 608N (cast brass body with aluminum bronze construction disc).
2. Shurjoint SJ-C300 (((ASTM B584)) bronze bodied).
3. Anvil Gruvlok Series 6700 CTS (((ASTM B584)) bronze bodied).

C. Applies only to domestic water system installations employing grooved copper joining systems, as specified elsewhere in this section. Manufacturers shall only be acceptable where their grooved systems are provided.

2.12 CHECK VALVES (BRONZE)

A. ASTM B62 / ASTM B584 bronze body and disc, minimum 200 psi (1378.95 kPa) Y-pattern horizontal swing type check valve with removable bronze bonnet, Type 300 series stainless steel nuts and hinge pin, and PTFE disc seat. Threaded connections. Certified lead-free to NSF 61 / NSF 372 and suited to 180 degrees Fahrenheit (82.22 degrees Celsius).

B. ASTM A126 cast iron bodied, (minimum) class 125 globe style spring loaded (silent) check valve with ASTM B584 bronze disc and seat. Flanged connections. Certified lead-free to NSF 61 / NSF 372 and suited to 200 degrees Fahrenheit (93.33 degrees Celsius).

C. Basis of design:

1. NIBCO T-413-Y-LF (Y-pattern swing type) for sizes up through 2”.
2. NIBCO F-910-B-LF (globe style spring loaded type) for sizes 2-1/2” and larger.

D. Acceptable alternate manufacturers:

1. Apollo (for sizes up through 2”)

E. Applies to domestic water system installations including associated pump discharge lines. Valves shall be suited for installation in both horizontal lines and vertical lines with upward flow, in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

2.13 CHECK VALVES (IRON)

A. ASTM A126 cast iron bodied, (minimum) class 125 conventional horizontal swing type check valve with bronze, cast or ductile iron disc. 200 psi (1378.95 kPa) cold working pressure. Threaded or flanged connections.

B. Basis of design:

1. NIBCO T-918-B (threaded connections) for sizes 2” through 4”.
2. NIBCO F-918-B (flanged connections) for sizes 6” and larger.

C. Acceptable alternate manufacturers:

1. Apollo (flanged in all sizes)
2. Milwaukee F-2974A (flanged in all sizes)

D. Applies only to limited installations such as services from submersible pumps and ejectors. Not to be used for domestic water systems.

2.14 PRESSURE REGULATING VALVES (PRV’S)

A. ASTM B62 / ASTM B584 bronze bodied direct acting, ASSE 1003 single diaphragm type pressure regulating valve with removable bronze bonnet, in-line stainless steel strainer and spring, and FDA approved EPDM seat disc and Buna-N diaphragm. Threaded connections. Certified lead-free to NSF 61 / NSF 372 and suited to 180 degrees Fahrenheit (82.22 degrees Celsius).

B. NSF 61 epoxy coated ductile iron bodied pilot-operated globe style pressure regulating valve assembly. Complete with low-flow bypass and stainless steel, bronze, and copper trim and fittings. NSF 61 EPDM seat disc and diaphragm. Threaded or flanged connections. Suited to 180 degrees Fahrenheit (82.22 degrees Celsius).

C. Basis of design:

1. Apollo PRH-LF (36HLF series) for direct acting valves, sizes up through 3”. Provide with y-strainer. Provide threaded up through 2” and flanged for larger sizes.

2. Apollo A127-LF series for pilot operated valves, sizes 1-1/4” through 4”.

D. Acceptable alternate manufacturers:

1. Cla-Val
2. Victaulic (pilot-operated valves)

E. PRV’s shall automatically reduce inlet pressure to a steady lower downstream pressure, regardless of changing flow rate. Provide complete with inlet strainer, inlet and outlet pressure gauges, isolation valves, and unions. Provide bypass line around assembly with normally closed valve.

F. Point of use PRV's serving individual equipment items shall not be required to have a bypass.

2.15 BALANCING VALVES

A. Self-contained, fully automatic thermally actuated balancing valve shall continuously adjust flow to maintain the desired domestic hot water temperature within the branch line, regardless of system operating pressure. Valve shall modulate between open and closed position within a 10 degrees Fahrenheit (-12.22 degrees Celsius) range. The valve set-point (closing temperature) shall be the hot water system supply temperature. Valve body and all internal components shall be constructed of stainless steel with major components constructed of Type 303 stainless. Rated for 200 psi (1378.95 kPa) maximum working pressure and no less than 250 degrees Fahrenheit (121.11 degrees Celsius) maximum working temperature. Lead-free NSF 372 and NSF 61 compliant. Threaded connections.

B. Basis of design:

1. ThermOmegaTech Circuit Solver, sizes 1/2" through 2”. Provide a union and ball type shutoff valve on both sides of the balancing valve.
2. ThermOmegaTech Circuit Solver with integrated union (CSU) assembly, sizes 1/2" and 3/4". Balancing valve assembly shall come complete with union body and ball type shutoff valves on both sides.
3. Provide complete with an integral check valve from the manufacturer, positioned after the balancing valve. For balancing valves not available with an integral check valve as part of the manufacturer's assembly, ensure to provide a lead-free swing type check valve on the downstream side of the balancing valve component.

C. Applies to circulated domestic hot water system installations including multi-branch parallel piping circuits and single-loop piping circuits.

1. Provide balancing valve at end of each domestic hot water supply line (after last fixture served) just prior to the hot water return line, as indicated on Drawings and in accordance with manufacturer’s installation recommendations.

2. Provide a pipe tee or elbow with bushing as appropriate, 3/4" threaded thermowell, and bi-metal adjustable angle 3 inch (76.2 mm) dial thermometer upstream of each balancing valve. Thermowell stem length and thermometer temperature probe length to be suited for pipe size, insulation thickness, and to ensure clearance for maintenance access and easy viewing of thermometer. Trerice bimetal/sensor, threaded-stepped shank thermowell (style 76) of lead-free brass (PBF) material. Trerice Model B836 thermometer with 300 stainless steel case and stem, hermetically sealed, double strength glass windowed, aluminum white-faced dial, complete with external reset and 0 to 200 degrees Fahrenheit (93.33 degrees Celsius) range. Thermowell and thermometer face to be oriented upright for readability.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION, BEDDING AND BACKFILL

A. This section shall apply for the excavation, bedding, and backfill of all buried piping unless specifically noted otherwise. All work shall be coordinated with any job site subsurface drainage/dewatering and adjusted accordingly.

B. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure the following:

1. Not less than 2 feet (60.96 cm) of cover, or not less than maximum depth of frost penetration, whichever is the greater.
2. For water lines intended for fire protection service, the depth of cover shall be:
   a. Not less than 2’-6” in those locations where frost is not a factor.
   b. Not less than 1’-0” below the frost line for the locality.
   c. Not less than 3’-0” for piping under driveways.
   d. Not less than 1’-0” below the bottom of the building foundation/footers.
   e. In full compliance with the requirements of NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

C. Excavation:

1. Excavate trenches for underground piping to the required depths.
2. The bottom of the trench or excavation shall be cut to a uniform grade.
3. Should rock be encountered, excavate 6 inches (152.4 mm) below grade, fill with bedding material and tamp to existing density.
4. Coordinate alignment of pipe trenches to avoid obstructions. Ensure that proposed routing of pipe will not interfere with building foundation before any trenching has begun. Should conflicts occur, contact Architect/Engineer before proceeding.
5. Should any sleeving of the building foundation be required, this shall be provided as directed by the structural engineer of record AND in accordance with the prevailing code, but in no case shall the sleeve be any less than two (2) pipe sizes larger than the pipe it serves.

D. Bedding and Backfill:

1. Backfill shall not be placed until the piping has been inspected, tested and approved. Complete backfill to the surface of natural ground or to the lines and grades indicated on Drawings.

a. Provide 6 inch (152.4 mm) stabilized sand bed with 4 inch (101.6 mm) stabilized sand cover around each pipe.
b. Provide select fill up to finished surface or grade, unless indicated otherwise by project geotechnical report or specified otherwise in Division 02.

2. Compacting Backfill: Place material in uniform layers of 8 inches (203.2 mm) maximum, loose measure and compact to not less than 95% of maximum soil density as determined by ASTM D698 Standard Proctor.
3. Restoration: Compact backfill, where trenching or excavation is required in improved areas such as pavements, walks and similar areas, to a condition equal to the adjacent undisturbed earth and restore surface of the area to the condition existing prior to trenching or excavating operation.
4. A clay fill "trench plug" extending 3 feet (91.44 cm) inside the building line and 5 feet (152.4 cm) outside the building line shall be placed to completely surround utility lines passing beneath the foundation and grade beam. The materials shall consist of on-site soils with a plasticity index (PI) between 30 and 40 percent compacted to at least 95 percent of the Standard Proctor and maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D698.

E. Cement Stabilized Sand:

1. Materials:
   a. Cement shall be Type I Portland cement conforming to ASTM C150/C150M.
   b. Sand shall be clean, durable sand meeting grading requirements for fine aggregates of ASTM C33/C33M and free of organic matter and deleterious substances.
   c. Water shall be potable and free of oils, acids, alkalis, organic matter, or other deleterious substances, meeting requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.
2. Mixture:
   a. Product shall consist of not less than 1.5 sacks of Portland cement per ton of dry sand.
   b. Mixture shall contain sufficient water to hydrate the cement and be thoroughly mixed in a pugmill type mixer.

F. For water lines (including In-Building Risers) intended for fire protection service, provide joint restraints by way of concrete thrust blocks in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

G. Aggressive Soil Conditions: Soil shall be considered aggressive and protection of buried metallic piping shall be provided as specified if any of the following situations exist:

1. Conditions are identified as such by the project geotechnical report or project geotechnical engineer.
2. The soil environment is a landfill area, swamp, marsh, polluted river bottom, cinder bed, or has alkaline soils.
3. A score of ten or higher is tallied when applying the soil assessment tool detailed in Appendix A of AWWA C105/A21.5. An excerpt of this evaluation procedure is provided below for reference but is not intended as a substitute for the complete and latest Standard:

NUMERICAL CORROSIVITY SCALE	
Soil Parameter	Assigned Points
Resistivity (ohm-cm)	

NUMERICAL CORROSIVITY SCALE	
< 700	10
700 - 1,000	8
1,000 - 1,200	5
1,200 - 1,500	2
1,500 - 2,000	1
> 2,000	0
pH	
0 - 2	5
2 - 4	3
4 - 6.5	0
6.5 - 7.5	0
7.5 - 8.5	0
> 8.5	3
Redox Potential (mV)	
> 100	0
50 - 100	3.5
0 - 50	4
< 0	5
Sulfides	
Positive	3.5
Trace	2
Negative	0
Moisture	
Poor drainage continuously wet	2
Fair drainage generally moist	1
Good drainage generally dry	0

H. Building Sub-Surface Drainage System Installation:

1. The following general installation provisions are intended to complement, not conflict with, the recommendations of the project geotechnical report. In the event of a conflict with or more stringent requirements in this report, it shall govern the installation of this system.
2. Such pipe shall be bedded and surrounded by filter material of suitable gradation. Refer to the recommendations of the project geotechnical report.
3. Drainage system shall be provided directly behind and at the bottom of buried walls, within granular drainage medium as specified and in accordance with the latest project geotechnical report.

I. Crawlspace Installations

1. Where piping will be installed in such spaces, its installation shall be fully coordinated with the building slab/floor construction and/or existing conditions.

2. Routing and installation shall be coordinated so that all piping is provided within the available clear space above the crawlspace “floor”, with uniform slope as required per code and/or as indicated on the Drawings.
3. Rods, hangers, inserts/anchors and hardware shall be provided to properly support the piping to prevent sagging, misalignment, stress on joints or fittings, and any deviation in required slope. Refer to other paragraphs in this Section for additional requirements for suspended pipe installation.
4. All rods, hangers, and hardware in crawlspaces shall be provided hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel. Refer to Section 220529 for additional information on Hanger and Supports.
5. All waste piping p-traps and all water piping located in such environments shall be insulated. Refer to Section 220719 for additional information on Pipe Insulation.
6. Unless specifically noted otherwise, reference the Articles above addressing piping "NOT BURIED" for the pipe material to be provided within crawlspaces, for each plumbing system.

J. Void Form/Carton Form/Void Box Installations

1. Where piping will be installed in a such a setting, steps shall be taken to isolate and protect the piping from expansive soil conditions. This work shall be fully coordinated with the building slab/floor construction, the project geotechnical report, and the structural Drawings and specifications. The most stringent conditions/recommendations shall govern.
2. All piping below slab shall be supported by an approved suspended system.
3. System structure:
   a. Shall provide a dimensionally stable underground void space that is independent from the overhead structural slab. The subterranean system shall support the weight of suspended lateral pipes and fittings, including all imposed loads, throughout the construction process.
   b. The system shall be designed to have the ability to temporarily position and suspend the lateral pipes and fittings to the required height/depth and slope until permanently anchored to the overhead structural slab via the securing hanger system. The open, underground system will then remain independent from the securing hangers.
   c. The open space of the system beneath the structural slab shall be designed to receive the infill of vertical expansion from the underlying soils. If vertical pressure is applied to the edges of the system in contact with the soil, the uplifting soil pressure will become separate and allow the lateral pipes and fittings to be totally independent from the system.
4. System components:
   a. The system shall have waterproof components related to its intended performance.
   b. The system must maintain its structural integrity in all humid environments.
   c. The system must have industry-proven performance in any and all inclement conditions.
   d. The system shall be able to perform if and when submerged in water.
   e. All independent components not included in the system shall comply with the project specifications in order to achieve the intended results of the designed system.
   f. All vertical all-thread rod must have a component secured toward the top end and be permanently affixed into the concrete slab in order to maintain the required elevations.
   g. All system components, excluding all-thread rod, nuts/washers, shall be furnished by the designed, system manufacturer.

h. Galvanized steel all thread-rod and hardware shall be provided and these materials shall be coordinated with the system manufacturer's related components.
i. The system shall be installed per the manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.

5. Submittals: The exact system to be provided, complete with dimensioned detailed drawings and material specifications, shall be submitted for review by the Architect, MEP engineer, structural engineer, and project geo-technical engineer.
6. Acceptable System Manufacturers:
   a. SuperVoid Systems, LLC
   b. Void Form Products, Inc.
   c. Other pre-approved system providers.
7. Manufacturer Training: The system manufacturer shall provide on-site training, support, and guidance to the Contractor regarding the recommended installation of their products.

K. Pipe Penetrations of Buried Exterior Walls or Foundations

1. Unless specifically indicated otherwise on the Drawings, each pipe penetration shall be provided with a schedule 40 steel pipe sleeve no less than two (2) pipe sizes larger than pipe itself.
2. At each penetration provide GPT Industries ("Thunderline") Link Seal Modular Seal LS series. The exact model shall be as required for the pipe material, pipe size, and sleeve length for the penetration. Provide complete with EPDM sealing element and model "C" zinc coated carbon steel hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General requirements for piping:

1. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
2. Remove any scale, oil and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
3. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.
4. Confirm pipe placement, depth/elevation, and flow lines prior to any installation.
5. For gravity drainage applications, double combination wye and eighth bend fittings shall not be installed in a horizontal to horizontal orientation.

B. General requirements for valves:

1. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
2. Valves shall be line-sized unless specifically noted otherwise.
3. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and operable fittings. Valves installed beyond reasonable reach shall be provided with a chain operator.
4. Provide access doors where valves and operable fittings are not otherwise accessible. Access doors shall be of approved types set in locations pre-approved by submittal to the Architect.
5. Gate valves installed buried shall be covered with an adjustable cast iron roadway box extended to grade. Cover shall be cast iron with 'water' cast on top of cover and shall be set flush to finished paving or 2" above finished earthen grade. Box shall be supported from undisturbed soil or concrete base and shall not introduce any stress to piping under all traffic conditions.

C. Install all materials in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions.

D. Unburied piping inside the building shall be installed concealed, out of public view wherever possible (above ceilings, inside walls and chases, within casework, etc.). This requirement shall not apply to fixture supplies & stops and chrome plated tubular brass drainage piping.

E. All exposed sewer and water pipe in toilet rooms or other finished areas of the building shall be chrome plated.

F. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever joining dissimilar metals.

G. Route piping in an orderly manner, parallel and perpendicular to building column grid lines, unless indicated otherwise on drawings, and maintain gradients.

H. Install piping to conserve building space and not conflict with other trades or interfere with intended use of space.

I. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

J. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

K. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

L. Provide encasement for and support for utility meters in accordance with the requirements of utility companies.

M. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories not pre-finished, ready for finish painting.

N. Maintain uniformity in the installation of piping materials and joining methods. Do not mix material types.

O. Where connecting new underground sanitary, storm, or vent piping to existing piping of dissimilar material, provide suitable mechanical transition fittings complete with corrosion protection for metallic elements. Chase Construction Products Tapecoat H35 or approved equivalent and a final coat of coal tar to completely cover the transition.

P. Solder joints shall be wiped clean at each joint, remove excess metal while molten and flux residue when cooled.

Q. Waste nipple from wall to tapped tee shall be schedule 40 threaded galvanized steel pipe or brass or copper with threaded adapter.

R. General requirements for cast iron piping installation:

1. Install all pipe and fittings in accordance with published recommendations from the manufacturer and the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI). Specific items referenced below are not intended as a substitute for the complete and latest recommendations.
2. Install bell and spigot type pipe with bell end upstream.

3. Above ground horizontal pipe (suspended) shall:
   a. Be supported at no less than at every joint, and within 18” of the hub or coupling.
   b. Be maintained in alignment. Sagging or grade reversal shall be unacceptable.
   c. Be supported at terminal ends of all runs or branches and at each change of direction or alignment.
   d. Have all closet bends, traps, trap arms, and similar branches firmly secured.
   e. Be braced to prevent movement or joint separation.
   f. Be provided with suitable sway bracing (such as clamps, rods, and hardware) where pipe and fittings are suspended in excess of 18” by means of non-rigid hangers.
4. Above ground vertical pipe shall:
   a. Be secured at each stack base.
   b. Be secured at each floor and riser clamps shall be provided on no greater than 15’-0” intervals.
   c. Be adequately supported to keep the system (pipe and contents) in alignment.
5. Provide seismic restraints in seismically active areas, whether specifically required by the prevailing code or not.

S. For all buried non-metallic piping outside the building, provide minimum 14 AWG solid copper tracer wire (((ASTM B1)), ((ASTM B3))) with high molecular weight polyethylene insulation (HMWPE) per ASTM D1248. Wire shall be suited for direct bury applications to facilitate the detection and tracing of underground piping systems. THHN wire and other such nylon jacketing shall not be allowed. Insulation color shall be provided per the particular utility, in accordance with the American Public Works Association (APWA) uniform color code. Provide corrosion proof wire connectors with twist locking design and protective dielectric sealant. Copperhead Industries, LLC Snakebite or pre-approved equivalent. Tracer wire shall be placed in the same orientation as the installed pipe and laid six inches directly above the piping. One end of the tracer wire shall be brought aboveground at a building wall or riser for easy identification.

T. PVC pipe, fittings, or similar un-rated material shall not be installed in a return air plenum unless the entire length of all such piping is encased within a minimum two (2) hour fire rated enclosure.

U. Installations of buried thermoplastic piping systems shall be in strict conformity with the manufacturer’s published instructions and the requirements of ASTM D2321 (gravity pipe) and ASTM D2774 (pressure pipe).

V. Installation of thermoplastic piping systems which are not buried shall be in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations. The specific items indicated below are not intended as a substitute for the complete and latest manufacturer’s recommendations.

1. Hangers and supports shall not compress, distort, cut, or abrade the piping. Nor shall they force the pipe and fittings into position.
2. Piping shall be supported at intervals sufficiently close to maintain pipe alignment and to prevent any sagging or grade reversal. System maximum operating temperature will determine support spacing.
3. Piping shall be supported at all branch ends and at all changes of direction, as close as practical to the fitting to avoid introducing excessive torsional stresses into the system.
4. Directly support (or if need be, immediately adjacent to) concentrated loads in the system, such as valves and other appurtenances.

5. Allowances must be made for thermal expansion and contraction of the piping system where temperature fluctuations can reasonably be expected to produce such movement. Provide and place hangers accordingly so as not to restrict.
6. Plastic piping systems shall not be placed alongside steam or other high temperature pipe lines or other high temperature objects.
7. Drainage piping shall be supported at trap arms as close as possible to the trap and all closet bends shall be supported and braced.

W. Installation of solvent cement joints for PVC and CPVC piping shall be in strict conformity with the requirements of ASTM D2855 and manufacturer's published instructions.

X. Provide approved heavy duty transition coupling at each transition from cast iron pipe not buried to buried PVC pipe as specified elsewhere in this section. Transition shall be made as close as possible to the floor for sanitary DWV piping systems and at test tee "minimum 12 inches (304.8 mm) A.F.F." for storm drainage piping. Support vertical cast iron pipe from floor anchors using riser clamp and galvanized all thread rod as specified in Section 220529.

Y. All grooved system tools and components (couplings, adapters, fittings, gaskets, and specialties) shall be the product of a single domestic system manufacturer.

Z. Grooved pipe system manufacturer shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel by a factory trained representative in the proper use of grooving tools, application of groove, and product installation. Factory trained representative shall periodically visit the job site and inspect installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products at no additional cost to the owner.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Provide union downstream of all valves at equipment or apparatus connections.

B. Provide unions downstream of all threaded isolation valves in the domestic water system to facilitate any future valve replacement.

C. Provide male adapters each side of threaded valves in copper piped system. Sweat solder adapters to tube prior to make-up of threaded connections.

D. Provide approved isolation valves for shut-off and to isolate all equipment items and distinct parts of systems. Isolation valves shall be provided for both hot and cold water in locations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. At the domestic water service entry.
2. At each wing of the building.
3. At each floor for each domestic water tap branching off from a vertical riser.
4. At each domestic water branch line capped for future use.
5. At each restroom or restroom group.
6. At each hose bibb, wall hydrant, roof hydrant, hose reel, and trap primer device (except for flush valve or tailpiece type trap primer devices).
7. At each domestic water branch line within 24" of the corresponding main.
8. At each plumbing fixture not otherwise served by a localized fixture group isolation valve.

9. At each kitchen or similar food service space.

E. Each plumbing water rough-in stub out shall be fitted with a supply stop.

F. Valves installed in insulated piping shall be fitted with extended lever operators of sufficient length to raise handle above the insulation jacket material. Where valve is used for throttling service, the valve handle shall be equipped with adjustable memory stop device.

G. Provide non-slam type check valves on discharge lines from all water pumps. Install at a minimum length of 5 times the pipe diameter from the pump and in accordance with manufacturer's installation recommendations.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. All gravity drainage piping shall be provided at a uniform and continuous slope in accordance with the prevailing plumbing code and as described below. If any of the criteria below conflicts with the prevailing code then the code requirements shall govern:

1. Gravity piping 3" and smaller shall be provided at no less than 1/4" per foot slope.
2. Gravity piping 4" and larger shall be provided at no less than 1/8" per foot slope.
3. Where the code allows for a shallower slope than indicated above, this shall be allowed if required per project conditions.
4. Where the code requires a steeper slope than inidcated above (such as for grease waste piping) than such requirements shall control.

B. All vent and branch vent pipes shall be graded and connected as to drip back by gravity to the drainage pipe it serves. A slope of 1 inch (25.4 mm) per 40 feet (1219.2 cm) will suffice for this requirement, subject to the approval of the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

C. Slope all horizontal water piping with uniform pitch of 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) per 10 feet (304.8 cm) to low points to allow for complete system drainage. For long runs, where constant pitch cannot be maintained, provide intermediate low points and rise up again from such locations. Slope horizontal branches back to mains or risers. Provide clearly identified supplementary drain valves where hose bibbs, hydrants, or sill cocks will not suffice for this requirement.

3.5 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Prior to starting work, all domestic water systems shall be complete, thoroughly flushed clean and free of all foreign matter or erection residue.

B. Ensure PH of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).

C. On building side of the main shut off valve, provide a 3/4" connection through which chlorine can be introduced into the water piping

D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, in sufficient quantity to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual free chlorine solution throughout the entire domestic water piping systems.

E. Bleed water from outlets as required to ensure complete distribution and test for disinfectant residual at a minimum 15 percent of total outlets.

F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.

H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 5 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.6 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide new sanitary and storm sewer services connecting to existing building services or utility lines as shown on the drawings.

B. Before commencing work, field verify invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover as required.

C. Provide new domestic water service connecting to existing building services or utility lines as shown on plans. Assure connections are in compliance with requirements of the jurisdiction having authority.

D. Extension of services to the building shall be fabricated from the same materials as the utility service lines or those materials specified herein.

E. Should points of connection vary from those indicated on the drawings contractor shall properly allow for this in the actual connections field fabricated.

3.7 RODDING SEWERS

A. All sanitary soil and waste lines, both in the building and out, shall be rodded out after completion of the installation.

B. This Work shall be done, as part of the contract, to make certain that all lines are clear, and any obstruction that may be discovered shall be removed immediately. Rodding shall be accomplished by utilizing a rotary cutter, which shall be full size of pipe being cleaned.

3.8 VIDEO INSPECTION AND DOCUMENTATION

A. It shall be the responsibility of the plumbing contractor to retain the services of a qualified, independent company (other than the installing plumbing contractor) with no less than ten (10) years of experience in digital video camera inspection/investigation of plumbing drainage waste and vent lines for commercial/institutional building projects.

B. The independent company shall perform a complete video camera inspection of all waste piping buried inside the building. This shall include sanitary waste and any specialty waste (grease waste, oily waste, etc.) systems and shall extend from the building all the way to any associated outdoor traps/interceptors.

C. The independent company shall create a permanent digital video record of their inspection with accompanying definitive identification (audio or visual) to indicate different systems and different areas of the systems inspected.

D. The independent company shall prepare a comprehensive written report including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Complete company contact information.
2. Project name and address.
3. Date(s), time(s), and conditions during the inspection(s).
4. Name(s) of the operator(s) performing the inspection(s).
5. A general summary of the inspection results.
6. A written description of any and all material and/or installation deficiencies or irregularities found, with accompanying pictorial documentation. This shall include conditions such as:
    a. Deformed or damaged piping
    b. Full or partial blockage of piping
    c. Deleterious material or debris within the piping
    d. Slope deficiencies (inadequate, inconsistent, or absent slope)
    e. Valleys or “dips” in the piping
    f. Improper fittings in the piping including reductions in pipe size in the direction of flow

E. The written report shall be submitted under this Section but separately from other submittals of this Section. This shall occur immediately prior to substantial completion.

F. The written report and the digital video record (DVD or USB flash drive) shall also be submitted as part of the Project Record Documents.

3.9 TESTING OF PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. During the progress of the work and upon completion, tests shall be made as specified herein and as required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction, including Inspectors, Owner or Architect. The Architect or duly authorized Construction Inspector shall be notified in writing at least 2 working days prior to each test or other Specification requirement which requires action on the part of the Construction Inspector.

B. Tests shall be conducted as part of this work and shall include all necessary instruments, equipment, apparatus, and service as required to perform the tests with qualified personnel. Submit proposed test procedures, recording forms, and test equipment for approval prior to the execution of testing.

C. Tests shall be performed before piping of various systems have been covered or furred-in. For insulated piping systems testing shall be accomplished prior to the application of insulation.

D. All piping systems shall be tested and proved absolutely tight for a period of not less than 24 hours. Tests shall be witnessed by the Architect or an authorized representative and pronounced satisfactory before pressure is removed or any water drawn off.

E. Leaks, damage or defects discovered or resulting from test shall be repaired or replaced to a like new condition. Leaking pipe joints, or defective pipe, shall be removed and replaced with acceptable materials. Test shall be repeated after repairs are completed and shall continue until such time as the entire test period expires without the discovery of any leaks.

F. Wherever conditions permit, each piping system shall thereafter be subjected to its normal operating pressure and temperature for a period of no less than five 5 days. During that period, it shall be kept under the most careful observation. The piping systems must demonstrate the propriety of their installation by remaining absolutely tight during this period.

G. Domestic Water: Pressure test at one and one half times the normal working pressure or 125 psig (861.84 kPa), whichever is the greater, for 24 hours.

H. Sanitary Soil, Waste and Vents and Storm Sewer:

1. After the rough-in soil, waste and vent and other parts of the sanitary sewer including branch laterals have been set from the lowest level, at point of connection to existing utility lines, to above the floor line, all outlets shall be temporarily plugged or capped, except as are required for testing as described herein. Ground work shall not permit the backfill of trenches to cover any joints until the completion of testing. Back fill shall be limited to mid sections of full joints of piping only. For pipe in ground the piping shall be readied as described herein and filled with water to a verifiable and visible level to 10' above the lowest portions of the system being tested.
2. On multi-level buildings only one floor level shall be tested at a time. Each floor shall be tested from a level below the structure of the floor, or the outlet of the building in the case of the lowest level, to a level of 12 inches (304.8 mm) above the floor immediately above the floor being tested, or the top of the highest vent in the case of the highest building level. The pipes for the level being tested shall be filled with water to a verifiable and visible level as described above and be allowed to remain so for 24 hours. If after 24 hours the level of the water has been lowered by leakage, the leaks must be found and stopped, and the water level shall again be raised to the level described, and the test repeated until, after a 24 hour retention period, there shall be no perceptible lowering of the water level in the system being tested.
3. Should the completion of these tests leave any reasonable question or doubt of the integrity of the installation, additional tests including peppermint smoke, or other measures shall be performed to demonstrate the reliability of these systems to the complete satisfaction of the Owner's duly authorized representative. Such tests shall be conducted and completed before any joints in plumbing are concealed or made inaccessible.

3.10 COMPLETE FUNCTIONING OF WORK

A. All work reasonably implied as essential to the complete functioning of the systems shown on the Drawings and Specification shall be completed as part of the work of this Division, unless specifically stated otherwise. It is the intention of the Drawings and Specification to establish the type and function of systems but not to set forth each item essential to the functioning of any system. In case of doubt as to the work intended or in the event of amplification or clarification thereof, the Contractor shall call upon the Architect for Supplementary Instructions and Drawings, etc.

END OF SECTION 221000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 221119 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.

B. The Basic Materials and Methods, Section 220200, are included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

1.2 SCOPE

A. The scope of the work shall include the furnishing and complete installation of the specialties covered by this Section, with all appurtenances, ready for the Owner's use.

B. Include the following work in addition to items normally part of this Section:

1. Hose Bibbs and Hydrants
2. Backflow Preventers
3. Water Hammer Arresters
4. Strainers and Filters
5. Thermostatic Mixing Valves
6. Floor Drains and Floor Sinks
7. Cleanouts
8. Trap Primers

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORT FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

B. Section 221000 - PLUMBING PIPING- BOONE ES - REES ES

C. Section 223000 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

D. Section 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor Drains; 2022.

B. ASME A112.14.1 - Backwater Valves; 2008.

C. ASME A112.1070 - Performance requirements for water temperature limiting devices; 2020.

D. ASSE 1010 - Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters; 2004.

E. ASSE 1011 - Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers; 2023.

F. ASSE 1012 - Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventers with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent; 2021.

G. ASSE 1013 - Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assemblies; 2021.

H. ASSE 1015 - Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies; 2021.

I. ASSE 1019 - Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance; 2023.

J. ASSE 1060 - Performance Requirements for Outdoor Enclosures for Fluid Conveying Components; 2017 (Reaffirmed 2021).

K. ASSE 1069 - Performance Requirements for Automatic Temperature Control Mixing Valves; 2020.

L. ASSE 1070 - Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices; 2020.

M. ASSE 1071 - Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency Equipment; 2012.

N. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2024.

O. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters; 2017.

P. ASME A112.6.7 - Sanitary Floor Sinks

Q. ASSE 1057 - Performance Requirements for Freeze Resistant Sanitary Yard Hydrants with Backflow Protection

R. ASSE 1069 - Performance Requirements for Automatic Temperature Control Mixing Valves

S. AWWA C510 - Standard for Double Check Valve Backflow Prevention Assembly

T. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: For each product specified, provide components by the same manufacturer throughout.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division One.

B. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Division One.

C. Include component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.

1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of Division One.

B. Record actual locations of equipment and backflow preventers.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit under provisions of Division One.

B. Operation Data: Indicate frequency of treatment required for interceptors and separators.

C. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. DELIVERY: Deliver clearly labeled specialties to; and store, protect and handle products on site in accordance with the provisions of Division One.

B. TIMING AND COORDINATION: Arrange for delivery of materials to allow for minimum storage time at the project site. Coordinate with the scheduled time of installation.

C. ACCEPTANCE: Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage. Damaged specialties shall not be acceptable.

D. STORAGE: Store materials in a clean, dry location, protected from weather and damage.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish under provisions of Division One.

B. Provide two loose keys for hose bibbs and hydrants and spare hose end vacuum breakers.

1.11 OPERATIONS PERSONNEL TRAINING

A. Provide a training session for the owner's operations personnel. Training session shall be performed by a qualified person who is knowledgeable in the subject system/equipment. Submit a training agenda two weeks prior to the proposed training session for review and approval. Training session shall include at the minimum:

1. Purpose of equipment.
2. Principle of how the equipment works.
3. Important parts and assemblies.
4. How the equipment achieves its purpose and necessary operating conditions.
5. Most likely failure modes, causes, and corrections.
6. On site demonstration.

1.12 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable codes for the provision and installation of all required backflow prevention devices.

B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

C. Provide backflow prevention assembly test and maintenance report for all devices. A printed and signed form by the licensed tester that performed the work shall be provided both to the Owner and to the Public Water System in accordance with TCEQ (Texas Commission on Environmental Quality) requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOSE BIBBS/HYDRANTS

A. General: Provide an operating handle for each loose keyed device on the project.

B. Hose Bibb: Bronze or brass construction, replaceable stem assembly, hose thread spout, complete with vandal resistant lockshield and ASSE 1011 integral vacuum breaker. Provide chrome plated and with removable key where exposed in public areas.

C. Wall Hydrant: Bronze or brass construction, replaceable stem assembly, hose thread spout, non-freeze, self-draining type with integral vacuum breaker. ASSE 1019. Unless specifically noted otherwise, provide recessed complete with heavy cast aluminum or nickel plated brass lockable box and loose key operator.

D. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

1. Zurn
2. Mifab
3. Watts

4. Wade
5. Chicago (interior use hose bibbs only)

2.2 RECESSED VALVE BOX

A. Washing Machine: Pre-formed galvanized or stainless steel rough-in box with brass long shank valves with wheel handles, threaded drain fitting for waste, and matching secured faceplate. PVC constructed box, faceplate, and bracket will be acceptable within dwelling units only, in residential occupancies only.

B. Refrigerator: Pre-formed galvanized or stainless steel rough-in box with brass long shank valve with wheel or quarter-turn handle and matching secured faceplate. PVC constructed box, faceplate, and bracket will be acceptable within dwelling units only, in residential occupancies only.

C. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

1. Guy Gray
2. Mifab
3. Sioux Chief
4. Oatey

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. General Requirements: All assemblies shall be suited for the system anticipated working pressure and temperature as well as the intended orientation (vertical or horizontal) of the installation. All assemblies shall be lead-free per NSF 372, unless specifically noted otherwise on the Drawings.

B. Strainer Requirements: Lead-free compliant strainers shall be provided at all backflow preventers on the upstream side of each assembly. Strainer bodies shall be either bronze/cast copper alloy or of cast iron/ductile iron construction with an FDA approved epoxy coating. Screens and internal components shall be stainless steel.

C. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1013; Bronze or FDA approved epoxy coated cast iron body with corrosion resistant internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating, spring loaded check valves; intermediate internal pressure intermediate relief valve with water outlet; test cocks and isolation valves.

D. Double Check Valve Assemblies: ASSE 1015; Cast copper alloy or FDA approved epoxy coated cast iron body with corrosion resistant internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating check valves, test cocks and isolation valves.

E. Dual Check Valve with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent: ASSE 1012; Brass body with corrosion resistant internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating check valves with intermediate atmospheric vent.

F. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

1. Watts

2.4 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Engineered water hammer arresters: ASSE 1010 listed, lead-free, pre-charged, permanently sealed, maintenance- free, suited for concealed installation, with a working temperature range of 33 to no less than 212 degrees F and a maximum working pressure of no less than 250 psi during pressure surges. Stainless steel or copper body construction. Shall be sized and located in accordance with Plumbing Drainage Institute standard PDI-WH 201.

B. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

1. J.R. Smith
2. Zurn
3. Mifab
4. Wade
5. P.P.P.

2.5 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES

A. Provide thermostatic mixing valves in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations and as indicated and scheduled on Drawings.

1. Unless scheduled otherwise, all units other than under-counter point of use units shall be provided complete in lockable cabinet of 16 gage (1.5 mm) prime coated steel when located in finished areas.
2. All under-counter point of use units shall be provided complete with integral checks and dual stainless steel strainers on inlets for protection against fouling.

B. Types and Requirements:

1. Where hot and cold water is supplied to emergency safety fixtures, the temperature shall be controlled by a temperature actuated mixing valve complying with ASSE 1071.
2. Valves for individual showers are addressed in Section 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES
3. (Master) mixing valves serving multiple showers, each with a single tempered water supply pipe, shall conform to ASSE 1069 or CSA B125.3. Such valves shall be provided complete with unions, checks, and ball valves at all connections as well as a temperature gauge on the outgoing water line.
4. Mixing valves serving (athletic area) whirlpool applications shall conform to ASSE 1070 / ASME A112.1070 / CSA B125.70 or CSA B125.3. Such valves shall also be configured with appurtenances as described above.
5. Mixing valves supplying tempered water to lavatories and sinks shall conform to ASSE 1070 / ASME A112.1070 / CSA B125.70 or CSA B125.3.

C. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

1. Bradley
2. Powers

3. Leonard

2.6 FLOOR DRAINS AND FLOOR SINKS

A. Provide floor drains and floor sinks in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, as appropriate for floor construction per ASME A112.6.3, and as indicated and scheduled on Drawings.

B. Provide clamping devices for all drains in membrane floor areas.

C. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

1. J.R. Smith
2. Zurn
3. Mifab
4. Watts
5. Wade
6. Josam

D. Provide drains of suitable and compatible material for specialized piping systems conveying acid waste.

2.7 CLEANOUTS

A. General: Provide cleanouts as indicated and scheduled on Drawings and also as required by the prevailing code, whether shown on the Drawings or not.

B. Construction: All cleanouts shall have tapered PVC, ABS, or polypropylene plugs.

C. Provide clamping devices for all cleanouts in membrane floor areas.

D. Provide cleanouts of suitable and compatible material for specialized piping systems conveying acid waste.

E. Types:

1. Finished floor cleanouts: Provide cast iron body, with adjustable floor level assembly, and round nickel bronze scoriated top.
2. Resilient or tile finished floor cleanouts: Provide cast iron body, with adjustable floor level assembly, and round nickel-bronze top with gasketed water tight cover and depressed top to receive flooring finish material.
3. Interior finished wall cleanouts: Provide cast iron tee body or cleanout ferrule as required for wall construction and provide counter-sunk plug with stainless steel access cover and securing screw(s).
4. Interior unfinished accessible cleanouts: Calked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

F. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

1. J.R. Smith
2. Zurn
3. Mifab
4. Watts
5. Wade
6. Josam

2.8 TRAP PRIMERS

A. General: Provide trap primers as indicated and scheduled on Drawings and in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

1. J.R. Smith
2. Zurn
3. Mifab
4. Watts
5. Wade
6. P.P.P.

2.9 BACKWATER VALVES

A. ASME A112.14.1; Lacquered cast iron body and cover, brass valve, access cover, extension sleeve as required and cover at finished elevation

B. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

1. J.R. Smith
2. Zurn
3. Mifab
4. Watts
5. Wade

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND APPLICATION

A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to provide intended performance.

B. Install equipment specific drains appropriately located to serve the equipment. Drain placement shall not conflict with housekeeping pads, casework, equipment access, clear space for foot travel, etc. In kitchens and similar settings final drain locations must be carefully coordinated to ensure that equipment casters, table legs, etc. do not bear upon drain grates.

C. Water hammer arresters:

1. The contractor shall provide water hammer arresters as shown on Drawings and also in accordance with PDI-WH 201, whether shown on Drawings or not.
2. Water hammer arresters shall be PDI certified and sized and placed as recommended by manufacturer.
3. Provide above lay-in ceiling, within chase or wall or above solid ceiling complete with access panel, or otherwise accessible location complete with isolation valve to facilitate replacement.
4. Provide for both domestic hot and cold water services.
5. The provision of air chambers for the control of water hammer shall not be acceptable, but for within dwelling units only, in residential occupancies only.

D. Backflow preventers:

1. Provide strainers at all backflow preventers.
2. Contractor shall certify all newly installed backflow preventers and provide proof of certification to the Owner.
3. Pipe relief line from backflow preventer via manufacturer’s air gap assembly, full size to nearest suitable drain. Such routing shall not pose a trip hazard. Where a suitable drain of appropriate size is not provided, route line to the outdoors.
4. All backflow preventers shall be securely supported with wall supports and/or pipe stands as appropriate for the size and weight of the unit and shall be installed with sufficient access and clearance for testing and maintenance. Unless specifically noted otherwise on Drawings, all backflow preventers shall be installed at 48”-60” above finished floor.
5. Unless specifically noted otherwise on the Drawings, outdoor installations shall be housed within an appropriately sized, ASSE 1060 Class I freeze and vandal protective insulated, marine grade aluminum constructed enclosure complete with drain panel and removable/movable panel(s) for device maintenance and testing. Provide complete with manufacturer's recommended electric heater. Safe-T-Cover by Hydrocowl.

E. Cleanouts:

1. Provide two-way cleanouts at all waste outfalls from the building.
2. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at all cleanouts for access and for rodding of drainage system.
3. Wall cleanouts provided at the end of horizontal piping runs shall be installed vertically above the flow line of the pipe served.
4. All cleanouts outside of building not in paved areas shall be set in an 18" x 18" x 4" thick concrete pad, flush with final grade.
5. All cleanouts shall be the same nominal size as the pipe they serve, up to 4 inches. For pipes larger than 4 inches, provide a 4 inch cleanout.

F. Trap primers:

1. In unfinished areas such as mechanical rooms, such devices may be installed exposed.

2. In finished areas, all devices must be installed concealed from public view. If not readily accessible (such as above a lay-in ceiling) ensure to provide an access door.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 223000 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.

B. The Basic Materials and Methods, Section 220200, are included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

1.2 SCOPE

A. The scope of the work shall include the furnishing and complete installation of the equipment covered by this Section, with all appurtenances, ready for the Owner’s use.

B. Include the following work in addition to items normally part of this Section:

1. Domestic Water Heaters
2. In-line Circulator Pumps

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 114000 - Foodservice Equipment

B. Section 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORT FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

C. Section 220548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

D. Section 221000 - PLUMBING PIPING- BOONE ES - REES ES

E. Section 221119 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

F. Section 260519 - WIRE, CABLE AND RELATED MATERIALS

1.4 REFERENCES

A. 10 CFR 430, Appendix E to Subpart B - Uniform Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Water Heaters; Current Edition.

B. ANSI Z21.10.3 - Gas-Fired Water Heaters, Volume III, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous; 2019 (Reaffirmed 2024).

C. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1: Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; 2025, with Errata .

E. ASTM A351/A351M - Standard Specification for Castings, Austenitic, for Pressure-Containing Parts; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2019).

F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

G. ICC (IECC) - International Energy Conservation Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code; 2024.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

J. UL 1453 - Standard for Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank Water Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 1738 - Standard for Venting Systems for Gas-Burning Appliances, Categories II, III, and IV; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: For each product specified, provide components by the same manufacturer throughout.

B. Perform Work in accordance with Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

C. Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified.

D. Ensure products and installation of specified products are in conformance with recommendations and requirements of the following organizations:

1. American Gas Association (AGA).
2. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF).
3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
4. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBPVI).
5. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA).
6. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).
7. American Society of Plumbing Engineers (ASPE)

E. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division One.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include water heater and packaged heating system dimensions, sizes and locations of all connections, and performance data.
2. Include dimensions of tanks, tank lining and insulation methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, sizes and locations of all connections and drains.
3. Include water softening equipment dimensions, sizes and locations of all connections, performance data and capacities, backwash requirements.
4. Include booster system skid dimensions, sizes and locations of all connections, and performance data. Include such information for any field connected items, including, but not necessarily limited to, hydro-pneumatic tanks.
5. Include manufacturer’s recommended space requirements, clearances, and maintenance access.

C. Product Data:

1. Include dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
2. Indicate pump type, materials of construction, capacity, power requirements, and any affected adjacent construction.
3. Submit certified pump curves showing pump performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable.
4. Provide electrical characteristics and power and controls connection requirements/capabilities.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.

1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of Division One.

B. Record actual locations of equipment.

C. Provide written start-up reports.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit under provisions of Division 22.

B. Operation Data: Include manufacturer's operating instructions, common trouble conditions and remedies, and trouble-shooting protocols.

C. Maintenance Data: Include routine maintenance items and corresponding intervals, identify typical replacement parts including part numbers and availability. Provide location and full contact information including after-hours maintenance/support telephone numbers for manufacturer authorized maintenance and repair companies.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. DELIVERY: Deliver clearly labeled equipment to; and store, protect and handle products on site in accordance with the provisions of Division One.

B. TIMING AND COORDINATION: Arrange for delivery of equipment to allow for minimum storage time at the project site. Coordinate with the scheduled time of installation.

C. ACCEPTANCE: Accept equipment on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage. Damaged equipment shall not be acceptable.

D. STORAGE: Store equipment in a clean, dry location, protected from weather and damage.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish under provisions of Division One.

B. Provide two sets of electric water heater elements.

1.11 OPERATIONS PERSONNEL TRAINING

A. Provide a training session for the owner's operations personnel. Training session shall be performed by a qualified person who is knowledgeable in the subject system/equipment. Submit a training agenda two weeks prior to the proposed training session for review and approval.

B. Training session shall include at the minimum:

1. Purpose of equipment.
2. Principle of how the equipment works.
3. Important parts and assemblies.
4. How the equipment achieves its purpose and necessary operating conditions.
5. Most likely failure modes, causes, and corrections.
6. On site demonstration.

1.12 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to AGA, NSF, NFPA 54, NFPA 70 and UL 1453 requirements for water heaters.

B. Conform to ASME BPVC-VIII-1 for manufacture of pressure vessels for heat exchangers.

C. Conform to water heater minimum efficiency requirements prescribed by ICC (IECC) and ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P

D. Water heaters shall be tested and rated in compliance with 10 CFR 430, Appendix E to Subpart B or ANSI Z21.10.3 as applicable.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. Provide one year warranty under provisions of Division One, unless specifically noted otherwise.

B. Warranty: Include coverage of domestic water heaters and packaged systems, water storage tanks, water softeners, and domestic pressure booster systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS (STORAGE TYPE)

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. A.O. Smith
2. Rheem

B. Type: Factory-assembled and wired, electric, vertical storage.

C. Tank: Glass lined welded steel; 4 inch diameter inspection port (when applicable), thermally insulated with minimum 2 inches glass fiber encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.

D. Controls: Automatic water thermostat with externally adjustable temperature range from 110 to 170 degrees F (approximate, based on element configuration), replaceable elements of zinc plated copper or nickel chromium alloy, high temperature limit cutoff, enclosed controls and electrical junction box.

E. Accessories: Brass water connections and dip tube, drain valve, high-density magnesium anode, and ASME rated temperature and pressure relief valve.

F. Provide training per 1.11.

2.2 INSTANTANEOUS ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS - TANKLESS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Chronomite
2. Eemax
3. Stiebel Eltron

B. Type: Factory-assembled and wired, electric, tankless, non-storage, point of use unit.

C. Construction: Nickel-chrome element(s), high-impact plastic housing with removable cover. Plastic hot and cold water connection points are not acceptable.

D. Controls: Flow switch operated, complete with a safety high-limit switch with manual reset, and field adjustable outlet temperature unless scheduled otherwise.

E. Accessories: Provide complete with wiring pigtail and faucet flow control/aerator as required for fixture(s) served. Provide with replaceable cold water inlet filter screen.

F. Provide unit in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and local code requirements. Coordinate final electrical requirements in advance with electrician and make adjustments as required.

2.3 THERMAL EXPANSION TANKS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Watts
2. Amtrol
3. Elbi
4. Bell and Gossett

B. Rating: Ensure suitable pressure rating of tank for expected system pressure.

C. Construction: Welded steel construction per ASME BPVC-VIII-1, corrosion-proof anti-microbial polypropylene liner, long-life heavy duty butyl compund diaphragm, stainless steel system connection, factory pre-charged, complete with welded air charge fitting with protective cap. Suitable for in-line installation or factory provided with stand/legs for floor-mounted installation.

2.4 IN-LINE CIRCULATOR PUMPS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Grundfos
2. Bell & Gossett
3. Armstrong

B. Variable speed capable circulator pump controlled by integral variable frequency drive with features and functions as described below:

1. Type: Wet, canned-rotor, maintenance-free design.
2. Housing: ASTM A351/A351M stainless steel with flanged connections.
3. Maximum Operating Pressure: Suited for no less than 150 psig.
4. Maximum Fluid Temperature: Suited for no less than 200 degrees F.
5. Impeller: Composite.
6. Motor: Electronically commutated (EC) permanent magnet motor suited for speed control via interated frequency converter.

7. Control features: Integrated display on controller box, built-in differential-pressure and temperature sensor, multiple pump control modes - including the capabilty to be set to maintain constant return water temperature concurrent with a "not to exceed" maximum flow rate. Bluetooth ready and BMS capable.
8. Basis of Design: Grundfos Magna 3 series, -GF-N with performance as scheduled on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Install water heaters in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to AGA, NSF, NFPA 54 and UL requirements.

B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related work to achieve operating system.

C. Provide intake air/venting and associated piping in accordance with both code requirements and manufacturer's recommendations.

1. The material and installation provided must not only be compatible with the equipment served but must also be suited to and acceptable per project conditions.
2. Any material to be provided in a return air plenum must be compliant for such use. Any plastic piping must be UL 1738 certified and where located outdoors shall be painted with latex paint for UV protection.The flue vent shall be listed as an approved product for use with the heater manufacturer. Compatibility with the heater manufacturer shall be verified and documented.
3. The flue vent shall be listed as an approved product for use with the heater manufacturer. Compatibility with the heater manufacturer shall be verified and documented.

D. Provide a properly sized thermal expansion tank downstream of the associated check valve in the cold water supply to the heater.

E. Provide a thermometer at the hot water outlet piping from each water heater.

F. Provide a line sized shut-off valve in the cold water supply to and in the hot water outlet from each heater, close to each heater.

G. Provide approved heat traps at all storage type water heaters not furnished from the manufacturer with integral heat traps or heat trap nipples.

H. Provide a line size plug cock in the gas supply close to each gas-fired water heater.

I. Provide approved dielectric couplings at all hot and cold water connections to each heater/tank, and at the T&P relief valve connection.

J. All tank type water heaters with more than 20 gallons of storage capacity shall be floor mounted on a concrete housekeeping pad, unless specifically indicated otherwise on the Drawings.

K. Each tank type water heater shall be installed within a suitably sized galvanized drain pan. Securely elevate the base of each heater above the floor of the drain pan with structurally sound, non-ferrous, non-absorbent supports. Drain pan shall have no less than a 3/4" piped drain outlet.

L. All water heater drain lines shall be full size, copper, and routed to indirect waste receptors.

M. Startup:

1. Startup of all water heaters shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Ensure that storage type water heaters are full of water and downstream fixtures have been run for no less than 3 minutes in order to purge any trapped air from the water heater tank prior to heater startup.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide air cock and drain connection on horizontal pump casings.

C. Provide line sized isolating valve and strainer on suction and line sized soft seated check valve and balancing valve on discharge.

D. Provide line sized isolating valve and line sized soft seated check valve on each submersible or sump pump discharge. Ensure to drill a 3/16" diameter horizontal weep hole near the base of the discharge piping to allow for venting and prevent air lock of the pump.

E. Provide line sized isolating valve and strainer at inlet and line sized soft seated check valve and line sized isolating valve at outlet of each in line circulator pump. Provide unions on both sides of pump.

F. Decrease from line size with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. Provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 4 inches and over.

G. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

H. Align and verify alignment of base mounted pumps prior to start-up. Provide alignment certificate to engineer prior to start-up.

END OF SECTION 223000

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.

B. Section 220200 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR PLUMBING shall be included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

1.2 SCOPE

A. The scope of the work shall include the furnishing and complete installation of the fixtures covered by this Section, with all appurtenances, ready for the Owner’s use.

B. Include the following work in addition to items normally part of this Section:

1. Plumbing Fixtures
2. Fixture Carriers
3. Faucets, Supplies, and Trim
4. Flushometers

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORT FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

B. Section 221000 - PLUMBING PIPING- BOONE ES - REES ES

C. Section 221119 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

D. Section 223000 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASME A112.4.3 - Plastic Fittings for Connecting Water Closets to the Sanitary Drainage System

B. ASME A112.6.1M - Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2017).

C. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings

D. ASME A112.18.2 - Plumbing Waste Fittings

E. ASME A112.18.9 - Protectors/Insulators for Exposed Waste and Supplies on Accessible Fixtures

F. ASME A112.19.1 - Enameled Cast Iron and Enameled Steel Plumbing Fixtures

G. ASME A112.19.2 - Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures

H. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures

I. ASME A112.19.7 - Hydromassage Bathtub Systems

J. NSF/ANSI 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

K. ANSI Z358.1 - Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment

L. ASSE 1016 - Performance Requirements for Individual Thermostatic, Pressure Balancing, and Combination Pressure Balancing and Thermostatic Control Valves for Individual Fixture Fittings.

M. ASSE 1037 - Performance Requirements for Pressurized Flushing Devices for Plumbing Fixtures

N. ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act)

O. TAS (Texas Accessibility Standards)

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: For each product specified, provide components by the same manufacturer throughout.

B. Warranty: Warrant the work specified herein for one year against becoming unserviceable or causing an objectionable appearance resulting from defective or non-conforming materials and workmanship.

C. Defects shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:

1. Noisy operation.
2. Noticeable deterioration of finish.
3. Leakage of water.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division One.

B. Submit product data under provisions of Division One.

C. Include component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, finishes, materials, dimensions, performance information, and accessories.

D. Manufacturer’s Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit under provisions of Division One.

B. Provide pre-printed operating and maintenance instructions for each item specified. Instruct and demonstrate the proper operation and maintenance to the Owner's designated representative.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. DELIVERY: Deliver clearly labeled specialties to; and store, protect and handle products on site in accordance with the provisions of Division One.

B. TIMING AND COORDINATION: Arrange for delivery of materials to allow for minimum storage time at the project site. Coordinate with the scheduled time of installation.

C. ACCEPTANCE: Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage. Damaged specialties shall not be acceptable.

D. STORAGE: Store materials in a clean, dry location, protected from weather and damage.

1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on the Contract Documents.

B. Confirm and field coordinate that millwork is constructed with adequate provisions for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUMBING FIXTURES

A. GENERAL: Provide plumbing fixtures in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations and as indicated and scheduled on Drawings. Acceptable manufacturers of each fixture type are as indicated below.

1. Provide floor-affixed fixture carriers as appropriate for all wall-hung plumbing fixtures unless specifically noted otherwise.
2. Fixture drilling shall match faucet spread and match any related trim and accessories.

B. WATER CLOSETS, URINALS, LAVATORIES (Vitreous China)

1. American Standard
2. Kohler
3. Zurn
4. Pro-flow

C. DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS

1. Halsey Taylor
2. Elkay
3. Oasis

2.2 FAUCETS, SUPPLIES, AND TRIM

A. GENERAL: Provide faucets, supplies, and trim in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, as appropriate for fixtures to be served, and as indicated and scheduled on Drawings. Acceptable manufacturers for each type of appurtenance are as indicated below.

1. Flushometer flush rate shall match gallon-per-flush criteria of fixtures served.
2. Strainers shall be heavy cast brass chrome plated with matching grid type strainer, with or without overflow as required, 17 gauge seamless brass tailpiece of length determined by installation requirements. Provide complete with washers and brass locknut.
3. P-traps shall be 17 gauge seamless chrome plated brass, adjustable type. Provide complete with cleanout plug, chrome plated brass slip nuts, wall bend, and wrought brass escutcheon of depth determined by installation requirements.
4. Angle stops shall be lead-free commercial pattern chrome plated brass, quarter turn ball type with loose key handles. Provide complete with chrome plated copper supply risers and wrought brass escutcheon of depth determined by installation requirements.
5. Toilet seats shall be commercial grade and provided complete with stainless steel posts and self-sustaining check hinges.
6. Pipe trim insulation shall be compliant, white molded vinyl, fade/discoloration-resistant, bacteria/fungal-resistant insulation.
7. Where an exposed flush valve assembly will conflict with the installation height of a grab bar or where there will be insufficient clearance above the top cover of an exposed flush valve for maintenance access relative to the installation height of a grab bar, provide an offset type flush valve tube. Make water rough-in and other adjustments as necessary for a compliant and functioning installation.

B. FAUCETS

1. Chicago
2. T&S Brass (Kitchen Only)

C. FLUSHOMETERS

1. Sloan

D. SUPPLY STOPS

1. McGuire
2. Zurn
3. Chicago
4. Kohler

E. CHROME PLATED TUBULAR BRASS

1. McGuire

2. Zurn
3. Kohler
4. Dearborn Brass
5. Brasscraft

F. TOILET SEATS (Black)

1. Bemis
2. Beneke

G. PIPE TRIM INSULATION

1. Truebro
2. McGuire
3. Plumberex

2.3 FIXTURE CARRIERS

A. GENERAL: ASME A112.6.1M; Provide floor-affixed fixture carriers as appropriate for all wall-hung plumbing fixtures unless specifically noted otherwise. Fixture carrier foot supports shall be securely anchored to the floor with 1/2” bolts and anchors at all locations.

1. Chair type carriers shall be adjustable, with coated cast iron body with integral no hub waste and vent connections, complete with gasketed adjustable faceplate assembly, adjustable nipple with test cap, neoprene bowl gasket, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixture studs, and hardware. Provide single or double type of vertical or horizontal configuration as required and with auxiliary inlet as required.
2. Lavatory carriers shall be adjustable, with steel uprights and welded base feet, coated cast iron support brackets, cast or ductile iron concealed support arms, alignment rod, complete with leveling and support hardware. Provide single or back to back configuration as required.
3. Drinking fountain and urinal carriers shall be adjustable, with steel uprights and welded base feet, upper and lower bearing plates, threaded rods, and mounting hardware. Provide single or side-by-side configuration as required

B. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

1. J.R. Smith
2. Zurn
3. Mifab
4. Watts
5. Wade
6. Josam

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. EXAMINATION OF CONDITIONS: Examine conditions affecting this work. Report unsatisfactory conditions to the proper authority and do not proceed until those conditions have been corrected. Commencing work implies acceptance of existing conditions as satisfactory to the outcome of this work.

B. Coordinate cutting of roof construction to receive drains to required invert elevations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fixtures in locations and heights as shown on Drawings and as directed by the Architect.

B. Install materials plumb, level, securely, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

C. All rough-in pipe openings for final connections with supply, waste, vent, and storm systems shall be closed with caps or plugs during early stages of construction and installation. Tape shall not be considered sufficient protection.

D. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

E. Provide ball valves in piping serving batteries of fixtures. Label stops "Hot" and "Cold." Valves shall be located above accessible ceilings. If ceilings are not accessible, provide access panels of adequate size to ensure valves are fully accessible and can be fully operated.

F. Provide lockable ball valves in piping serving emergency safety fixtures and clearly label such valves as to the fixtures served.

G. Plumbing fixtures shall be supported by a concealed carrier where required to properly support the fixture specified. All carriers to be securely mounted, bolted and checked prior to concealment.

H. Caulk around fixtures with best grade white silicone caulking. Do not use grout.

I. All handles on supply and drainage fittings or other brass items shall be properly lined up and adjusted. Fittings shall not be left in any haphazard manner.

J. Fixtures shall have individual chrome plated heavy pattern loose key quarter-turn cutoff stops on supply lines, complete with escutcheons. Where same are not specified as a part of the fixture trim, they shall be installed as close to fixtures as possible in the hot and cold water supply. A loose key for each stop shall be provided to the Owner.

K. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.

L. All showers and similar installations shall be installed with type “L” copper pipe between shower valve and shower head rough-in. The termination point shall have a brass drop ear elbow for shower head arm connection. Contractor shall provide proper anchoring support.

3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

B. Review architectural drawings. Confirm configuration and orientation of shower controls and trim prior to rough-in and installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust work under provisions of Division One.

B. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean work under provisions of Division One.

B. At completion clean plumbing fixtures and appurtenances.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Division One.

B. Do not permit use of fixtures.

3.7 ADA ACCESSIBLE FIXTURES

A. At all locations required to be accessible, such fixtures, controls, and final installations shall comply with the requirements of ADA and any applicable state accessibility standards. Install fixtures to heights, indicated on architectural drawings.

B. All exposed water supply and drain pipes under accessible lavatories and sinks shall be insulated with securely fastened pipe trim insulation kits of the proper model for the fixtures specified.

C. Wall mounted drinking fountains and coolers which protrude into passages or corridor space, whether single or paired with an adjacent accessible fixture, shall be supplied with a matching skirt or apron to lower the underside clearance of the non-accessible fixture equal to that required for accessible fixture.

END OF SECTION 224000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 230200 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all Work herein.

B. The Contract Drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of the systems. If any departure from the Contract Drawings is deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review as soon as practicable. No such departures shall be made without the prior written approval of the Architect/Engineer.

C. Notwithstanding any reference in the Specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction by name, make or catalog number, such reference shall not be construed as limiting competition; and the Contractor, in such cases, may at his option use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Architect/Engineer, expressed in writing, is the equivalent of that specified.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Work included under this Contract consists of the furnishing and installation of all equipment and material necessary and required to form complete and functioning systems in all of their various phases, all as shown on the accompanying Drawings and/or described in these Specifications. The Contractor shall review all pertinent drawings, including those of other contracts, prior to commencement of Work.

B. This Division requires the furnishing and installing of all items as specified herein, indicated on the Drawings or reasonably inferred as necessary for safe and proper operation; including every article, device or accessory (whether or not specifically called for by item) reasonably necessary to facilitate each system's functioning as indicated by the design and the equipment specified. Elements of the work include, but are not limited to, materials, labor, supervision, transportation, storage, equipment, utilities, all required permits, licenses and inspections. All work performed under this Section shall be in accordance with the Project Manual, Drawings and Specifications and is subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract.

C. The approximate locations of Mechanical (HVAC) items are indicated on the Drawings. These Drawings are not intended to give complete and accurate details in regard to location of outlets, apparatus, etc. Exact locations are to be determined by actual measurements at the building, and will in all cases be subject to the review of the Owner or Engineer, who reserves the right to make any reasonable changes in the locations indicated without additional cost to the Owner.

D. Items specifically mentioned in the Specifications but not shown on the Drawings and/or items shown on Drawings but not specifically mentioned in the Specifications shall be installed by the Contractor under the appropriate section of work as if they were both specified and shown.

E. All discrepancies between the Contract Documents and actual job-site conditions shall be reported to the Owner or Engineer so that they will be resolved prior to bidding. Where this cannot be done at least 7 working days prior to bid; the greater or more costly of the discrepancy shall be bid. All labor and materials required to perform the work described shall be included as part of this Contract.

F. It is the intention of this Section of the Specifications to outline minimum requirements to furnish the Owner with a turn-key and fully operating system in cooperation with other trades.

G. It is the intent of the above "Scope" to give the Contractor a general outline of the extent of the Work involved; however, it is not intended to include each and every item required for the Work. Anything omitted from the "Scope" but shown on the Drawings, or specified later, or necessary for a complete and functioning heating, ventilating and air conditioning system shall be considered a part of the overall "Scope".

H. The Contractor shall rough-in fixtures and equipment furnished by others from rough-in and placement drawings furnished by others. The Contractor shall make final connection to fixtures and equipment furnished by others.

I. The Contractor shall participate in the commissioning process as required; including, but not limited to, meeting attendance, completion of checklists, and participation in functional testing.

1.3 SCHEMATIC NATURE OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Contract Documents are schematic in nature in that they are only to establish scope and a minimum level of quality. They are not to be used as actual working construction drawings. The actual working construction drawings shall be the reviewed shop drawings.

B. All duct or pipe or equipment locations as indicated on the documents do not indicate every transition, offset, or exact location. All transitions, offsets, clearances and exact locations shall be established by actual field measurements, coordination with the structural, architectural and reflected ceiling plans, and other trades. Submit shop drawings for review.

C. All transitions, offsets and relocations as required by actual field conditions shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Additional coordination with electrical contractor may be required to allow adequate clearances of electrical equipment, fixtures and associated appurtenances. Contractor to notify Architect and Engineer of unresolved clearances, conflicts or equipment locations.

1.4 SITE VISIT AND FAMILIARIZATION

A. Before submitting a bid, it will be necessary for each Contractor whose work is involved to visit the site and ascertain for himself the conditions to be met therein in installing his work and make due provision for same in his bid. It will be assumed that this Contractor in submitting his bid has visited the premises and that his bid covers all work necessary to properly install the equipment shown. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with this requirement shall not be considered justification for the omission or faulty installation of any work covered by these Specifications and Drawings.

B. Understand the existing utilities from which services will be supplied; verify locations of utility services, and determine requirements for connections.

C. Determine in advance that equipment and materials proposed for installation fit into the confines indicated.

1.5 WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

A. Finish painting is specified. Prime and protective painting are included in the work of this Division.

B. Owner and General Contractor furnished equipment shall be properly connected to Mechanical (HVAC) systems.

C. Furnishing and installing all required Mechanical (HVAC) equipment control relays and electrical interlock devices, conduit, wire and J-boxes are included in the Work of this Division.

1.6 PERMITS, TESTS, INSPECTIONS

A. Arrange and pay for all permits, fees, tests, and all inspections as required by governmental authorities.

1.7 DATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. The date of final acceptance shall be the date of substantial completion. Refer to Division One for additional requirements.

B. The date of final acceptance shall be documented in writing and signed by the Architect, Owner and Contractor.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

B. Deliver products to the project at such time as the project is ready to receive the equipment, pipe or duct - properly protected from incidental damage and weather damage.

C. Damaged equipment, duct or pipe shall be promptly removed from the site and new, undamaged equipment, pipe or duct shall be installed in its place promptly with no additional charge to the Owner.

1.9 NOISE AND VIBRATION

A. The heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems, and the component parts thereof, shall be guaranteed to operate without objectionable noise and vibration.

B. Provide foundations, supports and isolators as specified or indicated, properly adjusted to prevent transmission of vibration to the building structure, piping and other items.

C. Carefully fabricate ductwork and fittings with smooth interior finish to prevent turbulence and generation or regeneration of noise.

D. All equipment shall be selected to operate with minimum of noise and vibration. If, in the opinion of the Architect, objectionable noise or vibration is produced or transmitted to or through the building structure by equipment, piping, ducts or other parts of the Work, the Contractor shall rectify such conditions without extra cost to the Owner.

1.10 DELEGATED DESIGN FOR ANCHORAGE OF ROOF MOUNTED EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall engage a qualified professional engineer to design all roof mounted equipment curbs, equipment supports, equipment tie downs, equipment connections, and methods of attachment for components that are to be anchored to the building structure. The design shall comply with wind load and uplift requirements utilizing design criteria per ICC (IBC) and ASCE 7 unless criteria is otherwise indicated in the Construction Documents.

B. Submittal: Signed and sealed engineering analysis data and accompanying details, drawings, and supplemental installation information shall be submitted to the engineer for review.

1.11 APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Obtain all required permits and inspections for all work required by the Contract Documents and pay all required fees in connection thereof.

B. Arrange with the serving utility companies for the connection of all required utilities and pay all charges, meter charges, connection fees and inspection fees, if required.

C. Comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations and the applicable requirements which includes and is not limited to the following nationally accepted codes and standards:

1. Air Moving & Conditioning Association, AMCA.
2. American Standards Association, ASA.
3. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc., ASHRAE.

4. American Society of Mechanical Engineers, ASME.
5. American Society of Plumbing Engineers, ASPE.
6. American Society of Testing Materials, ASTM.
7. American Water Works Association, AWWA.
8. National Bureau of Standards, NBS.
9. National Fire Protection Association, NFPA.
10. Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, SMACNA.
11. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., UL.
12. International Building Code, IBC.
13. International Energy Conservation Code, IECC.
14. International Fire Code, IFC.
15. International Fuel Gas Code, IFGC.
16. International Mechanical Code, IMC.

D. Where differences existing between the Contract Documents and applicable state or city building codes, state and local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations and the applicable requirements of the nationally accepted codes and standards, the more stringent or costly application shall govern. Promptly notify the Engineer in writing of all differences.

E. When directed in writing by the Engineer, remove all work installed that does not comply with the Contract Documents and applicable state or city building codes, state and local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations and the applicable requirements of the above listed nationally accepted codes and standards, correct the deficiencies, and complete the work at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.12 DEFINITIONS AND SYMBOLS

A. General Explanation: A substantial amount of construction and Specification language constitutes definitions for terms found in other Contract Documents, including Drawings which must be recognized as diagrammatic and schematic in nature and not completely descriptive of requirements indicated thereon. Certain terms used in Contract Documents are defined generally in this article, unless defined otherwise in Division 01.

B. Definitions and explanations of this Section are not necessarily either complete or exclusive, but are general for work to the extent not stated more explicitly in another provision of the Contract Documents.

C. Indicated: The term "Indicated" is a cross-reference to details, notes or schedules on the Drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications and to similar means of recording requirements in Contract Documents. Where such terms as "Shown", "Noted", "Scheduled", "Specified" and "Detailed" are used in lieu of "Indicated", it is for the purpose of helping the reader locate cross-reference material, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically shown.

D. Directed: Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "Directed", "Requested", "Accepted", and "Permitted" mean by the Architect or Engineer. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend the Architect's or Engineer's responsibility into the Contractor's area of construction supervision.

E. Reviewed: Where used in conjunction with the Engineer's response to submittals, requests for information, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by the Contractor the meaning of the term "Reviewed" will be held to limitations of Architect's and Engineer's responsibilities and duties as specified in the General and Supplemental Conditions. In no case will "Reviewed" by Engineer be interpreted as a release of the Contractor from responsibility to fulfill the terms and requirements of the Contract Documents.

F. Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.

G. Install: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Install" is used to describe operations at the project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protection, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.

H. Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Provide" is used to mean "Furnish and Install", complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.

I. Installer: Entity (person or firm) engaged by the Contractor, or its Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor for performance of a particular unit of work at the project site, including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protection, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance. It is a general requirement that such entities (Installers) be expert in the operations they are engaged to perform.

J. Imperative Language: Used generally in Specifications. Except as otherwise indicated, requirements expressed imperatively are to be performed by the Contractor. For clarity of reading at certain locations, contrasting subjective language is used to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor or, when so noted, by other identified installers or entities.

K. Minimum Quality/Quantity: In every instance, the quality level or quantity shown or specified is intended as minimum quality level or quantity of work to be performed or provided. Except as otherwise specifically indicated, the actual work may either comply exactly with that minimum (within specified tolerances), or may exceed that minimum within reasonable tolerance limits. In complying with requirements, indicated or scheduled numeric values are either minimums or maximums as noted or as appropriate for the context of the requirements. Refer instances of uncertainty to Owner or Engineer via a request for information (RFI) for decision before proceeding.

L. Abbreviations and Symbols: The language of Specifications and other Contract Documents including Drawings is of an abbreviated type in certain instances, and implies words and meanings which will be appropriately interpreted. Actual word abbreviations of a self-explanatory nature have been included in text of Specifications and Drawings. Specific abbreviations and symbols have been established, principally for lengthy technical terminology and primarily in conjunction with coordination of Specification requirements with notations on Drawings and in Schedules. These are frequently defined in Section at first instance of use or on a Legend and Symbol Drawing. Trade and industry association names and titles of generally recognized industry standards are frequently abbreviated. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words will be interpreted as singular where applicable and where full context of Contract Documents so indicate. Except as otherwise indicated, graphic symbols and abbreviations used on Drawings and in Specifications are those recognized in construction industry for indicated purposes. Where not otherwise noted symbols and abbreviations are defined by the latest ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, chapter 34 "Abbreviations and Symbols", ASME and ASPE published standards.

1.13 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. These Specifications are intended to supplement the Drawings and it will not be the province of the Specifications to mention any part of the Work which the Drawings are competent to fully explain in every particular and such omission is not to relieve the Contractor from carrying out portions indicated on the Drawings only.

B. Should items be required by these Specifications and not indicated on the Drawings, they are to be supplied even if of such nature that they could have been indicated thereon. In case of disagreement between Drawings and Specifications, or within either Drawings or Specifications, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be estimated and the matter referred to the Architect or Engineer for review with a request for information and clarification at least 7 working days prior to bid opening date for issuance of an addendum.

C. The listing of product manufacturers, materials and methods in the various sections of the Specifications, and indicated on the Drawings, is intended to establish a standard of quality only. It is not the intention of the Owner or Engineer to discriminate against any product, material or method that is the equivalent of the standards as indicated and/or specified, nor is it intended to preclude open, competitive bidding. The fact that a specific manufacturer is listed as an acceptable manufacturer should not be interpreted to mean that the manufacturer’s standard product will meet the requirements of the project design, Drawings, Specifications and space constraints.

D. The Architect or Engineer and Owner shall be the sole judge of quality and equivalence of equipment, materials and methods.

E. Products by other reliable manufacturers, other materials, and other methods, will be accepted as outlined, provided they have equivalent capacity, construction, and performance. However, under no circumstances shall any substitution be made without the written permission of the Architect or Engineer and Owner. Request for prior approval must be made in writing 10 calendar days prior to the bid date without fail.

F. Wherever a definite product, material or method is specified and there is not a statement that another product, material or method will be acceptable, it is the intention of the Owner or Engineer that the specified product, material or method is the only one that shall be used without prior approval.

G. Wherever a definite material or manufacturer's product is specified and the Specification states that products of similar design and equivalent construction from the specified list of manufacturers may be substituted, it is the intention of the Owner or Engineer that products of manufacturers that are specified are the only products that will be acceptable and that products of other manufacturers will not be considered for substitution without approval.

H. Wherever a definite product, material or method is specified and there is a statement that "OR EQUIVALENT" product, material or method will be acceptable, it is the intention of the Owner or Engineer that the specified product, material or method or an "OR EQUIVALENT" product, material or method may be used if it complies with the Specifications and is submitted for review to the Engineer as outline herein.

I. Where permission to use substituted or alternative equipment on the project is granted by the Owner or Engineer in writing, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor or Subcontractor involved to verify that the equipment will fit in the space available which includes allowances for all required Code and maintenance clearances, and to coordinate all equipment structural support, plumbing and electrical requirements and provisions with the Mechanical (HVAC) Design Documents and all other trades, including Division 26.

J. Changes in architectural, structural, electrical, mechanical, and plumbing requirements for the substitution shall be the responsibility of the bidder wishing to make the substitution. This shall include the cost of redesign by the affected designer(s). Any additional cost incurred by affected Subcontractors shall be the responsibility of this bidder and not the Owner.

K. If any request for a substitution of product, material or method is rejected, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.

L. The Owner or Engineer will investigate all requests for substitutions when submitted in accordance with the requirements listed above; and if accepted, will issue a letter allowing the substitutions.

M. Where equipment other than that used in the design as specified or shown on the Drawings is substituted (either from an approved manufacturers list or by submittal review), it shall be the responsibility of the substituting Contractor to coordinate space requirements, building provisions and connection requirements with their respective trade(s) and all other trades; and to pay all additional costs to other trades, the Owner, the Architect or Engineer, if any, due to the substitutions.

1.14 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordinate with Division 01 for submittal timetable requirements, unless noted otherwise within thirty (30) days after the Contract is awarded. The Contractor shall submit an electronic copy of a complete set of shop drawings and complete data covering each item of equipment or material. The submittal of each item requiring a submittal must be received by the Architect or Engineer within the above thirty-day period. The Architect or Engineer shall not be responsible for any delays or costs incurred due to excessive shop drawing review time for submittals received after the thirty (30) day time limit. The Architect and Engineer will retain a copy of all shop drawings for their files. All literature pertaining to items subject to Shop Drawing submittal shall be submitted at one time. Submittals shall be placed in one electronic file in PDF 8.0 format and bookmarked for individual specification sections. Individual electronic files of submittals for individual specifications shall not be permitted. Each submittal shall include the following items:

1. A cover sheet with the names and addresses of the Project, Architect, MEP Engineer, General Contractor and the Subcontractor making the submittal. The cover sheet shall also contain the section number covering the item or items submitted and the item nomenclature or description.
2. An index page with a listing of all data included in the Submittal.
3. A list of variations page with a listing of all variations, including unfurnished or additional required accessories, items or other features, between the submitted equipment and the specified equipment. If there are no variations, then this page shall state "NO VARIATIONS". Where variations affect the work of other Contractors, then the Contractor shall certify on this page that these variations have been fully coordinated with the affected Contractors and that all expenses associated with the variations will be paid by the submitting Contractor. This page will be signed by the submitting Contractor.
4. Equipment information including manufacturer's name and designation, size, performance and capacity data as applicable. All applicable Listings, Labels, Approvals and Standards shall be clearly indicated.
5. Dimensional data and scaled drawings as applicable to show that the submitted equipment will fit the space available with all required Code and maintenance clearances clearly indicated and labeled at a minimum scale of 1/4" = 1'-0", as required to demonstrate that the alternate or substituted product will fit in the space available.
6. Identification of each item of material or equipment matching that indicated on the Drawings.
7. Sufficient pictorial, descriptive and diagrammatic data on each item to show its conformance with the Drawings and Specifications. Any options or special requirements or accessories shall be so indicated. All applicable information shall be clearly indicated with arrows or another approved method.
8. Additional information as required in other Sections of this Division.
9. Certification by the General Contractor and Subcontractor that the material submitted is in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications, signed and dated in long hand. Submittals that do not comply with the above requirements shall be returned to the Contractor and shall be marked "REVISE AND RESUBMIT".

B. Refer to Division 00 and Division 01 for additional information on shop drawings and submittals.

C. Equipment and materials submittals and shop drawings will be reviewed for compliance with design concept only. It will be assumed that the submitting Contractor has verified that all items submitted can be installed in the space allotted. Review of shop drawings and submittals shall not be considered as a verification or guarantee of measurements or building conditions.

D. Where shop drawings and submittals are marked "REVIEWED", the review of the submittal does not indicate that submittals have been checked in detail nor does it in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility to furnish material and perform work as required by the Contract Documents.

E. Shop drawings shall be reviewed and returned to the Contractor with one of the following categories indicated:

1. REVIEWED: Contractor need take no further submittal action, shall include this submittal in the O&M manual and may order the equipment submitted on.
2. REVIEWED AS NOTED: Contractor shall submit a letter verifying that required exceptions to the submittal have been received and complied with including additional accessories or coordination action as noted, and shall include this submittal and compliance letter in the O&M manual. The contractor may order the equipment submitted on at the time of the returned submittal providing the Contractor complies with the exceptions noted.
3. NOT APPROVED: Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is not approved. The Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications and/or Drawings. Contractor shall not order equipment that is not approved. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.
4. REVISE AND RESUBMIT: Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is marked revise and resubmit. The Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications and/or provide as noted on previous shop drawings. Contractor shall not order equipment marked revise and resubmit. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.
5. CONTRACTOR’S CERTIFICATION REQUIRED: Contractor shall resubmit submittal on material, equipment or method of installation. The Contractor’s stamp is required stating that the submittal meets all conditions of the Contract Documents. The stamp shall be signed by the General Contractor. The submittal will not be reviewed if the stamp is not placed and signed on all shop drawings.
6. MANUFACTURER NOT AS SPECIFIED: Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is marked manufacturer not as specified. The Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications. Contractor shall not order equipment when submittal is marked manufacturer not as specified. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.

F. Materials and equipment which are purchased or installed without submittal review shall be at the risk of the Contractor and the cost for removal and replacement of such materials and equipment and related work which is judged unsatisfactory by the Owner or Engineer for any reason shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The responsible Contractor shall remove the material and equipment noted above and replace with specified equipment or material at his own expense when directed in writing by the Architect or Engineer.

G. Shop Drawing Submittals shall be complete and checked prior to submission to the Engineer for review.

H. Submittals are required for, but not limited to, the following items subject to project requirements:

1. Coordination Drawings
2. Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
3. Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping
4. Variable Frequency Motor Speed Control for HVAC Equipment
5. Hangers and Support for Piping and Equipment HVAC
6. Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment
7. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
8. Duct Insulation
9. HVAC Equipment Insulation
10. HVAC Piping Insulation
11. Refrigerant Monitor System
12. Energy Management and Control System
13. Above Ground Hydronic Piping
14. Hydronic Specialties
15. Hydronic Pumps
16. Refrigerant Piping
17. Metal Ductwork
18. Ductwork Accessories
19. Duct Silencers
20. HVAC Fans
21. High-Volume Low-Speed Propeller Fans
22. Dust Collection Systems
23. Series Fan Powered Terminal Units
24. Single Duct VAV Terminal Box
25. Parallel Fan Powered Terminal Unit
26. Dual Duct Air Terminal Units
27. Air Distribution Devices
28. HVAC Gravity Ventilators
29. Air Filters
30. Air Purification Systems
31. Flue Pipe Systems
32. Non-Condensing Boilers
33. Condensing Boilers
34. Finned Water-Tube Boilers
35. Steel Water-Tube Boilers
36. Gas Fired Furnaces
37. Gas Fired Roof Mounted Make-up Air Unit Heaters
38. Shell and Tube Heat Exchanger
39. Plate-Type, Liquid-To-Liquid Heat Exchangers
40. Centrifugal Liquid Chiller
41. Rotary Screw Water Chillers
42. Air Cooled Rotary Liquid Chiller
43. Induced Draft Cooling Tower
44. Energy Recovery Ventilator
45. Modular Indoor Central Station Air Handling Units

46. Packaged Air Handling Unit
47. Modular Outdoor Central Station Air Handling Units
48. 100% Outside Air Rooftop Unit with Gas Heat
49. Self-Contained Air Conditioners
50. Rooftop Heating and Cooling Units Electric Cooling-Gas Heating
51. Rooftop Heating and Cooling Units Electric Cooling-Electric Heat
52. Variable Air Volume Rooftop Units
53. Split System Air-Conditioners - Wall-Mounted
54. Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) for HVAC System
55. Water Source Heat Pump Unit
56. Fan Coil Unit
57. Unit Ventilators
58. Electric Unit Heaters
59. Electric Duct Heaters
60. Radiant Heating Electric Cables
61. Air Conditioning Unit for Swimming Pool Enclosures

I. Refer to other Division 23 sections for additional submittal requirements. Provide samples of actual materials and/or equipment to be used on the Project upon request of the Owner or Engineer.

1.15 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare coordination drawings to a scale of 1/4"=1'-0" or larger; detailing major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access, and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:

1. Indicate the proposed locations of pipe, duct, equipment, and other materials. Include the following:
   a. Wall and type locations.
   b. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
   c. Locations of light fixtures and sprinkler heads.
   d. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, including tube removal, filter removal, and space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
   e. Equipment connections and support details.
   f. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
   g. Routing of storm and sanitary sewer piping.
   h. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
   i. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
   j. Valve stem movement.
   k. Structural floor, wall and roof opening sizes and details.
2. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.
3. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.

4. Prepare reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installations, air distribution devices, light fixtures, communication systems components, and other ceiling-mounted items.

B. This Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of all items that will affect the installation of the work of this Division. This coordination shall include, but not be limited to: voltage, ampacity, capacity, electrical and piping connections, space requirements, sequence of construction, building requirements and special conditions.

C. By submitting coordination drawings on the project, this Contractor is indicating that all necessary coordination has been completed and that the systems, products and equipment submitted can be installed in the building and will operate as specified and intended, in full coordination with all other Contractors and Subcontractors.

1.16 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Prepare Record Documents in accordance with the requirements of Division 00 and Division 01, in addition to the requirements specified in Division 23.

B. The Contractor shall maintain a separate set of clearly and legibly marked Record Drawings on the job site to record all changes and modifications, including, but not limited to the following: work details, alterations to meet site conditions, and changes made by "Change Order" notices. Mark the drawings with colored pencil(s). These shall be available for review by the Owner, Architect or Engineer during the entire construction stage.

C. The Record Drawings shall be updated concurrently as construction progresses, and in no case less frequently than a daily basis. They shall indicate accurate dimensions for all buried or concealed work, precise locations of all concealed pipe or duct, locations of all concealed valves, controls and devices and any deviations from the work shown on the Construction Documents. All dimensions shall include at least two dimensions to permanent structure points.

D. Record Drawings shall indicate, at a minimum, the following installed conditions:

1. Duct mains and branches, size and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of dampers, fire dampers, duct access panels, and other control devices; filters, fuel fired heaters, fan coils, condensing units, and roof-top A/C units requiring periodic maintenance or repair.
2. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.). Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart. Indicate actual inverts and horizontal locations of underground piping.
3. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
4. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
5. Contract Modifications, actual equipment and materials installed.

E. Engage the services of a Land Surveyor or Professional Engineer registered in the state in which the project is located as specified herein to record the locations and invert elevations of underground installations.

F. If the Contractor does not keep an accurate set of Record Drawings, the pay request may be altered or delayed at the request of the Architect. Delivery of Record Documents is a condition of final acceptance. Record Drawings shall be furnished in addition to Shop Drawings.

G. The Contractor shall submit an electronic copy of the record documents in PDF format and one (1) full size set of Record Drawing prints to the Architect or Engineer for review prior to scheduling the final inspection at the completion of the work. The drawings shall have the name(s) and seal(s) of the Engineer(s) removed or blanked out and shall be clearly marked and signed on each sheet as follows:

CERTIFIED RECORD DRAWINGS

DATE:

(NAME OF GENERAL CONTRACTOR)

BY: _____

(SIGNATURE)

(NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR)

BY: _____

(SIGNATURE)

1.17 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare operating and maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 00 and Division 01 and, in addition to the requirements specified in those Divisions, include the following information for equipment items:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
    a. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
    b. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
    c. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

1.18 CERTIFICATIONS AND TEST REPORTS

A. Submit a detailed schedule for completion and testing of each system indicating scheduled dates for completion of system installation and outlining tests to be performed and scheduled date for each test. This detailed completion and test schedule shall be submitted at least 90 days before the projected substantial completion date.

B. Test result reporting forms shall be submitted for review no later than the date of the detailed schedule.

C. Submit 4 copies of all certifications and test reports to the Architect or Engineer for review adequately in advance of substantial completion of the Work to allow for remedial action as required to correct deficiencies discovered in equipment and systems.

D. Certifications and test reports to be submitted shall include, but not be limited to, those items outlined in Section 230200.

1.19 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare Operations and Maintenance manuals in accordance with the requirements of Division 01 and Division 23. In addition to the requirements of other Sections, this shall include the following information for equipment items:

1. Identifying names, name tags designations and locations for all equipment.
2. Valve tag lists with valve number, type, color coding, location and function.
3. Reviewed Shop Drawing submittals with exceptions noted compliance letter.
4. Fabrication drawings.
5. Equipment and device bulletins and data sheets clearly highlighted to show equipment installed on the project and including performance curves and data as applicable, i.e., description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and model numbers of replacement parts.
6. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
7. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
8. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
9. Equipment and motor name plate data.
10. Wiring diagrams.
11. Exploded parts views and parts lists for all equipment and devices.
12. Color coding charts for all painted equipment and conduit.
13. Location and listing of all spare parts and special keys and tools furnished to the Owner.
14. Furnish recommended lubrication schedule for all required lubrication points with listing of type and approximate amount of lubricant required.

B. Coordinate with Division 01 for Operations and Maintenance manual requirements. Unless noted otherwise, bind together in "D ring" style three-ring binders (National model no. 79-883 or equivalent). Binders shall be large enough to allow ¼" of spare capacity. Include three (3) sets with all approved Shop Drawing submittals, fabrication drawings, bulletins, maintenance instructions, operating instructions and parts exploded views and lists for each and every piece of equipment furnished under this Specification. All sections shall be typed and indexed into sections with tabbed insertable dividers, labeled for easy reference. Utilize the individual specification section numbers shown in the Mechanical Specifications as an organization guideline. Bulletins containing information about equipment that is not installed on the project shall be properly marked up or stripped and reassembled. All pertinent information required by the Owner for proper operation and maintenance of equipment supplied by Division 23 shall be clearly and legibly set forth in memoranda that shall, likewise, be bound with bulletins.

C. In addition to the bound "hard-copy" Operation and Maintenance manuals referenced above, provide an identical electronic copy in searchable PDF format, with all sections bookmarked within the file for easy reference. Provide a USB flash drive with the final manual to the Owner.

D. Operating and Maintenance Manuals shall be turned over to the Owner or Engineer for review a minimum of fourteen (14) working days prior to the beginning of the operator training period.

E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals which the Engineer deems incomplete, poorly organized, or otherwise unacceptable will be rejected in writing. The Contractor will subsequently be required to again turn over Operating and Maintenance Manuals, with all deficiencies corrected, until deemed acceptable by the Engineer.

1.20 OPERATOR TRAINING

A. The Contractor shall furnish the services of factory trained specialists to instruct the Owner's operating personnel. The Owner's operator training shall include a minimum of 12 hours of onsite training in three (3) shifts of four (4) hours each.

B. Before proceeding with the instruction of Owner Personnel, prepare a typed outline in triplicate, listing the subjects that will be covered in this instruction, and submit the outline for review by the Owner. At the conclusion of the instruction period, obtain the signature of each person being instructed on each copy of the reviewed outline to signify that he has a proper understanding of the operation and maintenance of the systems and resubmit the signed outlines.

C. Refer to other Division 23 Sections for additional Operator Training requirements.

1.21 FINAL COMPLETION

A. At the completion of the Work, all equipment and systems shall be tested and faulty equipment and material shall be repaired or replaced. Refer to Sections of Division 23 for additional requirements.

B. Clean and adjust all air distribution devices and replace all air filters immediately prior to Substantial Completion.

C. Touch up and/or refinish all scratched equipment and devices immediately prior to Substantial Completion.

1.22 CONTRACTOR'S GUARANTEE

A. Use of the HVAC systems to provide temporary service during construction period will not be allowed without permission from the Owner in writing; and, if granted, shall not cause the warranty period to start, except as defined below.

B. Contractor shall guarantee to keep the entire installation in repair and perfect working order for a period of one year after the date of the Substantial Completion, and shall furnish (free of additional cost to the Owner) all materials and labor necessary to comply with the above guarantee throughout the year beginning from the date of Substantial Completion, Beneficial Occupancy by the Owner, or the Certificate of Final Payment as agreed upon by all parties.

C. This guarantee shall not include cleaning or changing filters except as required by testing, adjusting and balancing.

D. All air conditioning compressors shall have parts and labor guarantees provided by the equipment manufacturer for a period of not less than 5 years beyond the date of Substantial Completion.

E. Refer to Sections in Division 23 for additional guarantee or warranty requirements.

1.23 TRANSFER OF ELECTRONIC FILES

A. Project documents are not intended or represented to be suitable for reuse by Architect/Owner or others on extensions of this project or on any other project. Any such reuse or modification without written verification or adaptation by Engineer, as appropriate for the specific purpose intended, will be at Architect/Owner’s risk and without liability or legal exposure to Engineer or its consultants from all claims, damages, losses and expense, including attorney’s fees arising out of or resulting thereof.

B. Because data stored in electronic media format can deteriorate or be modified inadvertently, or otherwise, without authorization of the data’s creator, the party receiving the electronic files agrees that it will perform acceptance tests or procedures within sixty (60) days of receipt, after which time the receiving party shall be deemed to have accepted the data thus transferred to be acceptable. Any errors detected within the sixty (60) day acceptance period will be corrected by the party delivering the electronic files. Engineer is not responsible for maintaining documents stored in electronic media format after acceptance by the Architect/Owner.

C. When transferring documents in electronic media format, Engineer makes no representations as to the long term compatibility, usability or readability of documents resulting from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used by Engineer at the beginning of the Project.

D. Any reuse or modifications will be at the Contractor’s sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Architect, Engineer or any consultant.

E. The Texas Board of Architectural Examiners (TBAE) has stated that it is in violation of Texas law for persons other than the Architect of record to revise the Architectural drawings without the Architect's written consent.

1. It is agreed that "MEP" hard copy or computer-generated documents will not be issued to any other party except directly to the Architect/Owner. The Contract Documents are contractually copyrighted and cannot be used for any other project or purpose except as specifically indicated in AIA B-141 Standard Form of Agreement Between Architect and Owner.
2. If the client, Architect or Owner of the project requires electronic media for "record purposes", then AutoCAD/ Revit documents will be prepared by Engineer on electronic media such as removable memory devices, flash drives or CD's. These documents can also be submitted via file transfer protocols. AutoCAD/ Revit files will be submitted with all title block references intact to permit the end user to only view and plot the drawings. Revisions will not be permitted in this configuration.
3. At the Architect/Owner's request, Engineer will assist the Contractor in the preparation of the submittals and prepare one copy of AutoCAD/ Revit files on electronic media or submit through file transfer protocols. The electronic media will be prepared with all indicia of documents ownership removed. The electronic media will be prepared in a ".rvt" or ".dwg" format to permit the end user to revise the drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Provide materials and equipment manufactured by a domestic United States manufacturer and assembled in the United States for all local and Federal Government projects. These materials and equipment shall comply with "Buy American Act."

B. Access Doors: Provide access doors as required for access to equipment, valves, controls, cleanouts and other apparatus where concealed. Access doors shall have concealed hinges and screw driver cam locks.

C. All access doors located in wet areas such as restrooms, locker rooms, shower rooms, kitchen and any other wet areas shall be constructed of stainless steel.

D. Access Doors: shall be as follows:

1. Plaster Surfaces: Milcor Style K.
2. Ceramic Tile Surface: Milcor Style M.
3. Drywall Surfaces: Milcor Style DW.
4. Install doors only in locations approved by the Architect.

2.2 EQUIPMENT PADS

A. Provide 6-inch-high concrete pads for indoor floor mounted equipment. Pads shall conform to the shape of the equipment with a minimum extension of 6 inch beyond the equipment on all sides. Top and sides of pads shall be troweled to a smooth finish, equivalent to the floor. External corners shall be bullnosed to a 3/4" radius, unless shown otherwise.

B. Provide 6-inch-high concrete pads for all exterior mounted equipment. Pads shall conform to the shape of the equipment with a minimum extension of 6 inch beyond the equipment on all sides. Provide a 4-foot monolithic extension to the pad in front of the equipment for service when mounted on a non-finished area (i.e. landscape, gravel, clay, etc.) Top and sides of pads shall be troweled to a smooth finish. External corners shall be bullnosed to a 3/4" radius, unless shown otherwise.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected via reviewed submittals.

B. Refer to equipment specifications in Divisions 2 through 48 for additional rough-in requirements.

3.2 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of mechanical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Coordinate mechanical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
7. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.

8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with architectural action markings on submittal, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, resolve conflicts and submit proposed solution to the Architect for review.
9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
10. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as possible, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location and label.
11. Install access doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces. Refer to paragraph 2.1 in this section and architect for access doors specifications and location.
12. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
13. Provide roof curbs for all roof mounted equipment. Coordinate with roof construction for pitched roof. Provide roof curbs which match the roof slope and provides a level top for equipment installation. Refer to Architectural drawings and details.
14. The equipment to be furnished under these Specifications shall be essentially the standard product of the manufacturer. Where two or more units of the same class of equipment are required, these units shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the system need not be the product of the same manufacturer.
15. The Architectural and Structural features of the building and the space limitations shall be considered in selection of all equipment. No equipment shall be furnished which will not suit the arrangement and space limitations indicated.
16. Lubrication: Prior to start-up, check and properly lubricate all bearings as recommended by the manufacturer.
17. Where the word "Concealed" is used in these Specifications in connection with insulating, painting, piping, ducts, etc., it shall be understood to mean hidden from sight as in chases, furred spaces or suspended ceilings. "Exposed" shall be understood to mean the opposite of concealed.
18. Identification of Mechanical Equipment:
    a. Mechanical equipment shall be identified by means of nameplates permanently attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be engraved laminated plastic or etched metal. Submittals shall include dimensions and lettering format for approval. Attachment shall be with escutcheon pins, self-tapping screws, or machine screws.
    b. Tags shall be attached to all valves, including control valves, with nonferrous chain. Tags shall be brass and at least 1-1/2 inches in diameter. Nameplate and tag symbols shall correspond to the identification symbols on the temperature control submittal and the "as-built" drawings.
19. Provide construction filters for all air handling units, fan coil unit, VAV boxes, and all other air handling equipment during the entire construction period.
20. Provide temporary construction strains for all strainers in the hydronic systems during the initial flushing of the systems.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.

B. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:

1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
2. Remove and replace defective Work.
3. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
6. Upon written instructions from the Engineer, uncover and restore Work to provide for Engineer/Owner's observation of concealed Work, without additional cost to the Owner.
7. Patch existing finished surfaces and building components using new materials matching existing materials and experienced Installers. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for the original installation and experienced Installers; refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched; Refer to Paragraph 1.11 I for definition of "Installer."

C. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected mechanical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of mechanical piping, mechanical ducts and HVAC units, and other mechanical items made obsolete by the new Work.

D. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

E. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

3.4 WORK SEQUENCE, TIMING, COORDINATION WITH OWNER, ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER

A. The Owner will cooperate with the Contractor, however, the following provisions must be observed:

1. A meeting will be held at the project site, prior to any construction, between the Owner's Representative, the General Contractor, the Sub-Contractors and the Engineer to discuss Contractor's employee parking space, access, storage of equipment or materials, and use of the Owner's facilities or utilities. The Owner's decisions regarding such matters shall be final.
2. During the construction of this project, normal facility activities will continue in existing buildings until renovated areas are completed. Plumbing, fire protection, lighting, electrical, communications, heating, air conditioning, and ventilation systems shall be maintained in service within the occupied spaces of the existing building.
3. Contractor shall not start-up any of the HVAC equipment unless the Owner, Architect and Engineer are signed off.

4. Start-up for major HVAC equipment such as chillers, cooling towers, variable frequency drives and hot water boilers shall be performed by a factory technician. The start-up shall include a written report signed off by Contractor, Engineer and Owner.

3.5 DEMOLITION AND WORK WITHIN EXISTING BUILDINGS

A. In the preparation of these documents every effort has been made to show the approximate locations of, and connections to, the existing piping, duct, equipment and other apparatus related to this phase of the Work. However, this Contractor shall be responsible for verifying all of the above information. This Contractor shall visit the existing site to inspect the facilities and related areas. This Contractor shall inspect and verify all details and requirements of all the Contract Documents, prior to the submission of a proposal. All discrepancies between the Contract Documents and actual job-site conditions shall be resolved by the contractor, who shall produce drawings that shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review. All labor and materials required to perform the work described shall be a part of this Contract.

B. All equipment and/or systems noted on the Drawings "To Remain" shall be inspected and tested on site to certify its working condition. A written report on the condition of all equipment to remain, including a copy of the test results and recommended remedial actions and costs shall be made by this Contractor to the Architect/Engineer for review.

C. All equipment and/or systems noted on the Drawings "To Be Removed" shall be removed including, associated pipe and duct, pipe and duct hangers and/or line supports. Where duct or pipe is to be capped for future or end of line use, it shall be properly tagged with its function or service appropriately identified. Where existing equipment is to be removed or relocated and has an electric motor or connection, the Electrical Contractor shall disconnect motor or connection, remove wiring to a safe point and this Contractor shall remove or relocate motor or connection along with the equipment.

D. During construction and remodeling, portions of the Project shall remain in service. Construction equipment, material, tools, extension cords, etc., shall be arranged so as to present minimum hazard or interruption to the occupants of the building. None of the construction work shall interfere with the proper operation of the existing facility; or be so conducted as to cause harm or danger to persons on the premises. All fire exits, stairs or corridors required for proper access, circulation or exit shall remain clear of equipment, materials or debris. The General Contractor shall maintain barricades, other separations in corridors and other spaces where work is conducted.

E. Certain work during the demolition and construction phases may require overtime or night time shifts or temporary evacuation of the occupants. Coordinate and schedule all proposed down time with the Owner at least seventy-two (72) hours in advance in writing.

F. Any salvageable equipment as determined by the Owner, shall be delivered to the Owner, and placed in storage at the location of his choice. All other debris shall be removed from the site immediately.

G. Equipment, piping or other potential hazards to the occupants of the building shall not be left overnight outside of the designated working or construction area.

H. Make every effort to minimize damage to the existing building and the Owner's property. Repair, patch or replace as required any damage that occurs as a result of work at the site. Care shall be taken to minimize interference with the Owner's activities during construction and to keep construction disrupted areas to a minimum. Coordinate with the Owner and other trades in scheduling and performance of the work.

I. Include in the contract price all rerouting of existing pipe, duct, etc., and the reconnecting of the existing equipment as necessitated by field conditions to allow the installation of the new systems regardless of whether or not such rerouting, reconnecting or relocating is shown on the Drawings. Furnish all temporary pipe, duct, controls, etc., as required to maintain heating, cooling, and ventilation services for the existing areas with a minimum of interruption.

J. All existing pipe, duct, materials, equipment, controls and appurtenances not included in the remodel or alteration areas are to remain in place.

K. Pipe, duct, equipment and controls serving mechanical and other Owner's equipment, etc., which is to remain but is served by pipe, duct, equipment and controls that are disturbed by the remodeling work, shall be reconnected in such a manner as to leave this equipment in proper operating condition.

L. No portion of the fire protection systems shall be turned off, modified or changed in any way without the express knowledge and written permission of the Owner’s representative in order to protect systems that shall remain in service.

M. It is the intention of this Section of the Specifications to outline minimum requirements to furnish the Owner with a turn-key and operating system in cooperation with other trades with a minimum of disruption or downtime.

N. Refer to Architectural Demolition and/or Alteration plans for actual location of walls, ceilings, etc., being removed and/or remodeled.

END OF SECTION 230200

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 230201 - COORDINATION DRAWINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions 013100 and Supplementary Conditions apply to all Work herein.

1.2 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall take the lead in coordinating the Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, Communications, Electronic Safety/Security and Fire Protection systems within the building.

B. The Contractor shall coordinate a three-dimensional (3D) model of the building which includes the Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and Fire Protection systems. The Contractor will be provided with the REVIT model that was used to generate the contract documents, this file may be used as the background file. The Contractor shall replace the systems drawn with the actual shop drawing models. The Contractor is not limited to using REVIT and may use any 3D software in generating and combining the coordination model.

C. Submitting the contract drawings as coordination drawings will not be acceptable.

D. The model shall include detailed and accurate representations of all equipment to be installed based upon the reviewed equipment submittals.

E. The Contractor shall hold a 3-D coordination meeting with all sub-contractors present to review the model and discuss coordination of the installation of the building systems.

F. Upon completion of the coordination meeting, the Contractor shall submit the 3-D model and 1/4” scale drawings for review.

G. The model shall detail major elements, components, and systems in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:

H. Indicate the proposed locations of pipe, duct, equipment, and other materials. Include the following:

1. Wall and type locations.
2. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
3. Locations of light fixtures and sprinkler heads.
4. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, including tube removal, filter removal, and space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
5. Equipment connections and support details.
6. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.

7. Routing of storm and sanitary sewer piping.
8. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
9. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
10. Valve stem movement.
11. Structural floor, wall and roof opening sizes and details.

I. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.

J. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.

K. Prepare reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installations, air distribution devices, light fixtures, communication systems components, and other ceiling-mounted items.

L. Sequence of Coordination - Below is hierarchy of model elements and the sequencing by which the models will be coordinated.

1. Structural and Architectural model
2. Miscellaneous steel
3. Perform preliminary space allocation
4. Identify hard constraints (locations of access panels, lights, A/V space requirements, etc.)
5. Main and medium pressure ducts from the shaft out
6. Main graded plumbing lines and vents
7. Sprinkler mains and branches
8. Cold and hot water mains and branches
9. Lighting fixtures and plumbing fixtures
10. Smaller sized ducts and flex ducts
11. Smaller size cold water and hot water piping, flex ducts, etc.

M. The Contractor shall not install any item until the coordination has been completed and reviewed by the Construction Manager, Owner, and A/E team.

N. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of all items that will affect the installation of the work. This coordination shall include, but not be limited to: voltage, ampacity, capacity, electrical and piping connections, space requirements, sequence of construction, building requirements and special conditions.

O. By submitting shop drawings on the project, the Contractor is indicating that all necessary coordination has been completed and that the systems, products and equipment submitted can be installed in the building and will operate as specified and intended, in full coordination with all trades.

END OF SECTION 230201

SECTION 230300 - MECHANICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Mechanical demolition.

B. The Drawings do not show all demolition work required. The Contractor shall make himself familiar with the required scope of work to accomplish the work required by these documents. All demolition work implied or required shall be included in the scope of this contract.

C. Utility service outages required by the new installation will be permitted but only at a time approved by the Owner. The Contractor shall allow the Owner 2 weeks in order to schedule required outages. The time allowed for outages will not be during normal working hours unless otherwise approved by the Owner. All costs of outages, including overtime charges, shall be included in the contract amount.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 024000 - Demolition and Structure Moving.

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE, TIMING, COORDINATION WITH OWNER

A. The Owner will cooperate with the Contractor; however, the following provisions must be observed:

1. During the construction of this project, normal facility activities will continue in existing buildings until new buildings or renovated areas are completed. Plumbing, fire protection, lighting, electrical, communications, heating, air conditioning, and ventilation systems shall be maintained in service within the occupied spaces of the existing building.
2. A meeting will be held at the project site, prior to any construction, between the Owner's Representative, the General Contractor, the Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors, and the Engineer to discuss Contractor's employee parking space, access, storage of equipment or materials, and use of the Owner's facilities or utilities. The Owner's decisions regarding such matters shall be final.

1.4 DEMOLITION AND WORK WITHIN EXISTING BUILDINGS

A. In the preparation of these documents every effort has been made to show the approximate locations of, and connections to the existing piping, duct, equipment and other apparatus related to this phase of the Work. However, this Contractor shall be responsible for verifying all of the above information. This Contractor shall visit the existing site to inspect the facilities and related areas. This Contractor shall inspect and verify all details and requirements of all the Contract Documents, prior to the submission of a proposal. All discrepancies between the Contract Documents and actual job-site conditions shall be resolved by the contractor, who shall produce drawings which shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review. All labor and materials required to perform the work described shall be a part of this Contract.

B. All equipment and/or systems noted on the Drawings "To Remain" shall be inspected and tested on site to certify its working condition. A written report on the condition of all equipment to remain, including a copy of the test results and recommended remedial actions and costs shall be made by this Contractor to the Architect/Engineer for review.

C. All equipment and/or systems noted on the Drawings "To Be Removed" should be removed including, associated pipe and duct, pipe and duct hangers and/or line supports. Where duct or pipe is to be capped for future or end of line use, it shall be properly tagged with its function or service appropriately identified. Where existing equipment is to be removed or relocated and has an electric motor or connection, the Electrical Contractor shall disconnect motor or connection, remove wiring to a safe point and this Contractor shall remove or relocate motor or connection along with the equipment.

D. During construction and remodeling, portions of the Project shall remain in service. Construction equipment, material, tools, extension cords, etc., shall be arranged so as to present minimum hazard or interruption to the occupants of the building. None of the construction work shall interfere with the proper operation of the existing facility; or be so conducted as to cause harm or danger to persons on the premises. All fire exits, stairs or corridors required for proper access, circulation or exit shall remain clear of equipment, materials or debris. The General Contractor shall maintain barricades, other separations in corridors and other spaces where work is conducted.

E. Certain work during the demolition and construction phases may require overtime or night time shifts or temporary evacuation of the occupants. Coordinate and schedule all proposed down time with the Owner at least seventy-two (72) hours in advance in writing.

F. Any salvageable equipment as determined by the Owner, shall be delivered to the Owner, and placed in storage at the location of his choice. All other debris shall be removed from the site immediately.

G. Equipment, piping or other potential hazards to the occupants of the building shall not be left overnight outside of the designated working or construction area.

H. Make every effort to minimize damage to the existing building and the Owner's property. Repair, patch or replace as required any damage which occurs as a result of work at the site. Care shall be taken to minimize interference with the Owner's activities during construction and to keep construction disrupted areas to a minimum. Coordinate with the Owner and other trades in scheduling and performance of the work.

I. Include in the contract price all rerouting of existing pipe, duct, etc., and the reconnecting of the existing equipment as necessitated by field conditions to allow the installation of the new systems regardless of whether or not such rerouting, reconnecting or relocating is shown on the drawings. Furnish all temporary pipe, duct, controls, etc., as required to maintain heating, cooling, and ventilation services for the existing areas with a minimum of interruption.

J. All existing pipe, duct, materials, equipment, controls and appurtenances not included in the remodel or alteration areas are to remain in place.

K. Pipe, duct, equipment and controls serving mechanical and other Owner's equipment, etc., which is to remain but which is served by pipe, duct, equipment and controls that are disturbed by the remodeling work, shall be reconnected in such a manner as to leave this equipment in proper operating condition.

L. No portion of the fire protection systems shall be turned off, modified or changed in any way without the express knowledge and written permission of the Owner's representative in order to protect systems that shall remain in service.

M. It is the intention of this Section of the Specifications to outline minimum requirements to furnish the Owner with a turn-key and operating system in cooperation with other trades with a minimum of disruption or downtime.

N. Refer to Architectural Demolition and/or Alteration plans for actual location of walls, ceilings, etc., being removed and/or remodeled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Field verify measurements, and piping arrangements are as shown on Drawings.

B. Verify that abandoned piping and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

C. Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation and existing Record Documents. Report discrepancies to Architect and Engineer before disturbing existing installation.

D. Beginning of demolition means that the contractor accepts existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect mechanical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.

B. Coordinate utility service outages with Utility Company.

C. Provide temporary connections, if required, to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment, use personnel experienced in such operations.

D. Existing Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify Owner and local fire service at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING MECHANICAL WORK

A. Demolish and extend existing mechanical work under provisions of Division 02 and this Section.

B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.

C. Remove abandoned piping to source of supply.

D. Remove exposed abandoned piping systems, including abandoned systems above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut systems flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

E. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

F. Maintain access to existing systems which remain active. Modify installation or provide access doors as appropriate.

G. Extend existing systems using materials and methods compatible with existing systems, or as specified.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Install relocated materials and equipment under the provisions of Division 02.

3.6 REMOVAL OF MATERIALS

A. The Contractor shall modify, remove, and/or relocate all materials and items so indicated on the Drawings or required by the installation of new facilities. All removals and/or dismantling shall be conducted in a manner as to produce maximum salvage. Salvage materials shall remain the property of the Owner, and shall be delivered to such destination as directed by the Owner. Materials and/or items scheduled for relocation and which are damaged during dismantling or reassembly operations shall be repaired and restored to good operating condition. The Contractor may, at his discretion and upon the approval of the Owner, substitute new materials and/or items of like design and quality in lieu of materials and/or items to be relocated.

B. All items which are to be relocated shall be carefully removed in reverse to original assembly or placement and protected until relocated. The contractor shall clean and repair and provide all new materials, fittings, and appurtenances required to complete the relocations and to restore to good operative order. All relocations shall be performed by workmen skilled in the work and in accordance with standard practice of the trades involved.

C. When items scheduled for relocation are found to be in damaged condition before work has been started on dismantling, the Contractor shall call the attention of the Owner to such items and receive further instructions before removal. Items damaged in repositioning operations are the Contractor's responsibility and shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as approved by the Owner, at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Service lines and wiring to items to be removed, salvaged, or relocated shall be removed to points indicated on the Drawings, specified, or acceptable to the Owner. Service lines and wiring not scheduled for reuse shall be removed to the points at which reuse is to be continued or service is to remain. Such services shall be sealed, capped, or otherwise tied-off or disconnected in a safe manner acceptable to the Owner. All disconnections or connections into the existing facilities shall be done in such a manner as to result in minimum interruption of services to adjacent occupied areas. Services to existing areas or facilities which must remain in operation during the construction period shall not be interrupted without prior specific approval of the Owner as hereinbefore specified.

E. Certain work during the demolition and construction phases may require overtime or nighttime shifts or temporary evacuation of the occupants. Coordinate and schedule all proposed down time with the Owner's Representative at least 72 hours in advance in writing.

F. Make every effort to minimize damage to the existing building and the Owner's property. Repair, patch, or replace as required any damage which occurs as a result of work at the site. Care shall be taken to minimize interference with the Owner's activities during construction. Cooperate with the Owner and other trades in scheduling and performance of the work.

G. See Paragraph I on page 230200 – 18

H. The Contractor shall be responsible for loss or damage to the existing facilities caused by him and his workmen, and shall be responsible for repairing such loss or damage. The Contractor shall send proper notices, make necessary arrangements, and perform other services required for the care, protection and in-service maintenance of all electrical services for the new and existing facilities. The Contractor shall erect temporary barricades, with necessary safety devices, as required to protect personnel from injury, removing all such temporary protection upon completion of the work.

I. Where existing construction is removed to provide working and extension access to existing utilities, Contractor shall remove doors, piping, conduit, outlet boxes, wiring, light fixtures, air conditioning ductwork and equipment, etc., to provide this access and shall reinstall same upon completion of work in the areas affected.

J. Where partitions, walls, floors, or ceilings of existing construction are being removed, all contractors shall remove and reinstall in locations approved by the Architect all devices required for the operation of the various systems installed in the existing construction.

END OF SECTION 230300

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT - HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.

B. Section 230200 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR HVAC shall be included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Pipe, and equipment hangers, supports and associated anchors.

B. Sleeves and seals.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment

B. Section 230716 - HVAC Equipment Insulation

C. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation

D. Section 232113 - Above Ground Hydronic Piping

E. Section 232116 - Underground Hydronic Piping

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2024.

B. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2025.

C. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping: In conformance with ASME B31.1 and ASME B31.9.

B. Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping: In conformance with MSS SP-58.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Division One.

B. Indicate hanger and support framing and attachment methods.

C. Provide delegated design submittal for equipment anchorage as required in specification 230200 – Part 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hangers for Pipes Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.

B. Hangers for Pipes Sizes 2 to 4 Inch: Carbon steel, adjustable clevis.

C. Hangers for Pipes Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roller, double hanger.

D. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers, pre-formed manufactured saddles and hanger rods; cast iron roller and stand for pipe sizes 6 inches and over.

E. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.

F. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and over: adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roller.

G. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

H. Floor Support for Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

I. Floor Support for Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable cast iron roller and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.

J. Roof Pipe Supports and Hangers: Galvanized Steel Channel System as manufactured by Portable Pipe Hangers, Inc. or approved equal.

1. For pipes 2-1/2” and smaller - Type PP10 with roller
2. For pipes 3” through 8” - Type PS
3. For multiple pipes - Type PSE - Custom

K. Copper Pipe Support and Hangers: Electro-galvanized with thermoplastic elastomer cushions; Unistrut “Cush-A-Clamp” or equal. Hangers: Plastic coated; Unistrut or equal.

L. Shields for Vertical Copper Pipe Risers: Sheet lead.

M. Pipe Rough-In Supports in Walls/Chases: Provide preformed plastic pipe supports, Sioux Chief “Pipe Titan” or equal.

2.2 HANGER RODS

A. Galvanized Hanger Rods: Threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

2.3 INSERTS

A. Inserts: Malleable iron case with galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.4 FLASHING

A. Metal Flashing: 20 gage galvanized steel.

B. Lead Flashing: 4 lb. /sq. ft. sheet lead for waterproofing; 1 lb. /sq. ft. sheet lead for soundproofing.

C. Caps: Steel, 20 gage minimum; 16 gage at fire resistant elements.

D. Coordinate with roofing contractor/Architect for type of flashing on metal roofs.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves for Pipes through Non-fire Rated Floors: Form with 18 gage galvanized steel, tack welded to form a uniform sleeve.

B. Sleeves for Pipes through Beams, Interior Walls, Exterior Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Form with steel pipe, Schedule 40, galvanized.

C. Sleeves for Pipes through Fire Rated and Fire Resistive Floors and Fireproofing: Prefabricated fire rated steel sleeves including seals, UL listed, manufactured by Hilti.

D. Fire Stopping Insulation: Glass fiber type, non-combustible, UL listed.

E. Caulk: Paintable 25-year acrylic sealant.

F. Pipe Alignment Guides: Factory fabricated, of cast semi-steel or heavy fabricated steel, consisting of bolted, two-section outer cylinder and base with two-section guiding spider that bolts tightly to pipe. Length of guides shall be as recommended by manufacturer to allow indicated travel.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve and create watertight seal.

1. Approved Manufacturers:
   a. Link-Seal by Garlock Pipeline Technologies (GPT)

b. Innerlynx by Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
c. MetraSeal by Metraflex Co.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material, size of pipe, and service requirements.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.

B. Design hangers without disengagement of supported pipe.

C. Design roof supports without roof penetrations, flashing or damage to the roofing material.

2.8 FINISH

A. Exposed steel hangers, supports, and appurtenances shall be hot-dipped galvanized. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSERTS

A. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams. Coordinate with Structural Engineer for placement of inserts.

B. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.

C. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, provide inserts to be flush with slab surface.

D. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide thru-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut recessed into and grouted flush with slab. Verify with Structural Engineer prior to start of work.

3.2 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Support horizontal piping as follows:

PIPE SIZE	MAX. HANGER SPACING	HANGER DIAMETER

(Steel Pipe)		
1/2 to 1-1/4 inch	7'-0"	3/8"
1-1/2 to 3 inch	10'-0"	3/8"
4 to 6 inch	10'-0"	1/2"
8 to 10 inch	10'-0"	5/8"
12 to 14 inch	10'-0"	3/4"
15 inch and over	10'-0"	7/8"
(Copper Pipe)		
1/2 to 1-1/4 inch	5'-0"	3/8"
1-1/2 to 2-1/2 inch	8'-0"	3/8"
3 to 4 inch	10'-0"	3/8"
6 to 8 inch	10'-0"	1/2"
(Cast Iron Pipe)		
2 to 3 inch	5'-0"	3/8"
4 to 6 inch	10'-0"	1/2"
8 to 10 inch	10'-0"	5/8"
12 to 14 inch	10'-0"	3/4"
15 inch and over	10'-0"	7/8"
(PVC Pipe)		
1-1/2 to 4 inch	4'-0"	3/8"
6 to 8 inch	4'-0"	1/2"
10 inch and over	4'-0"	5/8"

B. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.

C. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow, and at the vertical to horizontal transition.

D. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment.

E. Support horizontal cast iron pipe adjacent to each hub, with 5 feet maximum spacing between hangers.

F. Support vertical piping at every floor.

G. For vertical shaft or chase applications where floor slab supported riser clamps cannot be provided to keep the pipe in alignment and to support the weight of the pipe and its contents, ensure to provide suitable fasteners, hardware, braces, unistrut, structural steel members, and appurtenances required to accommodate the pipe installation. Coordinate all such work with the project structural engineer to ensure that necessary members and attachment points are provided accordingly to bear the weight of the functioning piping.

H. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

I. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

J. Install hangers with nut at base and above hanger; tighten upper nut to hanger after final installation adjustments.

K. Portable pipe hanger systems shall be installed per manufacturer’s instructions.

L. Distances between supports are maximum distance. Supports shall be provided to carry the pipe/equipment load.

3.3 INSULATED PIPING

A. Clamps: Attach galvanized clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with clamps projecting through insulation; do not exceed pipe stresses allowed by ASME B31.9.

B. Saddles: Install galvanized protection saddles MSS Type 39 where insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with segments of insulation that match adjoining pipe insulation. Secure the full contact area of the saddle to the pipe insulation with 1/8” thick coat of mastic.

C. Shields: Install protective shields MSS SP-58 Type 40 on cold and chilled water piping that has vapor barrier. Secure the full contact area of the shield to the pipe insulation with 1/8” thick coat of mastic.

D. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees and shall have dimensions in inches not less than the following:

Nominal Pipe Size	Shield Length	GaugeThickness
1/4 through 3-1/2 inch	12	18

4 inch	12	16
5 through 6 inch	18	16
8 through 14 inch	24	14
16 through 24 inch	24	12

E. Piping 2” and larger: provide galvanized sheet metal shields with calcium silicate insulation at hangers/supports.

F. Insert material shall be at least as long as the protective shield.

G. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install where indicated, with insulation of same thickness as piping.

3.4 EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide equipment bases of concrete.

B. Provide templates, anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.

C. Refer to specification 230200 – Part 1 for anchorage requirements for roof mounted equipment.

D. Construct support of steel members. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.

E. Provide rigid anchors for pipes after vibration isolation components are installed.

3.5 FLASHING

A. Provide flexible flashing and metal counter flashing where piping and ductwork penetrate weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs.

B. Provide curbs for mechanical roof installations that extend minimum 8 inches above adjacent roofing surface. Contact Architect for all flashing details and roof construction. Seal penetrations watertight.

3.6 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves shall be provided at the following locations:

1. Piping passing through rated and non-rated floor assemblies, rated ceiling assemblies, and roof assemblies.
2. Piping passing through concrete, masonry, and rated gypsum board walls and partitions.
3. Piping passing through exterior wall assemblies above and below grade.
4. Piping passing through non-rated gypsum board walls and partitions where indicated on the drawings or where exposed to view.

5. Piping passing through structural members where indicated on the drawings or where exposed to view.
6. Any other locations indicated on the drawings.

B. Set sleeves in position in formwork. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.

C. Extend sleeves through floors minimum one inch above finished floor level. Sleeves located in walls, ceilings, and structural members shall be flush with the outer surfaces of the assembly being penetrated.

D. Where sleeved piping penetrates a floor, ceiling, or interior wall assembly, pack annular space between pipe and sleeve with UL listed fire stopping insulation and caulk seal airtight with fire barrier sealant. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of wall penetrations and exposed side of ceiling penetrations.

E. Install all UL listed, prefabricated fire rated steel sleeves per the manufacturer's installation instructions to ensure fire rating is maintained.

F. Sleeves at exterior walls below grade shall be sealed with mechanical sleeve seal. Install seal per manufacturer's installation instructions. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material, pipe size, and service requirements. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seal and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal. Locations above grade shall be provided with close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.

B. Section 230200 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR HVAC shall be included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Approved submittal date on equipment installed, to accomplish the test procedures, outlined under paragraph 3.01 of this Section, will be provided by the Contractor.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

A. The TAB of the air conditioning systems shall be performed by an impartial technical firm hired by the Owner whose operations are limited only to the field of professional TAB. The TAB work will be done under the direct supervision of a qualified engineer employed by the TAB firm.

B. The TAB firm will be responsible for inspecting, adjusting, balancing, and logging the date on the performance of fans, dampers in the duct system, and air distribution devices. The Contractor and the various Subcontractors of the equipment installed shall cooperate with the TAB firm to furnish necessary data on the design and proper applications of the system components and provide labor and material required to eliminate deficiencies or malperformance.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL: Submit evidence to show that the personnel who shall be in charge of correcting deficiencies for balancing the systems are qualified. The Owner and Engineer reserve the right to require that the originally approved personnel be replaced with other qualified personnel if, in the Owner and Engineer's opinion, the original personnel are not qualified to properly place the system in condition for balancing.

B. QUALIFICATIONS OF TAB FIRM PERSONNEL:

1. A minimum of one registered Professional Engineer licensed in the State, is required to be in permanent employment of the firm.
2. Personnel used on the jobsite shall be either Professional Engineers or technicians, who shall have been permanent, full time employees of the firm for a minimum of six months prior to the start of Work for that specified project.

3. Evidence shall be submitted to show that the personnel who actually balance the systems are qualified. Evidence showing that the personnel have passed the tests required by the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) shall be required.

C. CALIBRATION LIST: Submit to the Engineer for approval, a list of the gauges, thermometers, velometer, and other balancing devices to be used in balancing the system. Submit evidence to show that the balancing devices are properly calibrated before proceeding with system balancing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SERVICES OF THE CONTRACTOR

A. The Drawings and Specifications have indicated valves, dampers, and miscellaneous adjustment devices for the purpose of adjustment to obtain optimum operating conditions. Install these devices in a manner that leaves them accessible, and provide access as requested by the TAB firm.

B. Have systems complete and in operational readiness prior to notifying the TAB firm that the project is ready for their services, and certify in writing to the Architect and Owner that such a condition exists.

C. As a part of the Work of this Section, make changes in the sheaves, belts, and dampers or the addition of dampers required for correct balance of the new work as required by the TAB firm, at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Fully examine the existing system to be balanced, to determine whether or not sufficient volume dampers, balancing valves, thermometers, gauges, pressure and temperature taps, means of reading static pressure and total pressure in duct systems, means of determining water flow, and other means of taking data needed for proper water and air balancing are existing. Submit to the Engineer in writing a listing of omitted items considered necessary to balance existing systems. Submit the list and proposal as a cost add item.

E. Verify that fresh air louvers are free of blockage, coils are clean and fresh air ducts to each air handling unit have individually adjustable volume regulating dampers.

F. Provide, correct, repair, or replace deficient items or conditions found during the testing, adjusting, and balancing period.

G. In order that systems may be properly tested, balanced, and adjusted as specified, operate the systems at no expense to the Owner for the length of time necessary to properly verify their completion and readiness for TAB period.

H. Project construction schedules shall provide time to permit the successful completion of TAB services prior to Substantial Completion. Complete, operational readiness, prior to commencement of TAB services, shall include the following services of the Contractor:

1. Construction status of building shall permit the closing of doors, windows, ceilings installed and penetrations complete, to obtain project operating conditions.
2. AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS:
    a. Verify installation for conformity to design. Supply, return, and exhaust ducts terminated and pressure tested for leakage as specified.
    b. Volume and fire dampers properly located and functional. Dampers serving requirements of minimum and maximum outside air, return and relief shall provide tight closure and full opening, smooth and free operation.
    c. Supply, return, exhaust and transfer grilles, registers and diffusers shall be installed.
    d. Air handling systems, units and associated apparatus, such as heating and cooling coils, filter sections, access doors, etc., shall be blanked and sealed to eliminate excessive bypass or leakage of air.
    e. Fans (supply and exhaust) operating and verified for freedom from vibrations, proper fan rotation and belt tension; overload heater elements shall be of proper size and rating; record motor amperage and voltage and verify that these functions do not exceed nameplate ratings.
    f. Furnish or revise fan drives or motors as necessary to attain the specified air volumes.
3. WATER CIRCULATING SYSTEMS:
    a. Position valves pertinent to system design and require operation to permit full flow of water through system components. Operate hydronic systems under full flow conditions until circulating water is clean. Remove and clean strainers as required during this cycle of operation.
    b. For retrofit projects, record each existing pump motor amperage and voltage. Readings shall not exceed nameplate rating.
    c. Verify, on new equipment, electrical starter overload heater elements to be of proper size and rating.
    d. Ensure that water circulating systems shall be full of water and free of air; expansion tanks set for proper water level, and air vents installed at high points of systems and operating freely. Advise Engineer of deficiencies.
    e. Check and set operating temperatures of heat exchangers to design requirements.
    f. The various existing water circulating systems, including existing strainers, shall be cleaned, filled, purged of air, and put into operation before hydronic balancing.
4. AUTOMATIC CONTROLS:
    a. Verify that control components are installed in accordance with project documents and functional, electrical interlocks, damper sequences, air and water resets, fire and freeze stats.
    b. Controlling instruments shall be functional and set for design operating conditions. Factory precalibration of room thermostats and pneumatic equipment will not be acceptable.
    c. The temperature regulation shall be adjusted for proper relationship between the controlling instruments and calibrated by the TAB Contractor. Advise Engineer of deficiencies or malfunctions.

I. Contractor shall repair any insulation removed from piping system by TAB Contractor during water balancing.

3.2 SERVICES OF THE TAB FIRM

A. The TAB firm will act as liaison between the Owner, Engineer, and the Contractor and inspect the installation of mechanical piping system, sheet metal work, temperature controls and other component parts of the heating, air conditioning and ventilating systems being retrofitted, repaired, or added under this Contract. The reinspection of the Work will cover that part related to proper arrangement and adequate provision for the testing and balancing and will be done when the Work is 80 percent complete.

B. Upon completion of the installation and start-up of the mechanical equipment, to check, adjust, and balance system components to obtain optimum conditions in each conditioned space in the building. Prepare and submit to the Engineer complete reports on the balance and operations of the systems.

C. Measurements and recorded readings of air, water, and electricity that appear in the reports will be done by the permanently employed technicians or engineers of the TAB firm.

D. Make an inspection in the building during the opposite season from that in which the initial adjustments were made. At the time, make necessary modifications to the initial adjustments required to produce optimum operation of system components to affect the proper conditions as indicated on the Drawings. At time of opposite season check-out, the Owner's representative will be notified before readings or adjustments are made.

E. In fan systems, the air quantities indicated on the Drawings may be varied as required to secure a maximum temperature variation of two degrees within each separately controlled space, but the total air quantity indicated for each zone must be obtained. It shall be the obligation of the Contractor to furnish or revise fan drive and motors if necessary, without cost to the Owner, to attain the specified air volumes.

F. Contractor shall utilize ultrasonic flow meter to balance water flow of existing water system if the original pressure drop data is not available. Contractor shall remove insulation as necessary to use flow meter.

G. Participate in the commissioning process, which shall include but not be limited to attending commissioning meetings, coordinating work with and completing checklists as required by the commissioning team.

3.3 PROFESSIONAL REPORT

A. Before the final acceptance of the report is made, the TAB firm will furnish the Engineer the following data to be approved by the Owner and Engineer:

1. Summary of main supply, return and exhaust duct pitot tube traverses and fan settings indicating minimum value required to achieve specified air volumes.
2. A listing of the measured air quantities at each outlet corresponding to the temperature tabulation as developed by the Engineer and TAB firm.
3. Air quantities at each return and exhaust air handling device.

4. Static pressure readings entering and leaving each supply fan, exhaust fan, filter, coil, balancing dampers and other components of the systems. Including the retrofit Work. These readings will be related to performance curves in terms of the CFM handled if available.
5. Motor current readings at each equipment motor on load side of capacitors. The voltages at the time of the reading shall be listed.
6. The final report shall certify test methods and instrumentation used, final velocity reading obtained, temperatures, pressure drops, RPM of equipment, amperage of motors, air balancing problems encountered, recommendations and uncompleted punch list items. The test results will be recorded on standard forms.
7. A summary of actual operating conditions shall be included with each system outlining normal and ventilation cycles of operation. the final report will act as a reference of actual operating conditions for the Owner's operating personnel.

3.4 BALANCING AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

A. GENERAL:

1. Place all equipment into full operation, and continue operating during each working day of balancing and testing. If the air conditioning system is balanced during Off-Peak cooling season Contractor shall return to rebalance air side system as required to put system in proper balance at that season.
2. The Contractor shall submit detailed balancing and recording forms for approval. After approval by the Engineer, prepare complete set of forms for recording test data on each system. All Work shall be done under the supervision of a Registered Professional Engineer. All instruments used shall be accurately calibrated to within 1% of scale and maintained in good working order.
3. Upon completion of the balancing and testing, the TAB Contractor shall compile the test data in report forms, and forward five copies to the Engineer for evaluation.
4. The final report shall contain logged results of all tests, including such data as:
   a. Tabulation of air volume at each outlet.
   b. Outside dry bulb and wet bulb temperature.
   c. Inside dry bulb and wet bulb temperatures in each conditioned space room or area.
   d. Actual fan capacities and static pressures. Motor current and voltage readings at each fan.

B. AIR SYSTEMS: Perform the following operations as applicable to balance and test systems:

1. Check fan rotation.
2. Check filters (balancing shall be done with clean filters).
3. Test and adjust blower rpm to design requirements.
4. Test and record motor full load amperes.
5. Test and record system static pressures, suction and discharge.
6. Test and adjust system for design cfm, return air and outside air (±2%). Change-out fan sheaves as required to balance system.
7. Test and record entering air temperatures, db and wb.
8. Test and record leaving air temperatures, db and wb.
9. Adjust all zones to design cfm (±2%).
10. Test and adjust each diffuser, grille, and register to within 5% of design.

C. AIR DUCT LEAKAGE: (From SMACNA Duct Standards latest edition) Test all ductwork (designed to handle over 1000 CFM) as follows:

1. Test apparatus
   a. The test apparatus shall consist of:
   b. A source of high pressure air - a portable rotary blower or a tank type vacuum cleaner.
   c. A flow measuring device consisting of straightening vanes and an orifice plate mounted in a straight tube with properly located pressure taps. Each orifice assembly shall be accurately calibrated with its own calibration curve. Pressure and flow readings shall be taken with U-tube manometers.
2. Test Procedures
   a. Test for audible leaks as follows:
      1) Close off and seal all openings in the duct section to be tested. Connect the test apparatus to the duct by means of a section of flexible duct.
      2) Start the blower with its control damper closed.
      3) Gradually open the inlet damper until the duct pressure reaches 1.5 times the standard designed duct operating pressure.
      4) Survey all joints for audible leaks. Mark each leak and repair after shutting down blower. Do not apply a retest until sealants have set.
   b. After all audible leaks have been sealed, the remaining leakage should be measured with the orifice section of the test apparatus as follows:
      1) Start blower and open damper until pressure in duct reaches 50% in excess of designed duct operating pressure.
      2) Read the pressure differential across the orifice on manometer No. 2. If there is no leakage, the pressure differential will be zero.
      3) Total allowable leakage shall not exceed one (1) percent of the total system design air flow rate. When partial sections of the duct system are tested, the summation of the leakage for all sections shall not exceed the total allowable leakage.
      4) Even though a system may pass the measured leakage test, a concentration of leakage at one point may result in a noisy leak which must be corrected.

D. DX SYSTEMS:

1. Test and record suction and discharge pressures at each compressor and record ambient air temperature entering the condensing coils.
2. Test and record unit full load amps and voltage.
3. Test and record staging and unloading of unit required by sequence of operation or drawing schedule.

E. Automatic temperature controls shall be calibrated; and all thermostats and dampers adjusted so that the control system is in proper operating condition, subject to the approval of the Engineer/Owner.

F. The TAB Contractor shall report to Engineer all air distribution devices or other equipment that operate noisily so that corrective measures may be implemented by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner or Architect/Engineer.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.

B. Section 230200 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR HVAC shall be included as a part of this Section as though written in full in this document.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. External Duct Insulation

1. Fiberglass / Glass Mineral Fiber Flexible Blanket Insulation
2. Fiberglass / Glass Mineral Fiber Rigid Board Insulation
3. Fiberglass / Glass Mineral Fiber Segmented Board Pipe and Tank Insulation
4. Fiberglass / Glass Mineral Fiber Continuous Mat Pipe and Tank Insulation
5. Fire-Rated High-Temperature Ceramic Fiber Flexible Blanket Insulation

B. Internal Duct Insulation

1. Fiberglass / Glass Mineral Fiber Flexible Duct Liner Insulation
2. Fiberglass / Glass Mineral Fiber Rigid Plenum Liner Insulation

C. Field-applied protective finishes

D. Adhesives

E. Mastics

F. Lagging Adhesives

G. Sealants

H. Glass Fiber Fabric Reinforcing Mesh

I. Securements

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT - HVAC

B. Section 230553

C. Section 233113 - METAL DUCTWORK

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Current Edition.

B. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. ASTM A240/A240M - Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications; 2024b.

D. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

E. ASTM C165 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Compressive Properties of Thermal Insulations; 2023.

F. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2019.

G. ASTM C1136 - Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation; 2023.

H. ASTM C1290 - Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).

I. ASTM C1393 - Standard Specification for Perpendicularly Oriented Mineral Fiber Roll and Sheet Thermal Insulation for Pipes and Tanks; 2019.

J. ASTM C1338 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).

K. ASTM C1729 - Standard Specification for Aluminum Jacketing for Insulation; 2021.

L. ASTM C1767 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Jacketing for Insulation; 2021.

M. ASTM D1644 - Standard Test Methods for Nonvolatile Content of Varnishes; 2001.

N. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method; 2023.

O. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).

P. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).

Q. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 2020.

R. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C; 2024c.

S. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2023a.

T. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems; 2015 (Reapproved 2019).

U. ASTM E2336 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Systems; 2020.

V. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

W. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.

X. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).

Y. ASTM G22 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Plastics to Bacteria; 2023.

Z. ICC (IECC) - International Energy Conservation Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

AA. MIL-DTL-3316 - Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation; 2020d.

BB. NACIIS - North American Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards Manual; current edition.

CC. NAIMA FGDLS - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

DD. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

EE. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2024.

FF. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989, with Amendment (2022).

GG. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

HH. UL 2824 - GREENGUARD Certification Program Method for Measuring Microbial Resistance from Various Sources Using Static Environmental Chambers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

II. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

JJ. UL 2043 - Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 5 years successful installation experience on projects with mechanical insulations similar to that required for this project.

B. All insulation shall be listed and labeled to have a composite (insulation, jacket or facing, and adhesive used to adhere the facing or jacket to insulation) flame spread index of not more than 25 and smoke-developed index of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

1. Exception: Outdoor mechanical insulation may have flame spread index of 75 and smoke developed index of 150.

C. Duct and plenum insulation shall comply with minimum R-value requirements of ICC (IECC) and ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P unless greater values are indicated otherwise in the contract documents.

D. Adhesive and other insulation materials shall comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B. Additionally, all adhesives and sealants used on the interior of the building (i.e., inside of the weatherproofing system and applied on-site) shall be comprised of low-emitting materials that comply with VOC limits prescribed by SCAQMD 1168.

E. Vapor retarder mastics used on the interior of the building shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D

F. Insulations shall not contain formaldehyde, asbestos, lead, mercury, mercury compounds, or polybrominated diphenyl ether fire retardants.

G. Fiberglass insulations shall have a minimum of 50 percent recycled glass content.

H. Fiberglass insulations shall be UL GREENGUARD Gold certified.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warrant the Work specified herein for one year against becoming unserviceable or causing an objectionable appearance resulting from either defective, or nonconforming materials and workmanship.

B. Defects shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Mildewing.
2. Peeling, cracking, and blistering.
3. Condensation on exterior surfaces.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. SHOP DRAWINGS: Indicate size, material, and finish. Show locations and installation procedures. Include details of joints, attachments, and clearances.

B. PRODUCT DATA: Submit schedules, charts, literature, and illustrations to indicate the performance, fabrication procedures, product variations, and accessories.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver insulation materials to site in unopened containers with manufacturer's product name, ASTM standard designation, type and grade, maximum use temperature, nominal dimensions, manufacturer lot or date code.

B. Protect insulation against dirt, water, and chemical and mechanical damage. Do not install damaged or wet insulation; remove such from project site.

C. Store insulation indoors and keep free from exposure to UV and precipitation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. The type of insulation and its installation shall be in strict accordance with these specifications for each service, and the application technique shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. All insulation types, together with adhesives and finishes shall be submitted and approved before any insulation is installed.

B. A sample quantity of each type of insulation and each type of application shall be installed and approval secured prior to proceeding with the main body of the Work.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Fiberglass/Glass mineral fiber materials shall be as manufactured by Knauf Insulation, Certain-Teed, Johns-Manville or Owens-Corning and shall have the same thermal properties, density, fire rating, vapor retarder, etc., as the types specified herein, subject to review by the Engineer.

B. Adhesives, mastics, and sealants shall be as manufactured by 3M Company, Carlisle/Hardcast, Design Polymerics, Foster/Childers, Mon-Eco Industries, or Vimasco Corporation and shall have the same adhesive properties, fire rating, vapor seal, etc., as the types specified herein, subject to review by the Engineer.

C. Ceramic fiber materials shall be as manufactured by 3M Company, Alkegen/Unifrax, or Morgan Advanced Materials/Thermal Ceramics.

D. Metal jacketing and fitting covers shall be as manufactured by Johns Manville or RPR Products, Inc.

2.3 EXTERNAL INSULATIONS

A. Fiberglass / Glass Mineral Fiber Flexible Blanket Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, complying with ASTM C1290 and ASTM C553, Type I, II, and III. Provide insulation with factory applied FSK vapor retarding facing complying with ASTM C1136, Type I, II, VIII, X. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 75 degrees F mean temperature shall be 0.27 Btu x in. /h x sq. ft. x degrees F, or less. Maximum service temperature of 250 degrees F with facing, 350 degrees F for unfaced material. Provide Knauf Insulation Performance+ Duct Wrap with ECOSE Technology, Johns Manville Microlite FSK or approved equal.

B. Fiberglass / Glass Mineral Fiber Rigid Board Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, complying with ASTM C553 Type I, II, III, ASTM C612 Type IA, IB. Provide insulation with factory applied FSK facing vapor retarder facing complying with ASTM C1136, Type I, II. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 75 degrees F mean temperature shall be 0.24 Btu x in. /h x sq. ft. x degrees F, or less. Maximum service temperature of 450 degrees F. Provide Knauf Insulation Earthwool Insulation Board with ECOSE Technology, Johns Manville 800 Series Spin-Glas or approved equal.

C. Fiberglass / Glass Mineral Fiber Segmented Board Pipe and Tank Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, complying with ASTM C1393, Category 1. Semi-rigid, segmented board in roll form with glass fibers adhered perpendicular to the vapor retarder facing. Provide insulation with factory applied FSK vapor retarder facing complying with ASTM C1136, Type II, IV, X. Compressive strength per ASTM C165 C165, not less than 120 PSF at 10% deformation. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 degrees F mean temperature shall be 0.26 Btu x in. /h x sq. ft. x degrees F, or less. Maximum service temperature of 850 degrees F. Provide Knauf Insulation Earthwool Pipe & Tank Insulation with ECOSE Technology or approved equal.

D. Fiberglass / Glass Mineral Fiber Continuous Mat Pipe and Tank Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, complying with ASTM C1393; Type I, II, IIIA, IIIB Category 2. Semi-rigid, continuous mat in roll form. Provide insulation with factory applied FSK vapor retarder facing complying with ASTM C1136, Type II, IV, X. Compressive strength per ASTM C165, not less than 25 PSF at 10% deformation. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 degrees F mean temperature shall be 0.25 Btu x in. /h x sq. ft. x degrees F, or less. Maximum service temperature of 850 degrees F. Provide Knauf Insulation KwikFlex Pipe & Tank Insulation, Johns Manville Micro-Flex or approved equal.

E. Fire-Rated High-Temperature Ceramic Fiber Flexible Blanket Insulation: High-temperature ceramic fiber blanket thermal insulation encapsulated in a fiberglass reinforced aluminized polyester foil. Fire-rated blanket insulation shall have a nominal thickness of 1-1/2” and a nominal density of 6.0 pcf. Provide 3M Fire Barrier Duct Wrap 615+, Alkegen/Unifrax FyreWrap Elite 1.5, or Morgan Advanced Materials/Thermal Ceramics FireMaster FastWrap XL.

2.4 INTERNAL INSULATIONS

A. Fiberglass / Glass Mineral Fiber Flexible Duct Liner Insulation: Rotary glass fibers bonded with thermosetting resin, complying with ASTM C1071 Type I. Airstream side to have a tightly bonded, black mat finish withstanding maximum rated air velocity of 6,000 ft/minute. Mat finish shall be treated with EPA-registered biocide for use in HVAC systems and verified to be microbially resistant in accordance with ASTM G21, ASTM G22, ASTM C1338, and UL 2824. The outer edges of the Liner shall have a factory applied encapsulating coating. Nominal density shall be 1.5 pcf minimum and when tested in accordance with ASTM C423 (Type A Mounting), shall provide a Noise Reduction Coefficient of 0.70 at 1.0", 0.80 at 1.5", and 0.95 at 2.0" thickness. Maximum service temperature of 250 degrees F. Thermal Conductivity (k-value) at 75 degrees F mean temperature shall be 0.24 Btu x in. /h x sq. ft. x degrees F, or less. Provide Knauf Insulation Performance+ Duct Liner with ECOSE Technology, Johns Manville Linacoustic RC or approved equal.

B. Fiberglass / Glass Mineral Fiber Rigid Plenum Liner Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with thermosetting resin, complying with ASTM C1071 Type II. Airstream side to have a tightly bonded, black mat finish withstanding maximum rated air velocity of 5,000 ft/minute. Mat finish shall be treated with EPA-registered biocide for use in HVAC systems and verified to be microbially resistant in accordance with ASTM G21 and ASTM C1338. The outer edges of the Liner shall have a factory applied encapsulating coating. Nominal density shall be 3.0 pcf minimum and when tested in accordance with ASTM C423 (Type A Mounting), shall provide a minimum Noise Reduction Coefficient of 0.65 at 1.0", 0.85 at 1.5", at 0.95 at 2.0" thickness. Maximum service temperature of 250 degrees F. Thermal Conductivity (k-value) at 75 degrees F mean temperature shall be 0.23 Btu x in. /h x sq. ft. x degrees F, or less. Provide Knauf Insulation Performance+ Rigid Plenum Liner with ECOSE Technology, Johns Manville Linacoustic R-300 or approved equal.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED PROTECTIVE FINISHES

A. METAL JACKETING: Provide aluminum jacketing complying with ASTM C1729 or stainless steel jacketing complying with ASTM C1767. Metal jacketing shall have a minimum thickness of 0.016 inches.

2.6 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fiberglass / Glass Mineral Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-DTL-3316C, Class 2, Grade A. Provide Childers CP-82 or approved equal.

C. Duct Liner Adhesive: Duct Liner adhesives shall comply with ASTM C916.

2.7 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services. Water-Vapor Permeance shall be 0.09 perms at 55-mils dry film thickness when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure A. Service Temperature Range shall be -20 to +180 degrees F. Solids content shall be 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight per ASTM D1644. Provide Childers CP-35 or approved equal.

2.8 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation. Service Temperature Range shall be 0 to +180 degrees F. Provide Childers CP-52 or approved equal.

2.9 SEALANTS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants shall be fire and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealants with a service temperature range of -40 to +250 degrees F. Provide Childers CP-76 or approved equal.

C. Fire Barrier Sealant shall be a latex-based, intumescent sealant that dries to form a monolithic firestop seal. Fire barrier sealant shall be firestop tested up to 4 hours in accordance with ASTM E814 and fire resistance tested in accordance with ASTM E1966. Provide 3M CP 25WB+ or approved equal.

2.10 GLASS FIBER FABRIC REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch. Provide Childers Chil-Glas No. 10 or approved equal.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands

1. Approved Manufacturers
   a. Johns Manville
   b. RPR Products
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins

1. Approved Manufacturers
   a. AGM Industries, Inc.
   b. Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
   c. GEMCO
   d. Duro-Dyne
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
3. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, minimum 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
4. Insulation Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016 inch thick, galvanized steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

C. Staples

1. Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 1/2-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. To ensure that external fiberglass/glass mineral fiber flexible blanket and rigid board insulation will achieve its highest possible performance and serve its intended purpose, install all mechanical insulation materials and associated accessories in accordance with manufacturer’s published instructions and industry practices detailed by the NACIIS Manual as published by the Midwest Insulation Contractors Association (MICA).

B. To ensure that internal fiberglass/glass mineral fiber flexible duct and rigid plenum liner insulation will achieve its highest possible performance and serve its intended purpose, install duct liner, plenum liner, and all associated accessories in accordance with manufacturer’s published instructions and industry practices detailed by NAIMA FGDLS and SMACNA (DCS).

C. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

D. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces, free of voids throughout the length of, ducts and fittings.

E. All items required for a complete and proper installation are not necessarily indicated on the plans or in the specifications. Provide all items required as per manufacturer's requirements.

3.2 EXTERNAL DUCT INSULATION

A. Fasten all longitudinal and circumferential laps with outward clinching staples 3" on center. On rectangular ducts over 24" wide apply as above and hold insulation in place on bottom side with mechanical pins and clips on 12" centers.

B. Seal all joints, fastener penetrations and other breaks in vapor retarder with 3-inch wide strips of glass fiber fabric reinforcing mesh embedded between two coats of vapor retarder mastic.

C. External duct wrap is required on all outside air ducts, supply and return air ducts that are not internally insulated. External duct wrap is also required on all exhaust and relief air ducts that are used in airside energy recovery systems. Any exhaust ductwork located in an unconditioned space that conveys air from conditioned spaces or vice versa shall also be provided with external duct wrap. Duct wrap shall be provided as follows:

1. 1½” thick, 1.0 pcf density minimum; minimum installed R-value of 4.5 when ducts are located in directly conditioned spaces.
2. 2” thick, 1.0 pcf density minimum; minimum installed R-value of 6.0 when ducts are located in indirectly conditioned spaces such as ceiling plenum space used for return air or located indoors concealed within chases or shafts.
3. 3" thick, 0.75 pcf density minimum; minimum installed R-value of 8.3 when ducts are located in unconditioned spaces.

D. Any ductwork located in an air plenum that is comprised of materials that do not comply with the 25/50 flame and smoke rating per ASTM E84 or UL 723 testing requirements or UL 2043 for discrete products in plenums shall be provided with a single layer of duct wrap to establish a noncombustible rating per ASTM E136. Duct wrap products which are approved for such non-compliant combustible duct materials located in air plenums shall be 3M Fire Barrier Plenum Wrap 5A+ or Alkegen/Unifrax FyreWrap 0.5 Plenum. Insulation products for this application shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

3.3 DUCT LINER

A. Duct liner shall be kept clean and dry during transportation, storage, installation, and throughout the construction process care should be taken to protect the liner from exposure to the elements or damage from mechanical abuse.

B. Duct liner shall be adhered to the sheet metal with a full coverage of approved adhesive complying with ASTM C916. All exposed leading edges and transverse joints shall be coated with factory-applied or field-applied edge coating, Childers CP-50A HV2 Black or approved equal and shall be neatly butted without gaps. Shop or field cuts shall be liberally coated with an edge coating. All coatings and adhesives shall be designed for duct liner application.

C. Metal nosings shall be securely installed over transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream at forward discharge and at any point where lined duct is preceded by unlined duct.

D. When velocity exceeds 4,000 fpm (20.3 m/sec), use metal nosing on every leading edge. Nosing may be formed on duct or be channel or zee attached by screws, rivets or welds.

E. Secure duct liner with mechanical fasteners that are adhered, weld-secured or impact-driven to hold to the duct metal, with retaining washers or integral cupped heads. Provide a minimum of 1 row of pins per duct side. Pin according to NAIMA FGDLS pinning schedule.

F. Line supply and return ductwork at connection of fan-powered HVAC units to a point of 15 feet upstream and downstream of the equipment, 15 feet downstream of fan powered terminal units, and in return air boots.

G. Duct liner shall be provided as follows:

1. 1” thick, 1.5 pcf density minimum, with a minimum installed R-value of 4.2 when ducts are located in directly conditioned spaces.
2. 1 ½” thick, 1.5 pcf density minimum, with a minimum installed R-value of 6.0 when ducts are located in indirectly conditioned spaces such as ceiling plenum space used for return air.
3. 2” thick, 1.5 pcf density minimum, with a minimum installed R-value of 8.0 when ducts are located in indoor, unconditioned spaces or located outdoors.
4. 1 ½” thick, 3.0 pcf density minimum, with a minimum R-value of 6.3 for rigid plenum liner applications.

3.4 EXPOSED DUCTWORK LOCATED INDOORS

A. Duct required to be insulated by any section of this specification that is routed exposed in occupied spaces shall be double wall.

B. Duct routed exposed shall be double wall with perforated inner liner and fiberglass/glass mineral fiber insulation. Provide 1” thick insulation when ductwork is located in conditioned spaces and 2” thick in unconditioned spaces, insulation density shall be a minimum of 1.0 pcf. Double wall duct shall be United McGill model Acousti-k27 for round or oval ducts and Rectangular-k27 for rectangular ducts or approved equal.

3.5 EXPOSED DUCT LOCATED OUTDOORS OR IN UNINHABITED CRAWLSPACES

A. All rectangular metal ductwork located outdoors or in uninhabited crawlspaces shall be internally lined with fiberglass Duct Liner as specified and externally insulated with 2" thick, 6.0 pcf density fiberglass insulation board with FSK facing. The protective finish system shall be secured metal jacketing.

B. All round and flat oval metal ductwork located outdoors or in uninhabited crawlspaces shall be internally lined with fiberglass Duct Liner as specified and externally insulated with 2" thick fiberglass pipe and tank insulation with FSK facing. The protective finish system shall be secured metal jacketing.

C. Paint non-insulated duct. Coordinate color with Architect.

3.6 AIR DEVICE AND MISCELLANEOUS DUCT INSULATION

A. The backside of all supply air devices shall be insulated with taped and sealed external duct wrap matching the thickness, density, and R-value of the associated duct system.

B. The contractor shall install an additional layer of 1-½ inch thick external fiberglass / glass mineral fiber duct wrap on any portion of the supply air, return air, outside air, or exhaust air system that has condensation forming during any period of operation. The insulation shall be taped and vapor-sealed and located until all evidence of the condensation has been eliminated, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.7 FIRE RATED ASSEMBLY PENETRATIONS

A. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire rated assembly penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

B. Seal penetrations through fire rated assemblies with an approved fire barrier sealant. Refer to Division 7 for further requirements regarding “"Through-Penetration Firestop Systems”.

3.8 KITCHEN GREASE HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

A. All type I kitchen range hood exhaust duct shall be enclosed with 2-hour fire rated enclosure.

B. The duct enclosure shall be sealed around the duct at the points of penetration with an approved fire barrier sealant. Refer to Division 7 for further requirements regarding “"Through-Penetration Firestop Systems”.

C. The enclosure shall be separated from the duct by at least 3 inches and not more than 12 inches.

D. Cleanout openings at exhaust duct with access openings at the fire rated enclosure and access doors shall be provided at each duct offset and as required for proper operation and maintenance.

E. As an alternate method, the contractor may use two layers of 2-hour Fire-Rated High-Temperature Ceramic Fiber Flexible Blanket Insulation in lieu of the fire rated enclosure, provided that all the following constraints are satisfied:

1. Duct insulation system shall be tested per ASTM E2336 internal fire testing and have an achieved minimum fire resistance rating of 2 hours.
2. Product shall be approved by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
3. Duct wrap system shall be mechanically attached to the duct using steel banding and/or weld pins per manufacturer’s instructions.
4. Duct wrap system shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions, including but not limited to zero clearance to combustibles at all locations on the wrap surface.

F. Insulation and all other requirements shall be provided per local codes.

3.9 DRYER VENT DUCT

A. All dryer vent duct routed within an air plenum shall be enclosed within a 1-hour fire rated enclosure.

B. The duct enclosure shall be sealed around the duct at the points of penetration with an approved fire barrier sealant. Refer to Division 7 for further requirements regarding “"Through-Penetration Firestop Systems”.

C. The enclosure shall be separated from the duct by at least 3 inches and not more than 12 inches.

D. Cleanout openings at exhaust duct with access openings at the fire rated enclosure and access doors shall be provided at each duct offset and as required for proper operation and maintenance.

E. As an alternate method, the contractor may use a single layer of 1-hour Fire-Rated High-Temperature Ceramic Fiber Flexible Blanket Insulation in lieu of the fire rated enclosure, provided that all the following constraints are satisfied:

1. Duct insulation system shall be tested per ASTM E2336 internal fire testing and have an achieved minimum fire resistance rating of 1 hour.
2. Product shall be approved by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
3. Duct wrap system shall be mechanically attached to the duct using steel banding and/or weld pins per manufacturer’s instructions.
4. Duct wrap system shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions, including but not limited to zero clearance to combustibles at all locations on the wrap surface.

F. Insulation and all other requirements shall be provided per local codes.

END OF SECTION 230713

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Low pressure ductwork.

B. Medium and high pressure ductwork.

C. Casings.

D. Exposed ductwork located indoors.

E. Shower/Locker room exhaust ductwork.

F. Duct leakage testing.

G. Duct system protection.

H. Duct system cleaning.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 9 - Finishes: Weld priming, weather resistant, paint or coating.

B. Section 230200 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR HVAC

C. Section 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT - HVAC

D. Section 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

E. Section 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

F. Section 233300 - DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

G. Section 233713 - AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A480/A480M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip; 2025b.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.

C. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

D. NADCA ACR - The NADCA Standard for Assessment, Cleaning, and Restoration of HVAC Systems; 2025.

E. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

F. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

H. ASHRAE (FUND) ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals; Chapter 21 - Duct Design.

I. ASHRAE (HVACS) ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Systems and Equipment; Chapter 19 - Duct Construction.

J. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

K. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

L. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems.

M. ICC (IECC) - International Energy Conservation Code.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of metal ductwork products of types, materials and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Installer’s Qualifications: Firms with least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with metal ductwork systems similar to that required for project.

1.5 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. Extent of metal ductwork is indicated on drawings and in schedules, and by requirements of this section.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings, duct fabrication standards and product data under provisions of Division One.

B. Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gauges, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work.

C. The contract documents are schematic in nature and are to be used only for design intent. The contractor shall prepare sheet metal shop drawings, fully detailed and drawn to scale, indicating all structural conditions, all plumbing pipe and light fixture coordination, and all offsets and transitions as required to permit the duct to fit in the space allocated and built. All duct revisions required as a result of the contractor not preparing fully detailed shop drawings will be performed at no additional cost.

1.7 DEFINITIONS

A. Duct Sizes: Inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain indicated clear size inside lining. Where offsets or transitions are required, the duct shall be the equivalent size based on constant friction rate.

B. Low Pressure: Low pressure ductwork shall be rated for an operating pressure of 2”. Low pressure ductwork shall be defined as all return, exhaust, and outside air ducts, all supply ductwork associated with constant volume air handling units with a scheduled external static pressure of less than 2”, and all supply ductwork downstream of terminal units in variable volume systems.

C. Medium Pressure: Medium pressure ductwork shall be rated for an operating pressure of 4”. Medium pressure ductwork shall be defined as all supply ductwork extending from variable volume air handling units to terminal units in variable volume systems with air handling units having a scheduled external static pressure of less than 4”. The supply ductwork of constant volume air handling units having a scheduled external static pressure greater than 2” and less than 4” shall be rated for medium pressure.

D. High Pressure: High pressure ductwork shall be rated for an operating pressure of 6”, or the scheduled external pressure of the equipment it is connected to, whichever is greater. The supply ductwork of air handling units having a scheduled external static pressure greater than 4” shall be high pressure.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protection: Protect shop-fabricated and factory-fabricated ductwork, accessories and purchased products from damage during shipping, storage and handling. Prevent end damage and prevent dirt and moisture from entering ducts and fittings, use sheet metal end caps on any lined duct exposed to the weather.

B. Storage: Where possible, store ductwork inside and protect from weather. Where necessary to store outside, store above grade and enclose with waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTWORK MATERIALS

A. Exposed Ductwork Materials: Where ductwork is indicated to be exposed to view in occupied spaces, provide materials which are free from visual imperfections including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains and discolorations, and other imperfections, including those which would impair painting.

B. Sheet Metal: Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate ductwork from galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: Where indicated, provide stainless steel complying with ASTM A480/A480M; Type 316; with No. 4 finish where exposed to view in occupied spaces, No. 1 finish elsewhere. Protect finished surfaces with mill-applied adhesive protective paper, maintained through fabrication and installation.

D. Aluminum Sheet: Where indicated, provide aluminum sheet complying with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS DUCTWORK MATERIALS

A. General: Non-combustible and conforming to UL 181, Class 1 air duct materials.

B. Flexible Ducts: Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc. Type 5M, Thermaflex MKE, ATCO #036 or approved equal.

1. Flexible ducts shall be corrosive resistant galvanized steel formed and mechanically locked to inner fabric with minimum 1-1/2" thick, R-6 insulation. Flexible duct shall be rated up to at least 10 in.w.g. positive pressure and shall have reinforced metalized outer jacket to comply with UL 181, Class 1 air duct.

C. Sealants: Hard-Cast “iron grip” or approved equal, non-hardening, water resistant, fire resistive and shall not be a solvent curing product. Sealants shall be compatible with mating materials, liquid used alone or with tape or heavy mastic.

D. Ductwork Support Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hot-dipped galvanized steel fasteners, anchors, rods, straps, trim and angles for support of ductwork.

1. For exposed stainless steel ductwork, provide matching stainless steel support materials.
2. For aluminum ductwork, provide aluminum support materials.

2.3 LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK

A. Fabricate and support in accordance with latest SMACNA (DCS) Standards and ASHRAE handbooks, except as indicated. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

B. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by approved shop drawings. Obtain engineer's approval prior to using round duct in lieu of rectangular duct.

C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are used, provide airfoil-turning vanes. Where acoustical lining is indicated, provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.

D. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible. Divergence upstream of equipment shall not exceed 30 degrees; convergence downstream shall not exceed 45 degrees.

E. Use crimp joints with bead for joining round duct sizes 6 inch smaller with crimp in direction of airflow.

F. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

2.4 MEDIUM AND HIGH PRESSURE DUCTS

A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) Standards and ASHRAE handbooks, except as indicated. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

B. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1½ times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are used, provide airfoil-turning vanes. Where acoustical lining is required, provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation. Weld in place.

C. Transform duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence and 30 degrees convergence.

D. Fabricate continuously welded medium and high pressure round and oval duct fittings two gauges heavier than duct gauges indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4 inch cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.

E. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.

2.5 CASINGS

A. Fabricate casings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) Standards and SMACNA High Pressure Duct Construction Standards and construct for operating pressures indicated.

B. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of 18 gauge galvanized expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch centers, turned up 12 inches at sides with sheet metal shields.

C. Reinforce doorframes with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection. Provide clear wire glass observation ports, minimum 6 X 6 inch size.

D. Fabricate acoustic casings with reinforcing turned inward. Provide 16 gauge back facing and 22 gauge perforated front facing with 3/32 inch diameter holes on 5/32 inch centers. Construct panels 3 inches thick packed with 4.5 lb./cubic foot minimum glass fiber media, on inverted channels of 16 gauge.

2.6 SHOWER/LOCKER ROOM EXHAUST DUCTWORK

A. All ductwork shall be stainless steel, one gauge heavier than that required for galvanized steel duct.

B. Slope all duct to drain out grilles or provide drain line to floor drain.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Obtain manufacturer's inspection and acceptance of fabrication and installation of ductwork at beginning of installation.

B. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pitot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.

C. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

D. Connect terminal units to medium or high pressure ducts with 18 inches maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.

E. Connect diffusers or troffer boots to low pressure ducts with 5 feet maximum, 4 feet minimum, length of flexible duct. Hold in place with strap or clamp.

F. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

G. The interior surface of all ductwork shall be smooth. No sheet metal parts, tabs, angles, or anything else may project into the ducts for any reason, except as specified to be so. All seams and joints shall be external.

H. All ductwork located outdoors shall be "crowned" to prevent water from ponding. Ref: Insulation for additional requirements.

I. Where ducts pass through non-rated floors, provide structural angles for duct support. Where ducts pass through non-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches. Where ducts pass through rated interior partitions, rated exterior walls, or rated floors, install fire dampers or smoke dampers as required. Provide sleeves for dampers not provided with factory sleeve. Refer to Section 233300 - DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES for fire and smoke damper requirements.

J. All angles shall be carried around all four sides of the duct or group of ducts. Angles shall overlap corners and be welded or riveted.

K. All ductwork shall be fabricated in a manner to prevent the seams or joints being cut for the installation of grilles, registers, or ceiling outlets.

L. All duct hangers shall be attached to building structure. Cutting slots in roof or floor decking for hanger straps to be cast in concrete is not acceptable.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Maximum Length: For any duct run using flexible ductwork, do not exceed 5'-0" extended length.

B. Installation: Install in accordance with Section III of SMACNA (DCS).

3.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCTS BURIED UNDERGROUND

A. Slope underground ducts to plenums or low pump-out points at 1:500. Provide access doors for inspection.

B. Coat buried, metal ductwork without factory jacket with one coat and seams and joints with additional coat of asphalt base protective coating.

C. Insulate buried supply duct runs over 50 feet long with one inch thick insulation covered with plastic vapor barrier.

D. Encase buried metal ductwork in 3 inch minimum of concrete. Provide adequate tie-down points to prevent ducts from floating during concrete placement. Introduce no heat into ducts for 20 days following placement of concrete.

3.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR UNIT CASINGS

A. Set plenum doors 6 to 12 inches above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.

3.5 REQUIREMENTS FOR GREASE EXHAUST DUCTWORK SERVING TYPE I HOODS

A. Provide residue traps in grease exhaust ducts at base of vertical risers with provisions for cleanout.

B. Provide access openings in each change in direction, located on sides of duct 1½" minimum from bottom, and fitted with grease-tight covers of same material as duct.

C. Use stainless steel for ductwork exposed to view.

3.6 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Ductwork materials shall be provided to comply with the following:

AIR SYSTEM	MATERIAL
Low Pressure Supply	Galvanized Steel, Aluminum
Buried Supply or Return	Concrete, Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic
Medium and High Pressure Supply	Galvanized Steel
Return and Relief	Galvanized Steel, Aluminum
General Exhaust	Galvanized Steel, Aluminum
Grease Exhaust	Carbon Steel, Stainless Steel
Domestic Range Hood Exhaust	Galvanized Steel
Dishwasher/Ductwork Serving Type II Hoods	Stainless Steel
Shower/Locker Room/Dryer Vent/Paint Hood Exhaust	Stainless Steel
Fume Hood Exhaust	Stainless Steel
Corrosive Pool Environments	Aluminum
Welding Exhaust	Galvanized Steel
Outside Air Intake	Galvanized Steel

Combustion Air	Galvanized Steel
Emergency Generator Ventilation	Carbon Steel

3.7 DUCTWORK HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. All ductwork shall be properly suspended or supported from the building structure. Hangers shall be galvanized steel straps or hot-dipped galvanized rod with threads pointed after installation. Strap hanger shall be attached to the bottom of the ductwork, provide a minimum of two screws one at the bottom and one in the side of each strap on metal ductwork. The spacing, size and installation of hangers shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the latest SMACNA edition.

B. Wire shall not be used for permanent support or attachment components.

C. All duct risers shall be supported by angles or channels secured to the sides of the ducts at each floor with sheet metal screws or rivets. The floor supports may also be secured to ducts by rods, angles or flat bar to the duct joint or reinforcing. Structural steel supports for duct risers shall be provided under this Division.

3.8 AIR DUCT LEAKAGE: (FROM SMACNA DUCT STANDARDS LATEST EDITION) TEST ALL DUCTWORK (DESIGNED TO HANDLE OVER 1,000 CFM) AS FOLLOWS:

A. Test apparatus

1. A source of high pressure air-a portable rotary blower or a tank type vacuum cleaner.
2. A flow measuring device consisting of straightening vanes and an orifice plate mounted in a straight tube with properly located pressure taps. Each orifice assembly shall be accurately calibrated with its own calibration curve. Pressure and flow readings shall be taken with U-tube manometers.

B. Test Procedures

1. Test for audible leaks as follows:
2. Close off and seal all openings in the duct section to be tested. Connect the test apparatus to the duct by means of a section of flexible duct.
   a. Start the blower with its control damper closed.
   b. Gradually open the inlet damper until the duct pressure reaches 1.5 times the standard designed duct operating pressure.
   c. Survey all joints for audible leaks. Mark each leak and repair after shutting down blower. Do not apply a retest until sealants have set.
3. After all audible leaks have been sealed, the remaining leakage should be measured with the orifice section of the test apparatus as follows:
   a. Start blower and open damper until pressure in duct reaches 50% in excess of designed duct operating pressure.
   b. Read the pressure differential across the orifice on manometer No. 2. If there is no leakage, the pressure differential will be zero.

c. Total allowable leakage shall not exceed one (1) percent of the total system design air flow rate. When partial sections of the duct system are tested, the summation of the leakage for all sections shall not exceed the total allowable leakage.
d. Even though a system may pass the measured leakage test, a concentration of leakage at one point may result in a noisy leak which, must be corrected.

4. Testing Report
   a. Contractor shall provide a testing report for each air system to the engineer. The report shall indicate the completion of testing and compliance with testing specification.
   b. All duct testing reports shall be included in the final close out documents.

3.9 GREASE EXHAUST DUCT LEAKAGE: LIGHT TEST

A. Prior to the use or concealment of any portion of grease exhaust duct systems, a leakage test shall be performed on all grease exhaust duct as outlined below. Concealment shall be considered as anything that prevents visual inspection of the duct on all sides.

B. Test Apparatus

1. The light source shall be fully open as to emit light equally in all directions perpendicular to the duct walls.
2. The light source shall emit a minimum of 1,600 lumens.

C. Test Procedure

1. Visually test for leaks as follows:
   a. The light source shall be passed through the entire duct system, including the hood to duct connection, with the light source emitting light perpendicular to the duct walls.
   b. Each duct wall and duct joint shall be visually inspected from the outside of the duct as the light source passes each portion of the duct system.
   c. If any light is visible from the outside of the duct, these leakage locations shall be marked for correction.
   d. All leaks discovered during the visual test shall be corrected as required to prevent leakage.
   e. After all repairs have been completed, the visual light test shall be repeated until no leaks are present.
2. Testing Report
   a. Contractor shall provide a testing report for each grease exhaust duct system to the engineer. The report shall indicate the completion of testing and compliance with testing specification.
   b. All duct testing reports shall be included in the final close out documents.

3.10 DUCT SYSTEM PROTECTION

A. Provide temporary closures at the ends of ducts which are not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at time of ductwork installation; provide temporary closure of polyethylene film or other covering which will prevent entrance of dust and debris until time connections are to be completed.

B. Provide temporary construction filters on air handling equipment and/or return air ductwork during construction to protect ductwork and equipment from dust.

C. Any ductwork stored on site with observable dirt or debris inside shall be cleaned by a third party.

D. If the air handling system has been operated without temporary construction filters or if the integrity of the temporary closures has been compromised, the contractor shall have the duct system cleaned per the following section.

3.11 DUCT SYSTEM CLEANING

A. For renovation projects and HVAC retrofit applications wherein existing duct systems are scheduled to be re-used, or where required by the Duct System Protection section above, the contractor shall have the existing duct systems cleaned in accordance with the current published standards of ASHRAE, NADCA ACR and as indicated below.

B. Duct system cleaning method used shall incorporate the use of vacuum collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. A vacuum device shall be connected to the downstream end of the section being cleaned through a predetermined opening. The vacuum collection device must be of sufficient power to render all areas being cleaned under negative pressure, such that containment of debris and the protection of the indoor environment is assured.

C. All vacuum devices exhausting air inside the building shall be equipped with HEPA filters (minimum efficiency), including hand-held vacuums and wet-vacuums.

D. All vacuum devices exhausting air outside the facility shall be equipped with Particulate Collection including adequate filtration to contain debris removed from the HVAC system. Such devices shall exhaust in a manner that will not allow contaminants to re-enter the facility. Release of debris outdoors must not violate any outdoor environmental standards, codes or regulations.

E. Fibrous glass thermal or acoustical insulation elements present in any equipment or ductwork shall be thoroughly cleaned with HEPA vacuuming equipment, while the HVAC system is under constant negative pressure, and not permitted to get wet in accordance with applicable NADCA and NAIMA standards and recommendations.

F. Duct cleaning method used shall not damage the integrity of the ductwork, nor damage porous surface materials such as liners inside the ductwork or system components.

G. Replace the fiberglass material if there is any evidence of damage, deterioration, delamination, friable material, mold or fungus growth, or moisture such that fibrous glass materials cannot be restored by cleaning or resurfacing with an acceptable insulation repair coating.

H. Clean external surfaces of foreign substances which might cause corrosive deterioration of metal or, where ductwork is to be painted, might interfere with painting or cause paint deterioration.

I. Strip protective paper from stainless ductwork surfaces, and repair finish wherever it has been damaged.

J. Cleaning Report: Contractor shall provide a report to the Owner indicating the completion of duct cleaning per specification and areas of the duct system found to be damaged and/or in need of repair.

3.12 DUCT JOINTS AND SEAMS

A. All ductwork shall be constructed to Seal Class A, as referenced in SMACNA (DCS).

B. All non-welded joints and seams shall be sealed. This includes but is not limited to:

1. Transverse joints.
2. Longitudinal seams.
3. Duct wall penetrations.
4. Spin-ins, taps, and other branch connections.
5. Access doors, access panels, and duct connections to equipment.

C. Openings for rotating shafts shall be sealed with bushings.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Volume control dampers.

B. Shutoff Dampers.

C. Fire dampers.

D. Combination fire and smoke dampers.

E. Back draft dampers.

F. Air turning devices.

G. Flexible duct connections.

H. Duct test holes.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 230200 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR HVAC

B. Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment

C. Section 233113 - METAL DUCTWORK

1.3 REFERENCES

A. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating; 2018.

B. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. ICC (IECC) - International Energy Conservation Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

E. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

F. UL 33 - Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 555S - Standard for Smoke Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Division One.

B. Provide shop drawings for shop fabricated assemblies indicated, including volume control dampers duct access doors duct test holes. Provide product data for hardware used.

C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions under provisions of Division 1, for fire dampers and combination fire and smoke dampers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS), and as indicated.

B. Fabricate splitter dampers of material same gauge as duct to 24 inches size in either direction, and two gauges heavier for sizes over 24 inches.

C. Fabricate splitter dampers of double thickness sheet metal to streamline shape. Secure blade with continuous hinge or rod. Operate with minimum 1/2 inch diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint, action flanged bushing, with set screw.

D. Fabricate single blade dampers for duct sizes to 9-1/2 x 24 inch.

E. Fabricate multi-blade damper of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 12 x 72 inch.

1. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
2. On outside air, return air, and all other dampers required to be low leakage type, provide galvanized blades and frames, seven inches wide maximum, with replaceable vinyl, EPDM, silicone rubber seals on blade edges and stainless steel side seals. Provide blades in a double sheet corrugated type construction for extra strength. Provide hat channel shape frames for strength and blade linkage enclosure to keep linkage out of the air stream. Construction leakage not to exceed 1/2%, based on 2,000 fpm and 4 inch static pressure.

F. Except in round ductwork 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings.

G. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches provide regulator at both ends.

H. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.

2.2 SHUTOFF DAMPERS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS), and as indicated.

B. Provide Class I multi-blade damper of parallel blade pattern for all ductwork systems which penetrate the building thermal envelope in accordance with ICC (IECC) and ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.

1. Damper shall be constructed of one-piece 16 ga. roll-formed galvanized steel hat-shaped channel frame. Blades shall be 14 ga. roll-formed galvanized steel, airfoil type. Blade edge seals shall be neoprene gaskets mechanically locked to blade edge. Bearings shall be 304 stainless steel, oil-impregnated and self-lubricating sleeve type, turning in extruded holes in damper frame.

C. Shutoff dampers shall have an air leakage rate not greater than 4 cfm/ft^2 of damper surface area at 1.0 in.w.g. and shall be labeled by an approved agency when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D for such purpose.

2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - FIRE DAMPERS AND COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Greenheck.

B. Louvers and Dampers Inc.

C. Ruskin.

D. Nailor Industries.

E. Pottorff.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555, and as indicated.

B. Provide curtain type dampers of galvanized steel with interlocking blades. Provide stainless steel closure springs and latches for horizontal installations. Configure with blades out of air stream. Provide factory sleeve for each damper.

C. Fabricate multiple blade fire dampers per UL with 16 gauge minimum galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, 1/8 x 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock.

D. Fusible links, UL 33, shall separate at 165 degrees F. Provide adjustable link straps for combination fire/balancing dampers.

2.5 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A, UL 555, UL 555S and as indicated.

B. Provide factory sleeve for each damper. Install damper operator on exterior of sleeve and link to damper operating shaft.

C. Fabricate with multiple blades with 16 gauge galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, stainless steel jamb seals, 1/8 x 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock, and 1/2 inch actuator shaft.

1. Operators shall be spring return electric type suitable to operate on 120 VAC, 60 cycle.
2. Operators shall be UL listed and labeled.

2.6 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555, UL 555S and as indicated.

B. Motorized Smoke Dampers: multi-blade type, normally open with power on, close automatically when power is interrupted, UL-listed and labeled damper and damper operator.

2.7 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Greenheck.

B. American Warming and Vent.

C. Louvers and Dampers Inc.

D. Ruskin.

E. Pottorff.

F. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division One.

2.8 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Gravity back draft dampers, size 18 x 18 inches or smaller, furnished with air moving equipment, may be air moving equipment manufacturers standard construction.

B. Fabricate multi-blade, parallel action gravity balanced back draft dampers of 16 gauge galvanized steel, or extruded aluminum, with blades of maximum 6 inch width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

C. Gravity backdraft dampers shall have an air leakage not greater than 20 cfm/ft^2 where not less than 24 inches in either dimension and 40 cfm/ft^2 where less than 24 inches in either dimension. The rate of air leakage shall be determined at 1.0 in.w.g. when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D for such purpose.

2.9 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - AIR TURNING DEVICES

A. Young Regulator.

B. Titus.

C. Tuttle and Bailey.

D. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division One.

2.10 AIR TURNING DEVICES

A. On duct sizes less than 12 x 12, multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel or aluminum construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

B. Multi-blade device with radius blades attached to pivoting frame and bracket, steel or aluminum construction, with worm drive mechanism with 18 inch long removable key operator.

2.11 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Metaledge.

B. Ventglass.

C. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division One.

2.12 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS TO AIR MOVING EQUIPMENT

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 20 oz. per sq. yd., approximately 6 inches wide, crimped into metal edging strip.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Balancing Dampers

1. Provide at points on low pressure supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts and as required for air balancing. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.
2. All regulators mounted on externally insulated ductwork shall have 16 gauge elevated platforms at least 1/8 inch higher than the thickness of the insulation. Damper shaft shall have Ventlock No. 607 bearing mounted on ductwork within elevated platform. If duct is inaccessible the operating handle shall be extended and the regulator installed on the face of the wall or ceiling. Where regulators are exposed in finished parts of the building, they shall be flush type, Ventlock No. 666. All regulators shall be manufactured by Ventlock, or approved equal.
3. All dampers in lined ductwork shall have bushing to prevent damper damage to liner.

C. Provide fire dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by authorities having jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.

D. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to authorities having jurisdiction and Owner's representative.

E. Provide gravity backdraft dampers or motorized shutoff dampers in accessible location nearest to exterior wall/roof penetrations and where indicated for all outdoor air intake and exhaust systems to automatically shut when the associated systems or spaces served are not in use.

F. Provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment. Provide at least one inch slack at all flexible duct connections.

G. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, and as indicated.

H. Provide duct access doors for inspection and maintenance of all fire dampers, smoke dampers, and combination fire/smoke dampers. Provide minimum 12 x 12 inch size access opening where duct size permits. All duct sizes that cannot accommodate a minimum 12 x 12 inch access opening shall be provided with a removable duct section to permit inspection and maintenance of the damper and its operating parts. Removable duct sections shall match the pressure class of the associated duct system, maintain 100 percent of the duct free area, and utilize gaskets and clamp type draw latches to allow removal and reinstallation without the use of tools.

I. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

END OF SECTION 233300

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 233713 - AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Ceiling air diffusers.

B. Wall registers and grilles.

C. Other air devices indicated on drawings and schedules.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 089100 - Louvers

B. Section 230200 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR HVAC

C. Section 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

D. Section 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

E. Section 233113 - METAL DUCTWORK

F. Section 233300 - DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

1.3 REFERENCES

A. AHRI 880 (I-P) - Performance Rating of Air Terminals; 2017 (Reaffirmed 2023).

B. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2023.

C. AMCA 540 - Test Method for Louvers Impacted by Wind Borne Debris; 2013.

D. AMCA 550 - Test Method for High Velocity Wind Driven Rain Resistant Louvers; 2022.

E. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Air Inlets; 2023.

F. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus; 2019.

G. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

H. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

I. ASTM D2794 - Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact); 1993 (Reapproved 2024).

J. ASTM D870 - Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Immersion; 2015.

K. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

L. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of air distribution devices of types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. AHRI Compliance: Test and rate air distribution devices in accordance with AHRI 880 (I-P).
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Test and rate air distribution devices in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.
3. AMCA Compliance: Test and rate louvers in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
4. AMCA 540 - Test Methods for Louvers Impacted by Wind Borne Debris with Enhanced Protection Approval.
5. AMCA 550 - Test Method for High Velocity Wind Driven Rain Resistant Louvers.
6. AMCA Seal: Provide louvers bearing AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
7. NFPA Compliance: Install air distribution devices in accordance with NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
8. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
9. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
10. IBC - International Building Code.
11. IMC - International Mechanical Code.
12. UMC - Uniform Mechanical Code.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Hurricane-prone regions:

1. The U.S. Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico coasts where the ultimate design wind speed for Risk Category II Buildings is greater than 115 mph;
2. Hawaii, Puerto Rico, Guam, Virgin Islands and American Samoa.

B. Wind-borne debris region: Areas within hurricane-prone regions located:

1. Within 1 mile of the coastal mean high water line where the ultimate design wind speed is 130 mph or greater; or
2. In areas where the ultimate design wind speed is 140 mph or greater. For Risk Category II buildings and structures and Risk Category III building and structures, except health care facilities, the wind-borne debris region shall be based on Figure 1609.3(1). For Risk Category IV buildings and structures and Risk Category III health care facilities, the wind-borne debris region shall be based on Figure 1609.3(2).

C. Ultimate design wind speed - The ultimate design wind speed for the determination of the wind loads shall be determined by Figures 1609.3(1), 1609.3(2) and 1609.3(3) of ICC (IBC).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for the following:

1. Air Distribution Devices
   a. Schedule of air distribution devices indicating drawing designation, room location, number furnished, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
   b. Data sheet for each type of air distribution devices, and accessory furnished; indicating construction, finish, and mounting details.
   c. Performance data for each type of air distribution devices furnished, including aspiration ability, temperature and velocity traverses; throw and drop; and noise criteria ratings. Indicate selections on data.
2. Louvers
   a. Manufacturer's product data including performance data.
   b. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   c. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   d. Installation methods.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawing for each type of air distribution device and louver, indicating materials, construction, dimensions, accessories, and installation details.

C. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data, including cleaning instructions for finishes, and spare parts lists. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manuals; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver air distribution devices wrapped in factory-fabricated fiber-board type containers. Identify on outside of container type of outlet or inlet and location to be installed. Avoid crushing or bending and prevent dirt and debris from entering and settling in devices.

B. Store air distribution devices and louvers in original cartons and protect from weather and construction work traffic in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. Where possible, store indoors; when necessary to store outdoors, store above grade and enclose with waterproof wrapping.

C. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warrant the installation of the work specified herein for one year against becoming unserviceable or causing an objectionable appearance resulting from defective or nonconforming workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - AIR DEVICES

A. Titus Company

B. Metalaire Industries, Inc.

C. Nailor Industries

D. Krueger

E. Price

2.2 AIR DEVICES

A. Unless otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer’s standard air devices when shown of size, shape, capacity, type and accessories indicated on drawings and schedules, constructed of materials and components as indicated and as required for complete installation and proper air distribution.

B. Provide air devices that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device and listed in manufacturer’s current data.

C. Unless noted otherwise on drawings, the finish shall be #26 white. The finish shall be an anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315°F for 30 minutes. The pencil hardness must be HB to H. The paint must pass a 100-hour ASTM B117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering, or deterioration of film. The paint must pass a 250-hour ASTM D870 Immersion Test. The paint must also pass the ASTM D2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with a 50 inch-pound force applied.

D. Provide air device with border styles that are compatible with adjacent ceiling or wall system, and that are specially manufactured to fit into the wall construction or ceiling module with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to architectural construction drawings and specifications for types of wall construction and ceiling systems.

E. Provide integral volume damper with roll formed steel blades where indicated on drawings or schedules. Dampers shall be opposed blade design with a screwdriver slot or a concealed lever operator for adjustment through the face of the air device.

F. Air devices designated for fire rated systems shall be pre-assembled with UL classified radiation damper and thermal blanket. Fire rated air devices shall be shipped completely assembled, one assembly per carton; each assembly shall be enclosed in plastic shrink wrap with installation instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All interior surfaces of all air devices shall be painted flat black.

B. See floor plans for type, neck size and CFM of air for all air distribution devices.

C. Install all air distribution devices as detailed on plans and in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

D. The backside of all air devices shall be insulated with taped and sealed external duct wrap to match the insulation thickness and R-value of the ductwork connecting to the air device. Refer to 230713 - DUCT INSULATION.

E. Inspect areas to receive louvers. Notify the Architect of conditions that would adversely affect the installation or subsequent utilization of the louvers. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

F. If opening preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

G. Install louvers at locations indicated on the drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Install louvers plumb, level, in plane of wall, and in alignment with adjacent work.

I. Touch-up, repair or replace any damaged products prior to substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 233713

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 260200 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all Work herein.

B. The Contract Drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of the systems. If any departure from the Contract Drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted to the Architect for approval as soon as practicable. No such departures shall be made without the prior written approval of the Architect.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Work included under this Contract consists of the furnishing and installation of all equipment and material necessary and required to form the complete and functioning systems in all of its various phases, all as shown on the accompanying Drawings and/or described in these Specifications. The contractor shall review all pertinent drawings, including those of other contracts prior to commencement of Work.

B. This Division requires the furnishing and installing of all items Specified herein, indicated on the Drawings or reasonably inferred as necessary for safe and proper operation; including every article, device or accessory (whether or not specifically called for by item) reasonably necessary to facilitate each system's functioning as indicated by the design and the equipment specified. Elements of the work include, but are not limited to, materials, labor, supervision, transportation, storage, equipment, utilities, all required permits, licenses and inspections. All work performed under this Section shall be in accordance with the Project Manual, Drawings and Specifications and is subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract.

C. The approximate locations of Electrical items are indicated on the Drawings. These Drawings are not intended to give complete and accurate details in regard to location of outlets, apparatus, etc. Exact locations are to be determined by actual measurements at the building, and will in all cases be subject to the Review of the Owner or Engineer, who reserves the right to make any reasonable changes in the locations indicated without additional cost to the Owner.

D. Items specifically mentioned in the Specifications but not shown on the Drawings and/or items shown on Drawings but not specifically mentioned in the Specifications shall be installed by the Contractor under the appropriate section of work as if they were both specified and shown.

E. All discrepancies within the Contract Documents discrepancies between the Contract Documents and actual job-site conditions shall be reported to the Owner or Engineer so that they will be resolved prior to the bidding, where this cannot be done at least 7 working days prior to bid; the greater or more costly of the discrepancy shall be bid. All labor and materials required to perform the work described shall be included as part of this Contract.

F. It is the intention of this Section of the Specifications to outline minimum requirements to furnish the Owner with a turn-key and fully operating system in cooperation with other trades.

G. It is the intent of the above "Scope" to give the Contractor a general outline of the extent of the Work involved; however, it is not intended to include each and every item required for the Work. Anything omitted from the "Scope" but shown on the Drawings, or specified later, or necessary for a complete and functioning electrical system shall be considered a part of the overall "Scope".

H. The Contractor shall rough-in fixtures and equipment furnished by others from rough-in and placement drawings furnished by others. The Contractor shall make final connection to fixtures and equipment furnished by others.

I. Contractor shall participate in the commissioning process; including but not limited to meeting attendance, completion of checklists and participation in functional testing.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. General Conditions

B. Supplementary Conditions

C. Division One

1.4 COOPERATION WITH TRADES

A. Cooperation with trades of adjacent, related, or affected materials or operations shall be considered a part of this work in order to affect timely and accurate placing of work and bring together in proper and correct sequence, the work of such trades.

1.5 REFERENCES

A. National Electrical Code (NEC)

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

C. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

D. Insulated Cable Engineer's Association (ICEA).

E. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic's Engineers (IEEE).

G. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).

I. International Energy Conservation Code (IECC).

1.6 COMPLETE FUNCTIONING OF WORK

A. All work fairly implied as essential to the complete functioning of the electrical systems shown on the Drawings and Specifications shall be completed as part of the work of this Division unless specifically stated otherwise. It is the intention of the Drawings and Specifications to establish the types of the systems, but not set forth each item essential to the functioning of the system. In case of doubt as to the work intended, or in the event of amplification or clarification thereof, the Contractor shall call upon the Architect for supplementary instructions, Drawings, etc.

B. Contractor shall review all pertinent Drawings and adjust his work to all conditions shown there on. Discrepancies between Plans, Specifications, and actual field conditions shall be brought to the prompt attention of the Architect.

1. Approximate location of transformers, feeders, branch circuits, outlets, lighting and power panels, outlets for special systems, etc., are indicated on the Drawings. However, the Drawings, do not give complete and accurate detailed locations of such outlets, conduit runs, etc., and exact locations must be determined by actual field measurement. Such locations will, at all times, be subject to the approval of the Architect.
2. Communicate with the Architect and secure his approval of any outlet (light fixture, receptacle, switch, etc.) location about which there may be the least question. Outlets obviously placed in a location not suitable to the finished room or without specific approval, shall be removed and relocated when so directed by the Architect. Location of light fixtures shall be coordinated with reflected ceiling plans.

C. Additional coordination with mechanical contractor may be required to allow adequate clearances of mechanical equipment, fixtures and associated appurtenances. Contractor to notify Architect and Engineer of unresolved clearances, conflicts or equipment locations.

1.7 SCHEMATIC NATURE OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The contract documents are schematic in nature in that they are only to establish scope and a minimum level of quality. They are not to be used as actual working construction drawings. The actual working construction drawings shall be the approved shop drawings.

1.8 CONTRACTOR’S QUALIFICATIONS

A. An approved contractor for the work under this division shall be:

1. A specialist in this field and have the personnel, experience, training, and skill, and the organization to provide a practical working system.
2. Able to furnish evidence of having contracted for and installed not less than 3 systems of comparable size and type that have served their Owners satisfactorily for not less than 3 years.

3. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality. Persons performing electrical work shall be required to be licensed. Onsite supervision, journeyman shall have minimum of journeyman license. Helpers, apprentices shall have minimum of apprentice license.

1.9 DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. The date of final acceptance shall be the date of owner occupancy, or the date all punch list items have been completed or final payment has been received. Refer to Division One for additional requirements.

B. The date of final acceptance shall be documented in writing and signed by the architect, owner and contractor.

1.10 DEFINITIONS AND SYMBOLS

A. General Explanation: A substantial amount of construction and Specification language constitutes definitions for terms found in other Contract Documents, including Drawings which must be recognized as diagrammatic and schematic in nature and not completely descriptive of requirements indicated thereon. Certain terms used in Contract Documents are defined generally in this article, unless defined otherwise in Division 1.

B. Definitions and explanations of this Section are not necessarily either complete or exclusive, but are general for work to the extent not stated more explicitly in another provision of the Contract Documents.

C. Indicated: The term "Indicated" is a cross-reference to details, notes or schedules on the Drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications and to similar means of recording requirements in Contract Documents. Where such terms as "Shown", "Noted", "Scheduled", "Specified" and "Detailed" are used in lieu of "Indicated", it is for the purpose of helping the reader locate cross-reference material, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically shown.

D. Directed: Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "Directed", "Requested", "Accepted", and "Permitted" mean by the Architect or Engineer. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend the Architect's or Engineer's responsibility into the Contractor's area of construction supervision.

E. Reviewed: Where used in conjunction with the Engineer's response to submittals, requests for information, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by the Contractor the meaning of the term "Reviewed" will be held to limitations of Architect's and Engineer's responsibilities and duties as specified in the General and Supplemental Conditions. In no case will "Reviewed" by Engineer be interpreted as a release of the Contractor from responsibility to fulfill the terms and requirements of the Contract Documents.

F. Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.

G. Install: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Install" is used to describe operations at the project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protection, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.

H. Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Provide" is used to mean "Furnish and Install", complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.

I. Installer: Entity (person or firm) engaged by the Contractor or its subcontractor or Sub-contractor for performance of a particular unit of work at the project site, including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protection, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance. It is a general requirement that such entities (Installers) be expert in the operations they are engaged to perform.

J. Imperative Language: Used generally in Specifications. Except as otherwise indicated, requirements expressed imperatively are to be performed by the Contractor. For clarity of reading at certain locations, contrasting subjective language is used to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or when so noted by other identified installers or entities.

K. Minimum Quality/Quantity: In every instance, the quality level or quantity shown or specified is intended as minimum quality level or quantity of work to be performed or provided. Except as otherwise specifically indicated, the actual work may either comply exactly with that minimum (within specified tolerances), or may exceed that minimum within reasonable tolerance limits. In complying with requirements, indicated or scheduled numeric values are either minimums or maximums as noted or as appropriate for the context of the requirements. Refer instances of uncertainty to Owner or Engineer via a request for information (RFI) for decision before proceeding.

L. Abbreviations and Symbols: The language of Specifications and other Contract Documents including Drawings is of an abbreviated type in certain instances, and implies words and meanings which will be appropriately interpreted. Actual word abbreviations of a self-explanatory nature have been included in text of Specifications and Drawings. Specific abbreviations and symbols have been established, principally for lengthy technical terminology and primarily in conjunction with coordination of Specification requirements with notations on Drawings and in Schedules. These are frequently defined in Section at first instance of use or on a Legend and Symbol Drawing. Trade and industry association names and titles of generally recognized industry standards are frequently abbreviated. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words will be interpreted as singular where applicable and where full context of Contract Documents so indicate. Except as otherwise indicated, graphic symbols and abbreviations used on Drawings and in Specifications are those recognized in construction industry for indicated purposes. Where not otherwise noted symbols and abbreviations are defined by 1993 ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, chapter 34 "Abbreviations and Symbols", ASME and ASPE published standards.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

B. Deliver products to the project at such time as the project is ready to receive the equipment, pipe or duct properly protected from incidental damage and weather damage.

C. Damaged equipment shall be promptly removed from the site and new, undamaged equipment shall be installed in its place promptly with no additional charge to the Owner.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordinate with Division 01 for submittal timetable requirements, unless noted otherwise within thirty (30) days after the Contract is awarded. The Contractor shall submit an electronic copy of a complete set of shop drawings and complete data covering each item of equipment or material. The submittal of each item requiring a submittal must be received by the Architect or Engineer within the above thirty day period. The Architect or Engineer shall not be responsible for any delays or costs incurred due to excessive shop drawing review time for submittals received after the thirty (30) day time limit. The Architect and Engineer will retain a copy of all shop drawings for their files. All literature pertaining to items subject to Shop Drawing submittal shall be submitted at one time. Submittals shall be placed in one electronic file in PDF 8.0 format and bookmarked for individual specification sections. Individual electronic files of submittals for individual specifications shall not be permitted. Each submittal shall include the following items:

1. A cover sheet with the names and addresses of the Project, Architect, MEP Engineer, General Contractor and the Subcontractor making the submittal. The cover sheet shall also contain the section number covering the item or items submitted and the item nomenclature or description.
2. An index page with a listing of all data included in the Submittal.
3. A list of variations page with a listing all variations, including unfurnished or additional required accessories, items or other features, between the submitted equipment and the specified equipment. If there are no variations, then this page shall state "NO VARIATIONS". Where variations affect the work of other Contractors, then the Contractor shall certify on this page that these variations have been fully coordinated with the affected Contractors and that all expenses associated with the variations will be paid by the submitting Contractor. This page will be signed by the submitting Contractor.
4. Equipment information including manufacturer's name and designation, size, performance and capacity data as applicable. All applicable Listings, Labels, Approvals and Standards shall be clearly indicated.
5. Dimensional data and scaled drawings as applicable to show that the submitted equipment will fit the space available with all required Code and maintenance clearances clearly indicated and labeled at a minimum scale of 1/4" = 1'-0", as required to demonstrate that the alternate or substituted product will fit in the space available.
6. Identification of each item of material or equipment matching that indicated on the Drawings.
7. Sufficient pictorial, descriptive and diagrammatic data on each item to show its conformance with the Drawings and Specifications. Any options or special requirements or accessories shall be so indicated. All applicable information shall be clearly indicated with arrows or another approved method.
8. Additional information as required in other Sections of this Division.

9. Certification by the General Contractor and Subcontractor that the material submitted is in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications, signed and dated in long hand. Submittals that do not comply with the above requirements shall be returned to the Contractor and shall be marked "REVISE AND RESUBMIT".

B. Refer to Division 1 for additional information on shop drawings and submittals.

C. Equipment and materials submittals and shop drawings will be reviewed for compliance with design concept only. It will be assumed that the submitting Contractor has verified that all items submitted can be installed in the space allotted. Review of shop drawings and submittals shall not be considered as a verification or guarantee of measurements or building conditions.

D. Where shop drawings and submittals are marked "REVIEWED", the review of the submittal does not indicate that submittals have been checked in detail nor does it in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility to furnish material and perform work as required by the Contract Documents.

E. Shop drawings shall be reviewed and returned to the Contractor with one of the following categories indicated:

1. REVIEWED: Contractor need take no further submittal action, shall include this submittal in the O&M manual and may order the equipment submitted on.
2. REVIEWED AS NOTED: Contractor shall submit a letter verifying that required exceptions to the submittal have been received and complied with including additional accessories or coordination action as noted, and shall include this submittal and compliance letter in the O&M manual. The contractor may order the equipment submitted on at the time of the returned submittal providing the Contractor complies with the exceptions noted.
3. NOT APPROVED: Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is not approved, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications and/or drawings. Contractor shall not order equipment that is not approved. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.
4. REVISE AND RESUBMIT: Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is marked revise and resubmit, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications and/or provide as noted on previous shop drawings. Contractor shall not order equipment marked revise and resubmit. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.
5. CONTRACTOR’S CERTIFICATION REQUIRED: Contractor shall resubmit submittal on material, equipment or method of installation. The Contractor’s stamp is required stating the submittal meets all conditions of the contract documents. The stamp shall be signed by the General Contractor. The submittal will not be reviewed if the stamp is not placed and signed on all shop drawings.
6. MANUFACTURER NOT AS SPECIFIED: Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is marked manufacturer not as specified, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the specifications. Contractor shall not order equipment where submittal is marked manufacturer not as specified. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.

F. Materials and equipment which are purchased or installed without shop drawing review shall be at the risk of the Contractor and the cost for removal and replacement of such materials and equipment and related work which is judged unsatisfactory by the Owner or Engineer for any reason shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The responsible Contractor shall remove the material and equipment noted above and replace with specified equipment or material at his own expense when directed in writing by the Architect or Engineer.

G. Shop Drawing Submittals shall be complete and checked prior to submission to the Engineer for review.

H. zProvide detailed shop drawings, descriptive literature, table of contents listing all items being submitted at the beginning of each submittal package, physical data and a specification critique for each section indicating "compliance" and/or "variations" for the following items:

1. Switchboards
2. Distribution Panelboards
3. Panelboards
4. Wiring Gutters
5. Heavy Duty Disconnect Switches
6. Lighting Fixtures
7. Lighting Contactors
8. Time Clocks
9. Lighting Control System
10. Photocells
11. Wiring Devices and Plates
12. Conduit and Fittings
13. Wire
14. General Purpose Dry Type Transformers
15. Harmonic Mitigating Type Transformers
16. Emergency Generator
17. Automatic Transfer Switches
18. Sound Reinforcing System
19. Fire Alarm System
20. Surge Protection Devices (SPD)
21. Lightning Protection

I. Refer to each specification section for additional requirements.

1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 1 and in addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.

3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

1.14 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare coordination drawings to a scale of 1/4"=1'-0" or larger; detailing major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:

1. Indicate the proposed locations of pipe, duct, equipment, and other materials. Include the following:
   a. Wall and type locations.
   b. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
   c. Locations of light fixtures and sprinkler heads.
   d. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, including tube removal, filter removal, and space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
   e. Equipment connections and support details.
   f. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
   g. Routing of storm and sanitary sewer piping.
   h. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
   i. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
   j. Valve stem movement.
   k. Structural floor, wall and roof opening sizes and details.
2. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.
3. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
4. Prepare reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installations, air distribution devices, light fixtures, communication systems components, and other ceiling-mounted items.

B. This Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of all items that will affect the installation of the work of this Division. This coordination shall include, but not be limited to: voltage, ampacity, capacity, electrical and piping connections, space requirements, sequence of construction, building requirements and special conditions.

C. By submitting shop drawings on the project, this Contractor is indicating that all necessary coordination has been completed and that the systems, products and equipment submitted can be installed in the building and will operate as specified and intended, in full coordination with all other Contractors and Subcontractors.

1.15 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Prepare Record Documents in accordance with the requirements of Division 00 and Division 01, in addition to the requirements specified in Division 26.

B. The Contractor shall maintain a separate set of clearly and legibly marked Record Drawings on the job site to record all changes and modifications, including, but not limited to the following: work details, alterations to meet site conditions, and changes made by "Change Order" notices. Mark the drawings with colored pencil(s). These shall be available for review by the Owner, Architect or Engineer during the entire construction stage.

C. The Record Drawings shall be updated concurrently as construction progresses, and in no case less frequently than a daily basis. They shall indicate accurate dimensions for all buried or concealed work, precise locations of all concealed pipe or duct, locations of all concealed valves, controls and devices and any deviations from the work shown on the Construction Documents. All dimensions shall include at least two dimensions to permanent structure points.

D. Engage the services of a Land Surveyor or Professional Engineer registered in the state in which the project is located as specified herein to record the locations and invert elevations of underground installations.

E. If the Contractor does not keep an accurate set of Record Drawings, the pay request may be altered or delayed at the request of the Architect. Delivery of Record Documents is a condition of final acceptance. Record Drawings shall be furnished in addition to Shop Drawings.

F. The Contractor shall submit an electronic copy of the record documents in PDF format and one (1) full size set of Record Drawing prints to the Architect or Engineer for review prior to scheduling the final inspection at the completion of the work. The drawings shall have the name(s) and seal(s) of the Engineer(s) removed or blanked out and shall be clearly marked and signed on each sheet as follows:

CERTIFIED RECORD DRAWINGS

DATE:

(NAME OF GENERAL CONTRACTOR)

BY: _____

(SIGNATURE)

(NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR)

BY: _____

(SIGNATURE)

1.16 CERTIFICATIONS AND TEST REPORTS

A. Submit a detailed schedule for completion and testing of each system indicating scheduled dates for completion of system installation and outlining tests to be performed and schedule date for each test. This detailed completion and test schedule shall be submittal at least 90 days before the projected Project completion date.

B. Test result reporting forms shall be submitted for review no later than the date of the detailed schedule submitted.

C. Submit 4 copies of all certifications and test reports to the Architect or Engineer for review adequately in advance of completion of the Work to allow for remedial action as required to correct deficiencies discovered in equipment and systems.

D. Certifications and test reports to be submitted shall include, but not be limited to those items outlined in Section of Division 26.

1.17 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Coordinate with Division 1 for maintenance manual requirements, unless noted otherwise bind together in “D ring type” binders by National model no. 79-883 or equal, binders shall be large enough to allow 1/4” of spare capacity. Three (3) sets of all approved shop drawing submittals, fabrication drawings, bulletins, maintenance instructions, operating instructions and parts exploded views and lists for each and every piece of equipment furnished under this Specification. All sections shall be typed and indexed into sections and ed for easy reference and shall utilize the individual specification section numbers shown in the Electrical Specifications as an organization guideline. Bulletins containing information about equipment that is not installed on the project shall be properly marked up or stripped and reassembled. All pertinent information required by the Owner for proper operation and maintenance of equipment supplied by Division 26 shall be clearly and legibly set forth in memoranda that shall, likewise, be bound with bulletins.

B. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Special Project Conditions, in addition to the requirements specified in Division 26, include the following information for equipment items:

1. Identifying names, name tags designations and locations for all equipment.
2. Fault Current calculations and Coordination Study.
3. Reviewed shop drawing submittals with exceptions noted compliance letter.
4. Fabrication drawings.
5. Equipment and device bulletins and data sheets clearly highlighted to show equipment installed on the project and including performance curves and data as applicable, i.e., description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and model numbers of replacement parts.
6. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
7. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions, servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
8. Equipment name plate data.
9. Wiring diagrams.
10. Exploded parts views and parts lists for all equipment and devices.
11. Color coding charts for all painted equipment and conduit.
12. Location and listing of all spare parts and special keys and tools furnished to the Owner.
13. Furnish recommended lubrication schedule for all required lubrication points with listing of type and approximate amount of lubricant required.

C. Refer to Division 1 for additional information on Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

D. Operating and Maintenance Manuals shall be turned over to the Owner or Engineer a minimum of 14 working days prior to the beginning of the operator training period.

1.18 OPERATOR TRAINING

A. The Contractor shall furnish the services of factory trained specialists to instruct the Owner's operating personnel. The Owner's operator training shall include 12 hours of onsite training in three 4 hour shifts.

B. Before proceeding with the instruction of Owner Personnel, prepare a typed outline in triplicate, listing the subjects that will be covered in this instruction, and submit the outline for review by the Owner. At the conclusion of the instruction period obtain the signature of each person being instructed on each copy of the reviewed outline to signify that he has a proper understanding of the operation and maintenance of the systems and resubmit the signed outlines.

C. Refer to other Division 26 Sections for additional Operator Training requirements.

1.19 SITE VISITATION

A. Visit the site of the proposed construction in order to fully understand the facilities, difficulties and restriction attending the execution of the work.

B. Before submitting a bid, it will be necessary for each Contractor whose work is involved to visit the site and ascertain for himself the conditions to be met therein in installing his work and make due provision for same in his bid. It will be assumed that this Contractor in submitting his bid has visited the premises and that his bid covers all work necessary to properly install the equipment shown. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with this requirement shall not be considered justification for the omission or faulty installation of any work covered by these Specifications and Drawings.

C. Understand the existing utilities from which services will be supplied; verify locations of utility services, and determine requirements for connections.

D. Determine in advance that equipment and materials proposed for installation fit into the confines indicated.

1.20 WARRANTY

A. The undertaking of the work described in this Division shall be considered equivalent to the issuance, as part of this work, of a specific guarantee extending one year beyond the date of completion of work and acceptance by Owner, against defects in materials and workmanship. Materials, appliances and labor necessary to effect repairs and replacement so as to maintain said work in good functioning order shall be provided as required. Replacements necessitated by normal wear in use or by Owner's abuse are not included under this guarantee.

B. All normal and extended warranties shall include parts, labor, miscellaneous materials, travel time, incidental expenses, freight/shipping, refrigerant, oils, lubricants, belts, filters and any expenses related to service call required to diagnose warranty problems.

1.21 TRANSFER OF ELECTRONIC FILES

A. Project documents are not intended or represented to be suitable for reuse by Architect/Owner or others on extensions of this project or on any other project. Any such reuse or modification without written verification or adaptation by Engineer, as appropriate for the specific purpose intended, will be at Architect/Owner's risk and without liability or legal exposure to Engineer or its consultants from all claims, damages, losses and expense, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting thereof.

B. Because data stored in electric media format can deteriorate or be modified inadvertently, or otherwise without authorization of the data's creator, the party receiving the electronic files agrees that it will perform acceptance tests or procedures within sixty (60) days of receipt, after which time the receiving party shall be deemed to have accepted the data thus transferred to be acceptable. Any errors detected within the sixty (60) day acceptance period will be corrected by the party delivering the electronic files. Engineer is not responsible for maintaining documents stored in electronic media format after acceptance by the Architect/Owner.

C. When transferring documents in electronic media format, Engineer makes no representations as to the long-term compatibility, usability or readability of documents resulting from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used by Engineer at the beginning of the Project.

D. Any reuse or modifications will be Contractor's sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Architect, Engineer or any consultant.

E. The Texas Board of Architectural Examiners (TBAE) has stated that it is in violation of Texas law for persons other than the Architect of record to revise the Architectural drawings without the Architect's written consent.

1. It is agreed that "MEP" hard copy or computer-generated documents will not be issued to any other party except directly to the Architect/Owner. The contract documents are contractually copyrighted and cannot be used for any other project or purpose except as specifically indicated in AIA B-141 Standard Form of Agreement Between Architect and Owner.
2. If the client, Architect or Owner of the project requires electronic media for "record purposes", then AutoCAD/ Revit documents will be prepared by Engineer on electronic media such as removable memory devices, flash drives or CD's. These documents can also be submitted via file transfer protocols. AutoCAD/ Revit files will be submitted with all title block references intact to permit the end user to only view and plot the drawings. Revisions will not be permitted in this configuration.
3. At the Architect/Owner's request, Engineer will assist the Contractor in the preparation of the submittals and prepare one copy of AutoCAD/ Revit files on electronic media or submit through file transfer protocols. The electronic media will be prepared with all indicia of documents ownership removed. The electronic media will be prepared in a ".rvt" or ".dwg" format to permit the end user to revise the drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The names and manufacturers and model numbers have been used in the Contract documents to establish types of equipment and standards of quality. Where more than one manufacturer is named for a specific item of equipment, only one of the specified manufacturers will be considered for approval. Where only one manufacturer is mentioned with the phrase "or approved equal", Contractor may submit an alternate manufacturer for consideration, provided the following conditions are met:

1. Submit alternate equipment with complete descriptive data in shop drawing form. Provide sample of equipment upon request for review by Architect. Samples will be returned if requested in writing.
2. Alternate equipment must be equal from the standpoint of materials, construction and performance.
3. Alternate submittal must be presented to the Engineer/Architect ten (10) days prior to bid date for approval.

B. The Architect and Engineer shall be the sole judge of quality and equivalence of equipment, materials and methods.

2.2 PRODUCT LISTING

A. Products used on this project shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS

A. Wherever access is required in walls or ceilings to concealed junction boxes, pull boxes, equipment, etc., installed under this Division, furnish a hinged access door and frame with flush latch handle to another Division for installation. Doors shall be as follows:

1. Plaster Surfaces: Milcor Style K.
2. Ceramic Tile Surfaces: Milcor Style M.
3. Drywall Surfaces: Milcor Style DW.
4. Install panels only in locations approved by the Architect.

2.4 EQUIPMENT PADS

A. Provide 4-inch-high concrete pads for indoor floor mounted equipment. Pads shall conform to the shape of the equipment with a minimum of 6 inch beyond the equipment. Top and sides of pads shall be troweled to a smooth finish, equivalent to the floor. External corners shall be bullnosed to a 3/4" radius, unless shown otherwise.

B. Provide 6-inch-high concrete pads for all exterior mounted equipment. Pads shall conform to the shape of the equipment with a minimum of 6 inch beyond the equipment. Provide a 4-foot monolithic extension to the pad in front of the equipment for service when mounted on a non-finished area (i.e. landscape, gravel, clay, etc.) Top and sides of pads shall be troweled to a smooth finish. External corners shall be bullnosed to a 3/4" radius, unless shown otherwise.

C. Provide a minimum 6-inch-high, steel reinforced concrete pad for generators. Pads shall be sized 6” larger that the outside perimeter dimensions. Provide a 4-foot monolithic extension to the pad around the equipment for service when mounted on a non-finished area (i.e. landscape, gravel, clay, etc.). Refer to structural details. Top and sides of pads shall be troweled to a smooth finish. External corners shall be bullnosed to a 3/4" radius, unless shown otherwise. The generator shall be bolted to the concrete pad per the manufacturers details.

D. Provide steel reinforced concrete pad for utility transformers. Pads shall comply with Utility Company Standards.

2.5 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Provide heavy chrome or nickel plated plates, of approved pattern, on conduit passing through walls, floors and ceilings in finished areas. Where conduit passes through a sleeve, no point of the conduit shall touch the building construction. Caulk around such conduit with sufficient layers of two hour rated firesafing by Thermafiber 4.0 P.C.F. density, U.S.G. fire test 4/11/78 and seal off openings between conduit and sleeves with non-hardening mastic prior to application of escutcheon plate. Escutcheons shall be Gravler Sure-Lock, or approved equal.

2.6 SPACE LIMITATIONS

A. Equipment shall be chosen which shall properly fit into the physical space provided and shown on the drawings, allowing ample room for access, servicing, removal and replacement of parts, etc. Adequate space shall be allowed for clearances in accordance with Code requirements. Physical dimensions and arrangement of equipment shall be subject to the approval of the Architect.

2.7 PAINTING

A. All factory assembled equipment for electrical work, except light fixtures, that normally is delivered with a factory applied finish shall be delivered with a hard surface factory applied finish such as baked-on machinery enamel which will not require additional field painting. The finish shall consist of not less than 2 coats of medium gray color paint USA No. 61 Munsell Notation 8-3G, 6. 10/0.54 enamel. This Contractor shall protect this finish from damage due to construction operations until acceptance of the building. He shall be responsible for satisfactorily restoring any such finishes or replacing equipment that becomes stained or damaged.

2.8 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

A. Conduit Systems: Provide adequate marking of major conduit which is exposed or concealed in accessible spaces to distinguish each run as either a power or signal/communication conduit. Except as otherwise indicated, use orange banding with black lettering. Provide self-adhesive or snap-on type plastic markers. Indicate voltage for that raceway. Locate markers at ends of conduit runs, on pull boxes, on junction boxes, near switches and other control devices, near items of equipment served by the conductors, at points where conduit passes through walls or floors, or enters non-accessible construction and at spacings of not more than 50 feet along each run of conduit. Switch-leg conduit and short branches for power connections do not have to be marked, except where conduit is larger than ¾ inch. Branch circuit conduits, junction boxes and pull boxes shall be marked with a permanent marker indicating panel name and branch circuit numbers.

B. Underground Cable Identification: Bury a continuous, preprinted, bright colored plastic ribbon cable marker with each underground cable (or group of cables), regardless of whether conductors are in conduit, duct bank, or direct buried. Locate each directly over cables, 6 to 8 inches below finished grade.

C. Identification of Equipment:

1. All major equipment shall have a manufacturer's label identifying the manufacturer's address, equipment model and serial numbers, equipment size, and other pertinent data. Care shall be taken not to obliterate this nameplate in any way. Provide black back plate with white letters and numbers for normal equipment. Provide red back plate with white letters and numbers for optional emergency equipment. Provide yellow back plate with white letters and numbers for Life safety equipment.
2. A black-white-black laminated plastic engraved identifying nameplate shall be secured by stainless steel screws to each automatic transfer switch, switchboard, distribution panel, motor control center, motor starter panels and panelboards.
   a. Identifying nameplates shall have ¼ inch high engraved letters and shall contain the following information:
      1) Name
      2) Voltage
      3) Phase
      4) "3" or "4" wire, and
      5) Where it is fed from.
   b. An example of a panelboard nameplate is:
      Center Panel – 1HB
      480/277 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire
      Center Fed from DP2
   c. An example of an automatic transfer switch nameplate is:
      Center ATS #2
      480/277 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire, 4 pole
      Center Fed from MSB and DPE
3. Each feeder device in a switchboard, distribution panel, and motor control center device shall have a nameplate showing the load served in ½ inch high engraved letters.
4. A black-white-black laminated plastic engraved identifying nameplate shall be secured by screws to each transformer, safety switch, disconnect switch, individual motor starter, enclosed circuit breaker, wireway, and terminal cabinet.

a. Identifying nameplates shall have 1/4 inch high engraved letters and shall indicate the equipment served.
b. An example of a disconnect switch is: AHU-1.

5. Prohibited Markings: Markings which are intended to identify the manufacturer, vendor, or other source from which the material has been obtained are prohibited for installation within public, tenant, or common areas within the project. Also, prohibited are materials or devices which bear evidence that markings or insignias have been removed. Certification, testing (example, Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.), and approval labels are exceptions to this requirement.
6. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs where there is hazardous exposure associated with access to or operation of electrical facilities. Provide text of sufficient clarity and lettering of sufficient size to convey adequate information at each location; mount permanently in an appropriate and effective location. Comply with recognized industry standards for color and design.
7. Operational Tags: Where needed for proper and adequate information on operation and maintenance of electrical system, provide tags of plasticized card stock, either preprinted or hand printed. Tags shall convey the message, example: "DO NOT OPEN THIS SWITCH WHEN BURNER IS OPERATING."

D. Identification of Wiring Devices

1. Contractor shall indicate the circuit serving each wiring device. Provide a typewritten label located on the inside face of the coverplate for all recessed mounted devices and on the outside face of the coverplate on all surface mounted devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

A. Trenching and backfilling and other earthwork operations required to install the facilities specified herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of Division 2 (95% of maximum standard density). Where trenching or excavation is required in improved areas, the backfill shall be compacted to a condition equal to that of adjacent undisturbed earth and the surface of the area restored to the condition existing prior to trenching or excavating operations. Provide a minimum of 3" of sand underneath all conduits. The plans indicate information pertaining to surface and sub-surface obstructions; however, this information is not guaranteed. Should obstructions be encountered whether or not shown, the Contractor shall alter routing of new work, reroute existing lines, remove obstructions where permitted, or otherwise perform whatever work is necessary to satisfy the purpose of new work and leave existing surfaces and structures in a satisfactory and serviceable condition. All work shall comply with OSHA Standards.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP AND CONCEALMENT

A. The work of this Section shall be performed by workman skilled in their trade. Installation shall be consistent in completeness whether concealed or exposed. Each item of electrical work shall be concealed in walls, chases, under floors and above ceilings except:

1. Where shown to be exposed.
2. Where exposure is necessary to the proper function.

3.3 SLEEVES, CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. This section shall be responsible for placing sleeves for all conduit passing through walls, partitions, sound walls, beams, floors, roof, etc. Sleeves through below-grade walls shall use water-tight fitting manufactured by O-Z/Gedney.

B. Contractor shall install underground raceways including but not limited to feeders, service laterals, branch circuit and telecommunications. Contractor shall saw cut existing hard surfaces, when required for installation. Contractor shall patch surface to match existing conditions. Contractor shall replace all landscaping material when raceways are installed in these areas. Submit proposed method for patching for review.

C. All cutting and patching will be done under another Division, but this Section will be responsible for timely performance of this work and layout of holes and setting sleeves.

D. All un-used sleeves shall be sealed with 2 hour UL approved fire sealant manufactured by “3M” or approved equal.

E. Refer to 26 05 33 for additional requirements.

3.4 ELECTRICAL GEAR

A. Install all electrical equipment in accordance with the National Electrical Code and as shown on the drawings.

B. Lighting contactors, time clocks, fire alarm equipment, security equipment disconnect switches, etc. mounted in mechanical/electrical rooms shall be mounted at a working height not requiring a ladder, when wall space is available. Installation of these devices at greater elevations shall be approved by the Engineer. Contractor shall provide a coordination sketch of each mechanical/electrical room noting locations and mounting heights of all electrical devices (note bottom and top elevations) shown to be installed. Sketches shall be provided to the Engineer for review and the general contractor for coordination with other trades working in these rooms.

C. Fire retardant back boards secured to drywall studs may be used for contactors, time clocks, fire alarm equipment, security equipment, and disconnect switches 60 amp or smaller. All other wall mounted devices shall be mounted to unistrut. Unistrut shall be securely mounted to the floor and structural ceiling. Toggle bolts or anchor bolts attached to drywall is not acceptable.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean lighting fixtures and equipment.

B. Touch-up and refinish scratches and marred surfaces on panels, switches, starters, and transformers.

3.6 CORROSIVE AREAS

A. In areas of a corrosive nature, which include but are not limited to the following: pool equipment rooms, cooling towers and areas subject to salt air, etc., provide NEMA 4 X stainless steel or fiberglass reinforced enclosures for contactors, panel boards, controllers, starters, disconnects and materials used as supporting means (i.e. plastibond unistrut, pipe, fittings). The use of spray on coating may be acceptable in some applications.

3.7 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Tests and inspection requirements shall be coordinated with Division I.

B. Date for final acceptance test shall be sufficiently in advance of completion date of contract to permit alterations or adjustments necessary to achieve proper functioning of equipment prior to contract completion date.

C. Conduct re-tests as directed by Architect on portions of work or equipment altered or adjusted as determined to be necessary by final acceptance test. No resultant delay or consumption of time as a result of such necessary re-test beyond contract completion date shall relieve Contractor of his responsibility under contract.

D. Put circuits and equipment into service under normal conditions, collectively and separately, as may be required to determine satisfactory operation. Demonstrate equipment to operate in accordance with requirements of these specifications. Perform tests in the presence of Architect. Furnish instruments and personnel required for tests.

E. Final Inspection:

1. At the time designated by the Architect, the entire system shall be inspected by the Architect and Engineer. The contractor or his representative shall be present at this inspection.
2. Panelboards, switches, fixtures, etc., shall be cleaned and in operating condition.
3. Certificates and documents required hereinbefore shall be in order and presented to the Architect prior to inspection.
4. Panel covers, junction box covers, etc., shall be removed for visual inspection of the wire, bus bars, etc.
5. After the inspection, any items which are noted as needing to be changed or corrected in order to comply with these specifications and the drawings shall be accomplished without delay.

F. The contractor shall provide a thermographic test using an independent testing laboratory using an infrared scanning device. This test shall include but not limited to all switchboards, distribution panelboards, panelboards, automatic transfer switches and other electrical distribution devices. This test shall be conducted to locate high temperature levels. This test shall be conducted between 3 to 8 months after occupancy, but not beyond the one year warranty period. Submit test to the architect and engineer using test reporting forms. All unacceptable conditions shall be corrected prior to the end of the warranty period.

END OF SECTION 260200

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 260201 - COORDINATION DRAWINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions 01 31 00 and Supplementary Conditions apply to all Work herein.

1.2 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall take the lead in coordinating the Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, Communications, Electronic Safety/Security and Fire Protection systems within the building.

B. The Contractor shall coordinate a three-dimensional (3D) model of the building which includes the Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and Fire Protection systems. The Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and Fire Protection Contractors shall prepare their work and generate 3D models which will be given to the Contractor for coordination. The Contractor will be provided with the REVIT model that was used to generate the contract documents, this file may be used as the background file. The Contractor shall replace the systems drawn with the actual shop drawing models. The Contractor is not limited to using REVIT, but may use any 3-D software in generating and combining the coordination model.

C. Submitting the contract drawings as coordination drawings will not be acceptable.

D. The model shall include detailed and accurate representations of all equipment to be installed based upon the reviewed equipment submittals.

E. The Contractor shall hold a 3-D coordination meeting with all sub-contractors present to review the model and discuss coordination of the installation of the building systems.

F. Upon completion of the coordination meeting, the Contractor shall submit the 3-D model and 1/4" scale drawings for review.

G. The model shall detail major elements, components, and systems in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:

1. Indicate the proposed locations of pipe, duct, equipment, and other materials. Include the following:
    a. Wall and type locations.
    b. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
    c. Locations of light fixtures and sprinkler heads.
    d. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, including tube removal, filter removal, and space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
    e. Equipment connections and support details.

f. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
g. Routing of storm and sanitary sewer piping.
h. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
i. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
j. Valve stem movement.
k. Structural floor, wall and roof opening sizes and details.

2. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.
3. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
4. Prepare reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installations, air distribution devices, light fixtures, communication systems components, and other ceiling-mounted items.

H. Sequence of Coordination

1. Below is hierarchy of model elements and the sequencing by which the models will be coordinated:
   a. Structural and Architectural model
   b. Miscellaneous steel
   c. Perform preliminary space allocation
   d. Identify hard constraints (locations of access panels, lights, A/V space requirements, etc.)
   e. Main and medium pressure ducts from the shaft out
   f. Main graded plumbing lines and vents
   g. Sprinkler mains and branches
   h. Cold and hot water mains and branches
   i. Lighting fixtures and plumbing fixtures
   j. Smaller sized ducts and flex ducts
   k. Smaller size cold water and hot water piping, flex ducts, etc.

I. The Contractor shall not install any item until the coordination has been completed and reviewed by the Construction Manager, Owner, and A/E team.

J. This Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of all items that will affect the installation of the work of this Division. This coordination shall include, but not be limited to: voltage, ampacity, capacity, electrical and piping connections, space requirements, sequence of construction, building requirements and special conditions.

K. By submitting shop drawings on the project, this Contractor is indicating that all necessary coordination has been completed and that the systems, products and equipment submitted can be installed in the building and will operate as specified and intended, in full coordination with all other Contractors and Subcontractors.

END OF SECTION 260201

SECTION 260313 - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The contractor shall be responsible for loss or damage to the existing facilities caused by him and his workmen, and shall be responsible for repairing such loss or damage. The contractor shall send proper notices, make necessary arrangements, and perform other services required for the care, protection and in-service maintenance of all electrical services for the new and existing facilities. The contractor shall erect temporary barricades, with necessary safety devices, as required to protect personnel from injury, removing all such temporary protection upon completion of the work.

B. Outages of services as required by the new installation will be permitted but only at a time approved by the Owner. The contractor shall allow the Owner 2 weeks in order to schedule required outages. The time allowed for outages will not be during normal working hours unless otherwise approved by the Owner. All costs of outages, including overtime charges, shall be included in the contract amount.

C. The contractor shall provide temporary or new services to all existing facilities as required to maintain their proper operation when normal services are disrupted as a result of the work being accomplished under this project.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01120 - Alteration Project Procedures.

B. Section 02072 - Minor Demolition for Remodeling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual Sections.

B. Include in the contract price all rerouting of existing conduits, wiring, outlet boxes, fixtures, etc., and the reconnecting of existing fixtures as necessitated by field conditions to allow the installation of the new systems. Furnish all temporary conduit, wiring, boxes, etc., as required to maintain lighting and power service for the existing areas with a minimum of interruption. Remove wire and conduit back to nearest accessible active junction box and extend to existing homeruns as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.

B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

C. Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Owner before disturbing existing installation.

D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.

B. Coordinate utility service outages with Utility Company.

C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits use personnel experienced in such operations.

D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify Owner and local fire service at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

F. Existing Telephone System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify Owner and Telephone Utility Company at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

G. Existing Public Address System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from the Owner and at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Demolish and extend existing electrical work under provisions of Section 01120, Section 02072, and this Section.

B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets, which are not removed.

F. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.

G. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

H. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.

I. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

J. Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

K. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

L. Where existing construction is removed to provide working and extension access to existing utilities, contractor shall remove doors, piping, conduit, outlet boxes, wiring, light fixtures, air conditioning ductwork and equipment, etc., to provide this access and shall reinstall same upon completion of work in the areas affected.

M. Where partitions, walls, floors, or ceilings of existing construction are being removed, all contractors shall remove and reinstall in locations approved by the Architect all devices required for the operation of the various systems installed in the existing construction.

N. During the construction and remodeling, portions of the project shall remain in service. Construction equipment, materials, tools, extension cords, etc., shall be arranged so as to present minimum hazard or interruption to the occupants of the building.

O. Certain work during the demolition phase of construction may require overtime or nighttime shifts or temporary evacuation of the occupants. Coordinate and schedule all proposed down time with the Owner`s Representative at least 72 hours in advance.

P. All existing lighting fixtures, switches, outlets, speakers, materials, equipment and appurtenances not included in the remodel or alteration areas are to remain in place and shall remain in service.

Q. Electrical equipment, outlets, speakers, circuits to mechanical and building systems equipment, etc., which are to remain but which are served by conduit and/or circuiting that is disturbed by the remodeling work, shall be reconnected in such as manner as to leave it in proper operating condition.

R. Existing branch circuit wiring which is to be removed, shall be pulled from the raceways and the empty conduit shall be removed to a point of permanent concealment.

S. Within the remodeled or alteration areas where existing walls are being removed, all existing lighting fixtures, switches, receptacles, other materials and equipment and their appurtenances shall be removed, where required by the remodel work either shown or specified.

T. New circuiting indicated to be connected to existing panels shall be connected to "spares" and/or "released" breakers as applicable, or new breakers provided where space is available. Contractor shall verify the existing panel load and feeder capacity prior to adding any additional loads.

U. In all the remodeled areas where existing ceilings are being removed and reinstalled, all existing lighting fixtures, other ceiling mounted devices (i.e. smoked detectors, speakers, etc.) and their appurtenances shall be removed and reinstalled, unless otherwise shown or specified. This also applies to new ceiling installations.

V. Existing lighting fixtures shown to be removed and indicated to be reused, shall be cleaned, repaired, and provided with new accessories as required for the proper operation in their new locations. Provide new lamps and ballast as required.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.

B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Install relocated materials and equipment under the provisions of Section 01120.

3.6 REMOVAL OF MATERIALS

A. The contractor shall modify, remove, and/or relocate all materials and items so indicated on the drawings or required by the installation of new facilities. All removals and/or dismantling shall be conducted in a manner as to produce maximum salvage. Salvage materials shall remain the property of the Owner, and shall be delivered to such destination as directed by the Owner. Materials and/or items scheduled for relocation and which are damaged during dismantling or reassembly operations shall be repaired and restored to good operative condition. The contractor may, at his discretion and upon the approval of the Owner, substitute new materials and/or items of like design and quality in lieu of materials and/or items to be relocated.

B. All items which are to be relocated shall be carefully removed in reverse to original assembly or placement and protected until relocated. The contractor shall clean, repair, and provide all new materials, fittings, and appurtenances required to complete the relocations and to restore to good operative order. All relocations shall be performed by workmen skilled in the work and in accordance with standard practice of the trades involved.

C. When items scheduled for relocation are found to be in damaged condition before work has been started on dismantling, the contractor shall call the attention of the Owner to such items and receive further instructions before removal. Items damaged in repositioning operations are the contractor`s responsibility and shall be repaired or replaced by the contractor as approved by the Owner, at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Service lines and wiring to items to be removed, salvaged, or relocated shall be removed to points indicated on the drawings, specified, or acceptable to the Owner. Service lines and wiring not scheduled for reuse shall be removed to the points at which reuse is to be continued or service is to remain. Such services shall be sealed, capped, or otherwise tied-off or disconnected in a safe manner acceptable to the Owner. All disconnections or connections into the existing facilities shall be done in such a manner as to result in minimum interruption of services to adjacent occupied areas. Services to existing areas or facilities which must remain in operation during the construction period shall not be interrupted without prior specific approval of the Owner as hereinbefore specified.

END OF SECTION 260313

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 260519 - WIRE, CABLE AND RELATED MATERIALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Provide 600 volt building wire, cable and connectors and 300 volt wire, cable and connectors.

B. WORK INCLUDED: Include the following Work in addition to items normally part of this Section.

1. Wiring for lighting, dimming controls and power.
2. Automatic Control Wiring.
3. Connection of equipment shown.
4. Fire Alarm System.
5. Voice Communications and Sound System.
6. Mineral Insulated Cable (MI)

C. WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

1. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning equipment.
2. Structured cabling system.
3. Coaxial cables

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. UL 4 - Armored Cable

B. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

C. UL 1063 - Standard for Machine-Tool Wires and Cables

D. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables

E. UL 1685 - Standard for Safety Vertical-Tray Fire-Propagation and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables

F. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code

H. All wire cable and connectors shall be UL approved.

I. NEMA

J. NEMA Bulletin 119

1.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. 600 VOLT WIRE AND CABLE

1. Southwire
2. Encore
3. Cerro
4. Atkore

B. 300 VOLT WIRE AND CABLE

1. Westpenn
2. Beldon
3. Alpha
4. Tappan - Southwire

C. FLEXIBLE CABLE SYSTEMS

1. AFC Modular Cable Systems
2. Kaf-Tech

D. CONNECTORS

1. Ilsco
2. Cooper
3. AMP - TYCO
4. Burndy
5. Ideal
6. 3M
7. O.Z. Gedney
8. Thomas & Betts
9. Buchanan

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings shall include, but not limited to:

1. Cutsheets of wire, cable and connectors to indicate the performance, fabrication procedures, product variations, and accessories.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH:

A. National Electrical Code.

B. Local, municipal, or state codes that have jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRING

A. All wire shall be new and continuous without weld, splice, or joints throughout its length. It must be uniform in cross-section, free from flaws, scales and other imperfections.

B. WIRE MATERIAL: Conductors shall be soft drawn, annealed copper. Aluminum wiring is not acceptable unless otherwise noted on drawings.

C. TYPES:

1. Provide type “THHN/THWN-2” insulation for all buried feeders and service entrance conductors.
2. Provide type “THHN/THWN-2” insulation for all branch circuits and above grade feeders.
3. All wire No. 8 and larger shall be stranded. All wire No. 10 and smaller shall be stranded or solid.
4. Provide type "XHHW" or other 90 degrees insulation wiring for branch circuit wiring installed through continuous rows of fixture bodies.
5. All 300-volt cable including but not limited to telephone, fire alarm, data, CATV and security shall be UL listed for use in return air plenums.
6. All dimming conductors shall be 300 volt, 75 C plenum rated. Dimming conductors shall be solid. Stranded conductors are not acceptable.

D. CONDUCTOR SIZES

1. Feeder conductors shall be sized for a maximum of 2% drop in rated voltage at scheduled load.
2. Branch circuit conductors shall be sized for a maximum 3% drop in the rated voltage to the longest outlet on the circuit.
3. Minimum wire shall be 12 AWG, unless otherwise shown on Drawings or required by Code.
4. Minimum wire size for 0-10v dimming controls shall be 18 AWG for conductors not exceeding 300 feet circuit length (one-way) and 16 AWG for those exceeding 300 feet (one-way).

E. COLOR CODING: No. 6 or larger shall use tape for color coding. No. 8 and smaller wire shall be color coded in accordance with the governing authority requirements or as follows:

120/208 Volt
Neutral: White
Phase A: Black
Phase B: Red
Phase C: Blue
Ground: Green

277/480 Volt
Neutral: Gray
Phase A: Brown
Phase B: Purple

Phase C: Yellow
Ground: Green

120/240 Volt
Neutral: White
Phase A: Black
Phase B: Orange
Phase C: Blue
Ground: Green

0-10 Volt dimming conductors
Purple (source)
Pink (common)

2.2 METAL CLAD CABLE - TYPE MC (600 VOLT)

A. Provide soft drawn solid copper conductors with type THHN/ THWN-2 insulation rated 90° C in dry locations. All conductors shall be color coded. Include a white neutral and green insulated grounding conductor. Branch circuits shall include a double sized neutral when more than one phase conductors are being utilized. The conductors shall use a binding tape with a printed legend and assembled in an interlocking steel armor raceway.

2.3 METAL CLAD CABLE - TYPE HCF (600 VOLT)

A. Provide soft drawn solid copper conductors with type THHN insulation rated 90° C in dry locations. All conductors shall be color coded. Include a white neutral, a redundant 16 AWG aluminum bond conductor and green insulated grounding conductor. Branch circuits shall include a double sized neutral when more than one phase conductors are being utilized. The conductors shall use a binding tape to bond and assembled in an interlocking steel armor raceway. This assembly shall provide redundant ground paths.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRE

A. Do not pull wire into conduit until Work of an injurious nature is completed. Where two or more circuits run to a single outlet box, each circuit shall be properly tagged. Wyreze or approved equal may be used as a lubricant where necessary.

B. Splices shall be fully made up in outlet boxes with compression crimp-on type splice connectors.

C. Joints and splices will not be permitted in service entrance or in feeders. Joints in branch circuits will be permitted where branch circuits divide, and then shall consist of one through-circuit to which the branch shall be spliced. Joints shall not be left for the fixture hanger to make. Connect joints and splices with Buchanan Series "2000" solderless connectors complete with insulating caps or properly sized twist on wire nuts. “Wago” push-in connectors are not acceptable.

D. All stranded conductors shall be furnished with lugs or connectors.

E. Connectors furnished with circuit breakers or switches shall be suitable for copper wire termination.

F. “Sta-Cons” shall be used to terminate stranded conductors on all switches and receptacles.

G. Metal Clad Cable - Type MC

1. All light fixtures shall be connected from a branch circuit junction box using 1/2" flexible metal conduit or MC cable fixture pigtails not exceeding 8'-0". Provide #12 AWG conductors. All fixtures must be grounded by using a grounding conductor. Fixture to fixture wiring installed in accessible ceiling is not permitted. Fixture whips shall not lay on ceiling tile or grid. Provide caddy clips to provide additional support.

H. Metal Clad Hospital Grade MC Cable - Type HCF

1. HCF cable shall not be used for homeruns. HCF cable shall only be used for branch circuit drops from ceiling mounted junction boxes to outlets and for horizontal runs in a common wall from outlet to outlet. Do not route to outlets to adjacent walls. HCF cable may be looped from outlet to outlet in areas where non-accessible ceilings are used.
2. HCF cable shall use UL approved connectors and shall be installed per Article 330 of NFPA 70. The cable shall be supported at intervals not exceeding 4-1/2 feet and within 12 inches of every box.
3. HCF cables shall be use in all exam rooms and patient rooms where acceptable by the AHJ and state codes.
4. Provide anti-short bushing at cable ends.
5. Refer to electrical details for additional information and restrictions.
6. Metal clad hospital grade cable shall not be installed in concrete.

I. All stranded #10 and small conductors shall be terminated with an approved solderless terminal if the device or light fixture does not have provisions for clamp type securing of the conductor.

J. The jacket for all travelers used on 3-way and 4-way switches shall be pink.

K. Route conductors for 480Y/277 systems in a separate raceway. Do not combine with 208Y/120 volt or 120/240 volt systems.

L. Emergency circuits shall not be routed with normal conductors.

3.2 BALANCING SYSTEM

A. The load on each distribution and lighting panel shall be balanced to within 10% by proper arrangement of branch circuits on the different phase legs. Provide written documentation showing results. Submit with O & M manuals.

3.3 LOW VOLTAGE WIRING

A. Low voltage wiring, including dimming conductors, shall be plenum rated. All wiring in mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, drywall ceiling, inaccessible areas, underground, plaster ceiling, inside concealed walls areas exposed to occupant view, and other areas subject to physical damage shall be run in conduit.

B. Low voltage wiring shall be routed in separate raceways from power wiring systems.

C. Sleeves shall be placed in the forms of concrete, masonry and fire rated walls, floor slabs and beams, for the passage of wiring. Sleeves should be set in place a sufficient time ahead of the concrete work so as not to delay the work. Sleeves shall be rigid galvanized steel.

D. Provide Caddy J-hooks supported independently from other system to support cable at 4-foot on center or closer if required by manufacturer.

E. Provide a junction box to make up all joints and splices.

F. Provide dimming conductors for all lighting circuits located in spaces with dimmer switches and theatrical lighting as indicated on the drawings and as specified.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Permanently connect all conduit work, motors, starters, and other electrical equipment to grounding system in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.5 CABLE SUPPORTS

A. Provide cable supports in all vertical raceways in accordance with Article 300.19 of NFPA 70.

3.6 DEFECTS

A. Defects shall include, but are not to limited to, the following:

1. Tripping circuit breakers under normal operation.
2. Improperly connected equipment.
3. Damaged, torn, or skinned insulation.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.

1.2 SCOPE

A. WORK COMBINED WITH OTHER SECTIONS: Combine the work specified herein with the following Sections to form a single responsibility for the Work:

1. Electrical.
2. Basic materials and methods.

B. Provide electrical service, equipment and wiring device grounding as shown, scheduled and as specified.

C. The types of grounding include, but not limited to, the grounding bonding of all equipment devices, building steel piping, and as required by the National Electrical Code, Local Inspection Department and Power Company.

1.3 STANDARDS

A. National Electrical Code (NFPA-70)

B. Local municipal and State codes that have jurisdiction.

C. NECA

1.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURES

A. Provide grounding products manufactured by Copperweld and Cadweld.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings shall include, but not limited to the following:

1. Cut sheets of ground rods, clamps and connectors.
2. Grounding system diagram.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Provide all materials required to construct a complete grounded electrical system.

B. GROUND RODS: Ground rods shall be 3/4" inch diameter by 10 feet long construction with copper jacket and a steel core.

C. CLAMPS: Ground clamps shall be copper except for steel or iron pipes in which the clamps shall be galvanized iron.

D. CONDUCTORS: Conductors shall be connected by means of an approved pressure connector or clamp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. GENERAL: Install grounding system as shown and specified to ensure a properly grounded system.

B. SERVICE ENTRANCE GROUNDING SYSTEM: Provide a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground bus of each switchboard. Route a separate grounding electrode conductor in conduit from each main distribution panel to the ground rod grid, incoming cold water piping system, and to the "lightning protection system" (250 - 106 of NEC) under ground bonding loop . Provide a bonding jumper around water meter. The grounding electrode conductor shall be stranded copper, 98% conductivity and shall be run continuous without splices or joints and installed at least 12" below grade.

C. BUILDING STEEL AND PIPING SYSTEM: Install a bonding jumper between building steel and metallic piping systems to bond them to the electrical grounding system.

D. NEUTRAL: The neutral shall be grounded only at the service entrance and other separately derived systems. The neutral shall be kept separate from the grounding system and shall not be used as a ground.

E. GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED ALTERNATING CURRENT SYSTEM

1. TRANSFORMERS: The center point (neutral) of each wye connected transformer shall be bonded to the case and the grounding electrode conductor shall be connected to the grounded conductor (neutral).
2. STANDBY EMERGENCY GENERATOR: The generator neutral shall be bonded to the generator when a 4-pole switched neutral automatic transfer switch is specified.

F. GROUNDING CONDUCTOR: A grounding conductor and metallic conduit system shall bond all equipment served by the electrical system. Provide a flexible bonding jumper for isolated metallic piping and ductwork and around expansion fittings and joints.

G. CONDUIT GROUNDING BUSHING: Conduit terminating in equipment that has a ground bus such as switchboards, panelboards, etc., shall have grounding bushings installed. Ground each conduit by means of a grounding bushing and to the ground bus in the equipment.

H. MOTORS: The frame of all motors shall be grounded.

I. SPECIAL GROUNDING: Provide a #6 AWG copper grounding conductor for each telephone board, television system, etc. Terminate the grounding conductor on ground bus and to the building electrical grounding system. Refer to 800-40(d) and 820-40(d) of the NEC.

J. REMOTE PANELBOARDS: Provide a grounding electrode conductor all remote panels as required by the NEC and shown on drawings.

K. LIGHTING FIXTURES: Flexible fixture whips containing a green grounding conductor shall be used to connect light fixtures. Flexible fixture whips shall not exceed ten feet.

L. RECEPTACLES: All receptacles shall be grounded using the branch circuit grounding conductor. Receptacles shall use an approved grounding yoke.

M. POLES SUPPORTING OUTDOOR LIGHTING FIXTURES: Provide grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

N. PATIENT CARE VICINITY: Ground buses of Critical and Normal power panelboards serving common patient care spaces shall be connected with a copper bonding conductor not smaller than #10 AWG.

3.2 TESTING

A. Perform a ground resistance test using a biddle analog or digital portable earth/ground resistance tester. The system resistance shall not exceed 5 Ohms. Provide additional electrodes as required (refer to 250-84 and 250-56 of the most current edition NEC). Test shall not be conducted following wet weather. Provide personal instruments to conduct these tests and submit certified test for review. Test shall be verified by Engineer.

END OF SECTION 260526

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Provide electrical raceways and fittings as shown, scheduled and specified.

B. The types of raceways and fittings required are as follows:

1. Rigid hot-dipped galvanized steel conduit (GRC) (RMC)
2. Intermediate hot-dipped galvanized steel conduit (IMC)
3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT)
4. PVC (Sch. 40 & 80)
5. Flexible metal conduit (FMC)
6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit (LFMC)
7. PVC coated rigid galvanized steel conduit (GRCC)
8. Rigid Aluminum Conduit (RAC)

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2025.

B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.

C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Aluminum (ERMC-A); 2025.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. SCTE 77 - Specifications for Underground Enclosure Integrity; 2023.

F. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 6A - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. NEMA FB-1

M. NEMA TC3

1.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Raceways

1. Allied
2. Republic
3. Prime Conduit (Carlon)
4. Wheatland Tube
5. Cantex
6. Western Tube
7. Robroy Industries

B. Fittings

1. Appleton
2. Crouse Hinds
3. Steel City
4. O.Z. Gedney
5. Carlon
6. Raco, Inc.
7. Bridgeport

C. Boxes

1. RACO
2. Thomas and Betts
3. EATON
4. Crouse-Hinds
5. Appleton

D. Surface

1. Hubbell
2. Wiremold

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data shall include but not be limited to:

1. Cutsheets for raceways, fitting, solvents, primers, etc.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH

A. NFPA 70

B. Local, municipal, or state codes that have jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

A. Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit (GRC/RMC)

1. Construction, Materials, Codes, Standards:
   a. Article 344 - NFPA 70.
   b. Hot-dip galvanized rigid steel conduit, galvanized after fabrication. Products shall comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. All threads shall be galvanized after cutting. A uniform zinc coating shall be applied to the inner and outer walls.
   c. Fittings shall be threaded and shipped with thread protectors. Set Screw are not acceptable. Die Cast Fittings are not acceptable.
2. Permitted for use in the following locations:
   a. Outdoor or Exterior (Exposed)
   b. Indoors, Conditioned Spaces
   c. Unconditioned Spaces
   d. Underslab (Void Form Slab): where not in contact with earth – only permitted where indicated on plan.
   e. Underslab (Suspended Slab): Permitted – only where indicated on plan.
3. Prohibited Locations: Underground, Corrosive environments, Underslab (Slab on Grade), Foundation penetrations.
4. Specific Uses: Exposed Exterior installations, where within or attached to masonry or concrete, where subject to damage.

B. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

1. Construction, Materials, Codes, Standards:
   a. Article 342 - NFPA 70.
   b. Conduit shall be similar to rigid steel conduit except thinner wall.
   c. Fittings shall be threaded hot-dipped galvanized and shipped with thread protectors. Set Screw or Die Cast Fittings are not acceptable
   d. Products shall comply with UL 1242.
2. Permitted for use in the following locations:
   a. Outdoor or Exterior (Exposed)
   b. Indoors, Conditioned Spaces
   c. Unconditioned Spaces
   d. Underslab (Void Form Slab): not in contact with earth only as indicated on plan.
   e. Underslab (Suspended Slab): only where indicated on plan.
3. Prohibited Locations: Corrosive Environment, Underground, Underslab (Slab on Grade), Foundation Penetrations
4. Specific Uses: Exposed exterior locations, Rooftops exposed to sunlight

C. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)

1. Construction, Materials, Codes, Standards:
   a. Article 358 - NFPA 70.
   b. EMT shall be made of hot-dip galvanized strip steel. The interior shall be coated with a corrosion-resistant lubricant for ease of wiring pulling.
   c. Shall utilize steel insulated throat, set-screw connectors and steel set-screw couplings in all indoor conditioned spaces.
   d. Shall utilize steel insulated throat, threadless, watertight compression type connectors and steel threadless watertight compression type coupling in all non-conditioned spaces and in grout filled CMU walls.
   e. Products shall comply with UL 797 and ANSI C80.3.
2. Permitted for use in the following locations:
   a. Indoors, Conditioned Spaces
   b. Unconditioned Spaces
3. Prohibited Locations: Corrosive Environment, Underground, Underslab (all types), Wet or Damp Locations, Exteriors, Within Concrete, foundation penetrations.
4. Specific Uses: Primary use conduit for indoor spaces, where conditioned. Unconditioned locations shall require use of insulated throat water tight fittings.

D. Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit (PVC Schedule 40 & 80)

1. Construction, Materials, Codes, Standards:
   a. Article 352 and 300.6 - NFPA 70.
   b. Conduit shall be schedule 40 or 80 polyvinyl chloride (PVC), UV stabilized, rated for 90°C conductors.
   c. Fittings shall be solvent weld socket type.
   d. Products shall comply with UL 651.
2. Permitted for use in the following locations:
   a. Underground (Earth, outside foundation perimeter)
   b. Underslab (Slab on Grade): only where indicated on plan.
   c. Under Driveways, roadways, or vehicular crossings, and where required by Utility Company: PVC Schedule 80
      1) PVC Schedule 40 allowed where concrete encased.
3. Prohibited Locations: return air Plenums, interstitial spaces, Outdoor or Exterior (Exposed), Unconditioned spaces, corrosive environments, underslab (suspended or void form), foundation penetrations.
4. Specific Uses: For use underground or underslab (Slab on grade). Underground use is approved for all locations where transiting a project site, not underneath any foundation. For locations under the footprint of building/foundation, use only authorized where indicated on drawings.

E. Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC/Greenfield)

1. Construction, Materials, Codes, Standards:
   a. Article 348 - NFPA 70.
   b. Spirally wound continuously interlocked zinc coated strip steel.
   c. Fittings shall be one screw for smaller than 1-1/2-inch, two screw for 1-1/2-inch and larger, double clamp steel or malleable iron, either cadmium plated or hot-dip galvanized.

d. Products shall comply with UL 360.

2. Permitted for use in the following locations:
   a. Indoors, Conditioned Spaces.
3. Prohibited Locations: outdoors/Exterior, unconditioned spaces, Corrosive, Wet, Concrete, underslab(all types), underground, foundation penetrations.
4. Specific Uses and Applications: For use in connection to rotating equipment within conditioned spaces, including plenums. Also permitted for use with empty raceways in walls for use with Low Voltage, AV, telecom cabling.

F. Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit (LFMC/Seal Tite)

1. Construction, Materials, Codes, Standards
   a. Article 350 - NFPA 70.
   b. Spirally wound continuously interlocked zinc coated strip steel with a UV stabilized polyvinyl chloride (PVC) outer jacket bonded to the conduit.
   c. Fittings shall be compression type, malleable iron, with insulated throat, either cadmium plated or hot-dip galvanized. Plastic is not acceptable.
2. Permitted for use in the following locations:
   a. Outdoor or Exterior (Exposed)
   b. Indoors, Conditioned Spaces
   c. Unconditioned Spaces
3. Prohibited Locations: Concrete, corrosive, underground, underslab (all types), foundation penetrations.
4. Specific Uses and Applications: Primary use is connection to rotating equipment at unconditioned spaces. Transformer Primaries and Secondaries (excluding service transformer).

G. PVC Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit (GRCC/Plastibond)

1. Construction, Materials, Codes, Standards:
   a. Article 344 and 300.6 - NFPA 70.
   b. Conduit shall be same as rigid metal conduit with a factory-applied 40-mil-thick covering of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) bonded to the metal, coated inside and outside.
2. Permitted for use in the following locations:
   a. Outdoor or Exterior (Exposed): except for stub-ups and penetrations.
   b. Corrosive Environment: required throughout
      1) Where corrosive environments exist, such as pools, pool pump room, corrosive chemical storage, GRCC shall be provided throughout, up to the point of sealed penetration into a non-corrosive environment.
   c. Underground (Earth, outside foundation perimeter): Required at bends of 15° or greater, Penetrations through concrete, Stub-ups through foundation or grade at concrete.
   d. Foundation Penetrations
3. Prohibited Locations: extended runs exposed to sunlight, Plenums, Underslab except for penetrations (all foundation types).
4. Specific Uses: For use at Cooling Towers, Natatoriums, Pools, Pool Decks, Pool pump rooms, chemical storage, corrosive environments.

H. Rigid Aluminum Conduit (RAC)

1. Construction, Materials, Codes, Standards:
   a. Article 344 - NFPA 70.
   b. Rigid aluminum (alloy 6063-T1) conduit shall be manufactured using 6063 Alloy in temper designation T-1.
   c. Fittings for rigid aluminum conduit shall be threaded aluminum shipped with thread protectors. Set Screw or Die Cast Fittings are not acceptable
   d. Products shall comply with UL 6A and ANSI C80.5.
2. Permitted for use in the following locations:
   a. Outdoor or Exterior (Exposed)
   b. Indoors, Conditioned Spaces
   c. Unconditioned Spaces
3. Prohibited Locations: Corrosive environments, underground, within concrete, underslab (all types), foundation penetrations.
4. Specific Uses and Applications: Exposed Exterior such as rooftops or canopies.

2.2 PULL BOXES

A. Exterior in-ground pull boxes shall be concrete or polymer as manufactured by Brooks, Dalworth, Hubbell Quazite, or approved equivalent. Covers shall include identification of systems contained.

B. Where located in Roadways, Parking Lots, or Traffic zones, Pullboxes shall be rated to accept a minimum 22,500 lb. load per ANSI/SCTE 77.

C. All Pullboxes shall be sized based on NEC wire-bending requirements at each individual location.

D. Covers shall include identification of systems contained, such as:

1. Electrical
2. Telecom
3. Communications
4. Others, as required.

E. Pull boxes in pole bases shall be as manufactured by Carlon.

F. Pullboxes shall be provided in all raceway systems upon exceeding the following conditions:

1. The equivalent of 270° in conduit bends, or after (3) 90° bends.
2. Any 400ft of linear conduit or duct bank continuous segments.
3. Where required to make transitions to prevent the damaging of conductor insulation.

2.3 WIREWAYS

A. Wireways shall be made of not less than 16-gauge sheet steel for 4 inch and 6 inch square sizes and 14 gauge steel for 8 inch and 12 inch square sizes. Couplings end plates, and knockouts shall be furnished as required. Each section of wireways shall be rigidly supported.

B. The finish shall be ANSI-49 gray epoxy paint applied by a cathodic electrode position paint process over a corrosion resistant phosphate preparation for NEMA 1 wireways. Provide galvanized steel for NEMA 3R wireways. NEMA 3R wireways and auxiliary gutters are for horizontal mounting only.

2.4 BUSHINGS

A. Provide nylon bushing on end of all low voltage cabling system conduits (sleeves, rough-ins, etc.).

B. Provide Grounding Bushing as required in 260526 - GROUNDING.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROVIDE CONDUIT AS FOLLOWS:

A. GENERAL: The Drawings are diagrammatic and are intended to show the general location of outlets, devices, fixtures, and arrangement and control of circuits. The Contractor shall determine exact locations by actual measurement of the building or by reference to the Architectural Drawings.

B. All wiring shall be installed in galvanized rigid steel, rigid aluminum conduit or electrical steel tube (EMT) unless otherwise noted or specified. Each raceway shall be sized to contain the number of conductors required to comply with the latest edition of NFPA 70. Conduit sizes that are scheduled or shown on the drawings shall take preference.

C. Raceways shall not be routed below or within slab-on-grade, foundations, or below grade of suspended slab structures, unless specifically noted or indicated otherwise on plan.

D. EMT in sizes up to 4 inches when concealed or not exposed to damage and located indoors only. (EMT is not acceptable in wet and damp location.)

E. MINIMUM SIZE: 3/4 inch.

F. Flexible conduit of any type shall not be used except for connections to rotating or vibrating equipment, or where use for low voltage raceways. All conduit shall be provided as a rigid type conduit for homeruns, runs between termination boxes, outlets, etc.

G. Fixture whips: Refer to 265119 for additional information.

H. Of such size, and so installed that conductors may be drawn in without injury or excessive strain.

I. Where entering panels, pull boxes, junction boxes, or outlet boxes, shall be secured in place with lock nuts inside and outside, and insulated bushings inside.

J. Have Red seal type VCC or approved equal cable supports in risers, as required by NFPA 70.

K. Have ends reamed after cutting and application of die.

L. Keep conduit corked and dry during construction and swab out before conductors are pulled.

M. Have bends and offsets made with approved tools. Bends or offsets in which the pipe is crushed or deformed shall not be installed.

N. Have O.Z. Gedney or approved equal expansion fittings where crossing building expansion joints.

O. Fixtures in finished areas having suspended acoustical ceilings shall be connected to outlet boxes of lighting grid by flexible metal conduit; length not to exceed ten feet (six feet if using 3/8" manufactured fixture "whips").

P. Outlet boxes in partitions shall never be set back-to-back. They shall be offset to prevent undue noise transmission from room to room.

Q. Each entire conduit system shall be installed complete before any conductors are drawn in. Every run of conduit shall be finished before covering up to guard against obstructions and omissions.

R. Sleeves shall be placed in the forms of concrete, masonry and fire rated walls, floor slabs and beams, for the passage of conduits. Sleeves should be set in place a sufficient time ahead of the concrete work so as not to delay the work. Sleeves shall be rigid galvanized steel with a minimum thickness of 1.07MM and set to extend 4" above slab.

S. All pipe penetrations through walls and concrete floors shall be fire rated by applying USG Thermafiber in the space between the concrete and the pipe. The fire rating shall be additionally sealed by using 3M brand model CP 25 or 303 fire barrier caulk and putty. All fire rating material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer`s printed instructions.

T. All conduit shall be cleaned and swabbed to remove all foreign matter and moisture prior to pulling wire and cable. All boxes in which conduits terminate shall be cleaned of all concrete mortar and other foreign matter.

U. Provide #30 nylon pulling line in all conduits in which permanent wiring is not installed.

V. All conduit shall be securely fastened and supported using hot galvanized malleable iron one-hole pipe straps, clamps, hanger or other means approved by the engineer. Supports shall be as required per NEC. Tie wire shall not be used as support or securing means. Support conduit independently of ceiling hanger wire. Use all thread rods to support outlet boxes, junction boxes and conduit.

W. Contact the Architect and Engineer for an installation review before covering any below grade or above grade conduit.

X. All new outlets shall be flush mounted. In remodeled areas where wall construction prohibits flush mounting, provide Hubbell 2400 series, unless noted otherwise. Verify exact location and routing with architect before installation.

Y. Contractor shall not penetrate waterproof barriers without using proper fitting to maintain barriers. This shall include exterior walls and slabs. Coordinate with Architect for proper methods.

3.2 CONDUIT ROUTING

A. Conduit shall be concealed and by using the shortest practicable route between outlets, including where located on CMU walls.

B. Conduit may be exposed in electrical and mechanical rooms, and central plants, or other industrial type facilities such as warehouses or production plants.

C. Install risers, drops, offsets to avoid ductwork and structural components. Ductwork and structural systems shall take precedence to conduit.

D. Any exposed and visible conduit shall be parallel and perpendicular based on the lines of the building (such as ceiling lines, wall blocking lines, or architectural feature lines) using structural systems to conceal conduit visibility at all opportunities.

E. Concealed conduit shall be run in as direct manner as possible, using long bends. All bend radii shall be 12x conduit diameter. Condulets in lieu of elbows where ease of installation and appearance warrant their use – confirmation with architect is required for this use.

F. Conduit shall be continuous, with no more than (4) quarter bends between terminals, cabinets, boxes, or pullboxes is acceptable. Contractor is expected to provide wireway or boxes at appropriate intervals, in accordance with NFPA 70 for wire bending space. All conduit shall be electrically continuous throughout, including across boxes and cabinets. Terminals of all conduit shall be provided with double lock nuts and bushing, or terminated on conduit hubs. Use of Running Threads prohibited.

3.3 CONDUIT CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Branch circuit conduits installed in concrete slabs on fill or grade shall be positioned in a manner to ensure complete concrete cover. In no case shall such conduits be exposed below or above the slab surfaces, or penetrate the waterproof membrane.

B. At locations where metallic conduits pass through slabs on grade or transitions below grade, PVC coated rigid galvanized conduit shall be used.

C. Conduit installed in the air gap between the water-resistant barrier and finish brick shall not exceed 2-ft. in length.

3.4 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Install approved expansion fitting in all conduit runs in excess of 150 feet or when crossing building expansion joints.

3.5 OUTLET AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Provide an approved galvanized outlet box with adequate volume for number of conductors installed.

B. Provide standard galvanized switch boxes of the required number of gangs. Switch boxes where conduit is exposed shall be handy boxes or approved equal.

C. Outlet boxes for receptacles shall be similar to Universal 52151 with suitable raised cover. Receptacle boxes where conduit is exposed shall be handy boxes or approved equal.

D. Weatherproof boxes shall be FS or FD. Provide these boxes in all non-conditioned areas, exterior areas and natatoriums.

E. Outdoor boxes shall be NEMA 3R, with conduit connections made by Myers Hubs.

F. See notes and details on Drawings for special box requirements.

G. Provide junction boxes required to facilitate installation of the various conduit systems. Provide support boxes required for risers, each complete with approved cable supports as described elsewhere in this Division.

H. Outlet boxes for drywall shall be standard galvanized 4" square boxes with the appropriate device cover. Secure all outlet boxes with a backing brace connected to two adjacent studs. Mounting brackets with a single ear to rest against the backing sheet rock are not acceptable.

I. Provide floor outlet fittings for telephone to match fittings for duplex floor receptacles.

J. Provide 3-1/2” deep gangable masonry boxes in all masonry wall (CMU). Steel City GW-135-G or approved equal.

K. Provide shallow 4”x4” boxes in all demountable partitions.

L. Metallic boxes located in fire rated walls or partitions shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 24 in. This minimum separation distance between metallic boxes may be reduced when “ Wall Opening Protective Materials” (CLIV) are installed according to the requirements of their Classification. Metallic boxes shall not be installed on opposite side of walls or partitions of staggered stud construction unless “Wall Opening Protective Materials” are installed with the metallic boxes in accordance with Classification requirements for the protective materials.

M. Junction, pull boxes, condulets, gutters, disconnects, contactors, etc., above 2-foot x 2-foot grid ceilings shall be mounted within 18-inches of ceiling grid. Above 2-foot x 4-foot grid ceiling they shall be mounted within 30-inches of ceiling grid. All junction box, pull box, gutter openings shall be side or bottom accessible.

N. Junction boxes are prohibited above drywall or plaster ceilings except for lighting; and those must be mounted directly over light fixture opening. Route power, PA, fire alarm conduits to nearest lay-in ceiling.

3.6 THRU-WALL SEALS

A. Provide O.Z. Gedney “Thru-wall” seals for all conduits passing through concrete structure below grade, above grade, and floor penetrations below grade. These prevent moisture from entering the building.

B. Straight sleeves are not acceptable.

3.7 PULL BOXES

A. Interior Pull boxes shall be provided for conduit systems as required and shall be constructed of galvanized steel of not less than gauge and size specified by National Electrical Code. Size pull boxes per Article 314.28 - NFPA 70.

B. Where two or more feeders pass through a common pull box, they shall be tagged to indicate clearly their electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

C. Exterior in-ground pull boxes shall have open bottoms with sand and rock beds below box for drainage of water. Provide closed bottom boxes where specified. Closed bottom boxes shall be provided with sumps for portable pump to allow for extracting water. Refer to details on the drawings.

D. Pull boxes mounted in pole bases shall be coordinated with the pour of the pole base and shall be flush with finished footing.

3.8 WIREWAYS

A. Wireways shall be installed as indicated or required and locations shall be coordinated with architect.

B. Wiring in wireways shall be neatly bundled, tied and suitably tagged.

3.9 UNDERGROUND DUCTBANK SYSTEM

A. DUCT SYSTEM

1. The duct system shall consist of Schedule 40 PVC or type 1-EB PVC conduits encased in red concrete as detailed on the drawings. Use rigid conduit for stub-ups and the last ten feet at the end of each ductbank. Duct lines shall be laid to a minimum grade of 4 inches per 100 feet and shall be free from either horizontal or vertical waves. Duct lines shall be straight unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Duct lines shall be installed so that the top of concrete in encased duct lines is not less than 24 inches below finished grade or finished paving at any point. Changes in direction or runs exceeding a total of 10 degrees, either vertical or horizontal, shall be accomplished by long sweep bends having a minimum radius of curvature of 5 feet. The long sweep bends may be made up of one or more curved or straight sections and/or combinations thereof using five degree angle couplings. Conduit shall be thoroughly cleaned before using or laying. During construction and after the duct line is completed, the ends of the conduit shall be plugged to prevent water washing mud into the conduits. Particular care shall be taken to keep the conduits clean of concrete, dirt, and any other substance during the course of construction.
2. Each single conduit of the duct bank shall be completely encased in steel reinforced concrete as indicated. The thickness of concrete encasement indicated is the minimum thickness, and may be increased to fit the actual shape of trench.

3. Concrete for duct bank envelopes shall be standard 2000 psi concrete mix as described in Division 03, and be colored deep red for permanent marking of underground electrical work. The concrete red pigment shall be pure inorganic natural metallic base pigment, approved by the Engineer before use. Organic pigments will not be permitted. The approved pigments shall be mixed four pounds per yard of cement.
   a. Envelopes may be poured directly against sides of trenches if the "cut" is clean, even and free of loose material. All loose dirt and extraneous material shall be removed from the trenches before and during the pouring of concrete to ensure sound envelopes. Concrete shall be carefully spaded during pouring to eliminate all voids under and between the conduit and honeycombing of the exterior surfaces. Power driven tampers of agitators shall not be used, unless specifically designed for the application, in order to ensure that the water-tightness of the conduits is not destroyed.
   b. Generally, each run of envelopes shall be poured in one continuous operation. Where more than one pour is necessary, each pour shall terminate in a vertical plane. Partial pours shall not terminate in horizontal or angular planes.

B. For normal underground installation see Section 260200, paragraph 3.1 for Excavating and Backfilling.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260634 - LOW VOLTAGE RACEWAY SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide a complete raceway system for telephone system, consisting of cabinets, conduit, junction boxes, etc. This shall include but not limited to fire alarm, access control, structured cabling, audio-video, intercommunications, sound reinforcing, intrusion detection, telephone.

1.3 WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 260200 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR ELECTRICAL

B. Section 260533 - RACEWAYS

C. Section 260519 - WIRE, CABLE AND RELATED MATERIALS

1.4 WORK NOT INCLUDED

A. Cabling

B. Equipment

C. Division 27

D. Division 28

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

A. Conduit - Refer to Section 260533.

B. Backboards - 3/4" X 4' X 8' fire rated plywood painted white.

C. Outlet Boxes - Refer to Section 260533.

D. Pull and junction boxes - Refer to Section 260533.

E. Floor Boxes - Refer to Section 260533.

F. Cabinets - Consult low voltage system installer/supplier.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section 260533 for underground service entrance.

B. Provide pull boxes in telephone conduit runs spaced not greater than 100 ft. apart, and on backboard side of runs with more than two right angle bends.

C. Place telephone label on pull and junction boxes.

D. Provide pull wire in each telephone run.

E. Provide plywood backboards and duplex receptacle in the telephone equipment room. Confirm location on jobsite prior to installation.

F. All terminal cabinets/backboards and conduit shall be sized per the recommendations of the telephone system installer.

END OF SECTION 260634

SECTION 260800 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract Documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications, apply to this section.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 019100 - General Commissioning Requirements

B. Section 230963 - Energy Management and Control System (EMCS)

1.3 SUMMARY

A. The commissioning of the lighting system and associated controls as well as the service and distribution equipment shall be performed by an impartial technical firm hired by the owner or shall be performed by the installing contractor if the owner has not hired a commissioning firm. The commissioning provider shall be certified under one or more of the following certifications:

1. CxA - Certified Commissioning Authority - ACG
2. CBCP - Certified Building Commissioning Professional - AEE
3. CCP - Certified Commissioning Professional - BCA
4. CPMP - Certified Process Management Professional - ASHRAE
5. BSC - Building System Commissioning Certification - NEBB

B. The commissioning provider (Commissioning authority) shall be responsible for leading the entire construction team through the commissioning process including, but not limited to, conducting the commissioning kick-off meeting, preparing the commissioning plan, preparing pre-functional checklists, preparing functional test scripts, participation in functional testing and preparation of required documentation and reports.

1.4 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor: Responsibilities of the Contractor as relate to Commissioning Process include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Facilitate coordination of Commissioning work by Commissioning authority.
2. Attend Commissioning meetings or other meetings called by Commissioning authority to facilitate the Commissioning Process.
3. Review Functional Performance Test procedures for feasibility, safety, and impact on warranty, and provide Commissioning authority with written comment on same.

4. Provide all documentation relating to manufacturer's recommended performance testing of equipment and systems.
5. Provide Operations & Maintenance data to Commissioning authority for preparation of checklists and training manuals.
6. Provide As-built drawings and documentation to facilitate Testing.
7. Assure and facilitate participation and cooperation of Sub Contractors and equipment suppliers as required for the Commissioning Process.
8. Certify to Commissioning authority that installation work listed in Pre-Functional Checklists has been completed.
9. Install systems and equipment in strict conformance with project specifications, manufacturer's recommended installation procedures, and Pre-Functional Checklists.
10. Provide data concerning performance, installation, and start-up of systems.
11. Provide copy of manufacturers filled-out start-up forms for equipment and systems.
12. Ensure systems have been started and fully checked for proper operation prior to arranging for Testing with Commissioning authority. Prepare and submit to Commissioning authority **written** certification that each piece of equipment and/or system has been started according to manufacturer's recommended procedure, and that system has been tested for compliance with operational requirements.
    a. Contractor shall carry out manufacturer's recommended start-up and testing procedures, regardless of whether or not they are specifically listed in Pre-Functional Checklists.
    b. Contractor is not relieved of obligation for systems/equipment demonstration where performance testing is required by specifications, but a Functional Performance Test is not specifically designated by Commissioning authority.
13. Coordinate with Commissioning authority to determine mutually acceptable date of Functional Performance Tests.
14. Provide qualified personnel to assist and participate in Commissioning.
15. Provide test instruments and communications devices, as prescribed by Commissioning authority, required for carrying out Testing of systems.
16. Proprietary test equipment required by the manufacturer, whether specified or not, shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment. Manufacturer shall provide the test equipment, demonstrate its use, and assist in the commissioning process. Proprietary test equipment shall become the property of the Owner upon completion of commissioning.
17. Ensure deficiencies found in the Commissioning Issues Log are corrected within the time schedule shown in the Commissioning Plan.
18. Provide Commissioning authority with all submittals, start-up instructions manuals, operating parameters, and other pertinent information related to Commissioning Process. This information shall be routed through Architect.
19. Provide commissioning authority with a certificate of readiness to show systems are ready to schedule functional testing.
20. Prepare and submit to Commissioning authority proposed Training Program outline for each system.
21. Coordinate and provide training of Owner's personnel.
22. Prepare Operation & Maintenance Manuals and As-Built drawings in accordance with specifications; submit copy to Commissioning authority in addition to other contractually required submissions. Revise and resubmit manuals in accordance with Design Professionals and Commissioning authority's comments.

23. Commissioning requires participation of this Division Subcontractors to ensure that systems are operating in manner consistent with Contract Documents. All costs associated with the participation of Contractor, Sub-Contractors, Design Professionals, and Equipment Vendors in the Commissioning Process shall be included as part of the Construction Contract.

B. Subcontractors and vendors shall prepare and submit to Commissioning Agent proposed Startup procedures to demonstrate proper installation of systems, according to these specifications and checklists prepared by Commissioning authority.

C. Electrical contractor shall provide a letter certifying the installed lighting controls meet documented performance criteria specified in the commissioning plan within 90 days of substantial completion.

1.5 COMMISSIONING PLAN

A. Commissioning Process tasks and activities:

1. Commissioning kick-off meeting: Conducted by commissioning authority and attended by construction team and design team.
2. Pre-functional checklists: Prepared by the commissioning authority and filled out by subcontractors performing the work that is applicable.
3. Site visits to review installation of applicable systems and progress of checklist documentation performed and reported by commissioning authority.
4. Functional testing: Commissioning authority shall conduct functional testing with assistance of applicable subcontractors and document successful results as well as deficiencies (issues). Functional performance testing shall demonstrate the installation and operation of components, systems, and system-to-system interfacing in accordance with plans and specifications.
5. Preliminary commissioning report: Commissioning authority shall issue a preliminary commissioning report to the owner that has results of the first round of functional testing including deficiencies discovered.
6. Systems manual: Commissioning authority shall compile the systems manual using submittal data provided by the general contractor and applicable subcontractors.
7. Final commissioning report: Commissioning authority shall issue final commissioning report documenting the entire process and final results of functional testing. Report shall include final testing and balancing report.

B. Electrical System Equipment to be tested

1. Occupancy sensors.
2. Time switch controls
3. Daylighting controls.
4. Electrical Service and Distribution System.

C. Testing functions and conditions

1. Daylighting control devices
   a. Verify the devices have been calibrated, properly located and adjusted.

b. Loads adjust to light level set points in response to daylight.
c. Location of calibration equipment is accessible to authorized personnel only.

2. Time switches
   a. Verify schedule, time, date and programming is accurate.
   b. Verify override time limit is set, battery is installed and switch operates the lights that are specified in the design documents.
   c. All specified lights can be turned on and off by area control switch.
   d. Manual override switch allows only the lights in the space where the switch is located turn on or remain on until next scheduled shut off.
3. Occupant sensors:
   a. Certify the sensor has been located and aimed in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.
   b. For projects with fewer than seven sensors, each sensor shall be tested.
   c. Fore projects with more than seven occupant sensors, testing shall be done for each unique combination of sensor type and space geometry. Where multiples of each combination are provided not less than 10 percent shall be tested.
   d. Verify correct operation of status indicators.
   e. Controlled lights turn off or down to the permitted level with in the required time.
   f. For auto-on sensor, the lights turn-on to the permitted level when an occupant enters space.
   g. Verify the lights are not incorrectly turned-on by movement in adjacent areas or by HVAC operation.
4. Electrical Service and Distribution System
   a. Document the ground resistance testing performed by contractors.
   b. Document electrical subcontractor has adjusted breakers to setting recommended by coordination study.
   c. Document that any required infrared studies are performed.
   d. Document testing of transformer insulation and voltage drop.
   e. Document any other testing requirements have been fulfilled as required within specifications.

D. Performance criteria

1. Daylighting controls shall maintain specified light levels within 5% of design.
2. All time switches shall be accurate to time on cellular network devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NO PRODUCTS SUPPLIED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. This Division has startup responsibilities and are required to complete sub-systems so COMPLETE SYSTEMS are fully functional. Insuring they meet design requirements of Contract Documents. Commissioning procedures and testing do not relieve or lessen this responsibility or shift this responsibility, in whole or in part, to Commissioning Agent or Owner.

B. Coordinate with other Sub-Contractors and equipment vendors to set aside adequate time to address Pre-Functional Checklists, Functional Performance Tests, Operations & Maintenance Manual creation, Owner Training, and associated coordination meetings.

C. Commissioning authority will also conduct site inspections at critical times and issue Cx Field Reports with observations on installation deficiencies so that they may be issued by Architect as deemed appropriate.

3.2 WORK PRIOR TO COMMISSIONING

A. Complete all phases of the work so the systems can be started, adjusted, balanced and otherwise tested.

B. See pertinent specification sections in this Division, which outline responsibilities for start-up of equipment with obligations to complete systems, including all sub-systems so that they are fully functional.

C. Assist Commissioning Agent with all information pertaining to actual equipment and installation as required complete the full commissioning scope.

D. Contractor shall prepare startup procedures to demonstrate compliance with pre-functional checklists, and coordinate scheduling for completion of these checklists.

E. A minimum of seven (7) days prior to date of system startup, submit to Commissioning Agent for review, detailed description of equipment start-up procedures which contractor proposes to perform to demonstrate conformance of systems to specifications and Checklists.

3.3 PARTICIPATION IN COMMISSIONING

A. Attend meetings related to the Commissioning Process; arrange for attendance by personnel and vendors directly involved in the project, prior to testing of their systems.

B. Provide skilled technicians to startup and test all systems, and place systems in complete and fully functioning service in accordance with Contract Documents.

C. Provide skilled technicians, experienced and familiar with systems being commissioned, to assist Commissioning authority in commissioning process.

3.4 WORK TO RESOLVE DEFICIENCIES

A. Complete corrective work in a timely manner to allow expeditious completion of Commissioning Process. If deadlines pass without resolution of identified problems, Owner reserves the right to obtain supplementary services and/or equipment to resolve the problem. Costs thus incurred will be Contractor's responsibility.

3.5 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS (PFC)

A. Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to validate compliance with Contract Documents installation and start-up requirements, for this Division's systems.

B. Refer to commissioning plan for detailed list of equipment to be commissioned.

3.6 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING (FPT)

A. Contractor, in cooperation with Commissioning Agent, shall conduct Functional Performance Testing to validate compliance with Contract Documents.

B. Refer to commissioning plan for detailed list of equipment to be commissioned.

C. Provide commissioning authority with a certificate of readiness to show systems are ready to schedule functional testing.

D. Assist Commissioning authority in Functional Testing by removing equipment covers, opening access panels, etc. Furnish ladders, flashlights, meters, gauges, or other inspection equipment as necessary.

E. Sampling

1. Multiple identical pieces of non-life-safety or otherwise non-critical equipment may be functionally tested using a sampling strategy.
2. Significant application differences and significant sequence of operation differences in otherwise identical equipment invalidates their common identity. A small size or capacity difference, alone, does not constitute a difference. It is noted that no sampling by Subs is allowed in pre-functional checklist execution.
3. A common sampling strategy is the "xx% Sampling - yy% Failure Rule", defined by the following example.
    a. xx = the percent of the group of identical equipment to be included in each sample.
    b. yy = the percent of the sample that if failing, will require another sample to be tested.
    c. The example below describes a 20% Sampling - 10% Failure Rule.

d. Randomly test at least 20% (xx) of each group of identical equipment. In no case test less than three units in each group. This 20%, or three, constitute the "first sample."
e. If 10% (yy) of the units in the first sample fail the functional tests, test another 20% of the group (the second sample).
f. If 10% of the units in the second sample fail, test all remaining units in the whole group.
g. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the CxA may stop the testing and require the responsible Sub to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with functionally testing the remaining units.

F. Re-Testing And Failure To Remedy Deficiencies

1. Despite Contractor's best efforts to ensure systems are problem-free, it is expected that some deficiencies will be found during initial inspection of Pre-functional Checklist, and during initial Functional Testing; such deficiencies are expected to be minimal.
2. It is Contractor's responsibility to remedy identified deficiencies, both in Pre-functional Checklist and in Functional Testing phases of work, in a timely and thorough manner.
3. It is Contractor's responsibility to ensure that all deficiencies are corrected prior to requesting a re-inspection or re-test of systems and equipment. Do not request re-inspection or re-test until deficiencies are corrected.
   a. At his discretion, CxA may agree to re-testing systems or equipment where deficiencies remain which are beyond Contractor's control to resolve expeditiously.
   b. Typically such re-testing of incomplete systems and equipment will take place only if remaining deficiencies are minor in scope and nature, and are of such nature that they cannot be resolved in a timely manner (such as those due to difficulties in obtaining parts, or where Owner has requested a change that has delayed work, etc.)
4. CxA will carry out a second re-inspection or re-test of systems and equipment subsequent to receiving Contractor's request.
   a. If CxA finds deficiencies identified in initial inspection or test have not been remedied (with exception of un-resolvable deficiencies in 3.b. above), and such remaining deficiencies are significant enough to require additional inspection or re-testing, Contractor will be back-charged for CxA's expenses, and time at a rate of $150.00 per hour and $100.00 expenses, for a third and any subsequent re-inspections and re-tests.

G. Deferred Testing

1. "Seasonal Commissioning" pertains to testing during peak heating or cooling seasons when HVAC equipment is operating at full-load or heavy-load conditions. Initial commissioning will be done as soon as contract work is completed, regardless of season. Seasonal Commissioning under full- or heavy-load conditions other than the current season will be handled at later time by GC and CxA.
2. If adequate load may be artificially placed upon heating or cooling equipment, CxA, at his discretion, may perform functional testing during non-peak load periods.
3. GC is to provide services of personnel and participate in seasonal testing process in the same manner as he would in non-seasonal testing.
4. Until off-season commissioning can be accomplished, Owner may retain an amount from GC's payment sufficient to cover the cost of off-season testing.

5. Unforeseen Deferred Tests: If any check or test cannot be completed due to building structure, required occupancy condition, or other reason, execution of checklists and functional testing may be delayed upon approval of Owner. Tests shall be conducted in same manner as seasonal tests, as soon as possible. Services of required parties will be negotiated. Make final adjustments to Operation and Maintenance Manuals and record drawings due to unforeseen deferred tests.
6. GC is to provide services of personnel and participate in deferred testing in the same manner as he would for normal commissioning.

3.7 TRAINING

A. The following requirements are in addition to Operations & Maintenance requirements specified elsewhere in this specifications manual.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling, and ultimately to ensure that training is completed.

C. The training agenda (plan) shall include, at a minimum, the following elements:

1. Purpose of equipment.
2. Principle of how the equipment works.
3. Important parts and assemblies.
4. How the equipment achieves its purpose and necessary operating conditions.
5. Most likely failure modes, causes and corrections.
6. On site demonstration.

D. Commissioning Agent shall be responsible for overseeing and approving content and adequacy of training of Owner personnel for all installed systems. Provide Commissioning Agent with training plan two weeks before planned training.

3.8 OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The following requirements are in addition to Operations & Maintenance requirements specified elsewhere in this specifications manual.

B. Contractor shall compile and prepare documentation for equipment and systems specified in this Division, and shall deliver documentation to Contractor for inclusion in Operation & Maintenance Manuals, in accordance with requirements of Division 01, prior to training Owner personnel.

C. Provide Commissioning authority with a single, electronic copy of Operation & Maintenance Manuals for review. Commissioning authority’s copy of O&M manuals shall be submitted through Architect.

D. Operation and maintenance manuals shall include, service agency contact information, maintenance requirements, controls system settings and a narrative of how each system is intended to operate, including set points.

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

A. Commissioning authority shall provide documentation of process as follows:

1. Preliminary commissioning report including test procedures, results of testing, itemization of deficiencies, deferred tests and climatic conditions required for performance of deferred tests. Preliminary commissioning report shall be issued to owner to demonstrate the first pass of testing has occurred and to demonstrate compliance with applicable codes.
2. Final commissioning report shall include the final test and balance report, final results of functional testing, disposition of deficiencies discovered during testing, including the details of corrective measures used and functional testing procedures used for repeatability of testing in the future.

END OF SECTION 260800

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 260936 - LIGHTING CONTROLS (STAND-ALONE)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Electrical contractor shall provide a complete lighting control system that controls all interior and exterior lighting fixtures, including emergency fixtures. All lighting controls shall be stand-alone, and shall not have any communication with adjacent spaces. It is the contractor's responsibility to provide a complete and functional system, including, but not limited to all room controllers, switch packs, power packs, occupancy sensors, low voltage control stations, emergency bypass controllers, low voltage control cable, even if not specifically called out on the plans.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Digital Occupancy and Daylighting Sensor Control
2. Emergency Lighting Control
3. Control Intent – Control Intent includes, but is not limited to:
    a. Defaults and initial calibration settings for such items as time delay, sensitivity, fade rates, etc.
    b. Initial sensor and switching zones
    c. Initial time switch settings
    d. Task lighting and receptacle controls
    e. Emergency Lighting control

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings and general provision of the Contact, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section

B. Section 260200 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR ELECTRICAL

C. Section 260519 - WIRE, CABLE AND RELATED MATERIALS: line and low voltage conductors, dimming conductors, securement requirements.

D. Section 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

E. Section 262926 - MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRICAL CONTROLS AND WIRING

F. Section 265119 - LIGHTING FIXTURES - LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED)

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

B. ICC (IECC) - International Energy Conservation Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. UL 94 - Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

E. UL 773A - Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

F. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 1008 - Transfer Switch Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION & OPERATION

A. The Lighting Control system as defined under this section covers the following equipment:

1. Room Controllers – Self-configuring and field-configurable, one, two or three relays controllers, 0-10 volt control for drivers (if applicable).
2. Low Voltage Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors – Self-configuring or field-configurable, Low Voltage, calibrated occupancy sensors, Dual technology or PIR as described by this specification.
3. Low Voltage On/Off Switches – Self-configuring or field-configurable, Low Voltage pushbutton switches, that may contain one, two, three, or four control zone capability per device.
4. Low Voltage On/Off Dimmer Switches – Self-configuring or field-configurable, Low Voltage pushbutton switches, Dimmer and scene switches that may contain one, two, three, or four control zone capability per device.
5. Photosensors – Low Voltage Single-zone closed loop daylighting sensors with switching or dimming control for daylight harvesting.
6. Configuration Tools – Handheld remote for room configuration provides twoway infrared (IR) communications to digital devices and allows complete configuration and reconfiguration of the device / room from up to 30 feet away. Unit to have, at a minimum, simple pushbutton interface and allow send/receive of room variables and occupancy/vacancy/photo/daylight sensor settings.

7. Emergency Lighting Control Unit (ELCU) – allows a standard lighting control device to control emergency lighting in conjunction with normal lighting in any area within a building. Under loss of normal power, the ELCU shall bypass any control device and ensure fixtures are enabled at 100% light output. Comply with UL 924 and UL 1008 as applicable for each instance. Comply with 265119.

B. System shall accommodate the square-footage coverage requirements for each area controlled, utilizing power packs, occupancy and vacancy sensors, switches, daylighting sensors and accessories that suit the required lighting and electrical system parameters.

C. Lighting control system shall be configured to fail "on".

D. System shall conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals Package: Submit the shop drawings, and the product data specified below at the same time as a package.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Composite wiring and/or schematic riser diagram of each control circuit as proposed to be installed (standard diagrams will not be accepted).
2. Scale drawing for each area showing exact location of each sensor, room controller, and digital switch.
3. Riser diagrams to express lighting control hardware and wiring required to meet lighting control sequence of operations.

C. Product Data: Catalog sheets, specifications and installation instructions.

D. Include data for each device which:

1. Indicates where sensor is proposed to be installed.
2. Prove that the sensor is suitable for the proposed application.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Minimum 7 years experience in manufacture of lighting controls, unless specifically listed in this specification.

B. Lighting controls shall meet the minimum requirements of ICC (IECC) and ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P as applicable.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not install equipment until following conditions can be maintained in spaces to receive equipment:

1. Ambient temperature: 0° to 40° C (32° to 104° F).
2. Relative humidity: Maximum 90 percent, non-condensing.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Provide a five year complete manufacturer's warranty on all products to be free of manufacturers' defects.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

A. Spare Parts:

1. Provide 5 spares of each product listed below to be used for maintenance.
   a. Room Controllers
   b. Power packs
   c. Occupancy Sensors
   d. Emergency Bypass controllers
   e. Low voltage on/off switches
   f. Low voltage on/off/dimmer switches
   g. Low voltage wall sensor switch
   h. Daylighting harvesting photocells

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. WattStopper

B. Acuity Brands

C. Cooper/ILC/Greengate

D. Sensorworx

E. Steinel

F. ETC

2.2 ALL OCCUPANCY SENSORS (CEILING OR WALL SWITCH)

A. Where specified, vandal resistant wall switch sensors shall utilize a hard lens with a minimum 1.0mm thickness. Products utilizing a soft lens will not be considered.

B. Passive infrared sensors shall utilize Processing protocols to respond only to those signals caused by human motion.

C. Passive infrared sensors shall provide high immunity to false triggering from RFI (hand-held radios) and EMI (electrical noise on the line).

D. Where specified, passive infrared ultrasonic and dual technology sensors shall offer daylighting footcandle adjustment control and be able to accommodate dual level lighting.

E. Dual technology sensors shall consist of passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies for occupancy detection. Products that react to noise or ambient sound shall not be considered.

F. Ultrasonic operating frequency shall be crystal controlled at 25 kHz within ± 0.005% tolerance, 32 kHz within ± 0.002% tolerance, or 40 kHz ± 0.002% tolerance to assure reliable performance and eliminate sensor cross-talk. Sensors using multiple frequencies are not acceptable.

G. All sensors shall be capable of operating normally with electronic ballasts, PL lamp systems and rated motor loads.Coverage of sensors shall remain constant after sensitivity control has been set. No automatic reduction shall occur in coverage due to the cycling of air conditioner or heating fans.

H. In the event of failure, a bypass manual override shall be provided on each sensor. When bypass is utilized, lighting shall remain on constantly or control shall divert to a wall switch until sensor is replaced. This control shall be recessed to prevent tampering.

I. All sensors shall provide an LED as a visual means of indication at all times to verify that motion is being detected during both testing and normal operation.

J. Where specified, sensor shall have an internal additional isolated relay with Normally Open, Normally Closed and Common outputs for use with HVAC control, Data Logging and other control options. Sensors utilizing separate components or specially modified units to achieve this function are not acceptable.

K. All sensors shall have UL 94V-0 rated plastic enclosures.

L. Outdoor sensors shall have UL 773A ratings. EWF outdoor sensors shall additionally have UL 1598 ratings.

M. Outdoor sensors shall have an operating temperature range of -40°F to +130°F

N. To ensure complete protection from weather elements and exposure, outdoor sensors shall be rated and listed for outdoor use.

O. Multiple occupancy sensors may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the free topology room system. No additional configuration will be required.

P. All devices shall be hard wired. No wireless devices shall be permitted.

2.3 WALL-SWITCH OCCUPANCY SENSOR

A. Manual-ON, Automatic-OFF dual technology (passive infrared and ultrasonic) wall switch occupancy sensor. Furnish the Company's model which suits the electrical system parameters, and accommodates the square-foot coverage and wattage requirement for each area (and type of lighting) controlled;

B. Wall switch sensors shall be capable of detection of occupancy at desktop level up to 300 square feet, and gross motion up to 1000 square feet.

C. Wall switch sensors shall accommodate loads from 0 to 800 watts at 120 volts; 0 to 1200 watts at 277 volts and shall have 180˚ coverage capability.

D. Wall switch products shall utilize Zero Crossing Circuitry which increases relay life, protects from the effects of inrush current, and increases sensor's longevity.

E. Where specified, wall switch sensors shall provide a field selectable option to convert sensor operation from automatic-ON to manual-ON.

2.4 WALL OR CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSOR SYSTEM

A. Ceiling mounted (to suit installation) passive infrared (PIR), ultrasonic or dual technology digital (passive infrared and ultrasonic) occupancy sensor. provide the Company's system which accommodates the square-foot coverage requirements for each area controlled, utilizing room controllers, occupancy sensors and accessories which suit the lighting and electrical system parameters. Passive infrared only sensors shall not be used for classroom applications.

B. Occupancy Sensors shall provide Features include the following: digital or analog calibration and pushbutton/dip-switch/dial programming for the following variables:

1. Sensitivity – 0-100% in 10% increments
2. Time delay – 1-30 minutes in 1 minute increments
3. Test mode – Five second time delay
4. Detection technology – PIR, Ultrasonic or Dual Technology activation and/or re-activation.
5. Walk-through mode
6. Load parameters including Auto/Manual-ON, and daylight enable/disable when photosensors

C. Device Status LEDs including:

1. PIR Detection
2. Ultrasonic detection
3. Configuration mode
4. Load binding

D. Manual override of controlled loads.

2.5 WALL SWITCHES

A. Low voltage momentary pushbutton switches in 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 button configuration; available in white, light almond, ivory, grey and black; compatible with wall plates with decorator opening. Wall switches shall include the following features:

1. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver for use with configuration remote controls.
2. Removable buttons for field replacement with engraved buttons and/or alternate color buttons. Button replacement may be completed without removing the switch from the wall.
3. Configuration LED on each switch that blinks to indicate data transmission.

B. RJ-45 ports, or other manufacturer provided wiring method, for connection of devices on a common system.

C. Plug and play technology. Devices in the same room may be interconnected together and operate in default mode without any programming. Devices in a common space may be connected together, in a manner to be described and installed by the manufacturer's installation guidelines and requirements.

2.6 ROOM CONTROLLERS

A. Room Controllers automatically bind the room loads to the connected devices in the space without commissioning or the use of any tools. Room Controllers shall be provided to match the room lighting load and control requirements. The controllers shall be simple to install and may contain dip switches, potentiometers, or other easily adjustable field devices to allow for easy modification. All shall include the following features:

1. Automatic room configuration to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the devices in the room.
2. Simple replacement – Using the default automatic configuration capabilities, a room controller may be replaced with an off-the-shelf unit without requiring any configuration or setup.
3. Quick installation features including:
    a. Standard junction box mounting
    b. Quick low voltage connections using standard RJ-45 patch cable
4. Plenum rated
5. Manual override and LED indication for each load
6. Dual voltage (120/277 VAC, 60 Hz)
7. Zero cross circuitry for each load.

B. On/Off/Dimming enhanced Room Controllers shall include:

1. Real time current monitoring
2. One, two or three relay configuration
3. Efficient 250 mA switching power supply
4. RJ-45 local ports or other manufacturer provided wiring connection methods for connection to other devices on the same system.
5. One 0-10 volt analog output per relay for control of compatible ballasts and LED drivers.

6. The following dimming attributes may be changed or selected using a wireless configuration tool:
   a. Establish preset level for each load from 0-100%
   b. Set high and low trim for each load
   c. Set lamp burn in time for each load up to 100 hours
7. Discrete model listed for connection to receptacles, for occupancy-based control of plug loads within the space.
   a. One relay configuration only
   b. Automatic-ON/OFF configuration

2.7 PHOTOSENSORS

A. Digital photosensors work with room controllers or dimming relay packs to provide automatic switching or dimming daylight harvesting capabilities for any load type connected to a room controller/relay pack. Closed loop photosensors measure the ambient light in the space and control a single lighting zone. Open loop photosensors measure incoming daylight in the space and are capable of controlling up to three lighting zones. Photosensors shall be interchangeable without the need for rewiring.

B. Digital photosensors include the following features:

1. An internal photodiode that measures only within the visible spectrum and has a response curve that closely matches the photopic curve. The photodiode shall not measure energy in either the ultraviolet or infrared spectrums. The photocell shall have a sensitivity of less than 5% for any wavelengths less than 400 nanometers or greater than 700 nanometers.
2. Sensor light level range shall be from 1-1,000 footcandles (fc).
3. The capability of switching one-third, one-half or all lighting ON and OFF, or raising or lowering lighting levels, for each controlled zone, depending on the selection of room controller(s) and load binding to room controller(s).
4. For switching daylight harvesting, the photosensor shall provide a deadband or a separation between the “ON Setpoint” and the “OFF Setpoint” that will prevent the lights from cycling after they turn off.
5. For dimming daylight harvesting, the photosensor shall provide the option, when the daylight contribution is sufficient, of turning lights off or dimming lights to a user-selectable minimum level.
6. Infrared (IR) transceiver for configuration and/or commissioning with a handheld configuration tool, to transmit detected light level to wireless configuration tool, and for communication with personal remote controls.

C. Closed loop digital photosensors include the following additional features:

1. An internal photodiode that can be located within a space to remove unwanted light collection from the diode. Wide open light receptors are not permitted. Sensors must be sensitive enough to only detect ambient lighting in the intended detection zone.
2. Automatic self-calibration, initiated from the photosensor, a wireless configuration tool or a PC with appropriate software.
3. Automatically establishes setpoints following self-calibration.
4. A sliding setpoint control algorithm for dimming daylight harvesting with a “Day Setpoint” and the “Night Setpoint” to prevent the lights from cycling.

D. Open loop digital photosensors include the following additional features:

1. An internal photodiode that can be located within a space to remove unwanted light collection from the diode. Wide open light receptors are not permitted. Sensors must be sensitive enough to only detect ambient lighting in the intended detection zone.
2. Automatically establishes setpoints following calibration using a wireless configuration tool or a PC with appropriate software.
3. A proportional control algorithm for dimming daylight harvesting with a “Setpoint” to be maintained during operation.

2.8 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. Emergency Lighting Control Unit - A UL 924 listed device that monitors a switched circuit providing normal lighting to an area. The unit provides normal ON/OFF control of emergency lighting along with the normal lighting. Upon normal power failure the emergency lighting circuit will close, forcing the emergency lighting ON until normal power is restored. Features include:

1. 120/277 volts, 50/60 Hz., 20 amp ballast rating
2. Push to test button
3. Auxiliary contact for remote test.

B. Include fire alarm interface with all UL 924 and UL 1008 devices.

2.9 POWER PACKS

A. Control Units - For ease of mounting, installation and future service, control unit(s) shall be able to externally mount through a 1/2" knock-out on a standard electrical enclosure and be an integrated, self-contained unit consisting internally of an isolated load switching control relay and a transformer to provide low-voltage power. Control unit shall provide power to a minimum of five (5) sensors.

B. Relay Contacts shall have ratings of 20A, 16A continuous, LED Lighting loads, switched receptacle and associated common motor loads that can be fed by common 5-20R receptacles.

C. Control wiring between sensors and controls units shall be Class II, 18-24 AWG, stranded U.L. Classified, PVC insulated or TEFLON jacketed cable suitable for use in plenums, where applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Do not begin installation until measurements have been verified and work areas have been properly prepared.

B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Verify that required pre-installation meeting specified in Part 1 of this specification has been completed, recorded meeting minutes have been distributed and all outstanding issues noted have been resolved prior to the start of installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Contractor must arrange virtual or phone meeting with the manufacturer before project rough-in to ensure the hardware, cabling, and overall system requirements are understood and met.

B. All line voltage connections shall be tagged to indicate circuit and switched legs.

C. Test all devices to ensure proper communication.

D. Electrical contractor shall calibrate all sensor time delays and sensitivity to guarantee proper detection of occupants and energy savings. Adjust time delay so that controlled area remains lighted while occupied.

E. Tighten all panel Class I conductors from both circuit breaker and to loads to torque ratings as marked on enclosure UL label.

F. All Class II cabling shall enter enclosures from within low-voltage wiring areas and shall remain within those areas. No Class I conductors shall enter a low-voltage area.

G. Run separate neutrals for any phase dimmed branch load circuit. Different types of dimming loads shall have separate neutral.

H. Contractor shall provide to the manufacturer all quantities for system including but not limited to relays, room controllers, relay panels, plug load controllers, switches, sensors and wire lengths and configurations for device cable at least 1 week before bid.

I. Install all devices as required by manufacturer submitted shop drawings and installation guidelines. Wiring details included with the construction documents are for general scope of work, and exact wiring and connections may vary by manufacturer.

J. The contractor shall coordinate rough-in size and quantity with the number of devices necessary. Since many control devices may accommodate multiple switch legs in a single gang, there may be an indirect relationship between number of devices and number of control zones.

K. Provide J-hooks for supporting all low-voltage cabling at a spacing not to exceed 5 ft. between hooks.

L. Provide dimming conductors for all dimming zones, as indicated by presence of dimmer devices on the plans.

M. The lighting control system must function within the guidelines stated in the lighting control sequence of operation notes, details, matrices, and narratives on the plans.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be commissioned by a commissioning agent representative who will verify a complete fully functional system is installed as required by plans and specifications.

B. Provide a training session for the owner's operations personnel. Training session shall be performed by a qualified person who is knowledgeable in the subject/equipment. Submit a training agenda two (2) weeks prior to the proposed training session for review and approval. Training session shall include at the minimum:

1. Purpose of equipment.
2. Principle of how the equipment works.
3. Important parts and assemblies.
4. How the equipment achieves its purpose and necessary operating conditions.
5. Most likely failure modes, causes and corrections.
6. On site demonstration.

END OF SECTION 260936

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Provide panelboards as shown, scheduled and as specified herein.

B. The types of panelboards include:

1. Panelboards.
2. Power distribution panelboards.
3. Load centers

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C12.1 - Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering; 2024.

B. ANSI C12.20 - American National Standard for Electricity Meters - 0.1, 0.2, and 0.5 Accuracy Classes; 2022.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

E. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

F. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 943 - Ground fault Circuit Interrupters

H. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards

I. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less

J. NEMA, ABI, Molded Car Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches

K. Federal Spec W-P 115, Rev C, Panel, Power Distribution

L. NEMA KSI, Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600V)

1.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide one of the following manufacturers:

1. General Electric Company/ABB
2. Square D Company
3. Siemens
4. Eaton

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Cutsheets of all enclosures, circuit breakers, fusible switches, bussing, rating, schedules and all accessories clearly labeled.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH:

1. NFPA 70
2. Local, municipal, or state codes that have jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

A. General

1. Provide power distribution and panelboards as indicated in the panelboard schedule and as shown on the plans. Load centers are acceptable for use in dwelling units. Power distribution panelboards shall be equipped with fusible switches or circuit breakers as shown on the schedule. Panelboards shall be equipped with thermal-magnetic, molded case circuit breakers of frame and trip ratings as shown on the schedule.

B. Busing Assembly and Temperature Rise

1. Panelboard bus structure and main lugs or main breaker shall have current ratings as shown on the panelboard schedule. Such ratings shall be established by heat rise tests with maximum hot spot temperature on any connector or bus bar not to exceed 65°C. rise above 40°C ambient. Heat rise test shall be conducted in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories Standard UL 67. The use of conductor dimensions will not be accepted in lieu of actual heat tests. All current carrying parts of the bus shall be tin or silver plated copper.
2. Bus structure shall be isolated. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be distributed phase or phase sequence type and shall accept bolt-on circuit breakers for lighting and appliance panelboards.

3. The lugs for terminating conductors shall be rated at 75°C on all panel boards and circuit breakers.
4. Provide a non-insulated bare copper ground bus. Provide an isolated ground copper bus in each panel serving isolated ground circuits as indicated on panel schedule or one-line diagram. Provide a full size copper neutral bus in each panelboard enclosure. Provide a 200% neutral buss when served by a harmonic mitigating transformer and any K4 or higher rated transformers.

C. Distribution Panelboards

1. Provide arc energy reduction switch for each overcurrent device rated 1,200 amps or larger to comply with 240.87 of the NEC. Switch shall be equipped with a pad lockable cover with a blue LED pilot light that illuminates when system is activated. Locate switch and cover recessed mounted adjacent to the switch it serves or remote as indicated on the plans. Provide label and all required hardware. Remote switch(es) shall be flush mounted in wall near entry to the room.
2. Circuit breakers shall be equipped with individually insulated, braced and protected connectors. The front faces of all circuit breakers shall be flush with each other. Large, permanent, individual circuit numbers shall be affixed to each breaker in a uniform position. Tripped indication shall be clearly shown by the breaker handle taking a position between “ON” and “OFF”. Provisions for additional breakers shall be such that no additional connectors will be required to add breakers. Circuit breakers shall be of the frame size, trip setting and interrupting capacity as indicated on the drawings. Circuit breakers shall be rated 65,000 AIC unless otherwise noted on plans.
3. All fusible switches shall be quick-make, quick-break with visible blades and dual horsepower ratings. Switch handles shall physically indicate “ON” and “OFF” positions. Switches shall be lockable only in the “OFF” position and accept three industrial type heavy duty padlocks. Switch covers and handles shall be interlocked to prevent opening in the “ON” position. A means shall be provided to permit authorized personnel to release the interlock for inspection purposes. Switches shall include positive pressure rejection type fuse clips for use with UL Class R fuses or Class J fuses and be UL labeled for 200,000 AIC.

D. 480/277 Volt Panelboards

1. Main breakers shall be vertically mounted. Branch mounted main breakers are not acceptable. Provide electronic trip mains with long term, short term and instantaneous trips as indicated on drawings and required for selective coordination.
2. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on thermal-magnetic, molded case circuit breakers. Breakers shall be 1, 2 or 3 pole with an integral crossbar to assure simultaneous opening of all poles in multiple circuit breakers. Breaker shall have an over-center, trip-free, toggle-type operating mechanism with quick-make, quick-break action and positive handle indication. Handles shall have “ON”, “OFF” and “TRIPPED” positions. Circuit breakers shall be UL listed in accordance with UL Standard 489 and shall be rated 277 volt ac (single pole, 15-30 amperes) or 480Y/277 volts ac (2 and 3 pole) with continuous current ratings as noted on the plan. Interrupting ratings shall be a minimum of 18,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 277 volts ac (single pole) or 480Y/277 volts ac (2 and 3 pole) unless otherwise noted on plans.

3. Provide circuit breakers with lock-on devices for applications where dedicated branch circuits are serving battery-equipped emergency lighting fixtures, exit signs or fire alarm equipment per Article 700 of NFPA 70.

E. 240 Volt Panelboards

1. Main breakers shall be vertically mounted. Branch mounted main breakers are not acceptable. Provide electronic trip mains with long term, short term and instantaneous trips as indicated on drawings and required for selective coordination.
2. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on thermal-magnetic, molded case circuit breakers. Breakers shall be 1, 2, or 3 pole with an integral crossbar to assure simultaneous opening of all poles in multiple circuit breakers. Breakers shall have an overcenter, trip-free, toggle-type operating mechanism with quick-make, quick-break action and positive handle indication. Handles shall have "ON", "OFF" and "TRIPPED" positions.
3. Circuit breakers shall be UL listed in accordance with UL 489 and shall be rated 240 volts ac maximum with continuous current rating as noted on the plans.
4. Branch circuit breakers feeding convenience outlets shall have sensitive instantaneous trip settings of not more than 10 times the trip settings of the breaker to prevent repeated arcing short resulting from frayed appliance cords. Single pole 15 and 20 ampere circuit breakers shall be UL listed as "Switching Breakers" at 120V ac and carry the SWD marking.
5. UL Class A 5mA ground fault circuit protection shall be provided on all receptacle circuits serving wet areas and on all 120V ac branch circuits as specified on the plans or panelboard schedule. This protection shall be an integral part of the branch circuit breaker which also provides overload and short circuit protection for branch circuit wiring. Tripping of a branch circuit breaker containing ground fault circuit interruption shall not disturb the feeder circuit to the panelboard. A single pole circuit breaker with integral ground fault circuit interruption shall require no more panelboard branch circuit space than a conventional circuit breaker.
6. UL Class B 30mA ground fault circuit protection (GFEP) shall be provided on all equipment circuits requiring ground fault protection. This protection shall be an integral part of the branch circuit breaker which also provides overload and short circuit protection for branch circuit wiring.
7. Provide Shunt Trip Breakers including control power for circuits under cooking hoods and other equipment having this requirement.
8. Provide Breakers with Switched Neutral circuits with common trip for gasoline pumps and other equipment having this requirement.
9. Circuit breakers shall be rated 10,000 AIC at 240V unless otherwise noted on plans or served by transformers greater than 150 kVA.
10. Provide 200% sized neutral bus with panels served from a non-linear transformer and any K4 or higher rated transformers. This shall be a UL approved assembly.
11. Provide circuit breakers with lock-on devices for applications where dedicated branch circuits are serving battery-equipped emergency lighting fixtures, exit signs or fire alarm equipment per Article 700 of NFPA 70.

F. Cabinets and Fronts

1. The panelboard bus assembly shall be enclosed in a steel cabinet. The rigidity and gauge of steel to be as specified in UL 50 for cabinets. Wiring gutter space shall be in accordance with UL 67 for panelboards. The box shall be fabricated from galvanized steel or equivalent rust resistant steel. Provide stainless steel front cover for all panels located in all Pool Equipment rooms, Food Labs, Snack Bars, Culinary Arts, Kitchens and Life Skills rooms. All NEMA-1 panels shall have hinged front covers. The front cover shall have a door with hinges, latch and a lock. The piano hinged front covers door-in-door shall allow full access to the circuit breaker gutter area without having to remove the entire front cover. All panelboard lock shall be keyed alike. Circuit breaker and fusible distribution panels shall have four-piece trims. A welded circuit directory frame and card with a clear plastic covering shall be provided on the inside of the door. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure where installed indoors unless otherwise noted. Provide NEMA 3R enclosure where installed outside or in a sprinkled area.

G. Safety Barrier

1. The distribution panelboard interior assembly shall be dead front with panelboard cover removed. Main lugs or main breakers shall have a barrier. The barrier in front of the main lugs shall be hinged to a fixed part of the interior. The end of the bus structure opposite the mains shall have barriers.

H. Integrated Equipment Short Circuit Rating

1. Each panelboard, as a complete unit, shall have a short circuit current rating equal to or greater than the integrated equipment rating shown on the panelboard schedule or on the plans. This rating shall be established by testing with the over-current devices mounted in the panelboard. The short circuit tests on the over-current devices and on the panelboard structure shall be made simultaneously by connecting the fault to each over-current device with the panelboard connected to its rated voltage source. Method of testing shall be per UL 67. The source shall be capable of supplying the specified panelboard short circuit current or greater. Testing of panelboard over-current devices for short circuit rating only while individually mounted is not acceptable. Also, testing of the bus structure alone is not acceptable. Panelboards shall be marked with their maximum short circuit current rating at the supply voltage and shall be UL listed.

I. Metering

1. Provide a branch circuit meter to meter the branch circuits indicated on the drawings. It shall provide kW, kVA, kWh and kVAh. It shall be mounted in the panelboard or externally mounted next to the panel. Communication protocol shall include BACnet and Modbus TCP over ethernet. Connect to the Building Automation System. Program to notify building owner if the load exceeds values set by the energy code indicated on the load analysis. This shall comply with Article 220.42 of NFPA 70.

2. Provide a panelboard meter to meter the entire panel as indicated on the drawings. It shall include per phase and total kW, kVA, accumulated kWh, kVAh, power factor, peak demand, frequency, current and voltage It shall be mounted in the panel board or externally mounted next to the panelboard. Communication protocol shall include BACnet and Modbus TCP over ethernet. Connect to the Building Automation System. Program to notify building owner if the load exceeds values set by the energy code indicated on the load analysis. This shall comply with Article 220.42 of NF. Connect the meter to the building automation system before entergizing.1
3. Meters shall be provided with an accuracy of 1.0% and shall be certified to ANSI C12.1.

J. Load Centers

1. Provide load centers where indicated.
2. Load centers shall have mains ratings and branch circuit breaker ratings of the size and number as indicated on drawings. Load centers shall be plug-on type construction. All current carrying parts of the bus assembly shall be plated copper. Terminals for feeder conductors to mains and branch neutral shall be UL listed as suitable for the type conductor specified. The load center bus assembly shall be enclosed in steel cabinet. The size of the wiring gutters and gauge steel shall be in accordance with UL 50 and UL 67. Fronts shall include door and be provided with a directory for circuit identification. Load center boxes and fronts shall have corrosion resisting phosphate treatment and a gray baked enamel finish. Load centers shall be UL listed and meet Federal Specification W-P-115B as Type I, Class 2.
3. All breakers shall be full width, plug-on-type, toggle action with quick-make, quick-break mechanism. Provide Square D ‘QO’, GE 'THQL' breakers or approved equal. Piggy-back or half width breakers are not acceptable. Trip indication shall be clearly shown by the breaker handle taking a position between “ON” and “OFF” when the breaker is tripped. All multi-pole breakers shall be single operating handle, common trip variety. Branch circuit breakers feeding convenience outlets shall have sensitive, instantaneous trip in order to give “flash protection” for frayed, stranded wire cords. QWIK-GARD circuit breakers with ground fault circuit interrupters shall be used in accordance with the National Electrical Code. Circuit breakers shall be UL listed and meet the requirements of Federal Specification W-C-375B/GEN, Class 1. Provide ARC Fault circuit interrupter breaker to comply with 210.12 of the NEC.
4. Provide Surge Protection Device with a minimum of 100 kA.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install panelboards, including electrical connections, in accordance with manufacturers written instructions, NFPA 70 and recognized industry practices.

B. All panels shall be mounted to unistrut. Unistrut shall be securely mounted to the floor and structural ceiling. Toggle bolts or anchor bolts attached to drywall is not acceptable.

C. Housekeeping Pads: Mount floor mounted panelboards on 4 inch high concrete housekeeping pads.

D. Fuses: Install fuses of the rating and class as shown in each fusible distribution panel scheduled on drawings.

E. Conduits: Stub up three one inch conduits to an accessible location above the ceiling for each recessed panelboard.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Nameplate: Each panelboard shall have an engraved bakelite nameplate. Nameplates shall be white with black letters and show panel designation. Nameplates shall be attached with stainless steel screws. Refer to Section 260200, paragraph 2.8(C).

B. Directory Card: Cardholders and directory cards shall be furnished for circuit identification in panelboards. Cardholder shall be located on inside of panel door and shall be in a metal frame with clear plastic front. Circuit lists shall be typewritten. Circuit descriptions shall include location and name of each item of equipment served. Spares and spaces shall be written in erasable pencil for future use. Circuit directory shall show the room served by each circuit. The final graphs/signage room numbers shall be used. Do not use Architectural numbering on plans.

C. Replacement Components: Where circuit breakers or fuses are applied in compliance with the series combination ratings marked on the equipment by the manufacturers, the equipment enclosure(s) shall be legibly marked in the field to indicate the equipment has been applied with a series combination rating. The marking shall be readily visible and state "caution - Series Rated System." (NEC 110-22). Nameplate shall also identify replacement components.

D. Replacement Components: Nameplate shall identify replacement components.

3.3 INFRARED SCANNING

A. After Substantial Completion by not more than 2 months after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove fronts if not equipped with viewing ports to make joints and connections accessible to a portable scanner. Submit a copy the owner and engineer for review. If O&M manuals are submitted prior to performance of infrared scan, contractor shall submit a signed letter to verify the scan has been arranged. Letter shall indicate the scan provider and the date It will be performed.

END OF SECTION 262416

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Provide wiring devices as shown, scheduled, required and as specified.

B. The types of wiring devices required include:

1. Switches
2. Receptacles
3. Occupancy Sensors
4. Digital Timer Switches
5. Coverplates
6. Floor Boxes
7. Fire Rated Poke Through Devices

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2014h (Validated 2022).

B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification); 2017g (Validated 2023).

C. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).

D. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2021.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 1310 - Class 2 Power Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 1699 - Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All wiring devices shall comply with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6 as well as FS W-C-596 and FS W-S-896 as applicable.

B. All switches shall comply with UL 20 as applicable.

C. All receptacles shall comply with UL 498 as applicable.

D. All GFCI receptacles shall comply with UL 943.

E. All USB charging receptacles shall comply with UL 1310.

F. All AFCI receptacles shall comply with UL 1699.

1.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Hubbell

B. Leviton

C. Pass & Seymour

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Cut sheets of all devices indicating NEMA configuration, rating, materials, color, and all accessories.
2. Cut sheets of all coverplates indicating materials, color and any engraving specified on drawing or in the specifications.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH

A. National Electric Code.

B. Local, municipal, or state codes that have jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

A. GENERAL

1. Provide factory assemble wiring devices with the rating type and color as required and specified for the service indicated.
2. Provide matching one-piece multiple gang plates where switches are ganged.
3. Provide wall plates for each receptacle furnished.
4. Architect reserves the right to select wiring device styles and colors to match wall finish.
5. Wall plates shall be of same manufacturer as devices.

2.2 SWITCHES

A. Provide specification grade Gray toggle switches where indicated on the Drawings. Provide "Red" switches for switching emergency lighting circuits where switching is indicated. Coordinate exact locations with architect.

1. Wall switches shall be 20 amp, 120-277 volt and shall be Hubbell, Leviton or P&S as follows:

TOGGLE SWITCHES	**HUBBELL**	**LEVITON**	**P&S**
SINGLE POLE	HBL1221	1221-2	PS20AC1
DOUBLE POLE	HBL1222	1222-2	PS20AC2
THREE WAY	HBL1223	1223-2	PS20AC3
FOUR WAY	HBL1224	1224-2	PS20AC4
MOMENTARY CONTACT	HBL1557	1257	1251
THREE POSITION, TWO CIRCUIT MAINTAINED CONTACT	HBL1385	1285	1225
KEY TYPE LOCKABLE BARREL KEY OR CORBIN STYLE	HBL1221-RKL	1221-2KL	PS20AC1-KL
PROVIDE WITH EXTRA KEYS	HBL1209RKL	2KL	4609
DISCONNECT SWITCH / INSTA HOT	HBL7810DS	MS303-DSS	7803

2. Dwelling units shall use Hubbell CS115I, CS120I, P&S CS15AC1, and CS20AC1.
3. Dimmers: Provide Lutron DIVA or equal as shown on drawings. Wall box dimmers shall be sized to handle the load served. Provide phase dimmers to control LED lamps when 0-10 volt dimming drivers are not provided.
4. Light Handle Switches: Provide Hubbell HBL1221-IL, Leviton 1221-LHC, P&S PS20AC1-ISl lighted handles to switch emergency lights where noted on the drawings.

2.3 RECEPTACLES

A. Provide specification grade Gray receptacles where indicated on the drawings. Provide “Red” receptacles for receptacles on emergency power. Coordinate exact location with architect.

1. Receptacles shall be Hubbell, Leviton or Pass & Seymour as follows:

CONVENTIONAL RECEPTACLES	**HUBBELL**	**LEVITON**	**P&S**
HEAVY DUTY BRASS MOUNTING YOKE NEMA 5-20R DUPLEX	HBL5352	5362	5362
HEAVY DUTY BRASS MOUNTING YOKE NEMA 5-20R SIMPLEX	HBL5361	5361	5361
ISOLATED GROUND 20A, 125V ORANGE NEMA 5-20R DUPLEX	IG5352	5362IG	IG5362

CLOCK HANGER 15A-125V BROWN WITH STAINLESS STEEL PLATE WITH HANGER	HBL5235	5361-CH	S3733-SS
GFCI DUPLEX 20A, 125V SELF TESTING, FEED THRU CAPABLE, TAMPER RESISTANT FOR LOCATIONS REQUIRING TAMPER RESISTANT INSTALLATION OR AS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS	GFRST20	GFTR2	2097TR
GFCI DUPLEX 20A, 125V SELF TESTING, FEED THRU CAPABLE, TAMPER/WEATHER RESISTANT FOR INSTALLATION IN DAMP/WET LOCATION OR AS INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS	GFTWRST20	GFWR2	2097TRWR
HEAVY DUTY TAMPER RESISTANT BRASS MOUNTING YOKE	HBL5362WTR	5362-SG	---
TAMPER RESISTANT 20A, 125V DUPLEX	BR20WHITR	8300-SG	TR63-H
SURGE PROTECTION 20A, 125V DUPLEX, BLUE NEMA 5-20R WITH AUDIBLE ALARM	HBL5362SA	7380-B	5362SP
USB CHARGER TYPE DUPLEX 20A, 125V TAMPER RESISTANT, DUAL USB TYPE A PORTS MIN. OF 5A USB OUTPUT, TAMPER RESISTANT	USB20A5x 5A OUTPUT	T5832* 3.6A OUTPUT	2097TRUSBA4* 2.1A OUTPUT
PLUG LOAD CONTROLLED RECEPTACLES 20A, 125V TAMPER RESISTANT WITH TWO CONTROLLED FACES	BR20C2WHITR	TBR20-S2W	TR5362CDW
PLUG LOAD CONTROLLED RECEPTACLES 20A, 125V TAMPER RESISTANT WITH ONE CONTROLLED FACE	BR20C1WHITR	TBR20-S1W	TR5362CHW
ARC FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTER RECEPTACLES	AF20TRW	AFTR2-W	AF202TRW
GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTER / ARC FAULT DUAL FUNCTION	AFGF20TR	AGTR2-W	AFGF202TR

B. Provide hospital grade, Gray receptacles where indicated on the drawings. Provide "Red" receptacles for receptacles on emergency power. Coordinate exact location with architect.

1. Receptacles shall be Hubbell, Leviton, or Pass & Seymour as follows:

HOSPITAL GRADE RECEPTACLES	**HUBBELL**	**LEVITON**	**P&S**
HOSPITAL GRADE DUPLEX 20A, 125V NEMA 5-20R TAMPER RESISTANT FOR ALL LOCATIONS OTHER THAN BEHAVIOR HEALTH	8300TRA	T8300	26342
HOSPITAL GRADE DECORATOR DUPLEX NEMA 5-20R TAMPER RESISTANT	2182TRA	16362-SG	26361
HOSPITAL GRADE DUPLEX 20A, 125V NEMA 5-20R WITH INTEGRAL WIRE LEADS FOR INSTALLATION IN ONLY BEHAVIOR HEALTH LOCATIONS TO COMPLY WITH NEC 517-18(c)	HBL8300SGA	8300-SG	IG26362
HOSPITAL GRADE SIMPLEX, 20A, 125V NEMA 5-20R	HBL8310	8310	S3733-SS
HOSPITAL GRADE SURGE PROTECTIVE 5-20R, NEMA 5-20R, DUPLEX	HBL8362SA	T8380-B	2097TR
HOSPITAL GRADE GFCI TAMPER RESISTANT 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R SELF TESTING, FEED THRU CAPABLE	GFTRST83	GFNL2-HG	2097TRWR
HOSPITAL GRADE GFCI TAMPER/WEATHER RESISTANT, SELF TESTING, FEED THRU CAPABLE	GFRTW83	GFWT2-HG	TR26362
HOSPITAL GRADE USB DUPLEX CHARGER, 20A, 125V NEMA 5-20R TAMPER RESISTANT WITH TWO USB TYPE A 2.0 PORTS 5.0A 5V DC DECORATOR TYPE	USB8300A5* 5A OUTPUT	T5382-HG* 3.6A OUTPUT	TR8300HUSB* 3.1A OUTPUT

2.4 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Provide Gray dual technology wall mounted sensors, provide one of the following:

1. Single Pole:
   a. Wattstopper #DSW301
2. Double Pole:
   a. Wattstopper # DSW302
3. Dimmer:

a. Wattstopper #DW311

B. Provide dual technology ceiling sensor with low voltage controlling switch and power pack.

1. Single Button:
   a. Wattstopper # DT300 Sensor, BZ150 Power Pack and LVSW101 Digital Switch

C. Provide Ultra Sonic Ceiling sensor for restrooms.

1. Wattstopper #UT3000, BZ150 Power Pack

2.5 DIGITAL TIMER SWITCHES

A. Provide Wattstopper TS-400-G digital timer.

B. The time switch shall provide audible notification and visual notification (blink the room lights) prior to turning lights off.

C. The time switch shall have a 12-hour manual override setting.

2.6 COVERPLATES

A. Furnish and install coverplates on all outlet boxes. Oversize (Jumbo) coverplates are not acceptable.

B. Coverplates shall be ~~**smooth nylon and 302/304 smooth stainless steel in kitchen and coffee bar areas.**~~ **302/304 smooth stainless steel.**

C. Provide Hubbell WP Series, Bell, Carlon or Leviton NEMA 3R weatherproof coverplates on all exterior wiring devices. Enclosure shall be suitable for wet locations when in use.

D. Coverplates shall be Hubbell SS Series, Leviton, Pass & Seymour 302/304 smooth stainless steel on all receptacles 30 amps and larger.

E. Stainless steel device plates shall be provided at locations with tile or stone walls.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING DEVICE MOUNTING HEIGHTS

A. Unless noted to the contrary on plans, or directed otherwise during the progress of the Work, wiring devices shall be set as follows:

1. Switches 42" above finished floor.
2. Wall mounted receptacles shall be installed vertically at 15 inches to the bottom outlet above finished floor unless otherwise noted or as required by local codes.

3. Wall telephone outlets shall be mounted 15 inches to the bottom above finished floor unless otherwise noted. Mount even with wall mounted receptacles.
4. At locations above counters, set devices at 6 inches above to the centerline counter tops, verify exact mounting height with the architect.

3.2 INSTALLATION (REFER TO 26 05 33 FOR OUTLET BOX SPECIFICATIONS)

A. Wall switches shall be set in a suitable steel box and shall be installed on the strike side of the door as finally hung, whether so indicated on the Drawings or not.

B. Receptacles shall be installed in a suitable steel box.

C. The Architect reserves the right to relocate wiring device up to a distance of 5 feet from the location shown, before rough-in, without additional cost.

D. Provide multi-gang device covers at locations where devices gang together.

E. Device locations are indicated schematically on the drawings along with the type and mounting height. Final locations and mounting heights shall be coordinated with the Architect on the jobsite, and with shop drawings of equipment; including equipment to be furnished and installed by the Owner. Devices installed in walls covered with vinyl, fabric wallpaper or other special finishes shall be coordinated and verified with the Architect on the job site.

F. Stranded wire termination to switches, receptacles, devices and miscellaneous control devices shall be with an approved solderless terminal if clamp type securing is not possible (i.e. Sta-Con crimp on fork tongue connectors; Burndy Type TP-F).

G. Provide keyed switches in all common areas not monitored by the faculty (i.e. gym, corridors, cafeteria, commons natatoriums).

H. All 15 amp and 20 amp receptacles shall be tamper-resistant type.

I. All 20A, 120V receptacles in food service areas shall be GFCI.

J. Provide GFCI circuit breakers for all drinking fountain branch circuits where GFCI receptacles are not indicated on plan.

K. Provide ARC Fault circuit interrupters (AFCI) as required to comply with article 210.12 of NFPA 70. This shall include but not be limited to dwelling units and dormitories. AFCI breakers may be used.

L. Provide ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI)/ARC Fault circuit interrupter (AFCI) dual function receptacles to comply with articles 210.8, 210.12 and 406.4 of NFPA 70.

M. Contractor shall indicate the circuit serving each wiring device. Provide a typewritten label located on the inside face of the coverplate for all recessed mounted devices and on the outside of the coverplate on all surface mounted devices.

END OF SECTION 262726

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Provide fuses as shown and scheduled and indicate by this specification section and other specifications sections.

B. The type of fuses include:

1. 600 volt current limiting.
2. 250 volt current limiting.

1.2 STANDARDS

A. ANSI

B. UL

1.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Eaton Bussmann

B. Mersen

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Cutsheets of all fuses showing ratings and fuse curves.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH:

1. National Electrical Code.
2. Local, municipal, or state codes that have jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CURRENT - LIMITING FUSES

A. General: Provide 200,000 amp interrupting capacity current limiting fuses of the ampacity and voltage indicated and scheduled.

B. Mains, Feeders and Branch Circuits

1. Circuits 601 to 6000 ampere shall be protected by current limiting BUSSMANN HI-CAP Time Delay Fuses KRP-C. Fuses shall employ "O" ring as positive seals between the end bells and the glass melamine fuse barrel. The terminals shall be peened. Fuses shall be time-delay and must hold 500% of rated current for a minimum of 4 seconds, clear 20 times rated current in .1 seconds or less and be listed by Underwriters` Laboratories Inc., with an interrupting rating of 200,000 amperes r.m.s. symmetrical. The fuses shall be UL Class L.

C. Class J Fuses

1. Circuits 0 to 600 ampere shall be protected by current limiting BUSSMANN LOW-PEAK Dual Element Fuses LPJ. All dual-element fuses shall have separate overload and short-circuit elements. Fuse shall incorporate a spring activated thermal overload element having a 284 degree Fahrenheit melting point alloy and shall be independent of the short-circuited clearing chamber. The fuse must hold 500% of rated current for a minimum of 10 seconds and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories Inc., with an interrupting rating of 200,000 amperes rRMS symmetrical. The fuses shall be UL Class J.
2. Motor Circuits - All individual motor circuits rated 600 amperes or less shall be protected by BUSSMANN LOW-PEAK LPJ. The fuses for 1.15 service factor motors shall be installed in ratings approximately 125% of motor full current except where high ambient temperatures prevail, or where the motor drives a heavy revolving part which cannot be brought up to full speed quickly, such as large fans. Under such conditions the fuse should be 150% to 200% of the motor full load current. Larger H.P. Motor shall be protected by BUSSMANN Type KRP-C HI-CAP Time-Delay Fuses of the rating shown on the drawings. 1.0 service factor motors shall be protected by BUSSMANN LOW-PEAK Dual-Element Fuses LPJ installed in ratings approximately 115% of the motor full load current except as noted above. The fuses shall be UL Class LPJ or L. Circuit breaker panels shall be protected by BUSSMANN LOW-PEAK Dual-Element LPJ as shown on the drawings. The fuses shall be UL Class J.

D. Class RK1 Fuses

1. Circuits 0 to 600 ampere shall be protected by current limiting BUSSMANN LOW-PEAK Dual Element Fuses LPN-RK (250 volts) or LPS-RK (600 volts). All dual-element fuses shall have separate overload and short-circuit elements. Fuse shall incorporate a spring activated thermal overload element having a 284 degree Fahrenheit melting point alloy and shall be independent of the short-circuited clearing chamber. The fuse must hold 500% of rated current for a minimum of 10 seconds and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories Inc., with an interrupting rating of 200,000 amperes RMS symmetrical. The fuses shall be UL Class RK1.

2. Motor Circuits - All individual motor circuits rated 600 amperes or less shall be protected by BUSSMANN LOW-PEAK Dual Element Fuses LPN-RK (250 volts) or LPS-RK (600 volts). The fuses for 1.15 service factor motors shall be installed in ratings approximately 125% of motor full current except where high ambient temperatures prevail, or where the motor drives a heavy revolving part which cannot be brought up to full speed quickly, such as large fans. Under such conditions the fuse should be 150% to 200% of the motor full load current. Larger H.P. Motor shall be protected by BUSSMANN Type KRP-C HI-CAP Time-Delay Fuses of the rating shown on the drawings. 1.0 service factor motors shall be protected by BUSSMANN LOW-PEAK Dual-Element Fuses LPN-RK (250 volts) or LPS-RK (600 volts) installed in ratings approximately 115% of the motor full load current except as noted above. The fuses shall be UL Class RK1 or L.
3. Circuit breaker panels shall be protected by BUSSMANN LOW-PEAK Dual-Element LPN-RK (250 volts) or LPS-RK (600 volts) as shown on the drawings. The fuses shall be UL Class RK1.

2.2 SPARES

A. Upon completion of the building the contractor shall provide the owner with spare fuses as shown below.

1. 10% (minimum of 3) of each type and rating of installed fuses shall be supplied as spares.
2. BUSSMANN spare fuse cabinets - Catalog No. SFC - shall be provided to store the above spares.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fuses: Fuses shall not be installed until equipment is ready to be energized. This measure prevents fuse damage during shipment of the equipment from the manufacturer to the job-site or from installation. All fuses shall be furnished and installed by the electrical contractor. All fuses shall be of the same manufacturer.

B. All fuses shall be installed in fuse holders.

END OF SECTION 262813

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 262816 - SAFETY AND DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Provide safety and disconnect switches as shown, scheduled and as specified herein.

1.2 STANDARDS

A. Products shall be designed, manufactured, tested and installed in compliance with applicable standards.

1. NEMA KS1 - Enclosed switches
2. Federal specification W-S-865C-Heavy duty switches

B. Products shall conform all applicable UL standards, including UL98 (standard for safety, enclosed and dead front switches) and shall be UL-labeled.

1.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide one of the following manufacturers:

1. General Electric Company/ABB
2. Square D Company
3. Siemens
4. Eaton

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Cutsheets of switches with ratings, physical dimensions and all accessories clearly labeled.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH:

1. National Electrical Code.
2. Local, municipal, or state codes that have jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Furnish and install heavy duty type safety switches with the number of switched poles as indicated on the plans and specifications. All safety switches shall be NEMA Heavy Duty Type HD, and Underwriters Laboratories listed.

2.2 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

A. Switch Interior

1. All switches shall have switch blades that are fully visible in the "OFF" position when the door is open. Switches shall have removable arc suppressor where necessary, to permit easy access to line side lugs. Lugs shall be front removable and UL listed for 60ºC and 75ºC copper or aluminum cables. All switches blades and contacts shall be plated copper. Adjust fuse block to accept Class J fuses.

B. Switch Mechanism

1. Switches shall have a quick-make and quick-break operating handle and mechanism, which shall be an integral part of the box, not the cover. Padlocking provisions shall be provided for locking in the "OFF" position with at least three padlocks. Switches shall have a dual cover interlock to prevent unauthorized opening of the switch door when the handle is in the "ON" position, and to prevent closing of the switch mechanism with the door open. A means shall be provided to permit authorized personnel to release the interlock for inspection purposes. Handle position shall indicate if switch is "ON" or "OFF".

C. Neutral

1. Provide a solid neutral with the safety switch where a neutral is present in the circuit.

D. Ratings

1. Switches shall be horsepower rated for ac and/or dc as indicated by the plans. The fused switches shall have Class R rejection fuse clips or adjusted for Class J fuses. UL listed short circuit ratings of the switches, when equipped with Class R fuses, shall be 200,000 symmetrical amperes.

E. Enclosures

1. Indoor switches shall be furnished in NEMA 1 enclosures.
2. Outdoor switches, switches located in wet areas or sprinkled areas shall be furnished in NEMA 3R enclosures.
3. Switches installed in wet areas such as cooling tower areas shall be NEMA 4X stainless steel or fiberglass reinforced polyester.
4. Switches installed in kitchens shall be stainless steel.

5. Switches installed in areas of a corrosive nature and subjected to salt air shall be NEMA 4X stainless steel or fiberglass reinforced polyester.

F. Electrical Interlock Contacts

1. Provide electrical interlock contacts on all disconnect switches serving motors in which remote VFDs are serving the motor. Provide conductors from contacts to the safe circuit inside the VFD. De-energizing the disconnect switch shall signal VFD to stop.

G. Service Entrance

1. Switch shall be suitable for use as service entrance equipment when installed in accordance with the National Electrical Code.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install safety and disconnect switches, including electrical connections, and fuses in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions, NEC and recognized industry practices.

B. Location: Install switches within sight of controllers.

C. Hubs: Provide bolt-on hubs for rainproof or wet area applications.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Nameplate: Each disconnect switch shall have an engraved bakelite nameplate. Nameplates shall be white with black letters and show equipment served. Nameplates shall be attached with stainless steel screws.

END OF SECTION 262816

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 262901 - MOTORS AND STARTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Provide manual motor starters as shown, scheduled and as specified herein.

B. All integral motor starters furnished under Division 23 requirements shall be installed under Division 26 requirements unless noted otherwise on the plans.

C. Refer to 26 29 13 for motor starter specifications.

1.2 STANDARDS

A. Products shall be designed, manufactured, tested and installed in compliance with applicable standards.

B. Products shall conform to all applicable UL standards and shall be UL-labeled.

1.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide one of the following manufacturers:

1. General Electric Company/ABB
2. Square D Company
3. Siemens
4. Eaton

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Cutsheets of all enclosures, switches, overloads, ratings, and all accessories clearly labeled.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH:

1. National Electrical Code.
2. Local, municipal, or state codes that have jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. GENERAL: Refer to the Drawings for starter requirements for each motor.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS

A. GENERAL: Manual starters shall consist of a manually operated toggle switch equipped with melting alloy type thermal overload relay. Thermal unit shall be of one-piece construction and interchangeable. Starter shall be inoperative if thermal unit is removed. Contacts shall be double break, silver alloy, visible from both sides of starter. Manual starters shall be square "D" class 2510 or 2512 or approved equal. Provide the size and number of poles shall be as shown and required by equipment served. Furnish red pilot light as indicated.

B. ENCLOSURES: All manual motor starter enclosures shall be NEMA 1, general purpose enclosures, unless shown otherwise. Provide NEMA 3R enclosure where installed outside or in a sprinkled area.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF MOTORS

A. GENERAL: Mount electric motors which are not factory installed.

B. MOTOR CONNECTIONS: Provide electrical and grounding connections to motors as indicated. Connections as follows:

1. Not less than 18 inch length of Sealtite, extending from motor connection box to motor branch circuit conduit on outdoor and wet locations. Provide Greenfield for inside dry locations.
2. Install connections mechanically secure, assuring electrical continuity, proper and effective grounding.

C. INSTALLATION OF MOTOR STARTER

1. Install motor starters in accordance with the manufacturer`s written instructions, the applicable requirements of the NEC and the NECA`s "Standard of Installation", and recognized industry practices to ensure that products serve the intended function.
2. Combination starter disconnects and starters mounted in ceiling plenums shall be installed 18” above ceiling grid.

END OF SECTION 262901

SECTION 262926 - MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRICAL CONTROLS AND WIRING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all work herein.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Provide the various miscellaneous control devices, wiring and additional branch circuits as required, shown and specified.

B. The types of miscellaneous control devices and wiring include but not limited to the following.

1. Contactors
2. Relays
3. Photocells
4. Time switches
5. Relay Panels
6. Additional control wiring and safety devices as shown and specified
7. Connect power from fire alarm relays to starters to shut down air handling units
8. Elevator power module switches
9. Motorized Dampers
10. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers

C. WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

1. Various control devices, of an electrical nature, for the safe operation and temperature control of the heating, ventilating, air conditioning and plumbing systems provided under Division 22 and Division 23.
2. All control wiring and conduit shall be furnished under Division 23. All power wiring 120 volt or larger shall be provided by Division 26.
3. Refer to building controls specification, Division 23 for scope of work required to be performed by Division 26 (electrical contractor).
4. Specification 260519 - WIRE, CABLE AND RELATED MATERIALS.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators Includes Requirements for Elevators, Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer Devices; 2022.

B. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

E. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

F. UL 508 - Industrial Control Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 916 - Energy Management Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH:

1. NFPA 70
2. Local municipal or state codes that have jurisdiction.
3. UL 916
4. UL 924

1.5 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide one of the following manufacturers:

1. LIGHTING CONTACTORS AND RELAYS
   a. General Electric Company/ABB
   b. Square D Company
   c. Automatic Switch Company
   d. Eaton
   e. Siemens
2. PHOTOCELLS AND TIME SWITCHES
   a. Tork, Inc.
   b. Intermatic time controls
3. RELAY PANELS
   a. Wattstopper
      1) LMCP
   b. Cooper/Eaton
      1) ControlKeeper
4. ELEVATOR POWER MODULE SWITCHES
   a. Eaton-Bussmann

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. GENERAL: This Section shall outline the basic installation of electric devices, conduit, boxes, fittings, and wiring required for complete interconnection of several systems, this may not reflect every required appurtenance. It does not cover integral parts of mechanical equipment.

B. CONTACTORS AND RELAYS: Provide control wiring, contactors, and relays with the ampere-rating and number of poles as shown, specified, and required for a complete and functioning system:

1. Rated at 600 volts, 60 hertz.
2. Continuously rated contacts for all types of ballast and tungsten lighting, resistance and motor loads. Contacts shall be sized as scheduled or noted.
3. Shall have totally enclosed, double-break silver-cadmium-oxide power contacts. Auxiliary arcing contacts are not acceptable. Contact inspection and replacement shall be possible without disturbing line or load wiring.
4. The contactor shall have straight-through wiring with all terminals clearly marked.
5. The contactor shall be approved per UL 508 and/or CSA, and be designed in accordance with NEMA ICS 2-21 1B.
6. They shall be industrial-duty rated for applications to 600 volts maximum.
7. The contactor shall have provisions for factory or field addition of:
   a. Four (4) N.O. or N.C. auxiliary contacts rated 6 amperes continuous at 600 volts.
   b. Single or double circuit, N.O. or N.C., 30 or 60 ampere 600 volt power-pole adder.
8. The contactor shall have a NEMA type 1 enclosure unless otherwise noted.
9. Control power to the contactor 120V control circuit shall be provided from the nearest panelboard 120V circuit. If the 120V control power circuit is not shown, provide a control power transformer for 120 volt control power and a 120 volt coil when required for control. Provide primary and secondary fuses on the control power transformer.
10. Electrically Held Lighting - Contactor coils shall be continuously rated and encapsulated. Electrically held contactors are not to be used unless specifically shown on the plans.
11. Mechanically Held Lighting Contactors - Coil-clearing contacts shall be supplied so that the contactor coils shall be energized only during the instance of operation. Both latch and unlatch coils shall be encapsulated. All contactors shall be mechanically held unless noted otherwise on the plans.
12. Provide 2-wire or 3-wire control modules as required to operate lighting contactors.
13. Provide hand-off-automatic controls (H-O-A) for each lighting contactor.
14. Provide relays and contactors to shut down air handling units.

C. Photocells for Stand-alone controls (not part of relay panel controls): Provide a specification grade self-contained, weatherproof, photoelectric control that shall be mounted on an FS type weatherproof junction box. The photocell shall:

1. Switch "ON" at dusk and "OFF" at dawn.
2. Adjustable from 2 to 50 foot-candles.
3. Rated at 2,000 watts.
4. Use 1" diameter cadmium sulphide cell.
5. Have a 2-minute delay to prevent false switching.

D. TIME SWITCHES: Provide a 7-day digital time clock with battery back-up feature installed in a NEMA 3R enclosure.

E. Control wiring shall be not less than #14 AWG type THWN/THHN and shall be color coded and labeled with Brady markers throughout. Bundle multiple conductors with Ty-Raps.

F. Relay Panels

1. Rated 277V, 60Hz.
2. Panel operating voltage of 120-277V
3. Uses any of the following relays:
   a. Mechanically Latching Relays
   b. Multi-pole Relays
4. 15A, 20A, and 30A rated relays available
5. Basic Capabilities:
   a. 7-Day Clock
   b. Capable of being set for 7 different day types per week
   c. Includes automatic holiday shutoff feature
   d. Has program backup to restore operations after power failure
   e. Can be expanded to include override switches
   f. On-board programming and processing
6. Each individual relay can be individually or group programmable to operate based on user-provided parameters, manual switch operation, photocells and sensors, or automatic program routines.
7. Rated for minimum of 10 million operations.
8. Contains occupant warning features to flash relays prior to time-out to notify occupants of change of state.
9. Capable of interfacing with other systems via RS-232, RS-485, or Ethernet.
10. Capable of interfacing with occupancy sensors for zone control.
11. Capable of Switch-Masking or Lockout features for user-operated switches.
12. Provide Locking Hinged Enclosures as suitable for relay panel environment. At a minimum, all relay panels shall be NEMA 1, and may be included with the relay panel assembly from the manufacturer. Provide enclosures to house relay panels where NEMA 1 is insufficient, as follows:
    a. Outdoors and unconditioned spaces: NEMA 3R
    b. Central Plants, or any plant with process water systems: NEMA 4/12
    c. Outdoors, Within 50-miles of saltwater coastlines: NEMA 4X
13. Dimming Modules shall be furnished with each relay panel, where dimming is required, per plan.
14. Pushbutton switches manufactured as compatible with the relay panel to either be used as override switches, or general control switches.
15. Provide photocells for use by relay panels for exterior ambient light monitoring:
    a. 1 per relay panel, when relay panels are stand alone
    b. 1 per building, when relay panels are networked

G. Elevator Power Module Switches

1. NEMA 3R enclosure
2. Key to Test Switch
3. "ON" Pilot Light (Green, Red, or White)

4. Isolated Full Capacity Neutral Lug
5. 1P NC Mechanical Interlocked Auxiliary Contact (required for hydraulic elevators with automatic recall)
6. Fire Alarm Voltage Monitoring Relay (required to comply with NFPA 72)
7. Control Power Transformer with primary and secondary fuses
8. Isolation Fuses
9. Isolation Relays
10. 120 Volt Coil
11. Shunt trip Solenoid connected to the fire alarm panel
12. Class J Fuses
13. UL 98

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install miscellaneous electrical controls and wiring to provide a functioning system.

B. Install contactor and relays in electrical/mechanical rooms unless otherwise noted.

C. Install photocells on the roof unless otherwise directed by the architect. Coordinate any roof penetrations with all other trades and shield from other light sources. Install photocells high on North facing walls, or in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. Provide miscellaneous connections including disconnect switches for signs and other furnished equipment as shown on the Drawings.

E. Provide NEMA 3R/4/4X/12 enclosures where located outside.

F. Provide low-voltage cabling between relay panels and all control devices. Cabling shall be furnished by contractor as required by panel manufacturer, including Cat5, Cat6, Belden, dimming pairs, or other as required by the manufacturer. Pre-terminated cabling by manufacturer is acceptable.

G. All Low-Voltage cabling, for all systems, shall be neatly routed using J-Hooks. Cabling is installed above a hard ceiling, conduit shall be used to traverse the hard-ceiling segments.

H. Install elevator power module switches in an elevator machine room, control room, machinery space, or control space in accordance with ASME A17.1. Other installation locations that are readily accessible to qualified persons such as electrical or mechanical rooms may be permissible in the event that machine roomless (MRL) elevators are provided with a control space of inadequate size to accommodate the power module switches.

3.2 DIVISION 22, 23, 27 AND 28 MISCELLANEOUS POWER AND CONTROLS

A. Install electrical devices not an integral part of system equipment providing conduit, boxes, fittings, wiring, circuit breakers, disconnecting means and other devices.

B. Contractor is responsible for providing all line voltage power to devices that require electrical power to operate. This shall include but not be limited to motorized dampers, smoke dampers, combination fire/smoke dampers, motorized gates, overhead rolling doors, and building control panels. Contractor shall terminate line voltage power to termination points. Contractor shall coordinate between all trades to determine sizing and quantities of line voltage circuits to adequately power and control devices. Provide circuits from nearest low voltage panel using spare circuits provided, if device requires power not already available or indicated.

C. Provide GFCI receptacle with weather proof cover within 25 feet of all heating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment per NFPA 70.

3.3 OPERATIONS PERSONNEL TRAINING

A. All relay panels require manufacturer technician time to meet with owner, set programming conditions, time of day operations, and ensure owner-intended operations are met, based on whichever is most appropriate based on project size:

1. 8-Hours per relay panel
2. The amount of time required to successfully meet the criteria of this section and result in a fully working system, accepted by the Owner.

B. A one-time recommissioning site visit, 4 Hours in time, by a manufacturer technician anytime between 90 and 120 days of building occupancy to adjust and reprogram (as required) the system based on owner input. This meeting shall be scheduled by the manufacturer and can only be declined by the owner.

C. Provide a training session for the owner’s operations personnel. Training session shall be performed by a qualified person who is knowledgeable in the subject/equipment. Submit a training agenda two (2) weeks prior to the proposed training session for review and approval. Training session shall include at the minimum:

1. Purpose of equipment.
2. Principle of how the equipment works.
3. Important parts and assemblies.
4. How the equipment achieves its purpose and necessary operating conditions.
5. Most likely failure modes, causes and corrections.
6. On site demonstration.

END OF SECTION 262926

SECTION 264313.13 - SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPD) - STANDARD INTERRUPTING

LPART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Specify the electrical and mechanical requirements for a non-modular high-energy surge protective device system (SPD). The specified system shall provide effective high energy surge current diversion and be suitable for application in IEEE C62.41.1 Category A, B and C3 environments, as tested by IEEE C62.11, IEEE C62.45.

B. The system shall be constructed using multiple surge current diversion modules utilizing metal oxide varistors (MOV) computer matched to +/- 1-volt variance and tested for manufacturer's defects. The modules shall be designed and constructed in a manner that ensures surge current sharing. Use of gas tubes, silicon avalanche diodes or selenium cells are unacceptable. Devices shall utilize a minimum of three (3) MOV's fuse links pair per phase. This will allow greater than 50% redundant protection in if a MOV fails.

C. Third Party Test Report verifying surge current rating, longevity, testing, and filtering capabilities shall be provided with submittal.

1.2 STANDARDS

A. The specified system shall be designed, manufactured, tested and installed in compliance with the following codes and standards:

1. Canadian Standards Association (CSA or CUL)
2. American National Standards Institute and
3. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE C62.11, IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45)
4. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers 1100 Emerald Book
5. Federal Information Processing Standards Publication 94 (FIPS PUB 94)
6. National Electrical Manufacturer Association (NEMA LS-1 1992)
7. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA 20, NFPA 70, NFPA 75 and NFPA 780)
8. National Electric Code
9. Underwriters Laboratories (UL 1449 and UL 1283)
10. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC 801)
11. International Standards Organization (ISO) Company certified ISO 9001 for manufacturing, design and service
12. EMC Directive 89/336/EEC - CE compliant

B. The systems individual units shall be UL/ANSI Listed and labeled under UL 1449 (Fourth Edition) Standard for Surge Protection Devices Type 2 20kA with a nominal discharge current of 20kA and the surge ratings shall be permanently affixed to the SPD. The units shall also be listed and labeled to UL 1283 for type 2 locations Standard for Electromagnetic Interference Filters, and CSA/CUL Listed.

1.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Southern Tier Technologies

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Cutsheets of surge protection devices with ratings, physical dimensions and all accessories clearly labeled.
2. Device labels shall be clearly indicated in cutsheets.
3. All standards and listings, as specified in section 1.2A-B, shall be clearly labeled in cutsheets provided.
4. Cutsheets shall clearly outline that design requirements of this specification have been met.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 certified. The specified system shall be tested at the component and fully assembled level, under surge conditions with AC power applied for a minimum of 1 hour. Testing shall include but not be limited to quality control checks, dielectric voltage withstand test per UL and CSA requirements, UL ground continuity tests and operational and calibration tests.

B. The unit shall be designed and manufactured in the USA by a qualified manufacturer of surge protection equipment and Active Tracking Filters. The manufacturer shall have been engaged in the design and manufacture of such products for a minimum of 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCLOSURE

A. The specified system shall be provided in a heavy duty NEMA 4 or better dust-tight, drip-tight enclosure with no ventilation openings.

2.2 OVERCURRENT PROTECTION (FUSING)

A. Individual surge components shall be fused to prevent violent failure. The fusing shall be UL listed and shall be capable of interrupting up to 200kA symmetrical fault current with 480VAC applied. Replaceable fusing is unacceptable. Overcurrent protection that limits specified surge currents is not acceptable. Devices that utilize a single fuse to protect two or more suppression paths are not accepted.

2.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Protection Modes:

1. The SPD shall provide protection as follows: All modes, L-N or L-L, L-G and N-G (where applicable) Note: L = Line, G = Ground, N = Neutral

B. UL 1449 Ratings:

1. The maximum UL 1449 listed surge ratings for each and/or all of the specified protection modes shall not exceed the following in any mode of protection:

System Voltage	Voltage Protection Rating			
	L-N	L-L	N-G	L-L
120/240	600-volts	700-volts	700-volts	1200-volts
120/208	600-volts	700-volts	700-volts	1200-volts
240		1200-volts		1000-volts
277/480	1200-volts	1200-volts	1200-volts	1800-volts
480		1800-volts		1800-volts

C. Noise Attenuation:

1. The unit shall be UL 1283 Listed as an electromagnetic interference filter in type 2 locations. The filter shall provide insertion loss with a maximum of 60 dB from 100 KHz to 100 MHz per 50 Ohm Insertion Loss Methodology from MIL 220A. The system shall provide up to 120 dB insertion loss from 100 KHz to 100 MHz when used in a coordinated facility system.

D. Life Cycle Testing:

1. The SPD system shall be duty life cycle tested to survive 6,000 20kV, 10kA Surges, per IEEE C62.41.1 Category C3 surge current with less than 5% degradation of clamping voltage.

2.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Provide 60” wire leads #10 AWG or UL 1449 tested size.

2.5 STANDARD FEATURES

A. Unit Status Indicators:

1. Red and green solid state indicators with printed labels shall be provided on the front cover to redundantly indicate on-line unit status including N-G monitoring. The absence of the green light and the presence of the red light shall reliably indicate that surge protection is reduced and service is needed to restore full operation.

B. Dry Contacts for remote monitoring:

1. Electrically isolated Form C dry contacts, one normally open and one normally closed set standard on all units for remote monitoring.

C. Undervoltage detection:

1. Unit shall be equipped with 70% undervoltage detection capability.

D. Phase Loss Monitoring:

1. Unit shall be equipped with phase loss monitoring.

E. Power Loss Monitoring:

1. Unit shall be equipped with power loss monitoring.

2.6 TESTING

A. Component Testing and Monitoring:

1. Unit shall include an on-line circuit which tests and redundantly monitors individual components in all protection modes including neutral to ground (where applicable). Units that require external test sets or equipment are not acceptable.

2.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Storage Temperature: -55 to +85 C (-67 to +187 F)

B. Operating Temperature: -40 to +60 C (-40 to 140 F)

C. Relative Humidity: 0% to 95%

D. Audible Noise: less than 45 dBa at 5 feet (1.5 m).

E. Operating Altitude: 0 to 18,000 feet above sea level.

2.8 WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer shall provide a full 10 year parts and a 5 year labor warranty from date of shipment against any part failure when installed in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions, UL Listing requirements and any applicable national, state or local electrical codes. Direct, factory trained, ISO 9001 certified employees must be available for 48 hour assessment. A 24 hour 800 number must be available to support warranty.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install the parallel SPD with short and straight conductors as practically possible. Locate adjacent to the switchboard or panel it is serving. The contractor shall twist the SPD input conductors together to reduce input conductor inductance. The contractor shall follow the SPD manufacturer's recommended installation practices as found in the installation, operation and maintenance manual and comply with all applicable codes. Provide STT Tierguide cable if the cable length exceeds 5 feet from the circuit breaker servicing the SPD.

B. Provide Flush Mount Stainless Steel Cover Kit for kitchen areas.

C. Provide Flush Mount Cover Kit for residential units and hotel suites.

END OF SECTION 264313.13

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 265119 - LIGHTING FIXTURES - LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Provide general and emergency lighting fixtures as noted on the drawings. Fixtures shall be completely wired with lamps installed and shall be in perfect operating condition at the time of substantial completion.

B. The types of lighting fixtures required for this project include:

1. LED

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 47 CFR 15 - Radio Frequency Devices; current edition.

B. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus; 2019.

C. NEMA JSC 10410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2023.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

F. UL 1008 - Transfer Switch Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 1012 - Safety Power Units Other Than Class 2; 2010.

H. UL 1310 - Class 2 Power Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. NFPA 101

J. NEMA-LE

K. TM-21

L. LM-80

M. LM-79

N. L70

O. DLC

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All fixtures shall conform to all applicable UL standards and shall be UL label including damp and wet location ratings. “ETL listed” is an acceptable listing.

B. All LED drivers shall be UL recognized Class 2 per UL 1310 or non-Class 2 per UL 1012 as applicable.

C. All LED drivers shall comply with applicable requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Title 47 CFR 15, for Non-Consumer Equipment.

D. All LED drivers shall be RoHS compliant.

1.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide lighting fixtures produced by manufacturers as shown and scheduled.

B. LED DRIVER:

1. Provide one of the following manufacturers
   a. Eldo
   b. Lutron
   c. Osram
   d. Philips

C. LAMPS:

1. Provide one of the following LED Chip manufacturers
   a. Cree
   b. Nichia
   c. North American Philips
   d. Seoul
   e. Lumileds

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings shall include a brochure with a separate cut sheet for each fixture type arranged in alphabetical order with fixture and all accessories/options clearly labeled. Provide performance data for each fixture. Provide an independent test lab report for each fixture if requested by the Architect/Engineer.

B. Provide driver and LED module data brochures for each fixture type.

C. Provide air handling and heat removal data for light fixtures specified with these requirements.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH:

1. National Electrical Code.
2. Local, municipal, or state codes that have jurisdiction.
3. UL fire resistance directory.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

A. General:

1. Provide the size, type and rating of each light fixture shown and scheduled. All light fixtures shall complete with reflectors, lens, trim rings, flanges, LED modules, lamp holders, drivers, fuses, wiring, earthquake clips, etc. to provide a complete functioning light fixture.

B. Lighting Fixture Types:

1. LED Fixtures
   a. Fixtures shall be pre-wired with frame-in kit and integral thermal management system for fixtures. Driver shall be encased in metal-can construction for optimal thermal performance.
   b. Total fixture lumen output is dependent on the chip, thermal management, driver current and optical system. LED fixtures shall be tested as a complete unit or system. Only DOE recognized CALiPER testing laboratory results shall be utilized.
   c. Interior LED fixtures shall have integral common mode and differential mode surge protection of 3kV(1.2/50µs, 2 ohm combination wave).
   d. Exterior LED fixtures shall have integral common mode and differential mode surge protection of 10kV/10kA(1.2/50µs, 2 ohm combination wave).
2. Exit signs
   a. Exit signs shall meet all federal, state and local codes.
   b. Provide fire alarm interface relay when required to flash exit signs.
   c. Provide battery packs for emergency operation when not connected to emergency generator power.

2.2 LED MODULES AND DRIVERS - COORDINATE WITH LIGHT FIXTURE SCHEDULE

A. LED

1. Driver manufacturer shall have a 10-year history producing electronic drivers for the North American market.
2. Driver shall carry a five year limited warranty from date of manufacture against defects in material or workmanship (including replacement) for operation at a maximum case temperature of 80 degrees Celsius.
3. Drivers shall not contain any Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB).
4. Provide driver with integral color-coded leads.

5. Driver shall operate from 50/60 Hz input source of 120 Volt through 277 Volt or 347 Volt through 480 Volt with sustained variations of +/- 10% (voltage) with no damage to the driver.
6. Driver output shall be regulated to +/- 5% across published load range. And shall have a power factor greater than .90 for primary application to 50% of full load rating with an input current Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of less than 20% to 50% of full load rating.
7. Provide drivers with a Class A sound rating.
8. Provide LED drivers for outdoor fixtures with a minimum operating temperature of -40 degrees Celsius (-40 F). Provide LED drivers for indoor fixtures with a minimum operating temperature of -20 degrees Celsius (-2F).
9. Drivers shall tolerate sustained open circuit and short circuit output conditions without fail and auto-resetting without need for external fuses or trip devices.
10. Driver output ripple current shall be less than 15% measured peak-to-average, with ripple frequency being greater than 100Hz.
11. Driver performance requirements shall be met when operated to 50% of full load rating.
12. Driver shall have integral thermal foldback to reduce driver power above rated case temperature to protect the driver if temperatures reach unacceptable levels.
13. Drivers shall comply with NEMA JSC 10410 for in-rush current limits.
14. Dimmable drivers shall be controlled by a Class 2 low voltage 0-10VDC controller with dimming range controlled between 1 and 8VDC with source current 150µA.

2.3 LAMPS - COORDINATE WITH LIGHT FIXTURE SCHEDULE

A. LED Lamps shall be appropriately matched to the driver with junction-down design for improved thermal management. Maximum DC Forward Current.

2.4 EMERGENCY LED BATTERY BACKUP

A. Provide Bodine #BSL310M for emergency light fixtures in 9 or 10-foot ceiling.

B. Provide Bodine #BSL20 for emergency LED driver for emergency light fixtures in ceiling heights greater than 12 feet.

C. Provide Bodine #BSL17-C2 for emergency LED driver for LED downlights.

D. Provide unswitched hot leg. Hot leg shall originate from the same branch circuit as required in article 700.12 (F) of NFPA 70.

2.5 POLES

A. Provide poles for area lighting fixtures as specified. Poles shall be one piece, anchor base, with 2-piece steel bolt cover and vibration dampers. Poles shall be round straight steel as specified on the Lighting Fixture Schedule.

B. Provide all poles with appropriate mounting accessories including arms, tenons, or bullhorns as required. Anchor bolts shall be hot dipped galvanized, sized as required by the manufacturer of the pole.

C. All poles shall have a normal 3” x 5” hand hole at 18” above the base flange and grounding provision.

D. Poles shall be prime painted interior and exterior. The exterior shall be finished with polyester powder coating and architectural finish as specified by the Architect. The interior with 3 mil thermoplastic hydrocarbon resin, or equivalent to meet 1000-hour salt spray exposure (ASTM B117).

2.6 BRANCH CIRCUIT EMERGENCY TRANSFER SWITCH (BCELTS)

A. Provide 20 amp, 120-277 Volt, UL 1008 listed Branch Circuit Emergency Transfer Switch to control emergency light fixtures transferring from normal to emergency branch circuits Provide Bodine GTD 20A or ETC SC 1008 UL 924 Devices are not acceptable

2.7 AUTOMATIC LOAD CONTROL RELAY (ALCR)

A. Provide 3 amp, 120-277 volt UL 924 listed. Relay to bypass switching controlling emergency branch circuit light fixtures Provide Bodine GTD or Wattstopper ELCU.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATIONS

A. General

1. Install the type of lighting fixture where shown and indicated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Provide earthquake clips on all recessed lay-in lighting fixtures as required by building code.
3. Adjust all adjustable lighting fixtures, as directed by the Architect.
4. Provide safety chains and wire guards for lighting fixtures located in gymnasium, multi-purpose rooms, play areas, etc.

B. Coordination

1. The contractor shall verify the type of fixtures with the ceiling types as indicated on the drawings. Any discrepancies shall immediately be brought to the architect's attention before the contractor places his order and accepts delivery. Fixtures shall fit exact in the type of ceiling scheduled. Provide plaster frames, trim rings and other accessories required for a correct fit.
2. Provide supports attached to structural member to support fixtures when the ceiling system cannot maintain support. Provide separate supports for all recessed ceiling mounted HID fixtures.
3. Refer to architectural reflected ceiling plan for the exact location of all lighting fixtures. Notify the architect for any discrepancies or conflicts with structural, architectural, mechanical piping or ductwork before installation.

C. Mounting

1. Provide support channels to support outlet boxes used support surface mounted lighting fixtures such as exit signs or downlights.
2. Pendant or surface mounted fixture shall be provided with required mounting devices and accessories, including hickeys and stud-extensions, ball-aligners, canopies and stems. Locations of fixtures in mechanical areas shall be coordinated with mechanical contractor. Mounting stems of pendant fixtures shall be of the correct length to uniformly maintain the fixture heights shown on the drawings or established in the field. The allowable variation tolerance in mounting individual fixtures shall not exceed 1/4 inch and shall not vary more than 1/2 inch from the floor mounting height shown on the Drawings. Fixtures hung in continuous runs shall be installed absolutely level and in line with each other. Hanging devices shall comply with Code requirements. Fixtures shall employ single - not twin - stem hangers unless otherwise noted.
3. All structure mounted fixtures (i.e. bracket mounted, pipe mounted and surface mounted) shall be provided with cables of suitable size and weight to support the weight of the fixture. Cables shall be fastened around or fastened to the housing of the fixture. On pendant fixtures, one safety cable of suitable size and weight to support the weight of the fixture assembly shall connect the top of the pendant to the supporting structure by means of welding or bolting, and one safety cable shall connect the housing of the fixture to the bottom of the pendant. Where more than one pendant per fixture occurs, only one pendant must be cabled. Track fixtures for pendant mounted track shall also be supplied with clip-on safety cables of suitable size and weight to support the weight of the fixture.
4. Provide secondary support wires from all four (4) corners of the lay-in fixtures to the structure above. Do not support fixtures from ceiling grid wire supports, piping, conduit, side walls, or mechanical equipment. Ceiling specifications do not supersede this requirement.
5. Where pole mounted luminaries are provided, provide appropriate anchor base pole as specified with manufacturer’s recommended anchor bolts. Verify exact location on site for poles with Architect, Civil, and Landscape documents. Poles shall be installed on proper footing. Refer to details on the drawings. Provide grounding connection to a separately driven ground rod, outside of the footing. Where indicated provide pole with identification plate indicating pole number.
6. Ground mounted flood type fixtures and flagpole lights, or similar fixtures, shall include stanchion and knuckle mount. Stanchion shall be supported by concrete base.
7. Flagpole mounted fixtures called out to be mounted on the flagpole shall be provided with tenon mount adapter and yoke.

D. Electrical Connection

1. All light fixtures shall be connected from a branch circuit junction box using 1/2" flexible metal conduit or MC cable fixture pigtails not exceeding 8'- 0". Provide #12 AWG conductors. All fixtures must be grounded by using a grounding conductor. Fixture to fixture wiring of fixtures installed in accessible ceiling is not permitted. Fixture whips shall not lay-on ceiling tile or grid. Provide caddy clips to provide additional support.

E. Fire Rated Ceiling

1. Provide fire rated canopy or enclosure for all fixtures recessed in a fire rated ceiling. The fire rated canopy or enclosure shall be as required by the UL design number listed in the UL fire resistance directory. Refer to architectural drawing for the UL design number. Coordinate with ceiling installer and manufacturer. Provide proper rated drivers for lighting fixtures installed within these rated enclosures.

F. Air Handling Fixtures

1. Install all air handling light fixtures with return air slot in the open position, if it is to be as an air handling fixture. Coordinate with mechanical contractor.

3.2 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Remove all plastic and protective coating from all fixtures. Fixtures shall be thoroughly cleaned. Replace any damaged fixture or fixture parts including reflectors, louvers, lens and metal parts that show signs of corrosion.

B. Replace all other defective fixtures showing signs of excessive usage.

C. Demonstrate proper operation of all fixtures and controls. Refer to other sections and details on the drawings for lighting controls.

END OF SECTION 265119

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 280500 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR FIRE ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions apply to all Work herein.

B. The Contract Drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of the systems. If any departure from the Contract Drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons, therefore, shall be submitted to the Architect for approval as soon as practicable. No such departures shall be made without the prior written approval of the Architect.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Work included under this Contract consists of the furnishing and installation of all equipment and material necessary and required to form the complete and functioning systems in all of its various phases, all as shown on the accompanying Drawings and/or described in these Specifications. The contractor shall review all pertinent drawings, including those of other contracts prior to commencement of Work.

B. This Division requires the furnishing and installing of all items Specified herein, indicated on the Drawings or reasonably inferred as necessary for safe and proper operation; including every article, device or accessory (whether or not specifically called for by item) reasonably necessary to facilitate each system's functioning as indicated by the design and the equipment specified. Elements of the work include, but are not limited to, materials, labor, supervision, transportation, storage, equipment, utilities, all required permits, licenses and inspections. All work performed under this Section shall be in accordance with the Project Manual, Drawings and Specifications and is subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract.

C. The approximate locations of Electrical items are indicated on the Drawings. These Drawings are not intended to give complete and accurate details in regard to location of outlets, apparatus, etc. Exact locations are to be determined by actual measurements at the building, and will in all cases be subject to the Review of the Owner or Engineer, who reserves the right to make any reasonable changes in the locations indicated without additional cost to the Owner.

D. Items specifically mentioned in the Specifications but not shown on the Drawings and/or items shown on Drawings but not specifically mentioned in the Specifications shall be installed by the Contractor under the appropriate section of work as if they were both specified and shown.

E. All discrepancies within the Contract Documents discrepancies between the Contract Documents and actual job-site conditions shall be reported to the Owner or Engineer so that they will be resolved prior to the bidding, where this cannot be done at least 7 working days prior to bid; the greater or more costly of the discrepancy shall be bid. All labor and materials required to perform the work described shall be included as part of this Contract.

F. It is the intention of this Section of the Specifications to outline minimum requirements to furnish the Owner with a turn-key and fully operating system in cooperation with other trades.

G. It is the intent of the above "Scope" to give the Contractor a general outline of the extent of the Work involved; however, it is not intended to include each, and every item required for the Work. Anything omitted from the "Scope" but shown on the Drawings, or specified later, or necessary for a complete and functioning heating, ventilating and air conditioning system shall be considered a part of the overall "Scope".

H. The Contractor shall rough-in fixtures and equipment furnished by others from rough-in and placement drawings furnished by others. The Contractor shall make final connection to fixtures and equipment furnished by others.

I. Contractor shall participate in the commissioning process; including but not limited to meeting attendance, completion of checklists and participation in functional testing.

J. Refer to 260313 for demolitions requirements.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. General Conditions

B. Supplementary Conditions

C. Division One

1.4 COOPERATION WITH TRADES

A. Cooperation with trades of adjacent, related, or affected materials or operations shall be considered a part of this work in order to affect timely and accurate placing of work and bring together in proper and correct sequence, the work of such trades.

1.5 REFERENCES

A. National Electrical Code (NEC)

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

C. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

D. Insulated Cable Engineer's Association (ICEA)

E. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronics’ Engineers (IEEE)

G. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

I. International Energy Conservation Code (IECC)

1.6 COMPLETE FUNCTIONING OF WORK

A. All work fairly implied as essential to the complete functioning of the electrical systems shown on the Drawings and Specifications shall be completed as part of the work of this Division unless specifically stated otherwise. It is the intention of the Drawings and Specifications to establish the types of the systems, but not set forth each item essential to the functioning of the system. In case of doubt as to the work intended, or in the event of amplification or clarification thereof, the Contractor shall call upon the Architect for supplementary instructions, Drawings, etc.

B. Contractor shall review all pertinent Drawings and adjust his work to all conditions shown there on. Discrepancies between Plans, Specifications, and actual field conditions shall be brought to the prompt attention of the Architect.

1. Approximate location of transformers, feeders, branch circuits, outlets, lighting and power panels, outlets for special systems, etc., are indicated on the Drawings. However, the Drawings, do not give complete and accurate detailed locations of such outlets, conduit runs, etc., and exact locations must be determined by actual field measurement. Such locations will, at all times, be subject to the approval of the Architect.
2. Communicate with the Architect and secure his approval of any outlet (light fixture, receptacle, switch, etc.) location about which there may be the least question. Outlets obviously placed in a location not suitable to the finished room or without specific approval, shall be removed and relocated when so directed by the Architect. Location of light fixtures shall be coordinated with reflected ceiling plans.

C. Additional coordination with mechanical contractor may be required to allow adequate clearances of mechanical equipment, fixtures and associated appurtenances. Contractor to notify Architect and Engineer of unresolved clearances, conflicts or equipment locations.

1.7 SCHEMATIC NATURE OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The contract documents are schematic in nature in that they are only to establish scope and a minimum level of quality. They are not to be used as actual working construction drawings. The actual working construction drawings shall be the approved shop drawings.

1.8 CONTRACTOR’S QUALIFICATIONS

A. An approved contractor for the work under this division shall be:

a. A specialist in this field and have the personnel, experience, training, and skill, and the organization to provide a practical working system.
b. Able to furnish evidence of having contracted for and installed not less than 3 systems of comparable size and type that have served their Owners satisfactorily for not less than 3 years.

c. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality. Persons performing electrical work shall be required to be licensed. Onsite supervision, journeyman shall have minimum of journeyman license. Helpers, apprentices shall have minimum of apprentice license.

1.9 DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. The date of final acceptance shall be the date of owner occupancy, or the date all punch list items have been completed or final payment has been received. Refer to Division One for additional requirements.

B. The date of final acceptance shall be documented in writing and signed by the architect, owner and contractor.

1.10 DEFINITIONS AND SYMBOLS

A. General Explanation: A substantial amount of construction and Specification language constitutes definitions for terms found in other Contract Documents, including Drawings which must be recognized as diagrammatic and schematic in nature and not completely descriptive of requirements indicated thereon. Certain terms used in Contract Documents are defined generally in this article, unless defined otherwise in Division 1.

B. Definitions and explanations of this Section are not necessarily either complete or exclusive but are general for work to the extent not stated more explicitly in another provision of the Contract Documents.

C. Indicated: The term "Indicated" is a cross-reference to details, notes or schedules on the Drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications and to similar means of recording requirements in Contract Documents. Where such terms as "Shown", "Noted", "Scheduled", "Specified" and "Detailed" are used in lieu of "Indicated", it is for the purpose of helping the reader locate cross-reference material, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically shown.

D. Directed: Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "Directed", "Requested", "Accepted", and "Permitted" mean by the Architect or Engineer. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend the Architect's or Engineer's responsibility into the Contractor's area of construction supervision.

E. Reviewed: Where used in conjunction with the Engineer's response to submittals, requests for information, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by the Contractor the meaning of the term "Reviewed" will be held to limitations of Architect's and Engineer's responsibilities and duties as specified in the General and Supplemental Conditions. In no case will "Reviewed" by Engineer be interpreted as a release of the Contractor from responsibility to fulfill the terms and requirements of the Contract Documents.

F. Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.

G. Install: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Install" is used to describe operations at the project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protection, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.

H. Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "Provide" is used to mean "Furnish and Install", complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.

I. Installer: Entity (person or firm) engaged by the Contractor or its subcontractor or Sub-contractor for performance of a particular unit of work at the project site, including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protection, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance. It is a general requirement that such entities (Installers) be expert in the operations they are engaged to perform.

J. Imperative Language: Used generally in Specifications. Except as otherwise indicated, requirements expressed imperatively are to be performed by the Contractor. For clarity of reading at certain locations, contrasting subjective language is used to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or when so noted by other identified installers or entities.

K. Minimum Quality/Quantity: In every instance, the quality level or quantity shown or specified is intended as minimum quality level or quantity of work to be performed or provided. Except as otherwise specifically indicated, the actual work may either comply exactly with that minimum (within specified tolerances) or may exceed that minimum within reasonable tolerance limits. In complying with requirements, indicated or scheduled numeric values are either minimums or maximums as noted or as appropriate for the context of the requirements. Refer instances of uncertainty to Owner or Engineer via a request for information (RFI) for decision before proceeding.

L. Abbreviations and Symbols: The language of Specifications and other Contract Documents including Drawings is of an abbreviated type in certain instances and implies words and meanings which will be appropriately interpreted. Actual word abbreviations of a self-explanatory nature have been included in text of Specifications and Drawings. Specific abbreviations and symbols have been established, principally for lengthy technical terminology and primarily in conjunction with coordination of Specification requirements with notations on Drawings and in Schedules. These are frequently defined in Section at first instance of use or on a Legend and Symbol Drawing. Trade and industry association names and titles of generally recognized industry standards are frequently abbreviated. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words will be interpreted as singular where applicable and where full context of Contract Documents so indicate. Except as otherwise indicated, graphic symbols and abbreviations used on Drawings and in Specifications are those recognized in construction industry for indicated purposes. Where not otherwise noted symbols and abbreviations are defined by ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, chapter 39 "Abbreviations and Symbols", ASME and ASPE published standards.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

B. Deliver products to the project at such time as the project is ready to receive the equipment, pipe or duct properly protected from incidental damage and weather damage.

C. Damaged equipment shall be promptly removed from the site and new, undamaged equipment shall be installed in its place promptly with no additional charge to the Owner.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordinate with Division 01 for submittal timetable requirements, unless noted otherwise within thirty (30) days after the Contract is awarded. The Contractor shall submit an electronic copy of a complete set of shop drawings and complete data covering each item of equipment or material. The submittal of each item requiring a submittal must be received by the Architect or Engineer within the above thirty day period. The Architect or Engineer shall not be responsible for any delays or costs incurred due to excessive shop drawing review time for submittals received after the thirty (30) day time limit. The Architect and Engineer will retain a copy of all shop drawings for their files. All literature pertaining to items subject to Shop Drawing submittal shall be submitted at one time. Submittals shall be placed in one electronic file in PDF 8.0 format and bookmarked for individual specification sections. Individual electronic files of submittals for individual specifications shall not be permitted. Each submittal shall include the following items:

1. A cover sheet with the names and addresses of the Project, Architect, MEP Engineer, General Contractor and the Subcontractor making the submittal. The cover sheet shall also contain the section number covering the item or items submitted and the item nomenclature or description.
2. An index page with a listing of all data included in the Submittal.
3. A list of variations page with a listing all variations, including unfurnished or additional required accessories, items or other features, between the submitted equipment and the specified equipment. If there are no variations, then this page shall state "NO VARIATIONS". Where variations affect the work of other Contractors, then the Contractor shall certify on this page that these variations have been fully coordinated with the affected Contractors and that all expenses associated with the variations will be paid by the submitting Contractor. This page will be signed by the submitting Contractor.
4. Equipment information including manufacturer's name and designation, size, performance and capacity data as applicable. All applicable Listings, Labels, Approvals and Standards shall be clearly indicated.
5. Dimensional data and scaled drawings as applicable to show that the submitted equipment will fit the space available with all required Code and maintenance clearances clearly indicated and labeled at a minimum scale of 1/4" = 1'-0", as required to demonstrate that the alternate or substituted product will fit in the space available.
6. Identification of each item of material or equipment matching that indicated on the Drawings.
7. Sufficient pictorial, descriptive and diagrammatic data on each item to show its conformance with the Drawings and Specifications. Any options or special requirements or accessories shall be so indicated. All applicable information shall be clearly indicated with arrows or another approved method.
8. Additional information as required in other Sections of this Division.

9. Certification by the General Contractor and Subcontractor that the material submitted is in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications, signed and dated in long hand. Submittals that do not comply with the above requirements shall be returned to the Contractor and shall be marked "REVISE AND RESUBMIT".

B. Refer to Division 1 for additional information on shop drawings and submittals.

C. Equipment and materials submittals and shop drawings will be reviewed for compliance with design concept only. It will be assumed that the submitting Contractor has verified that all items submitted can be installed in the space allotted. Review of shop drawings and submittals shall not be considered as a verification or guarantee of measurements or building conditions.

D. Where shop drawings and submittals are marked "REVIEWED", the review of the submittal does not indicate that submittals have been checked in detail nor does it in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility to furnish material and perform work as required by the Contract Documents.

E. Shop drawings shall be reviewed and returned to the Contractor with one of the following categories indicated:

1. REVIEWED: Contractor need take no further submittal action, shall include this submittal in the O&M manual and may order the equipment submitted on.
2. REVIEWED AS NOTED: Contractor shall submit a letter verifying that required exceptions to the submittal have been received and complied with including additional accessories or coordination action as noted, and shall include this submittal and compliance letter in the O&M manual. The contractor may order the equipment submitted on at the time of the returned submittal providing the Contractor complies with the exceptions noted.
3. and/or drawings. Contractor shall not order equipment that is not approved. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.
4. REVISE AND RESUBMIT: Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is marked revise and resubmit, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the Specifications and/or provide as noted on previous shop drawings. Contractor shall not order equipment marked revise and resubmit. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.
5. CONTRACTOR’S CERTIFICATION REQUIRED: Contractor shall resubmit submittal on material, equipment or method of installation. The Contractor’s stamp is required stating the submittal meets all conditions of the contract documents. The stamp shall be signed by the General Contractor. The submittal will not be reviewed if the stamp is not placed and signed on all shop drawings.
6. MANUFACTURER NOT AS SPECIFIED: Contractor shall resubmit new submittal on material, equipment or method of installation when the alternate or substitute is marked manufacturer not as specified, the Contractor will automatically be required to furnish the product, material or method named in the specifications. Contractor shall not order equipment where submittal is marked manufacturer not as specified. Repetitive requests for substitutions will not be considered.

F. Materials and equipment which are purchased or installed without shop drawing review shall be at the risk of the Contractor and the cost for removal and replacement of such materials and equipment and related work which is judged unsatisfactory by the Owner or Engineer for any reason shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The responsible Contractor shall remove the material and equipment noted above and replace with specified equipment or material at his own expense when directed in writing by the Architect or Engineer.

G. Shop Drawing Submittals shall be complete and checked prior to submission to the Engineer for review.

H. Furnish detailed shop drawings, descriptive literature, physical data and a specification critique for each section indicating "compliance" and/or "variations" for the following items:

1. Fire Alarm System
2. Intrusion System

I. Refer to each specification section for additional requirements.

1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 1 and in addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

1.14 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare coordination drawings to a scale of 1/4"=1'-0" or larger; detailing major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:

1. Indicate the proposed locations of pipe, duct, equipment, and other materials. Include the following:
    a. Wall and type locations.
    b. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
    c. Locations of light fixtures and sprinkler heads.
    d. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, including tube removal, filter removal, and space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.

e. Equipment connections and support details.
f. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
g. Routing of storm and sanitary sewer piping.
h. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
i. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
j. Valve stem movement.
k. Structural floor, wall and roof opening sizes and details.

2. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.
3. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
4. Prepare reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installations, air distribution devices, light fixtures, communication systems components, and other ceiling-mounted items.

B. This Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of all items that will affect the installation of the work of this Division. This coordination shall include, but not be limited to: voltage, ampacity, capacity, electrical and piping connections, space requirements, sequence of construction, building requirements and special conditions.

C. By submitting shop drawings on the project, this Contractor is indicating that all necessary coordination has been completed and that the systems, products and equipment submitted can be installed in the building and will operate as specified and intended, in full coordination with all other Contractors and Subcontractors.

1.15 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Prepare Record Documents in accordance with the requirements of Division 00 and Division 01, in addition to the requirements specified in Division 26 and Division 28.

B. The Contractor shall maintain a separate set of clearly and legibly marked Record Drawings on the job site to record all changes and modifications, including, but not limited to the following: work details, alterations to meet site conditions, and changes made by "Change Order" notices. Mark the drawings with colored pencil(s). These shall be available for review by the Owner, Architect or Engineer during the entire construction stage.

C. The Record Drawings shall be updated concurrently as construction progresses, and in no case less frequently than a daily basis. They shall indicate accurate dimensions for all buried or concealed work, precise locations of all concealed pipe or duct, locations of all concealed valves, controls and devices and any deviations from the work shown on the Construction Documents. All dimensions shall include at least two dimensions to permanent structure points.

D. Engage the services of a Land Surveyor or Professional Engineer registered in the state in which the project is located as specified herein to record the locations and invert elevations of underground installations.

E. If the Contractor does not keep an accurate set of Record Drawings, the pay request may be altered or delayed at the request of the Architect. Delivery of Record Documents is a condition of final acceptance. Record Drawings shall be furnished in addition to Shop Drawings.

F. The Contractor shall submit an electronic copy of the record documents in PDF format and one (1) full size set of Record Drawing prints to the Architect or Engineer for review prior to scheduling the final inspection at the completion of the work. The drawings shall have the name(s) and seal(s) of the Engineer(s) removed or blanked out and shall be clearly marked and signed on each sheet as follows:

CERTIFIED RECORD DRAWINGS
DATE:
(NAME OF GENERAL CONTRACTOR)
BY:_____
(SIGNATURE)
(NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR)
BY:_____
(SIGNATURE)

1.16 CERTIFICATIONS AND TEST REPORTS

A. Submit a detailed schedule for completion and testing of each system indicating scheduled dates for completion of system installation and outlining tests to be performed and schedule date for each test. This detailed completion and test schedule shall be submittal at least 90 days before the projected Project completion date.

B. Test result reporting forms shall be submitted for review no later than the date of the detailed schedule submitted.

C. Submit 4 copies of all certifications and test reports to the Architect or Engineer for review adequately in advance of completion of the Work to allow for remedial action as required to correct deficiencies discovered in equipment and systems.

D. Certifications and test reports to be submitted shall include, but not be limited to those items outlined in Section of Division 26.

1.17 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Coordinate with Division 1 for maintenance manual requirements, unless noted otherwise bind together in “D ring type” binders by National model no. 79-883 or equal, binders shall be large enough to allow ¼” of spare capacity. Three (3) sets of all approved shop drawing submittals, fabrication drawings, bulletins, maintenance instructions, operating instructions and parts exploded views and lists for each and every piece of equipment furnished under this Specification. All sections shall be typed and indexed into sections and labeled for easy reference and shall utilize the individual specification section numbers shown in the Electrical Specifications as an organization guideline. Bulletins containing information about equipment that is not installed on the project shall be properly marked up or stripped and reassembled. All pertinent information required by the Owner for proper operation and maintenance of equipment supplied by Division 26 shall be clearly and legibly set forth in memoranda that shall, likewise, be bound with bulletins.

B. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Special Project Conditions, in addition to the requirements specified in Division 26 and Division 2, include the following information for equipment items:

1. Identifying names, name tags designations and locations for all equipment.
2. Reviewed shop drawing submittals with exceptions noted compliance letter.
3. Fabrication drawings.
4. Equipment and device bulletins and data sheets clearly highlighted to show equipment installed on the project and including performance curves and data as applicable, i.e., description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and model numbers of replacement parts.
5. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
6. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions, servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
7. Equipment name plate data.
8. Wiring diagrams.
9. Exploded parts views and parts lists for all equipment and devices.
10. Color coding charts for all painted equipment and conduit.
11. Location and listing of all spare parts and special keys and tools furnished to the Owner.
12. Furnish recommended lubrication schedule for all required lubrication points with listing of type and approximate amount of lubricant required.

C. Refer to Division 1 for additional information on Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

D. Operating and Maintenance Manuals shall be turned over to the Owner or Engineer a minimum of 14 working days prior to the beginning of the operator training period.

1.18 OPERATOR TRAINING

A. The Contractor shall furnish the services of factory trained specialists to instruct the Owner's operating personnel. The Owner's operator training shall include 12 hours of onsite training in three 4 hour shifts.

B. Before proceeding with the instruction of Owner Personnel, prepare a typed outline in triplicate, listing the subjects that will be covered in this instruction, and submit the outline for review by the Owner. At the conclusion of the instruction period obtain the signature of each person being instructed on each copy of the reviewed outline to signify that he has a proper understanding of the operation and maintenance of the systems and resubmit the signed outlines.

C. Refer to other Division 26 Sections for additional Operator Training requirements.

1.19 SITE VISITATION

A. Visit the site of the proposed construction in order to fully understand the facilities, difficulties and restriction attending the execution of the work.

B. Before submitting a bid, it will be necessary for each Contractor whose work is involved to visit the site and ascertain for himself the conditions to be met therein in installing his work and make due provision for same in his bid. It will be assumed that this Contractor in submitting his bid has visited the premises and that his bid covers all work necessary to properly install the equipment shown. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with this requirement shall not be considered justification for the omission or faulty installation of any work covered by these Specifications and Drawings.

C. Understand the existing utilities from which services will be supplied; verify locations of utility services and determine requirements for connections.

D. Determine in advance that equipment and materials proposed for installation fit into the confines indicated.

1.20 WARRANTY

A. The undertaking of the work described in this Division shall be considered equivalent to the issuance, as part of this work, of a specific guarantee extending one year beyond the date of completion of work and acceptance by Owner, against defects in materials and workmanship. Materials, appliances and labor necessary to effect repairs and replacement so as to maintain said work in good functioning order shall be provided as required. Replacements necessitated by normal wear in use or by Owner's abuse are not included under this guarantee.

B. All normal and extended warranties shall include parts, labor, miscellaneous materials, travel time, incidental expenses, freight/shipping, refrigerant, oils, lubricants, belts, filters and any expenses related to service call required to diagnose warranty problems.

1.21 TRANSFER OF ELECTRONIC FILES

A. Project documents are not intended or represented to be suitable for reuse by Architect/Owner or others on extensions of this project or on any other project. Any such reuse or modification without written verification or adaptation by Engineer, as appropriate for the specific purpose intended, will be at Architect/Owner’s risk and without liability or legal exposure to Engineer or its consultants from all claims, damages, losses and expense, including attorney’s fees arising out of or resulting thereof.

B. Because data stored in electric media format can deteriorate or be modified inadvertently, or otherwise without authorization of the data’s creator, the party receiving the electronic files agrees that it will perform acceptance tests or procedures within sixty (60) days of receipt, after which time the receiving party shall be deemed to have accepted the data thus transferred to be acceptable. Any errors detected within the sixty (60) day acceptance period will be corrected by the party delivering the electronic files. Engineer is not responsible for maintaining documents stored in electronic media format after acceptance by the Architect/Owner.

C. When transferring documents in electronic media format, Engineer makes no representations as to the long term compatibility, usability or readability of documents resulting from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used by Engineer at the beginning of the Project.

D. Any reuse or modifications will be Contractor's sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Architect, Engineer or any consultant.

E. The Texas Board of Architectural Examiners (TBAE) has stated that it is in violation of Texas law for persons other than the Architect of record to revise the Architectural drawings without the Architect's written consent.

1. It is agreed that "MEP" hard copy or computer-generated documents will not be issued to any other party except directly to the Architect/Owner. The contract documents are contractually copyrighted and cannot be used for any other project or purpose except as specifically indicated in AIA B-141 Standard Form of Agreement Between Architect and Owner.
2. If the client, Architect or Owner of the project requires electronic media for "record purposes", then AutoCAD/ Revit documents will be prepared by Engineer on electronic media such as removable memory devices, flash drives or CD's. These documents can also be submitted via file transfer protocols. AutoCAD/ Revit files will be submitted with all title block references intact to permit the end user to only view and plot the drawings. Revisions will not be permitted in this configuration.
3. At the Architect/Owner's request, Engineer will assist the Contractor in the preparation of the submittals and prepare one copy of AutoCAD/ Revit files on electronic media or submit through file transfer protocols. The electronic media will be prepared with all indicia of documents ownership removed. The electronic media will be prepared in a ".rvt" or ".dwg" format to permit the end user to revise the drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The names and manufacturers and model numbers have been used in the Contract documents to establish types of equipment and standards of quality. Where more than one manufacturer is named for a specific item of equipment, only one of the specified manufacturers will be considered for approval. Where only one manufacturer is mentioned with the phrase "or approved equal", Contractor may submit an alternate manufacturer for consideration, provided the following conditions are met:

1. Submit alternate equipment with complete descriptive data in shop drawing form. Provide sample of equipment upon request for review by Architect. Samples will be returned if requested in writing.
2. Alternate equipment must be equal from the standpoint of materials, construction and performance.
3. Alternate submittal must be presented to the Engineer/Architect ten (10) days prior to bid date for approval.

B. The Architect and Engineer shall be the sole judge of quality and equivalence of equipment, materials and methods.

2.2 UL LISTING

A. All materials and products used on this project shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS

A. Wherever access is required in walls or ceilings to concealed junction boxes, pull boxes, equipment, etc., installed under this Division, furnish a hinged access door and frame with flush latch handle to another Division for installation. Doors shall be as follows:

1. Plaster Surfaces: Milcor Style K.
2. Ceramic Tile Surfaces: Milcor Style M.
3. Drywall Surfaces: Milcor Style DW.
4. Install panels only in locations approved by the Architect.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Provide heavy chrome or nickel plated plates, of approved pattern, on conduit passing through walls, floors and ceilings in finished areas. Where conduit passes through a sleeve, no point of the conduit shall touch the building construction. Caulk around such conduit with sufficient layers of two hour rated firesafing by Thermafiber 4.0 P.C.F. density, U.S.G. fire test 4/11/78 and seal off openings between conduit and sleeves with non-hardening mastic prior to application of escutcheon plate. Escutcheons shall be Gravler Sure-Lock, or approved equal.

2.5 SPACE LIMITATIONS

A. Equipment shall be chosen which shall properly fit into the physical space provided and shown on the drawings, allowing ample room for access, servicing, removal and replacement of parts, etc. Adequate space shall be allowed for clearances in accordance with Code requirements. Physical dimensions and arrangement of equipment shall be subject to the approval of the Architect.

2.6 PAINTING

A. All factory assembled equipment for electrical work, except light fixtures, that normally is delivered with a factory applied finish shall be delivered with a hard surface factory applied finish such as baked-on machinery enamel which will not require additional field painting. The finish shall consist of not less than 2 coats of medium gray color paint USA No. 61 Munsell Notation 8-3G, 6. 10/0.54 enamel. This Contractor shall protect this finish from damage due to construction operations until acceptance of the building. He shall be responsible for satisfactorily restoring any such finishes or replacing equipment that becomes stained or damaged.

2.7 RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION

A. Conduit Systems: Provide adequate marking of major conduit which is exposed or concealed in accessible spaces to distinguish each run as either a power or signal/communication conduit. Use red banding with black lettering except as otherwise indicated. Provide self-adhesive or snap-on type plastic markers. Locate markers at ends of conduit runs, on pull boxes, on junction boxes and other control devices, near items of equipment served by the conductors, at points where conduit passes through walls or floors or enters non-accessible construction and at spacings of not more than 50 feet along each run of conduit.

B. Underground Cable Identification: Bury a continuous, preprinted, bright colored plastic ribbon cable marker with each underground cable (or group of cables), regardless of whether conductors are in conduit, duct bank, or direct buried. Locate each directly over cables, 6 to 8 inches below finished grade.

C. Identification of Equipment:

1. All major equipment shall have a manufacturer’s label identifying the manufacturer’s address, equipment model and serial numbers, equipment size, and other pertinent data. Care shall be taken not to obliterate this nameplate in any way.
2. Prohibited Markings: Markings which are intended to identify the manufacturer, vendor, or other source from which the material has been obtained are prohibited for installation within public, tenant, or common areas within the project. Also, prohibited are materials or devices which bear evidence that markings or insignias have been removed. Certification, testing (example, Underwriters’ Laboratories, Inc.), and approval labels are exceptions to this requirement.
3. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs where there is hazardous exposure associated with access to or operation of facilities. Provide text of sufficient clarity and lettering of sufficient size to convey adequate information at each location; mount permanently in an appropriate and effective location. Comply with recognized industry standards for color and design.
4. Operational Tags: Where needed for proper and adequate information on operation and maintenance of electrical system, provide tags of plasticized card stock, either preprinted or hand printed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

A. Trenching and backfilling and other earthwork operations required to install the facilities specified herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of Division 2 (95% of maximum standard density). Where trenching or excavation is required in improved areas, the backfill shall be compacted to a condition equal to that of adjacent undisturbed earth and the surface of the area restored to the condition existing prior to trenching or excavating operations. Provide a minimum of 3" of sand underneath all conduits. The plans indicate information pertaining to surface and sub-surface obstructions; however, this information is not guaranteed. Should obstructions be encountered whether or not shown, the Contractor shall alter routing of new work, reroute existing lines, remove obstructions where permitted, or otherwise perform whatever work is necessary to satisfy the purpose of new work and leave existing surfaces and structures in a satisfactory and serviceable condition. All work shall comply with OSHA Standards.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP AND CONCEALMENT

A. The work of this Section shall be performed by workman skilled in their trade. Installation shall be consistent in completeness whether concealed or exposed. Each item of electrical work shall be concealed in walls, chases, under floors and above ceilings except:

1. Where shown to be exposed.
2. Where exposure is necessary to the proper function.

3.3 SLEEVES, CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. This section shall be responsible for placing sleeves for all conduit passing through walls, partitions, sound walls, beams, floors, roof, etc. Sleeves through below-grade walls shall use water-tight fitting manufactured by O-Z/Gedney.

B. All cutting and patching will be done under another Division, but this Section will be responsible for timely performance of this work and layout of holes and setting sleeves.

C. All un-used sleeves shall be sealed with 2 hour UL approved fire sealant manufactured by "3M" or approved equal.

D. Refer to 260533 for additional requirements.

3.4 CONTROL PANELS

A. Install all Panels in accordance with the National Electrical Code, industry standards and as shown on the drawings.

B. Panels mounted in telecom, MDF, IDF, mechanical/electrical rooms shall be mounted at a working height not requiring a ladder when wall space is available. Installation of these devices at greater elevations shall be approved by the Engineer. Contractor shall provide a coordination sketch of each mechanical/electrical room noting locations and mounting heights of all electrical devices (note bottom and top elevations) shown to be installed. Sketches shall be provided to the Engineer for review and the general contractor for coordination with other trades working in these rooms.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Touch-up and refinish scratches and marred surfaces on panels.

3.6 CORROSIVE AREAS

A. In areas of a corrosive nature, which include but are not limited to the following: pool equipment rooms, cooling towers and areas subject to salt air, etc., provide NEMA 4X stainless steel or fiberglass reinforced enclosures for contactors, panel boards, controllers, starters, disconnects and materials used as supporting means (i.e. plastibond unistrut, pipe, fittings). The use of spray on coating may be acceptable in some applications.

3.7 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Tests and inspection requirements shall be coordinated with Division 01.

B. Date for final acceptance test shall be sufficiently in advance of completion date of contract to permit alterations or adjustments necessary to achieve proper functioning of equipment prior to contract completion date.

C. Conduct re-tests as directed by Architect on portions of work or equipment altered or adjusted as determined to be necessary by final acceptance test. No resultant delay or consumption of time as a result of such necessary re-test beyond contract completion date shall relieve Contractor of his responsibility under contract.

D. Put equipment into service under normal conditions, collectively and separately, as may be required to determine satisfactory operation. Demonstrate equipment to operate in accordance with requirements of these specifications. Perform tests in the presence of Architect. Furnish instruments and personnel required for tests.

E. Final Inspection

1. At the time designated by the Architect, the entire system shall be inspected by the Architect and Engineer. The contractor or his representative shall be present at this inspection.
2. Panels shall be cleaned and in operating condition.
3. Certificates and documents required hereinbefore shall be in order and presented to the Architect prior to inspection.

4. Panel covers, junction box covers, etc., shall be removed for visual inspection of the wire, bus bars, etc.
5. After the inspection, any items which are noted as needing to be changed or corrected in order to comply with these specifications and the drawings shall be accomplished without delay.

END OF SECTION 280500

SECTION 284600 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM WITH ELECTRONIC AUDIO AND VISUAL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The contractor shall provide a complete microprocessor based 24VDC, electrically supervised, analog intelligent fire alarm system as specified. The system shall include, but not be limited to, all control equipment, power supplies, signal initiating and signaling devices, conduit, wire, fittings, and all other accessories required to provide a complete and operable system.

B. The contractor shall reuse the existing distributed microprocessor based 24VDC, electrically supervised, MULTIPLEX, integrated fire alarm system as specified and required by applicable codes. The system shall include, but not be limited to, all control equipment, remote transponders, power supplies, signal initiating and signaling devices, conduit wire, fittings, and all other accessories required to provide a complete and operable system. Provide new devices, hardware and software to add new devices.

C. All equipment, materials, accessories, devices, etc. covered by the specifications shall be new and shall be U.L. listed for their intended use.

D. The system shall operate as a non-coded, continuous sounding system which will sound alarm devices until manually silenced, as herein specified.

E. The system shall be wired as a Class B supervised system for all circuits.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

E. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

F. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. NFPA 262 - Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 38 - Standard for Manual Signaling Boxes for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 228 - Safety Door Closers-Holders, with or without Integral Smoke Detectors; 2008.

J. UL 268 - Standard for Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 268A - Standard for Smoke Detectors for Duct Application; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 464 - Standard for Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 521 - Standard for Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 864 - Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 1638 - Standard for Visible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 1971 - Standard for Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Q. UL 2034 - Standard for Single and Multiple Station Carbon Monoxide Alarms; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

R. UL 2075 - Standard for Gas and Vapor Detectors and Sensors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 INSTALLING CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

A. The installing fire alarm contractor is responsible for the design of a code compliant system, which meets the intent of all State and Local Authority Having Jurisdiction Codes and their adopted amendments along all permitting of such plans and associated permit fees. Reference and coordinate with all contract specifications and plans.

1.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide one of the following manufacturers:

1. Notifier Fire Systems Inspire Series
2. Siemens / Cerberus Pro Modular
3. Edwards System Technology (EST 4)

B. Alternate Manufacturers

1. Equipment from other manufacturer's or supplier's may be considered as an equal to that specified provided that completely marked and identified catalog sheets of all proposed equipment is provided to the architect/engineer for review ten (10) days prior to the date of bid for evaluation. In addition, a list of the contractor's qualifications and any exceptions to the specifications must be provided for review. Approval for any such substitution of equipment must be obtained in writing from the architect/engineer for five (5) days prior to bid.

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor Qualifications:

1. The equipment supplier shall be an authorized and designated representative of the Fire Alarm Manufacturer to sell, install, and service the proposed manufacturer’s equipment.
2. The equipment supplier and installing contractor shall be licensed by the State Fire Marshal to sell, install, and service fire alarm systems as required by Article 5.43-2 of the State Insurance Code.
3. The installing contractor and/or equipment supplier shall have on his staff a minimum of three (3) installation superintendents who are licensed by the State Fire Marshal’s office for such purpose and under whose supervision installation, final connections, and check out will take place as required by the State insurance code.
4. The installing contractor or equipment supplier shall have on staff a minimum of one (1) certified NICET Level III state licensed fire alarm planner under whose supervision system design shall take place.
5. The installing contractor shall provide 24 hour, 365 days per year emergency service with qualified and state licensed service technicians.
6. The installing contractor shall have been actively engaged in the business of selling, installing, and servicing fire alarm systems for at least ten (10) years.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The installing contractor and/or equipment manufacturer shall provide complete and detailed shop drawings and include:

1. Control panel configuration including wiring and interconnection schematics.
2. Complete point to point wiring diagram showing terminal connections to all system devices.
3. Riser wiring diagram and associated zoning/addressing configurations with associated conduit sizes.
4. Complete floor plan drawings in a PDF format shall locate all devices associated with the fire alarm system. Floor plan drawings shall include conduit and wiring routing complete with conduit sizing and number of conductors by type.
5. Factory data sheets on each piece of equipment to be used and so marked as to model, dimensions, size, voltage, and configuration.
6. Detailed system description in this specification format describing system functions and operation. All specification variations and deviations shall be clearly noted and marked.
7. Complete Bill of Material for reference.

8. Programming matrix defining all input/output functions and zoning.
9. Power supply and battery calculations.
10. A written certification from the manufacturer stating that the fire alarm system contractor is authorized to sell, service and install the submitted equipment.

B. Submittal shall include documentation confirming all qualifications have been met. Submittals without qualification documentation shall be returned "Revise and Resubmit".

C. All submittal data shall include the contractor’s name, supplier’s name, project name, and state fire alarm license number adequately identified.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. It shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor to coordinate all requirements surrounding installation of the fire alarm system with all trades including, but, not exclusive of: elevator, electrical contractor, sprinkler contractor, and HVAC/controls contractor and intercom system. Adequate coordination shall be provided to insure proper installation and interface to all peripheral items required to interact with the fire alarm and communication system to provide a complete and functional life safety system.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL OPERATION

A. Alarm Detection

1. When a fire alarm condition is detected by any of the system alarm initiating devices, the following functions shall occur:
   a. The system common alarm LED on the CPU Module shall flash. The internal audible trouble device shall sound. Acknowledgment or silencing the alarm condition shall silence the alarm signals and cause flashing alarm LED’s to illuminate steady.
   b. A multi-character back-lit LCD display shall indicate all applicable information associated with the alarm condition including: zone, device type, device location, and time of alarm. Location and zoning messages shall be custom field programmed to respective premises.
   c. Any remote or local annunciator LED’s associated with the alarm zone shall be illuminated as herein specified.
   d. All automatic events programmed to the alarm point shall be executed and the associated indicating devices and/or outputs activated.
   e. Activate all audible and visual alarm notification devices throughout the facility.
   f. De-activate HVAC systems over 2,000 CFM.
   g. Display system status changes on the remote annunciators.
   h. Release all smoke doors, fire doors, fire coiling doors, fire smoke dampers and fire shutters.
   i. Activate the smoke control system for the atrium.

j. Recall elevators to ground floor as specified herein, or to the alternate floor if the alarm condition originates on the ground floor
k. Unlock all electrically operated doors

B. System Trouble Detection

1. When a trouble condition is detected by the CPU, one of the system initiating, alarm or SLC circuits, the following functions shall immediately occur:
   a. The system trouble LED on the CPU module shall flash and the internal audible trouble device shall sound. Acknowledgment of the trouble condition shall silence the audible trouble device and cause all trouble LED's to illuminate steady.
   b. The multi-character alphanumeric LCD annunciator shall display all applicable information via the alphanumeric display associated with the respective trouble condition and its location.
   c. The system common trouble indicator on associated remote annunciators shall be illuminated as specified herein.

C. Auxiliary Control

1. All designated "non-silenceable" auxiliary control functions shall remain in operation (even upon silencing of audible alarms) until such time as the control panel is cleared and reset manually (i.e. fan control outputs, central station interface, elevator recall interface, etc.).
2. Activation of duct smoke detectors associated fans shall shutdown their respective units immediately in addition to identifying the condition as herein specified. Duct detectors shall be programmed as a supervisory condition per NFPA 72.

D. System Supervisory Detection

1. When a supervisory condition is detected by the fire alarm control panel, the following functions shall occur:
   a. The fire alarm control panel supervisory indicator shall flash and the internal audible device shall sound Acknowledgment of the supervisory condition shall silence the audible device and cause the supervisory indicator to illuminate steady
   b. The multi-character liquid crystal display shall display all applicable information associated with the respective supervisory condition.
   c. Display the system status change on the remote annunciators

E. Remote Off-site Monitoring

1. The remote off-site monitoring system shall transmit point specific alarm, trouble and supervisory signals to an Approved Central Supervising Station (Central Station connection, phone lines or cellular connectivity service provided by Owner).

F. Fire Drill Control

1. Provide a fire drill switch located on the Fire Alarm Control Panel. When activated, this switch will activate all horns and visual devices (strobes) for a fire drill. It shall not release fire shutter, shut down air handling equipment or recall elevators. If a fire alarm condition is detected, the system shall operate as defined in part A - "Alarm Detection" of this section.

2.2 ZONING

A. The system shall have the inherent capability to employ "Intelligent" smoke detectors and addressable interface devices capable of being recognized and annunciated at the main control panel on an individual basis. All zoning/device location information shall be totally field programmable to exact job requirements as approved by the Architect/Engineer.

2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL

A. The fire alarm control panel shall be provided with adequate number of SLC points to serve the building plus 50% spare. The control panel shall utilize DISTRIBUTED solid state MICROPROCESSORS. The microprocessor based CPU shall be completely FIELD PROGRAMMABLE. CPU module shall provide for programmable non-volatile EEPROM memory. All circuitry shall be U.L. listed for power-limited application. System shall be sized to accommodate the capacity of the system specified and shown on the drawings. System shall be capable of being networked for future expansion.

B. Portable Buildings

1. Provide a minimum of (50) fifty initiating points for future portable buildings. Provide (2) dedicated NAC circuits pulled to the exit point above the ceiling. Refer to floor plan for location.

C. Central Processing Unit Module (CPU)

1. The CPU shall contain and execute all custom time control functions or control- by-event programs for specified events including 'Holiday' exceptions. Time control event/programs shall be automatically overridden by priority fire alarm events. All programs shall be held in non-volatile programmable memory, and shall not be lost if both system primary and secondary power failure occurs.
2. System CPU shall also provide for non-alarm points for non-fire, low priority building functions. The CPU shall provide capability of multi-stage signaling, tornado warning, emergency radio communication enhancement system, positive alarm sequencing as well as remote control system operation.

D. Display Interface Assembly (DIA)

1. The DIA shall provide a multi-character backlit, supertwist Liquid Crystal Display (LCD). It shall provide Light-Emitting Diodes (LED's) for AC POWER; SYSTEM ALARM; SYSTEM TROUBLE; SUPERVISORY; CPU FAIL; and ALARM SILENCED.
2. The display shall provide power to a 25-key membrane keypad with control capability to command all system functions, status readouts, manual control action, and entry of any alphanumeric or numeric information. The keypad shall include means to enter multiple five digit passwords to prevent unauthorized manual control programming.

E. Control Switches

1. Acknowledge/step Switch
2. Signal Silence Switch

3. System Reset Switch
4. System Test Switch
5. Lamp Test

F. System Outputs

1. The system shall provide the following outputs:
   a. One port for lap top and/or modem
   b. One port for supervised remote LCD annunciators (RS-485)

G. Loop Interface (SLC)

1. The CPU shall communicate and provide power to all devices on its loop over a single pair of wires. The CPU shall receive digital/ANALOG information from all "intelligent" detectors and shall process this information to determine normal, alarm, trouble, and sensitivity conditions. The analog information may be used for automatic test and determination of maintenance requirements, and be U.L. listed for such use. The CPU module shall individually monitor all "intelligent" detectors for sensitivity variation initiating a trouble condition should detector sensitivity "drift" become excessive. The system control unit shall have the capability to remotely read each detector's sensitivity in % obscuration, and if need be, electronically adjust the detector sensitivity as required for existing conditions within U.L. recommended limits. In addition, the system shall incorporate a "day/night" sensitivity feature. The system shall provide capability to program each individual detector for multiple 'pre-alarm' conditions. Each 'pre-alarm' level shall be field programmable as a function of the programmed alarm level. The system shall allow designated control-by-event actions to occur as may be required prior to any sensor reaching the designated alarm point.

H. Non-Lock Walk Test

1. The system shall include a special non-lock "walk test" mode. The walk test mode shall incorporate a time-out feature to return system to normal. Test results shall be capable of being generated and displayed on the LCD annunciator.

I. Automatic Detector Test

1. The system shall include a special automatic detector test feature, which permits reading and adjustment of the sensitivity of all intelligent detectors from the main control panel. In addition, the automatic test feature shall also permit the functional testing of any "intelligent" detector or addressable interface device individually from the main control panel. An automatic detector test shall occur automatically a minimum of every two hour period or be initiated manually from the FACP as desired. Automatic detector test sequencing shall be terminated upon receipt of a true alarm condition.

J. Special System Reports

1. The system shall have the ability to generate and print, upon command, system and point status reports. Selection of 'system' read status provides the operator with global system programming information as well as providing the operator with all individual point programming data. The system shall also provide the capability to print out a detailed 'history' report from system history file upon command.

K. Field Programming

1. The system shall be 100% field programmable without the need for external computers or, PROM programmers, and shall NOT require replacement of memory IC's. All programs shall be stored in non-volatile EEPROM memory. Programming shall be accomplished only after entering an appropriate and pre-selected five digit password security code. System programming mode shall NOT require the system to be taken off-line nor prohibit the system from performing its normal operations and routines. The system shall be capable of revising/changing programmed functions or system expansion at any time subsequent to initialization as described herein without factory modifications or factory programming. Field programming via the use of external computers may be considered provided programming can be accomplished on-site and the owner is permanently furnished with the required programming apparatus and software as part of this contract.

L. Event History

1. The main fire alarm panel shall have the resident ability to store a minimum of 600 system events in chronological order of occurrence. Event history shall include all system alarms, troubles, operator actions, unverified alarms, circuit/point alterations, and component failures. Events shall be time and date stamped. Events shall be stored in non-volatile buffer memory. Access to history buffer shall be secured via five digit password security code.

M. Power Supply

1. The power supply shall provide all control panel and peripheral power needs with filtered power as well as rectified 24VDC power for external audio-visual devices. All power supplies shall be designated to meet UL and NFPA requirements for POWER-LIMITED operation on all external signaling lines, including initiating circuits and indicating circuits.
2. Input power shall be 120VAC 60Hz. The power supply shall provide internal supervised batteries and automatic charger. The power supply shall provide both positive and negative ground fault supervision, battery/charger fail condition, A.C. power fail indicators. The power supply shall also provide supervision of modular expansion power supplies as may be required.
3. Batteries shall have 24 hours of standby capacity and 5 minutes of alarm capacity. Battery charger shall recharge batteries from full discharge to full charge over a 24-hour period. Switching from normal power to battery power and back shall occur automatically.

2.4 FIELD DEVICES

A. Multi Criteria Smoke Detector (Smoke and Heat)

1. Provide intelligent multi detector. The intelligent multi criteria detector shall be an addressable device that is designed to monitor a minimum of photoelectric and thermal technologies in a single sensing device. The design shall include the ability to adapt to its environment by utilizing a built-in micro processor to determine its environment and choose the appropriate sensing settings. The detector design shall allow a wide sensitivity window, no less than 1 to 4% per foot obscuration. This detector shall utilize advanced electronics that react to slow smoldering fires and thermal properties all within a single sensing device.
2. The microprocessor design shall be capable of selecting the appropriate sensitivity levels based on the environment type it is in (office, manufacturing, kitchen, etc.) and then have the ability to automatically change the setting as the environment changes (as walls are moved or as the occupancy changes)
3. The intelligent multi criteria detection devices shall included the ability to combine the signal of the thermal sensor with the signal of the photoelectric signal in an effort to react hastily in the event of a fire situation. It shall also include the inherent ability to distinguish between a fire condition and a false alarm condition by examining the characteristics of the thermal and smoke sensing chamber and comparing them to a database of actual fire and deceptive phenomena.
4. The detector shall be semi-flush ceiling mounted and be provided with modular detector head with twist-lock base.

B. Air Sampling Smoke Detector

1. Provide VESDA air sampling addressable smoke detection system to provide proper coverage based on in areas with ceiling higher than 18 feet. Fire alarm contractor shall include pipe layout as well as pipe calculations in the fire alarm system shop drawings.
2. The air sampling smoke detection system shall integrate into the fire alarm system as an addressable device residing on the signaling line circuit. Each VESDA detector shall be interfaced to the fire alarm system via four separate points (one trouble and three distinct alarm points). Each VESDA detector shall be provided with its own battery backup system as required by NFPA 72. VESDA smoke detector shall be located in a non-public area such as a mechanical, telephone, IDF, or storage room in the vicinity of the atrium. All VESDA air sampling shall be supported every five feet.

C. Linear Beam Detector

1. Linear Beam Detector shall be a single unit containing the transmitter and receiver in the same enclosure. This detector can operate over a range from 17ft to 280ft (5m to 85m). The detector shall have three sensitivity settings, shall have high immunity to extraneous light, and have automatic and comprehensive test. Unit shall be monitored and interconnected to the main fire alarm control panel.

D. Intelligent Duct Detector

1. Provide duct mounted “intelligent” photoelectric smoke detectors per applicable codes. Detectors shall operate on the same principles and exhibit the same basic characteristics as area type “intelligent” smoke sensors. The unit shall be capable of interchanging/accepting either photo-electronic or ionization type sensors. The detector shall operate in air velocities of 300 FPM to 4,000 FPM. Each detector shall interface directly to the system SLC loop without the use of zone modules.

2. The unit shall consist of a clear molded plastic enclosure with integral conduit knockouts. The unit shall be provided with clear faceplate cover to provide visual viewing of detector/sensor for monitoring sensor operation and chamber condition. The duct housing shall be provided with gasket seals to insure proper seating of the housing to the associated ductwork. Each unit's sampling tubes shall extend the width of the duct and be provided with porosity filters to reduce sensor/chamber contamination. Detectors shall be installed per NFPA 90A, and be listed with the fire alarm control panel. A remote LED shall be located on the corridor ceiling adjacent to the respective detector where detectors are not plainly visible or concealed from view.

E. Intelligent Thermal Detectors

1. Provide analog, fixed temperature thermal detectors. The detectors shall use dual electronic thermostats to measure temperature levels in the chamber and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog temperature level.
2. The detectors shall provide dual alarm and power/status LED's. Status LED's shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel. Both LED's may be placed into steady illumination by the control panel, indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. An output connection shall also provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED.
3. The detectors shall be semi-flush ceiling mounted and be provided with modular detector head with twist-lock base.

F. Conventional Weatherproof Thermal Detector

1. Provide heat detection devices when located in harsh and/or moist environments, such as showers and similar areas, which are subject to high humidity, the following device shall be provided. Weatherproof Heat Detector 135°F Rate Compensated shall be provided. The detector shall mount in a weatherproof 4" electrical box with 1/2" NPT threaded hub. This detector shall be connected to an addressable monitor module.

G. Addressable Manual Pull Stations

1. Provide Manual stations..
   a. The manual stations shall contain the intelligence for reporting address, identity, alarm and trouble to the fire alarm control panel.
   b. All manual pull stations shall be considered of durable molded polycarbonate material and shall be RED in color with raised white lettering. Stations be the dual action type.
   c. All manual pull stations shall be provided with an STI-1100 series clear plastic cover with integral horn.

H. Monitor Module

1. Provide addressable monitor modules where required to interface to contact alarm devices. The monitor module shall be used to connect a supervised zone of conventional initiating devices to an intelligent SLC loop.

I. Control Module

1. Provide control and relay modules where required to provide audible alarm interface and/or relay control interface. The control module shall be used to connect a supervised zone of conventional indicating devices to an intelligent loop. The zone may be wired class A or class B - field selected. The control module may be optionally wired as dry contact (form C) relay.
2. The control module shall be addressable. A status LED shall be provided which shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the control module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel. The LED shall illuminate steady when the device is actuated via the fire alarm control panel.

J. Electronic Audio Visual Devices

1. Audible/Visual alarm devices shall be electronic horn/strobe units. Devices shall be wall or ceiling mounted. Devices shall be provided with the ability to provide multiple candela settings. Units shall operate at 24VDC and be polarized supervised. Each unit shall provide a choice of three difference audible tones capable of being field selected. Preferred alarm signal shall be a temporal tone producing a sound pressure level of 84 dBA. The visual device shall use Xenon strobe type producing a minimum of 15 candela on a 24 VDC limited energy supervised circuit and meet the requirements of ADA and local codes. Strobe unit shall automatically flash upon operation of the horn. Horn/strobe unit shall be provided in textured white finish and be flush mounted. All visual devices shall be synchronized.

K. Electronic Alarm Horn

1. Provide solid state electronic alarm devices where indicated on the contract drawings. Units shall operate at 24 VDC and be polarized supervised. Each unit shall provide a choice of three different audible tones capable of being field selected. Preferred alarm signal shall be a temporal tone producing a sound pressure level of 84 dBA.
2. Units shall be flush mounted and molded of high-impact white plastic.

L. Exterior Audio Visual Devices

1. All audio visual devices located outside or labeled weatherproof shall be weatherproof.
2. All devices shall be provided with a weather proof type back box.

M. High Intensity Visual Signals

1. Provide visual signal device as may be required by the Americans with Disabilities Act (Public Law 101-336) and local codes. High intensity visual alarms shall be Xenon strobe type producing a minimum of 15 candela on a 24 VDC limited energy supervised circuit. Alarm devices shall be ceiling mounted. Signals shall operate in unison with audible alarm appliances. All visual devices shall be synchronized. Units shall be flush mounted and shall be provided in textured white.

N. Sprinkler Waterflow Switch

1. Sprinkler water flow switches shall be installed where indicated on the drawings. Each unit shall contain one set of SPDT alarm contacts. Water flow switches shall be provided and installed by the fire protection contractor and connected by the fire alarm contractor.

O. Sprinkler Valve Supervisory Switch

1. Sprinkler valve supervisory switches shall be installed on each valve as indicated on the drawings. Each unit shall contain on set of SPDT contacts. Sprinkler valve supervisory switches shall be provided, installed, and adjusted by the fire protection contractor, and connected by the fire alarm contractor.

P. Auxiliary Air Handling Unit (AHU) Relays

1. Relays shall be provided for HVAC and AHU control and interface. Relays shall be heavy duty type and rated up to 10 amps at 24 VDC, 60 HZ. Relays shall be provided with NEMA I dust cover assembly and be provided with SPDT contacts as well as (fail safe) so that if the cable is broken, disconnected etc., the AHU will automatically shutdown.

Q. HVLS Fan Relays

1. Provide relays for high-volume low-speed (HVLS) fans to shut down immediately upon receiving a sprinkler waterflow signal per NFPA 72. Relays shall be heavy duty type and rated up to 10 amps at 24 VDC, 60 HZ. Relays shall be provided with NEMA I dust cover assembly and be provided with SPDT contacts as well as activated LED indicator. All interface relays shall be connected to a supervised notification appliance circuit.

R. Field Charging Power Supplies

1. Provide power supplies with battery backup as required. Provide 120 volts dedicated circuit to each power supply.

S. Remote LCD Alpha-Numeric Annunciators

1. Provide remote LCD alpha-numeric annunciator to annunciate all system events and duplicate the displayed status at the main FACP. The annunciator shall be a backlit eighty-character LCD display and operate via the system RS485 and RS232 serial output terminal from main FACP. The LCD display shall automatically illuminate upon receipt of an alarm or trouble condition. The luminary source shall extinguish during normal/standby model to conserve power. The unit shall operate from FACP 24VDC power and function during system power failure while the system resides on standby batteries. The remote LCD annunciator shall include:
   a. Integral time-date clock
   b. Time-date select clock
   c. Time-date/contrast adjust
   d. Display/step switch
   e. System reset
   f. System silence
   g. System acknowledge
   h. Integral trouble buzzer
2. Annunciator shall upon command display the first system alarm, last alarm, and system alarm count. The unit shall be equipped with an integral lamp test feature. The unit shall be semi flush mounted where shown.

T. Protective Covers

1. Provide protective covers on all wall mounted fire alarm devices located in student restrooms, corridors and in the cafeteria. These protective covers shall be manufactured by Safety Technology International, Inc. (STI). These covers shall be provided on all devices including but not limited to smoke detectors, heat detectors, audible and visual devices, pull stations, etc. The mounting of a device shall be reinforced to enable the protective covers to protect the fire alarm devices.

U. Multi Criteria Fire/Carbon Monoxide (CO) Detector (FCO-951) for sleeping rooms

1. Multi criteria acclimating detector shall be provided where shown on the drawings. The intelligent multi criteria detector shall be an addressable device that is designed to monitor a minimum of photoelectric, flame, thermal and CO technologies in a single sensing device. The design shall include the ability to adapt to its environment by utilizing a built-in microprocessor to determine its environment and choose the appropriate sensing settings.
2. The detector design shall allow for a wide sensitivity window, no less than 1 to 4% per foot obscuration. This detector shall utilize advanced electronics that react to slow smoldering fires and thermal properties all within a single sensing device.
3. The microprocessor design shall be capable of selecting the appropriate sensitivity levels based on the environment type it is in (office, manufacturing, kitchen etc.) and then have the ability to automatically change the setting as the environment changes (as walls are moved or as the occupancy changes).
4. The intelligent multi criteria detection device shall include the ability to combine the signal of the thermal sensor with the signal of the photoelectric signal in an effort to react hastily in the event of a fire situation. It shall also include the inherent ability to distinguish between a fire condition and a false alarm condition by examining the characteristics of the flame, thermal and smoke sensing chambers and comparing them to a database of actual fire and deceptive phenomena.
5. The detector shall be semi-flush ceiling mounted and be provided with modular detector head with twist-lock base with integral sounder.
6. Provide integral low frequency sounder base for smoke detection and 4-code temporal sound for CO detection.

V. Smoke Alarms for Dwelling Units

1. The combination photoelectric smoke and carbon monoxide alarm shall be a Gentex Model GN-503/GN-503F/GN-503FF or approved equal which shall provide at least the following features and functions:
    a. The smoke alarm portion of device shall utilize an infrared LED sensing circuit which pulses in 4 to 5 second intervals when subjected to smoke. After 2 consecutive pulses in smoke, the alarm shall activate.
    b. The CO alarm shall utilize an electrochemical sensing element with a minimum 5-year life.
    c. The carbon monoxide alarm portion of device is adjusted not to detect CO levels below 30 PPM and will not alarm when exposed to constant levels of 30 PPM for 30 days. Per UL 2034 requirements, the device will alarm at the following levels: 70 PPM CO between 1 to 4 hours, but not less than 1 hour. 150 PPM CO between 10 to 50 minutes. 400 PPM between 4 to 15 minutes.
    d. The GN-503 Series device shall have a 9VDC alkaline battery as a back-up in the event building power is lost.

e. The alarm shall provide an indicator when the battery is low in power, high impedance or is missing.
f. The CO alarm will provide an audible indicator of 3 quick chirps every 30 seconds at end of life of CO sensor.
g. The alarm shall include a solid state red color LED that will indicate presence of CO at the unit.
h. The audible alarm shall include a solid state piezo alarm rated at 85dBA at 10ft.
i. A visual LED monitor (condition indicator) shall slow pulse in normal operation and rapid pulse in alarm (red color)
j. An easily accessible test button shall be provided. Push down on button for 5 seconds causing smoke/CO alarm to activate.
k. The device shall have tandem interconnect capability of up to 12 smoke/CO alarms.
l. The GN-503FF alarm shall have the capability to tandem interconnect with all Gentex tandem capable smoke alarms, CO alarms or combination smoke/CO alarms.
m. The manufacturer shall provide models with the optional feature of auxiliary Form A/Form C relay contacts for initiating remote functions and annunciation and a relay option that is capable of activation by tandem interconnect wire.
n. The combination smoke/CO alarm shall be non-latching (self-restoring).

2. Power and Interconnection Requirements
   a. Provide 120 VAC primary power from building wiring served from a commercial source.
   b. Provide interconnecting tandem wiring between smoke/CO alarms so that the activation of one alarm will activate all of the alarms in the individual unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. The contractor shall provide drawings for Owner, Engineer and Fire Marshal’s approval.

B. Drawings shall be prepared by a state licensed alarm planning superintendent.

C. Drawings shall comply with all local, state and federal code. These include but are not limited to NEC, UL, NFPA, etc.

D. Locate the fire alarm control panel in main telecommunications / MDF room unless otherwise directed by the owner.

E. Locate a remote annunciator in the main lobby area unless otherwise directed by the owner.

F. Provide additional items required above minimum codes include the following:

1. Manual pull stations shall be located not more than 5 feet from the entrance to each exit. Additional manual stations shall be located so that the travel distance to the nearest manual station does not exceed 200 feet. Provide Stopper II covers on all manual pull stations
2. Manual pull station heights shall be a minimum of 42" and a maximum of 48" measured vertically, from the finished floor level to the activating handle or lever.

3. Smoke Detectors – Paths of egress, electrical rooms, mechanical rooms, MDF, IDF, elevator lobby, storage rooms, top of stairs, elevator machine room, top of elevator shaft, above each fire alarm panel and remote power supplies terminal cabinets. Smoke detectors shall also be provided in each room/area that can be occupied by kindergarten and pre-kindergarten children, which shall include cafeteria, gymnasiums, daycares, libraries, classrooms and similar areas. Provide a VESDA smoke detection system in paths of egress where ceiling heights exceed 18 feet.
4. Duct type smoke detectors – all air handling units over 2,000 CFM in duct work or return air paths.
5. Heat Detectors – Shops, kitchens, coffee bars, central plants, boiler room, garages, truck bays and other non conditioned areas when detection is required..
6. Flow switches – Sprinkler riser.
7. Horns - throughout the building.
8. Strobes – throughout the building.
9. Remote Power supplies: Locate in mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, MDF or other areas approved by Owner.
10. Smoke Detectors with low frequency sounder bases inside and outside all sleeping rooms. Do not locate over bed.
11. Monitor Fire Pump.
12. System Carbon Monoxide Detectors - Provide one in each sleeping room, kitchen, and the first room of each mechanical system where gas furnaces are serving spaces. Combination CO and smoke detector may be utilized in sleeping rooms. Provide CO detection in locations where gas water heaters are provided. Locate near the door; do not locate over the bed.
13. Tamper Switches- Sprinkler riser and vaults located on the site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Wiring

1. All wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and NFPA 70. All wiring sizes shall conform to recommendations of the equipment manufacturer, and as indicated on the engineered shop drawings.
2. All wire shall be plenum rated, U.L. Listed, limited energy (300 volt) FPLP or MPP wire and shall be run open in return air ceiling plenums. The wire shall comply with NFPA 262 for such applications, shall be of the low smoke producing fluorocarbon type and shall comply with NEC Article 760 if so approved by the local authority having jurisdiction. Provide conduit in all inaccessible locations, inside concealed wall, all mechanical/electrical rooms, or other areas where wiring might be exposed and subject to damage.
3. Support wire clear of knock out panels, access panels, and maintenance spaces for equipment. Wire and cable shall be run using wire management techniques supporting cable as close as possible to within one foot of the floor or roof rafters. Wire supports shall be directly fastened to the structure on a maximum of five foot centers. Wire routing shall be parallel and perpendicular to building lines. The wire and cable shall be secured with tie wraps or carrier wire. Sagging in excess of three inches will not be allowed nor will bending of the supporting ring structure.
4. All wiring for SLC signaling circuits shall be of the twisted low capacitance type to guard against outside RF and EMF interference and induced noise.

5. All wiring shall be run in a supervised fashion (i.e. no branch wiring or dog-legged wiring) per NFPA requirements such that any wiring disarrangement will initiate the appropriate trouble signals via the main control panel per NFPA.
6. Wiring splices shall be kept to a minimum with required splices to be made in designated terminal boxes or at field device junction boxes. Transposing or color code changes of wiring will not be permitted. End-of-line supervisory devices shall be installed with the last device on the respective circuit. Devices shall be appropriately marked designating it as the terminating device on the respective circuit.
7. No A.C. wiring or any other wiring shall be run in the same conduit as fire alarm wiring.
8. All insulation on conductors shall be RED with traces to identify circuits.

B. Open Wiring

1. Systems utilizing open wiring techniques with low smoke plenum cable.
2. Support wire clear of knock out panels access panels and maintenance spaces for equipment. Wire and cable shall be run using wire management techniques supporting cable as close as possible to within one foot of the floor or roof rafters. Wire supports shall be directly fastened to the structure on a maximum of five foot on centers. Wire routing shall be parallel and perpendicular to building lines. The wire and cable shall be secured with tie wraps or carrier wire. Sagging in excess of three inches will not be allowed nor will bending of the supporting ring structure.
3. Provide Caddy J-hooks supported independently from other system to support cable at 4-foot on center or closer if required by manufacturer.
4. Provide a junction box to make up all joints and splices.
5. Provide cable supports in all vertical raceways in accordance with Article 300-19 of NFPA 70.

C. Conduit/Raceway

1. All wire shall be installed in an approved conduit/raceway system (except where permitted by NEC and the local authority having jurisdiction). Maximum conduit "fill" shall not exceed 40% per NEC.
2. Conduit and raceway system shall be installed as specified in division 26 specifications and per National Electrical Code.
3. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4" EMT. Install conduit per engineered shop drawings.
4. All wiring in mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, drywall ceiling, inaccessible areas, underground, plaster ceiling, inside concealed walls areas exposed to occupant view, and other areas subject to physical damage shall be run in conduit.
5. Sleeves shall be placed in the forms of concrete, masonry and fire rated walls, floor slabs and beams for the passage of wiring. Sleeves should be set in place a sufficient time ahead of the concrete work so as not to delay the work. Sleeves shall be rigid galvanized steel.

D. Minimum Wire Sizes Shall Be As Follows:

1. Signaling Line Circuit: 18 AWG
2. Notification Appliance Circuit: 14 AWG
3. Relay Control Circuits: 18 AWG

E. 120 VAC Power wiring

1. Contractor shall provide all required dedicated 20 amp, 120 VAC power circuits for the fire alarm system including but not limited to the main fire alarm panel, remote amplifier panels, and remote strobe light power supplies. Connect to emergency power when available in the building.

F. Sprinkler Valves

1. Contractor shall connect all tamper switches and post indicator valves to the supervisory circuit. Connect all water flow switches to the alarm circuit. Coordinate exact locations of water vaults valves and flow switches with sprinkler contractor.

3.3 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE CIRCUITS SYNCHRONIZATION

A. All visual and audible devices shall be synchronized per the current state adopted version of NFPA 72. Provide all components required.

3.4 SMOKE AND COMBINATION FIRE SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Provide duct type smoke detectors in ductwork downstream of each smoke damper and fire smoke damper. Locate within 5 feet on the damper. Provide a remote smoke detector reset device. Provide access panel when not located above an accessible ceiling. Interlock with HVAC unit serving the ductwork to shut down.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS SYSTEMS

A. Monitor all fire suppression systems, carbon monoxide system panels and refrigerant system control panels.

3.6 TEST AND REPORTS

A. A state licensed factory trained technical representative of the manufacturer shall perform the final control panel connections and supervise testing of the system and it shall be subject to the approval of the responsible engineer and owner. Upon completion of the acceptance tests, the owner and/or his representatives shall be instructed in the proper operation of the system.

B. The installing contractor shall functionally test each and every device in the entire system for proper operation and response. In addition, each circuit in the system shall be fully tested for wiring supervision to insure proper wiring installation. Any items found not properly installed or non-functioning shall be replaced or repaired and re-tested. All testing shall be supervised by a licensed fire alarm superintendent.

C. The installing contractor shall provide a complete written report on the functional test of the entire system. The test and report shall verify the function of each device in the system, operation of all auxiliary control functions, and the proper operation of the main fire alarm control panel. A copy of the test report shall be provided with maintenance manuals. The test report shall be signed and dated by the licensed fire alarm superintendent responsible for supervising the final system test and checkout.

D. The installing contractor's fire alarm superintendent shall test the entire system in the presence of the local authorities having jurisdiction.

3.7 SPARE PARTS AND ATTIC STOCK

A. Provide 5% spare field devices including labor to install them. Devices not used shall be given to the Owner at completion of the job.

B. The fire alarm contractor shall include in his bid the cost to provide and install the additional spare parts and attic stock and associated cabling as indicated on the schedule on the contract drawings. All devices on this schedule not used during construction shall be turned over to the owner at the time of job completion.

3.8 WARRANTY

A. The fire alarm system shall be free from defects in workmanship and materials, under normal use and service, for a period of one year from the date of acceptance or beneficial occupancy, whichever shall occur first. Any equipment shown to be defective shall be repaired, replaced or adjusted during normal working hours at no cost to the owner.

3.9 GRAPHIC FLOOR PLANS

A. Provide 1/16” = 1’-0” floor plan showing all devices and zoning. Zoning shall correspond to the zone on the fire alarm control panel. The floor plans shall be framed with a glass cover and located by the fire alarm control panel. This graphic floor plan shall use the actual room numbers based on the architectural graphics package. Verify specific requirements with Owner. Provide a sample for approval.

END OF SECTION 284600

DLRGROUP

BID ADDENDUM

DLR Group inc. of Texas
a Texas corporation

2500 Pacific Avenue, Suite 1600
Dallas, Texas 75226

ALIEF ISD
ALIEF MS – RESTROOM RENOVATIONS
HOUSTON, TX

DLR GROUP PROJECT NO. 39-25156-00

04-16-26

NOTICE TO BIDDERS/CONTRACTOR: Amend the Project Manuals and Drawings to the above referenced project as follows:

DRAWINGS

ITEM NO. 1. SHEET P2.12 LEVEL 02 – DEMOLITION PLUMBING PLAN

A. Revised scope box area.

ITEM NO. 2. SHEET P2.21 LEVEL 01 –PLUMBING PLAN

A. Revised scope box area.

ITEM NO. 3. SHEET P3.02 LEVEL 01 – DEMOLITION PLUMBING PLAN - ENLARGED

A. Removed sheet in entirety.

ITEM NO. 4. SHEET P3.05 LEVEL 01 – PLUMBING PLAN - ENLARGED

A. Removed sheet in entirety.

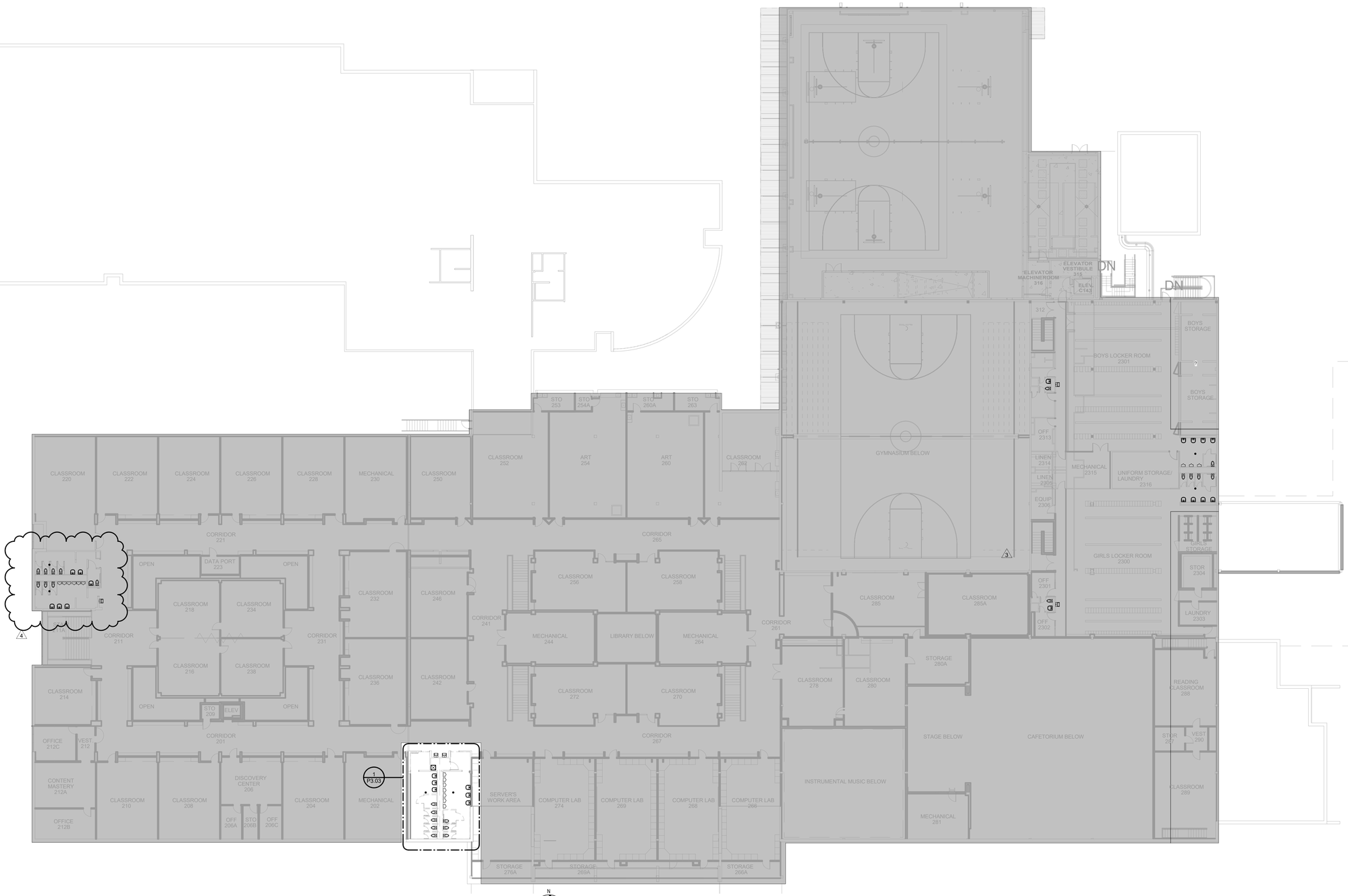
ITEM NO. 5. SHEET P3.06 LEVEL 02 – PLUMBING PLAN - ENLARGED

A. Added TG-1 tag to existing floor drains.

ITEM NO. 6. SHEET P6.01 PLUMBING DETAILS

A. Added TG-1 detail.

End of Bid Addenda



1 LEVEL 02 - DEMOLITION PLUMBING PLAN

1/16" = 1'-0"

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group

STATE OF TEXAS
ANTHONY S. JASPAL
95728
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

DBR
713.914.0888 p
http://www.dbr.com
TBPE Firm Registration No. 2234
DBR Project # 250076.000
BIM RMTTGLBKMSTNGJL

ALIEF MIDDLE - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

4415 COOK ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77072

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-25

REVISIONS

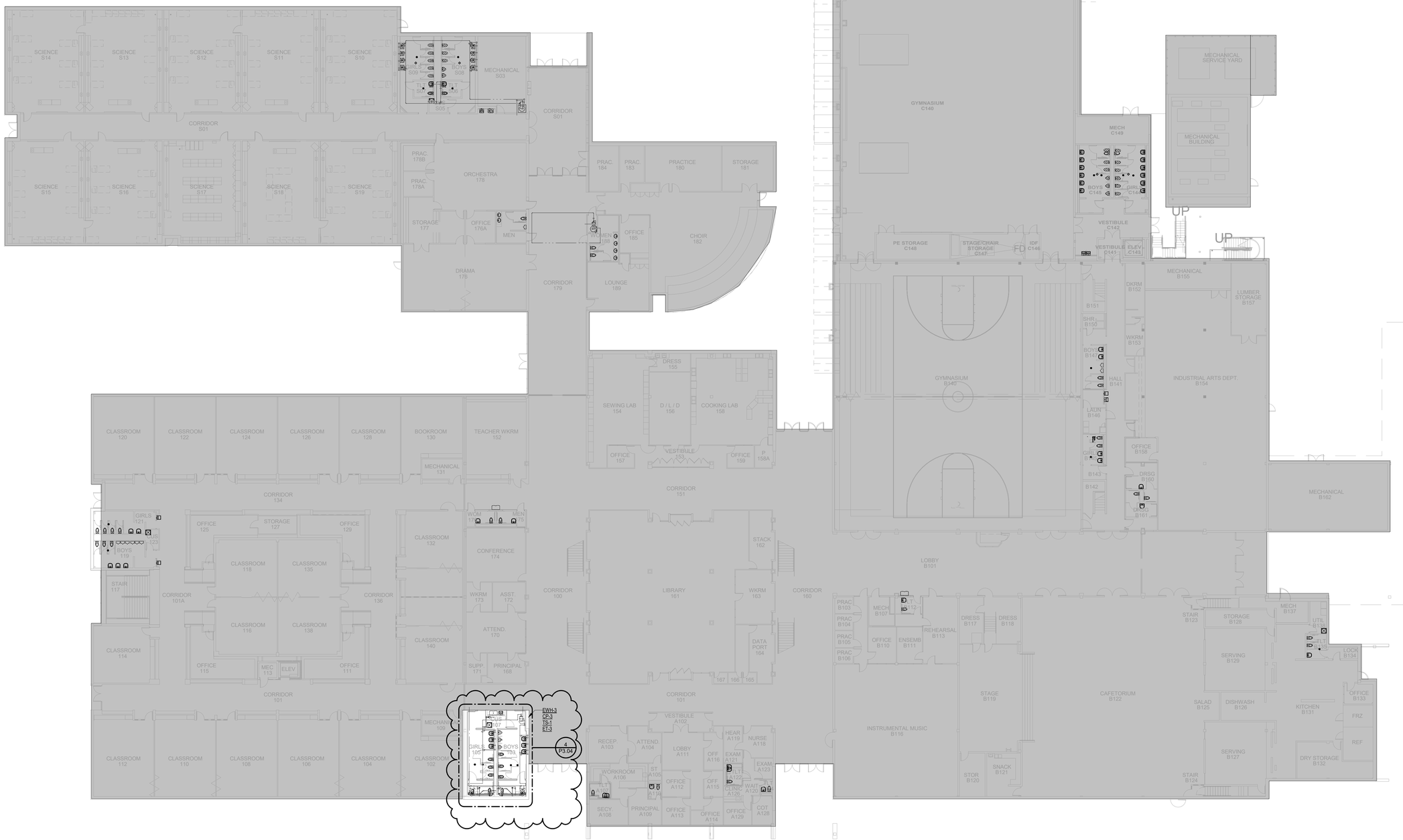
2	02-11-26	ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
3	04-03-26	OWNER VE
4	04-16-26	BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

LEVEL 02 - DEMOLITION PLUMBING PLAN

P2.12

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm renov/_250076_ALIEF MS RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 1:21:22 PM



N
TRUE

1 LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN

1/16" = 1'-0"

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group

STATE OF TEXAS
ANTHONY S. JASPAL
95728
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

DBR
713.914.0888 p
http://www.dbr.com
TBPE Firm Registration No. 2234
DBR Project # 250076.000
BM RM/TF/GL/BK/MS TN/JAL

ALIEF MIDDLE - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

4416 COOK ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77072

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-25

REVISIONS

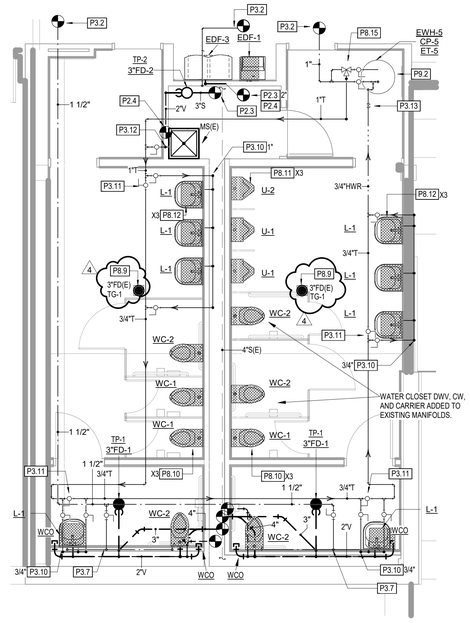
2	02-11-26	ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
3	04-03-26	OWNER VE
4	04-16-26	BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN

P2.21

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm reno/_250076_ALIEF MS RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 1:21:35 PM



N
TRUE

1 LEVEL 02 - PLUMBING PLAN - RR 1-2

1/4" = 1'-0"

3

PLUMBING KEYED NOTES

P2.3 MODIFY AS REQUIRED AND CONNECT NEW SANITARY WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING OF EQUAL OR GREATER SIZE.

P2.4 MODIFY AS REQUIRED AND CONNECT NEW VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING OF EQUAL OR GREATER SIZE.

P3.2 MODIFY AS REQUIRED AND CONNECT NEW COLD WATER ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING OF EQUAL OR GREATER SIZE.

P3.7 DROP AND EXTEND MINIMUM 1-1/2" COLD WATER TO SERVE FIXTURE(S).

P3.10 HOT WATER DROP DOWN TO, RISE UP FROM, AND CIRCULATED HOT WATER LINE INSIDE WALL/CHASE AND WITHIN 2'-0" OF HOT WATER ROUGH-IN TO LAVATORY FOR 2015 IECC COMPLIANCE. SIZE AS NOTED.

P3.11 PROVIDE NORMALLY CLOSED BYPASS VALVE ON HOT WATER LOOP.

P3.12 DROP AND EXTEND 3/4" HOT WATER TO SERVE FIXTURE.

P3.13 HOT WATER RETURN BALANCING VALVE. SET TEMP AND FLOW AS SHOWN IN DRAWINGS.

P8.9 REPLACE EXISTING FLOOR DRAIN GRATE AND STRAINER IN SAME LOCATION. FLOOR DRAIN GRATE SHALL BE SQUARE TYPE. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY EXACT LOCATION. FLOOR DRAIN LOCATIONS WERE TAKEN FROM EXISTING ENGINEERING DRAWINGS ON FILE.

P8.10 EXTEND COLD WATER AND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW WATER CLOSET. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW WATER CLOSET.

P8.11 EXTEND COLD WATER AND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW URINAL. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW URINAL.

P8.12 EXTEND HOT/COLD WATER AND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW LAVATORY/LAVATORIES. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW LAVATORY/LAVATORIES.

P8.15 PROVIDE (TMV-1) HYDROGUARD SERIES LFLM490 THERMOSTATIC TEMPERING VALVE FOR HOT WATER DISTRIBUTION.

P9.2 SUSPENDED ELECTRIC WATER HEATER T&P RELIEF VALVE AND DRAIN PAN SHALL DISCHARGE TO NEW FUNNEL DRAIN.

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group

STATE OF TEXAS
ANTHONY S. JASPAL
95728
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
04/16/26

DBR
713.914.0888 p
http://www.dbr.com
TBPE Firm Registration No. 2234
DBR Project # 250076.000
BM RM/TG/LB/MS TN/JAL -

ALIEF MIDDLE - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

4415 COOK ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77072

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-25

REVISIONS

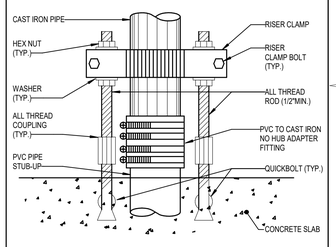
2	02-11-26	ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
3	04-03-26	OWNER VE
4	04-16-26	BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

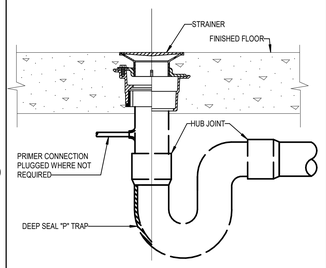
LEVEL 02 - PLUMBING PLAN - ENLARGED

P3.06

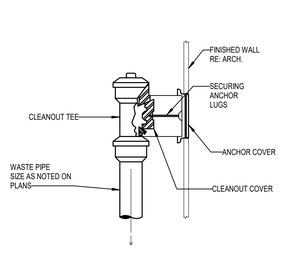
Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm reno/_250076_ALIEF MS RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 11:17:04 AM



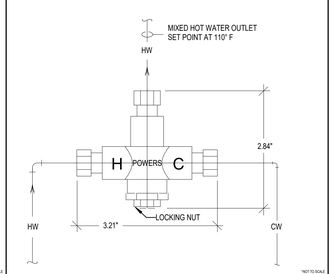
1 PVC TO CAST IRON SUPPORT P1505



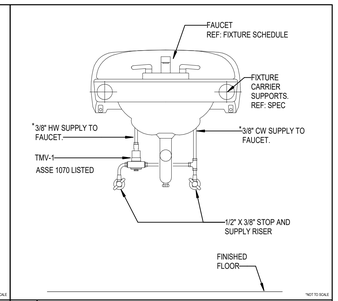
2 FLOOR DRAIN P1505



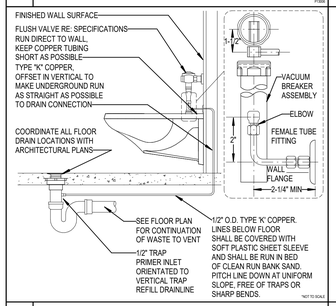
3 WALL CLEANOUT - FIRE DEPT. P1971



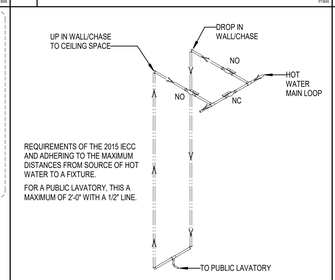
4 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVE P1505



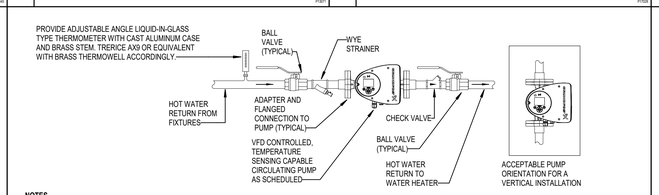
5 TMV-1 INSTALLATION P1504



6 TRAP PRIMER P1505



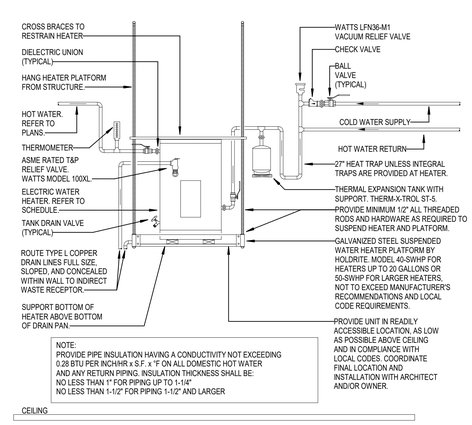
7 HOT WATER LOOP W/BYPASS P1505



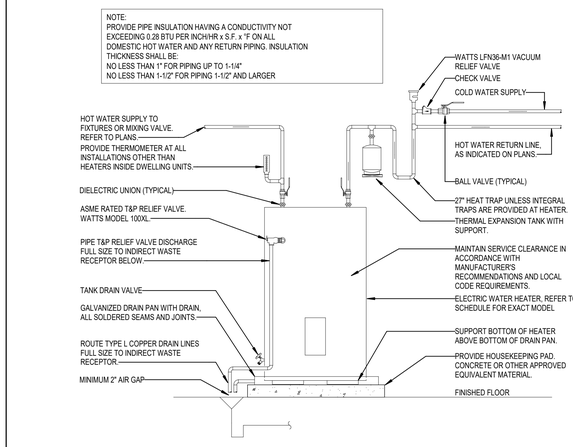
NOTES

1. MOUNT PUMP SECURELY IN AN ACCESSERLE LOCATION AT 48" A.F.F.
2. ENSURE THERMOMETER IS POSITIONED FOR CLEAR VISIBILITY AND READABILITY FROM A STANDING POSITION AT FLOOR LEVEL.
3. INSULATION IS NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY BUT SHALL BE PROVIDED AS SPECIFIED.
4. CONTROL BOX SHALL BE ROTATED IN THE FIELD AS NECESSARY PER MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDATIONS TO ENSURE ADEQUATE COOLING. ADDITIONALLY, THE TEMPERATURE OF THE AMBIENT AIR MUST NOT EXCEED 104 DEGREES F.
5. THE PUMP CAN BE INSTALLED IN A HORIZONTAL (AS SHOWN) OR VERTICAL PIPE BUT THE PUMP SHALL ALWAYS BE INSTALLED WITH A HORIZONTAL MOTOR SHAFT. ROTATE PUMP "HEAD" COMPONENT IN THE FIELD AS NECESSARY PER THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS.
6. UNLESS SPECIFICALLY NOTED OTHERWISE ON THE PLANS, THE PUMP SHALL BE SET TO CONSTANT TEMPERATURE CONTROL MODE. THIS MODE SHALL KEEP RETURN PIPE TEMPERATURE CONSTANT AND ALSO LIMIT FLOW TO A MAXIMUM RATE. THE PUMP SHALL AUTOMATICALLY RAMP DOWN WHEN WATER IN THE CIRCULATION LOOP IS AT THE DESIRED TEMPERATURE. REFER TO THE PLANS FOR SYSTEM TEMPERATURE AND FLOW CRITERIA.

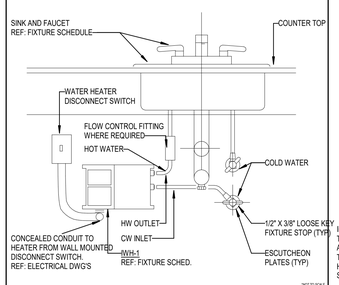
8 DOMESTIC HOT WATER CIRCULATOR PIPING INSTALLATION - VFD CONTROLLED "SMART" PUMP P1609



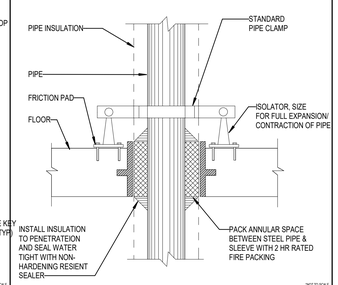
9 SUSPENDED ELECTRICAL WATER HEATER PIPING WITH HOTE WATER RETURN P1605



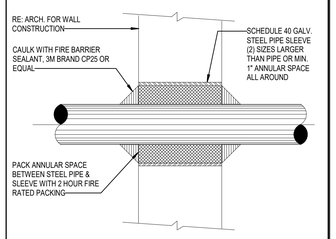
10 FLOOR MOUNTED ELECTRIC WATER HEATER W/HOT WATER RETURN P1605



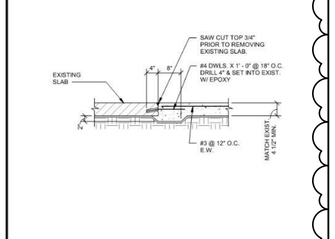
11 IWH WATER HEATER P1607



12 FIRE RATED FLOOR PENETRATION P1605

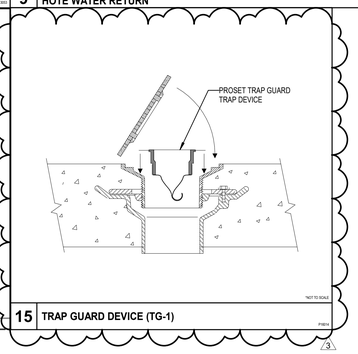


13 FIRE RATED WALL PIPE PENETRATION P1605



TYPICAL DETAIL
SLAB REPAIR AT EXISTING
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"

14



15 TRAP GUARD DEVICE (TG-1) P1604

3

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group
STATE OF TEXAS
ANTHONY S. JASPAL
95728
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
DBR
713.914.0888 p
http://www.dbr.com
TBPE Firm Registration No. 2234
DBR Project # 250076.000
BM RM/TOILB/MS TN/JAL -

ALIEF MIDDLE - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
4415 COOK ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77072

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-25

REVISIONS

2	04-03-26	OWNER VE
3	04-16-26	BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

PLUMBING DETAILS

P6.01

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm reno/_250076_ALIEF MS RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 11:13:17 AM

DLRGROUP

BID ADDENDUM

DLR Group inc. of Texas
a Texas corporation

2500 Pacific Avenue, Suite 1600
Dallas, Texas 75226

ALIEF ISD
BOONE ES – RESTROOM RENOVATIONS
HOUSTON, TX

DLR GROUP PROJECT NO. 39-25156-00

04-16-26

NOTICE TO BIDDERS/CONTRACTOR: Amend the Project Manuals and Drawings to the above referenced project as follows:

DRAWINGS

ITEM NO. 1. SHEET A2.2 ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS & ELEVATIONS

A. Remove sheet in its entirety.

ITEM NO. 2. SHEET P3.02 LEVEL 01 – PLUMBING PLAN – ENLARGED

A. Revised to TG-1 for existing floor drains.

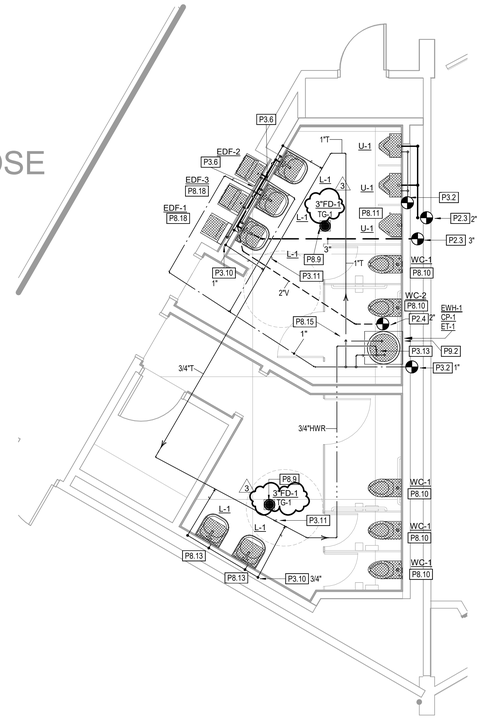
B. Added 3” FD-1 and TG-1 to Instructional SE Restrooms.

ITEM NO. 3. SHEET P6.01 PLUMBING DETAILS

A. Added TG-1 detail.

End of Bid Addenda

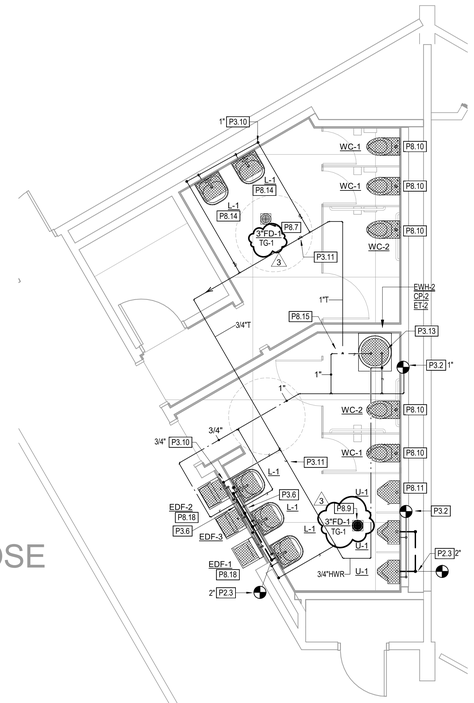
MULTI-PURPOSE



1 LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN - INSTRUCTIONAL AREA NE RESTROOMS

1/4" = 1'-0"

MULTI-PURPOSE



4 LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN - INSTRUCTIONAL SE RESTROOMS

1/4" = 1'-0"

PLUMBING KEYED NOTES

P2.3 MODIFY AS REQUIRED AND CONNECT NEW SANITARY WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING OF EQUAL OR GREATER SIZE.

P2.4 MODIFY AS REQUIRED AND CONNECT NEW VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING OF EQUAL OR GREATER SIZE.

P3.2 MODIFY AS REQUIRED AND CONNECT NEW COLD WATER ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING OF EQUAL OR GREATER SIZE.

P3.6 DROP AND EXTEND 3/4" COLD WATER TO SERVE FIXTURE(S).

P3.10 HOT WATER DROP DOWN TO, RISE UP FROM, AND CIRCULATED HOT WATER LINE INSIDE WALL/CHASE AND WITHIN 2'-0" OF HOT WATER ROUGH-IN TO LAVATORY FOR 2015 IECC COMPLIANCE. SIZE AS NOTED.

P3.11 PROVIDE NORMALLY CLOSED BYPASS VALVE ON HOT WATER LOOP.

P3.13 HOT WATER RETURN BALANCING VALVE. SET TEMP AND FLOW AS SHOWN IN DRAWINGS.

P8.7 NEW FLOOR DRAIN LOCATION EXTENDED FROM EXISTING LOCATION. SAW-CUT SLAB AND PATCH TO MATCH AS NECESSARY.

P8.9 REPLACE EXISTING FLOOR DRAIN GRATE AND STRAINER IN SAME LOCATION. FLOOR DRAIN GRATE SHALL BE SQUARE TYPE. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY EXACT LOCATION. FLOOR DRAIN LOCATIONS WERE TAKEN FROM EXISTING ENGINEERING DRAWINGS ON FILE.

P8.10 EXTEND COLD WATER AND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW WATER CLOSET. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW WATER CLOSET.

P8.11 EXTEND COLD WATER AND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW URINAL. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW URINAL.

P8.13 EXTEND COLD WATER AND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW DRINKING FOUNTAIN. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE DRINKING FOUNTAIN.

P8.14 EXTEND COLD WATER AND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW LAVATORY/LAVATORIES. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW LAVATORY/LAVATORIES.

P8.15 PROVIDE (TMV-1) HYDROGUARD SERIES LFLM490 THERMOSTATIC TEMPERING VALVE FOR HOT WATER DISTRIBUTION.

P8.18 EXTEND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW DRINKING FOUNTAIN. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE DRINKING FOUNTAIN.

P9.2 SUSPENDED ELECTRIC WATER HEATER T&P RELIEF VALVE AND DRAIN PAN SHALL DISCHARGE TO NEW FUNNEL DRAIN.

TN PN

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group

STATE OF TEXAS
ANTHONY S. JASPAL
95728
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/14/25

DBR
713.974.6888 p
http://www.dbr.com
TBPE Firm Registration No. 2234
DBR Project # 250076.000
BM RM TDI BJM ST TN JJL -

BOONE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
11400 BISSONNET STREET
HOUSTON, TX 77099

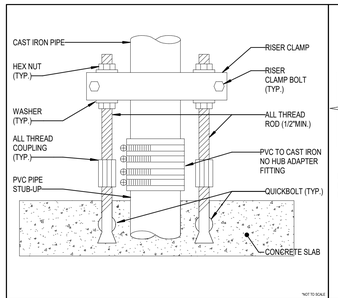
ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-25
REVISIONS
2 02-11-26 ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
3 04-06-26 OWNER VE
4 04-06-26 BID ADDENDA

Project Number

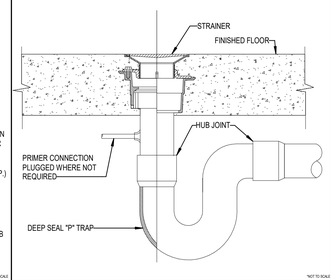
LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN - ENLARGED

P3.02

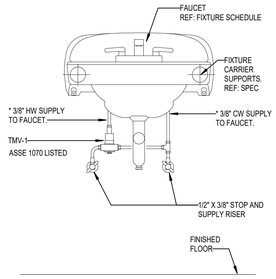
Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD realtm renv/2500076_BOONE EL RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 1:44:04 PM



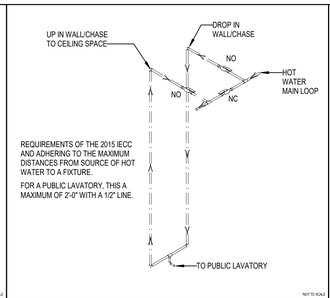
1 PVC TO CAST IRON SUPPORT



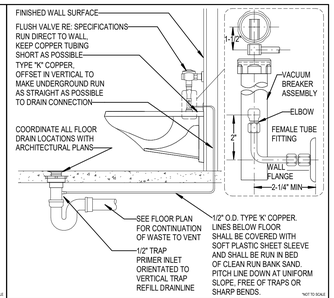
2 FLOOR DRAIN



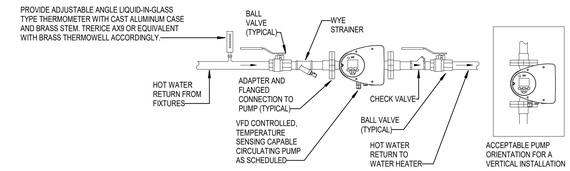
3 TMV-1 INSTALLATION



4 HOT WATER LOOP W/BYPASS



5 TRAP PRIMER



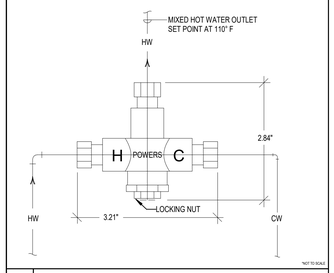
NOTES

1. MOUNT PUMP SECURELY IN AN ACCESSEBLE LOCATION AT 48" A.F.F.
2. ENSURE THERMOMETER IS POSITIONED FOR CLEAR VISIBILITY AND READABILITY FROM A STANDING POSITION AT FLOOR LEVEL.
3. INSULATION IS NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY BUT SHALL BE PROVIDED AS SPECIFIED.
4. CONTROL BOX SHALL BE ROTATED IN THE FIELD AS NECESSARY PER MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDATIONS TO ENSURE ADEQUATE COOLING. ADDITIONALLY, THE TEMPERATURE OF THE AMBIENT AIR MUST NOT EXCEED 104 DEGREES F.
5. THE PUMP CAN BE INSTALLED IN A HORIZONTAL (AS SHOWN) OR VERTICAL PIPE BUT THE PUMP SHALL ALWAYS BE INSTALLED WITH A HORIZONTAL MOTOR SHAFT. ROTATE PUMP "HEAD" COMPONENT IN THE FIELD AS NECESSARY PER THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS.
6. UNLESS SPECIFICALLY NOTED OTHERWISE ON THE PLANS, THE PUMP SHALL BE SET TO CONSTANT TEMPERATURE CONTROL MODE. THIS MODE SHALL KEEP RETURN PIPE TEMPERATURE CONSTANT AND ALSO LIMIT FLOW TO A MAXIMUM RATE. THE PUMP SHALL AUTOMATICALLY RAMP DOWN WHEN WATER IN THE CIRCULATION LOOP IS AT THE DESIRED TEMPERATURE. REFER TO THE PLANS FOR SYSTEM TEMPERATURE AND FLOW CRITERIA.

NOT TO SCALE

6 DOMESTIC HOT WATER CIRCULATOR PIPING INSTALLATION - VFD CONTROLLED "SMART" PUMP

7 SUSPENDED ELECTRICAL WATER HEATER PIPING WITH HOTE WATER RETURN



8 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVE

9 TRAP GUARD DEVICE (TG-1)

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group

STATE OF TEXAS
ANTHONY S. JASPAL
95728
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
10/14/26

DBR
713.914.0888 p
http://www.dbr.com
TBPE Firm Registration No: 2234
DBR Project # 250076.000
BM RM/TD/LB/MS/TN/JL -

BOONE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
11400 BISSONNET STREET
HOUSTON, TX 77099

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-25
REVISIONS
3 04-06-26 OWNER VE
4 04-06-26 BID ADDENDA

Project Number

PLUMBING DETAILS

P6.01

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm reno/250076_BOONE EL RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 1:43:04 PM

DLRGROUP

BID ADDENDUM NO. 01

DLR Group inc. of Texas
a Texas corporation

2500 Pacific Avenue, Suite 1600
Dallas, Texas 75226

ALIEF ISD
ELSIK HS - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS
HOUSTON, TX

DLR GROUP PROJECT NO. 39-25156-00

04-16-26

NOTICE TO BIDDERS/CONTRACTOR: Amend the Project Manuals and Drawings to the above referenced project as follows:

PROJECT MANUAL

ITEM NO. 1. REMOVED ELSIK HIGH SCHOOL FROM THE SCOPE OF WORK FROM PACKAGE II.

DLRGROUP

BID ADDENDUM

DLR Group inc. of Texas
a Texas corporation

2500 Pacific Avenue, Suite 1600
Dallas, Texas 75226

ALIEF ISD
HEFLIN ES – RESTROOM RENOVATIONS
HOUSTON, TX

DLR GROUP PROJECT NO. 39-25156-00

04-16-26

NOTICE TO BIDDERS/CONTRACTOR: Amend the Project Manual and Drawings to the above referenced project as follows:

DRAWINGS

ITEM NO. 1. SHEET AD2.1 – ENLARGED DEMOLITION PLANS

A. Do not demo existing drinking fountains, keep in scope of work as shown and clouded.

ITEM NO. 2. SHEET A2.1 – ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS & ELEVATIONS

A. Remove new drinking fountains from scope of work as shown and clouded.

ITEM NO. 3. SHEET A2.3 – ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS & ELEVATIONS

A. Remove new drinking fountains from scope of work as shown and clouded.

ITEM NO. 4. SHEET A2.4 – ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS & ELEVATIONS

A. Remove new drinking fountains from scope of work as shown and clouded.

ITEM NO. 5. SHEET A2.5 – ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS & ELEVATIONS

A. Remove new drinking fountains from scope of work as shown and clouded.

ITEM NO. 6. SHEET A2.6 – ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS & ELEVATIONS

A. Remove new drinking fountains from scope of work as shown and clouded.

ITEM NO. 7. SHEET A2.8 – ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS & ELEVATIONS

A. Remove new drinking fountains from scope of work as shown and clouded.

ITEM NO. 8. SHEET A2.10 – ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS & ELEVATIONS

A. Remove new drinking fountains from scope of work as shown and clouded.

ITEM NO. 9. Sheet E3.01 – LEVEL 01 -ELECTRICAL PLANS - ENLARGED

A. Added (1) 2x4 A1 light to restroom RR B800. See updated sheet.

B. Replaced (1) 2x2 B1E with (1) 2x4 A1E to RR B800. See updated sheet.

C. Adjusted lighting in RR B800. See updated sheet.

ITEM NO. 10. Sheet E3.03 – LEVEL 01 -ELECTRICAL PLANS - ENLARGED

A. Removed scope for (2) existing drinking fountains. Drinking fountains shall remain existing. See updated sheet.

ITEM NO. 11. Sheet E3.05 – LEVEL 01 -ELECTRICAL PLANS - ENLARGED

A. Removed view from sheet. See updated sheet.

ITEM NO. 12. Sheet E3.06 – LEVEL 01 -ELECTRICAL PLANS - ENLARGED

A. Removed scope for (2) existing drinking fountains. Drinking fountains shall remain existing. See updated sheet.

ITEM NO. 13. Sheet P3.01 – LEVEL 01 -DEMOLITION PLUMBING PLAN - ENLARGED

A. Revised keynote for drinking fountains to P10.7.

ITEM NO. 14. Sheet P3.02 – LEVEL 01 -DEMOLITION PLUMBING PLAN – ENLARGED

A. Revised keynote for drinking fountains to P10.7.

ITEM NO. 15. Sheet P3.03 – LEVEL 01 -DEMOLITION PLUMBING PLAN – ENLARGED

A. Revised to TG-1 for existing floor drains.

B. Removed drinking fountain scope.

ITEM NO. 16. Sheet P3.04 – LEVEL 01 -DEMOLITION PLUMBING PLAN – ENLARGED

A. Revised to TG-1 for existing floor drains.

B. Removed drinking fountain scope.

ITEM NO. 17. Sheet P5.01 – PLUMBING SCHEDULES

A. Removed EDF-1 and EDF-2 from plumbing fixture schedule.

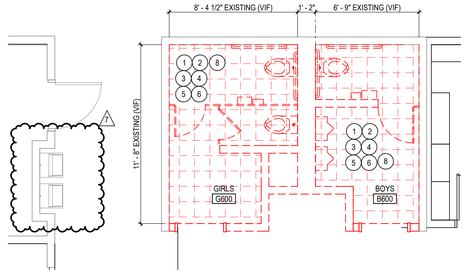
ITEM NO. 18. Sheet P5.01 – PLUMBING SCHEDULES

A. Removed EDF-1 and EDF-2 from plumbing fixture schedule.

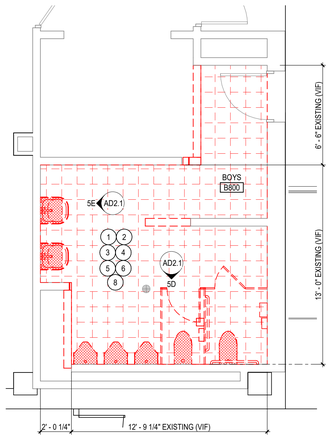
ITEM NO. 19. Sheet P6.01 – PLUMBING DETAILS

A. Added TG-1 detail.

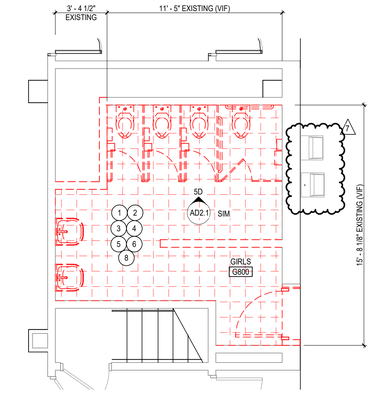
END OF BID ADDENDUM



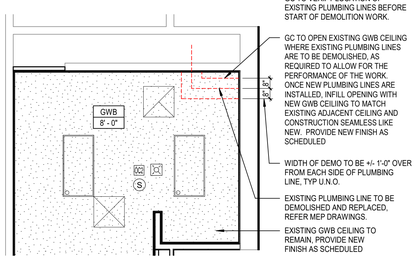
4B AD2.1 BOYS / GIRLS 600 - DEMOLITION PLAN
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



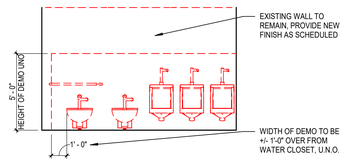
4D AD2.1 BOYS 800 - DEMOLITION PLAN
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



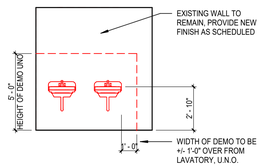
4E AD2.1 GIRLS - DEMOLITION PLAN
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



5A AD2.1 TYP ENLARGED RCP @ GWB PLUMBING DEMOLITION
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



5D AD2.1 TYP ELEV AT EXISTING WC WALL DEMO
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



5E AD2.1 TYP ELEV AT EXISTING LAV WALL DEMO
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

DEMOLITION GENERAL NOTES

DEMOLITION NOTES APPLY TO ALL DEMOLITION SHEETS.

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL:

A. COORDINATE ALL DEMOLITION AND PHASING EFFORTS WITH THE ARCHITECT AND OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE. EVERY EFFORT SHALL BE MADE TO MINIMIZE DISRUPTION OF OWNER'S OPERATIONS. EXCESSIVE NOISE OR VIBRATION SHALL BE PRE-APPROVED AND COORDINATED WITH THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE. IN ALL CASES, PROVISIONS SHALL BE MADE FOR USER'S SAFETY.
B. COORDINATE ANY DISRUPTION OF UTILITY SERVICES WITH THE OWNER AND AS SPECIFIED.
C. CONSTRUCT TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION PARTITIONS WITHIN THE EXISTING BUILDING WHICH OFFER A ONE-HOUR ENCLOSURE TO ISOLATE ANY DEMOLITION/CONSTRUCTION WORK FROM THE GENERAL PUBLIC AND AS DEEMED NECESSARY BY THE OWNER AND CODE OFFICIAL HAVING JURISDICTION. COORDINATE LOCATIONS WITH THE OWNER AND MAINTAIN MEANS OF EGRESS THROUGHOUT THE WORK.
D. MAINTAIN A SECURE, WEATHER-TIGHT ENCLOSURE AT ALL TIMES.
E. VERIFY ALL EXISTING CONDITIONS, DIMENSIONS AND ELEVATIONS AND NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT OF ANY DISCREPANCIES.
F. REMOVE IN THEIR ENTIRETY ALL EXISTING WALLS, DOORS, MILLWORK, PLUMBING FIXTURES, CEILINGS, SOFFITS, MARKERBOARDS, AND OTHER ITEMS, AS REQUIRED TO EXECUTE THE DEMOLITION/CONSTRUCTION WORK DESCRIBED BY THE DRAWINGS.
G. THE OWNER SHALL RESERVE THE RIGHT TO SALVAGE ANY MATERIALS.
H. PROVIDE PROTECTION FOR ALL EXISTING BUILDING MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT FROM DAMAGE DUE TO ANY DEMOLITION OR CONSTRUCTION-RELATED INCIDENT PERFORMED UNDER THIS CONTRACT.
I. REPAIR OR REPLACE ITEMS THAT ARE DAMAGED AS A RESULT OF DEMOLITION OR CONSTRUCTION TO MATCH EXISTING FINISH AND/OR CONDITION.
J. EXISTING MATERIALS SHALL NOT BE REUSED UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE OR AS AUTHORIZED BY ARCHITECT.
K. VERIFY AND MAINTAIN THE LOCATION OF EXISTING POWER, COMMUNICATION AND DATA CABLES TO PREVENT INTERRUPTION OF THEIR SERVICE.
L. PATCH FLOOR, WALL AND CEILING PENETRATIONS RESULTING FROM REMOVAL OR RE-ROUTING OF NEW OR EXISTING PIPING, DUCTWORK, CONDUIT, AND OTHER ITEMS, AS REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN FIRE-RESISTANCE-RATED SEPARATIONS. FINISH AS REQUIRED FOR NEW OR EXISTING ADJACENT SURFACES.
M. CAP ALL DISCONNECTED MECHANICAL PIPING LINES WITHIN THE WALL OR FLOOR. PATCH AND FINISH AS REQUIRED TO MATCH NEW OR EXISTING ADJACENT SURFACES.
N. SEE MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS AND NOTES FOR FURTHER SEQUENCING AND SCOPE OF WORK.
O. AVOID ANY DISTURBANCE OF SOILS WITHIN THE ZONE OF INFLUENCE AROUND EXISTING FOOTINGS AND FLOOR SLABS AS DIRECTED BY GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER.
P. WHERE CMU WALLS ARE INDICATED TO BE REMOVED, PREPARE ADJACENT WALLS TO RECEIVE NEW PATCH/FINISH BY REMOVING CMU IN TOOTH-IN PATTERN BOTH SIDES OF DEMOLITION FOR CONTRACTOR TO TOOTH-IN NEW CMU PATCHES.
Q. WHERE PLASTER/STUD WALLS ARE INDICATED TO BE REMOVED, PREPARE ADJACENT WALLS TO RECEIVE NEW PATCH/FINISH BY SAWCUTTING ADJACENT PLASTER FINISH A MINIMUM OF 1'-0" BEYOND DEMOLITION.

SHEET NOTES

1 GC TO VERIFY EXISTING FLOOR FINISH. IF EXISTING FLOOR FINISH IS TERRAZZO, GC IS TO KEEP EXISTING FLOOR FINISH, DEEP CLEAN, POLISH AND PROTECT IT. IF EXISTING FLOOR FINISH IS NOT TERRAZZO, IT IS TO BE REMOVED AND DISCARDED.
2 EXISTING PLUMBING FIXTURES AND ACCESSORIES, REMOVE AND DISCARD. CAP UNUSED PLUMBING OUT OF SIGHT, REFER TO PLUMBING DRAWINGS.
3 EXISTING WALL FINISH, REMOVE AND DISCARD. PREP WALL TO RECEIVE NEW FINISHES.
4 EXISTING TOILET PARTITION (AND OR URINAL SCREEN), REMOVE AND DISCARD.
5 EXISTING WALL, REMOVE AND DISCARD TO EXTENTS SHOWN.
6 EXISTING MILLWORK, REMOVE AND DISCARD.
8 EXISTING CEILING AND LIGHT FIXTURES, REMOVE AND DISCARD, REFER 5A/AD2.1 FOR ADDITIONAL NOTES.

DEMOLITION PLAN LEGEND

- AREA NOT IN CONTRACT (NIC)
- EXISTING PARTITION TO BE DEMOLISHED
- EXISTING PARTITION TO REMAIN
- EXISTING DOOR TO BE DEMOLISHED
- EXISTING DOOR TO REMAIN
- ACOUSTIC CEILING SYSTEM TO BE DEMOLISHED, GRID & TILE
- LIGHT FIXTURE TO BE DEMOLISHED
- EXISTING CEILING MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURE TO BE DEMOLISHED
- LIGHT FIXTURE TO BE DEMOLISHED
- 5' - 0" DIMENSION (FACE TO FACE, TYPICAL)
- EXISTING FLOOR FINISH TO BE DEMOLISHED

DLRGROUP
© DLR Group

REGISTERED ARCHITECT JUSTIN A. FOX 23632 STATE OF TEXAS
05/06/2025

Heflin Hounds are Predictively Awesome

HEFLIN E.S. - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

3303 SYNOTT ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77082

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
05.06.2025

REVISIONS

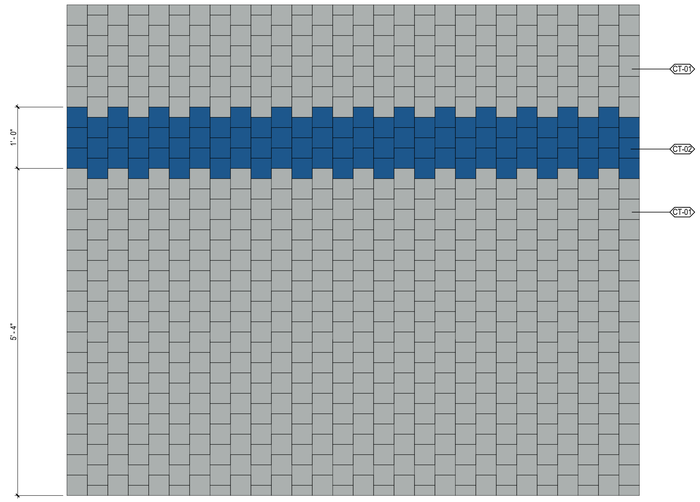
3	ADD 5	10-31-25	CLIENT VE
4		02-11-26	ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
6	ADD 7	04-06-26	OWNER VE
7		04-16-26	BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

ENLARGED DEMOLITION PLANS

AD2.1

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm reno/39-25156-00 Heflin Elementary_AR_2024.rvt
4/16/2026 11:26:23 AM



4E / A2.1 TYPICAL WALL TILE PATTERN - RESTROOMS AND DRINKING FOUNTAIN WALLS
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"

TOILET ACCESSORIES ABBREVIATIONS

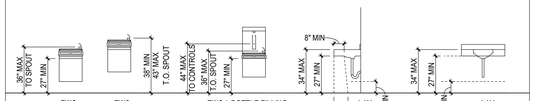
ABBREV	DESCRIPTION
ACC	ADA ACCESSIBLE
BCS	BABY CHANGING STATION
EWC	ELECTRIC WATER COOLER
FSS	FOLDING SHOWER SEAT
GB-1	GRAB BAR (BACK WALL)
GB-2	GRAB BAR (SIDE WALL)
GB-3	GRAB BAR (VERTICAL)
GB-4	GRAB BAR (AMBULATORY STALL)
GB-5	GRAB BAR (SHOWER)
GB-6	GRAB BAR (BACK WALL 24")
GB-7	GRAB BAR (BACK WALL 12")
HD	HAND DRYER
LAV	LAVATORY
MBH	MOP/BROOM HOLDER
MR	MIRROR
MR/S	MIRROR WITH SHELF
PTD	PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER
PTD/R	COMBINATION TOWEL DISPENSER/RECEPTACLE
RH	ROBE HOOK
SCD	SEAT COVER DISPENSER
SCR	SHOWER CURTAIN ROD
SD	SOAP DISPENSER
SND	SANITARY NAPKIN DISPOSAL
SNV	SANITARY NAPKIN VENDOR
SSS	STAINLESS STEEL SHELF
TTD	TOILET TISSUE DISPENSER
US	UTILITY SHELF
WC	WATER CLOSET
WR	WASTE RECEPTACLE

SHEET NOTES

3 GRAB BARS (GB): PROVIDE INSTALLATION ANCHORING SPECIFICATIONS AS REQUIRED BY MANUFACTURER'S STANDARDS FOR GRAB BARS, SHOWER SEATS AND DRESSING ROOM BENCH SEAT SYSTEMS DESIGNED TO RESIST A SINGLE CONCENTRATED LOAD OF 250 LBS APPLIED IN ANY DIRECTION AT ANY POINT PER SECTION 1607.8.2.

ADULT MOUNTING HEIGHTS - 2017 ICC A117.1

ACCESSIBLE (ACC) UNO

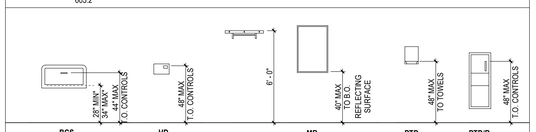


A117.1 SECTION REF TYP. — 602 — 602 — 306, 606.3

KNEE AND TOE CLEARANCE - REFER TO 306

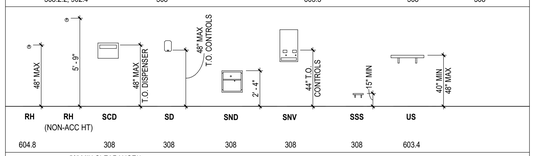
URINAL (NON-ACC HT) — URINAL

605.2



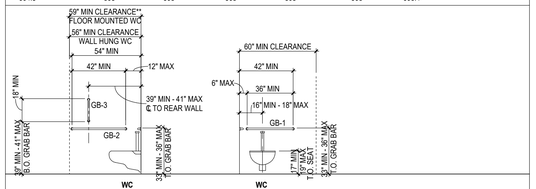
BCS *T.O. TABLE IN OPEN POSITION — HD — MBH (NON-ACC HT) — MR — PTD — PTD/R

308.2.2, 902.4 — 308 — 603.3 — 308 — 308



RH — RH (NON-ACC HT) — SCD — SD — SND — SNV — SSS — US

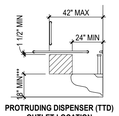
604.8 — 308 — 308 — 308 — 308 — 308 — 603.4



WC — WC

604, 609

**WITHIN WHEELCHAIR ACCESSIBLE TOILET COMPARTMENT 604.9.2.1



PROTRUDING DISPENSER (TTD) OUTLET LOCATION BELOW GRAB BAR

604.7

GENERAL ARCHITECTURAL NOTES

1. ALL INTERIOR CMU WALLS SHALL BE 8 INCHES NOMINAL THICKNESS, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
2. PARTITION TYPES SHALL BE DESIGNATED ON FLOOR PLANS (XX.X.XX) THUS: SEE SHEET A8.2 FOR TYPES. ALL INTERIOR PARTITIONS ARE TYPE SA.3.20 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
3. ALL MASONRY WALLS AND INTERIOR STUD WALLS SHALL EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF FLOOR OR ROOF DECK ABOVE UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE, PER PARTITION TYPE.
4. PROVISIONS SHALL BE MADE AT ALL FULL HEIGHT NON-BEARING WALLS FOR 1-INCH VERTICAL MOVEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE WITHOUT TRANSFER OF COMPRESSIVE LOADS TO WALL. FILL IRREGULARITIES BETWEEN TOP OF WALL AND DECK ABOVE WITH MINERAL WOOL INSULATION OR FIRE STOPPING MATERIALS AS REQUIRED TO MEET FIRE RATING OF RESPECTIVE WALLS.
5. NOT USED.
6. FURNISH AND INSTALL FIRE-TREATED WOOD BLOCKING OR METAL BACKING PLATE IN METAL STUD PARTITIONS FOR THE PROPER ANCHORAGE OF ALL WALL ATTACHED ITEMS: I.E. TOILET ACCESSORIES, CASEWORK, MILLWORK, WALL-MOUNTED FIXTURES, MARKER BOARDS, TACK BOARDS, DOOR STOPS, AUDIO VISUAL BRACKETS, AND OTHER WALL ATTACHED ITEMS.
7. GYPSUM BOARD SURFACES SHALL BE ISOLATED WITH CONTROL JOINTS WHERE SHOWN ON DRAWINGS AND AS DESCRIBED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS.
8. MASONRY CONTROL JOINTS (CJ) AND CONTROL JOINTS ABOVE (CJA) SHALL BE LOCATED AS SHOWN ON THE FLOOR PLAN AND BUILDING ELEVATIONS, AND WHERE LARGE PLUMBING VENTS OR RISERS OCCUR IN SINGLE WYTHE MASONRY WALLS, AND WHERE MASONRY WALLS BEARING ON THE CONCRETE FLOOR SLAB ABUT MASONRY WALLS BEARING ON CONCRETE FOOTINGS OR AS INDICATED ON DRAWINGS.
9. NOT USED.
10. EXTEND FURRING CHANNELS AND GYPSUM BOARD UP 4 INCHES ABOVE FINISHED CEILING ON CMU WALLS.
11. SCRIBE GYPSUM WALL BOARD OF WALLS AND PARTITIONS TO IRREGULARITIES OF DECK ABOVE. SEAL TIGHTLY AROUND ALL PENETRATIONS.
12. NOT USED.

REFLECTED CEILING PLAN GENERAL NOTES

A. REFLECTED CEILING PLAN GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN SHEETS.
B. ALL CEILING GRIDS/PANELS SHALL BE CENTERED IN EACH ROOM UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
C. CEILING HEIGHTS ARE NOTED ON THE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS ARE MEASURED FROM THE FINISH FLOOR OF THE ROOM.
D. ALL ELECTRICAL FIXTURES, SPEAKERS, SMOKE AND THERMAL DETECTORS, MECHANICAL GRILLES, SPRINKLER HEADS, AND OTHER CEILING MOUNTED DEVICES, SHALL BE CENTERED BETWEEN CEILING GRIDS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. SPRINKLER HEADS SHALL BE WITHIN A 3-INCH RADIUS CENTERED BETWEEN CEILING GRIDS.
E. IN ACOUSTICAL CEILING PANELS WITH SCORE IN THE CENTER, CENTER DEVICES REFERENCE IN NOTE D IN ONE HALF OF THE TILE. DO NOT LOCATE ON THE SCORE. FOR ACP WITH MULTIPLE SCORED PATTERNS, COORDINATE LOCATION WITH THE ARCHITECT.
F. PROVIDE SUSPENSION SYSTEM AROUND ELECTRICAL FIXTURES, MECHANICAL GRILLES, DIFFUSERS, AND OTHER CEILING MOUNTED DEVICES. AT ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS.
G. ALL DIMENSIONS ON REFLECTED CEILING PLANS ARE ACTUAL AND ARE TO THE FOLLOWING UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE:
   a. FACE OF FINISHED WALL
   b. FACE OF FINISHED BULKHEADS
   c. CENTERLINE OF COLUMNS
   d. CENTERLINE OF TEES
H. IN AREAS WITH EXPOSED STRUCTURE CEILINGS, COORDINATE EXACT LOCATIONS OF MECHANICAL GRILLES, DIFFUSERS, DUCTWORK AND ELECTRICAL FIXTURES WITH EACH REPRESENTATIVE SUBCONTRACTOR.
I. ALL WALLS EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF DECK EXCEPT THOSE SHOWN SHADED IN WHICH GYPSUM BOARD OR MASONRY EXTENDS MIN 4 INCHES ABOVE FINISHED CEILING. ALL METAL STUDS EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF FLOOR OR ROOF DECK.

REFLECTED CEILING PLAN LEGEND

CEILING TYPES

GWB, GYPSUM BOARD CEILING

ACT, ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE

XXX — CEILING TYPE
X-XX — CEILING HEIGHT

INTERIOR FINISH PLAN GENERAL NOTES

A. FINISH SCHEDULE GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL FINISH SCHEDULE SHEETS.
B. INTERIOR FINISH PLAN GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL INTERIOR FINISH PLAN SHEETS.
C. NOT ALL FLOOR AND WALL FINISHES ARE NOTED ON THE INTERIOR FINISH PLANS.
D. FLOOR PATTERN DIMENSIONS AND LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS MAY BE MADE FOR LAYOUT AND TO MINIMIZE WASTE AS LONG AS THE DESIGN INTENT IS MAINTAINED.
E. FOR FLOOR TILE PRODUCTS, ADJUST LAYOUT AS NECESSARY TO AVOID USING CUT WIDTHS THAT EQUAL LESS THEN ONE-HALF OF A TILE AT ROOM PERIMETER.
F. SEE SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING OF ITEMS NOT NOTED IN THE FINISH SCHEDULE OR FINISH PLANS.
G. EXPOSED CONCRETE FLOORS NOT SHOWN TO RECEIVE A FINISH SHALL RECEIVE LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT OR CURING AND SEALING COMPOUND UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. SEE SPEC SECTION 033000.
H. ALL GYPSUM WALLBOARD BULKHEADS SHALL BE PAINTED P-01 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
I. SEE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS FOR CEILING MATERIAL AND HEIGHT.
J. CEILING HEIGHTS, AS NOTED ON THE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS, ARE MEASURED FROM FINISH FLOOR OF THE ROOM.
K. WHERE FLOOR FINISH CHANGES FROM ONE ROOM TO ANOTHER, SET JOINT OF THE MATERIALS AT THE CENTER OF THE COMMUNICATING DOOR, UNO.
L. PROVIDE EDGE BAND AT ALL EDGES OF MDF DOORS AND DRAWER FRONTS TO MATCH DOOR/DRAWER FINISH. SUBMIT SAMPLE TO ARCHITECT FOR APPROVAL.

FINISH PLAN LEGEND

AREA NOT IN CONTRACT (NIC)
N0 — PLAN KEYED NOTE
CPT / VCT — FLOOR FINISH TRANSITION
FLOOR MATERIAL DIRECTION
XX-01 — FINISH MATERIAL TAG
XX-01 — EXTENT OF WALL FINISH, SEE INTERIOR ELEVATION FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

© DLR Group

REGISTERED ARCHITECT — JUSTIN A. [illegible] — 23632 — STATE OF TEXAS — 05/06/2025

Heflin Hounds — Where Everybody Is Awesome

HEFLIN E.S. - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

3303 SYNOTT ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77082

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
05.06.2025

REVISIONS

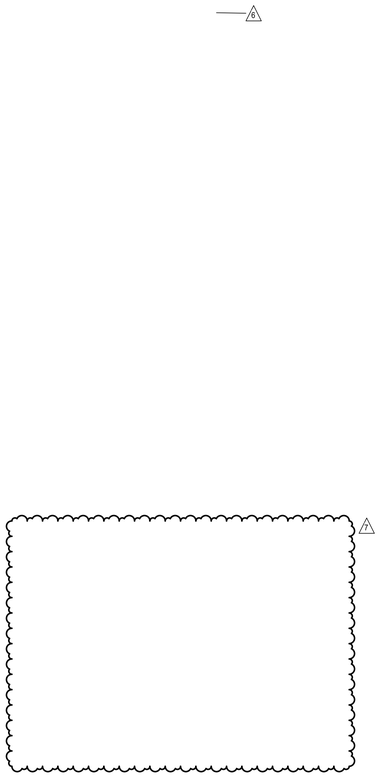
1	ADD 1	06-16-25	COH COMMENTS
4		02-11-26	ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
5	ADD 6	02-25-26	ADD 6 BID ADDENDA
6	ADD 7	04-06-26	OWNER VE
7		04-16-26	BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS & ELEVATIONS

A2.1

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm reno/39-25156-00 Heflin Elementary_AR_2024.rvt
4/16/2026 11:26:13 AM



TOILET ACCESSORIES ABBREVIATIONS

ABBREV	DESCRIPTION
ACC	ADA ACCESSIBLE
BCS	BABY CHANGING STATION
EWC	ELECTRIC WATER COOLER
FSS	FOLDING SHOWER SEAT
GB-1	GRAB BAR (BACK WALL)
GB-2	GRAB BAR (SIDE WALL)
GB-3	GRAB BAR (VERTICAL)
GB-4	GRAB BAR (AMBULATORY STALL)
GB-5	GRAB BAR (SHOWER)
GB-6	GRAB BAR (BACK WALL 24")
GB-7	GRAB BAR (BACK WALL 12")
HD	HAND DRYER
LAV	LAVATORY
MBH	MOP/BROOM HOLDER
MR	MIRROR
MR/S	MIRROR WITH SHELF
PTD	PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER
PTD/R	COMBINATION TOWEL DISPENSER/RECEPTACLE
RH	ROBE HOOK
SCD	SEAT COVER DISPENSER
SCR	SHOWER CURTAIN ROD
SD	SOAP DISPENSER
SND	SANITARY NAPKIN DISPOSAL
SNV	SANITARY NAPKIN VENDOR
SSS	STAINLESS STEEL SHELF
TTD	TOILET TISSUE DISPENSER
US	UTILITY SHELF
WC	WATER CLOSET
WR	WASTE RECEPTACLE

(#) SHEET NOTES

3 GRAB BARS (GB): PROVIDE INSTALLATION ANCHORING SPECIFICATIONS AS REQUIRED BY MANUFACTURER'S STANDARDS FOR GRAB BARS, SHOWER SEATS AND DRESSING ROOM BENCH SEAT SYSTEMS DESIGNED TO RESIST A SINGLE CONCENTRATED LOAD OF 250 LBS APPLIED IN ANY DIRECTION AT ANY POINT PER SECTION 1607.8.2.

GENERAL ARCHITECTURAL NOTES

1. ALL INTERIOR CMU WALLS SHALL BE 8 INCHES NOMINAL THICKNESS, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
2. PARTITION TYPES SHALL BE DESIGNATED ON FLOOR PLANS (XX.X.XX) THUS: SEE SHEET A8.2 FOR TYPES. ALL INTERIOR PARTITIONS ARE TYPE SA.3.20 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
3. ALL MASONRY WALLS AND INTERIOR STUD WALLS SHALL EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF FLOOR OR ROOF DECK ABOVE UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE, PER PARTITION TYPE.
4. PROVISIONS SHALL BE MADE AT ALL FULL HEIGHT NON-BEARING WALLS FOR 1-INCH VERTICAL MOVEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE WITHOUT TRANSFER OF COMPRESSIVE LOADS TO WALL. FILL IRREGULARITIES BETWEEN TOP OF WALL AND DECK ABOVE WITH MINERAL WOOL INSULATION OR FIRE STOPPING MATERIALS AS REQUIRED TO MEET FIRE RATING OF RESPECTIVE WALLS.
5. NOT USED.
6. FURNISH AND INSTALL FIRE-TREATED WOOD BLOCKING OR METAL BACKING PLATE IN METAL STUD PARTITIONS FOR THE PROPER ANCHORAGE OF ALL WALL ATTACHED ITEMS; I.E. TOILET ACCESSORIES, CASEWORK, MILLWORK, WALL-MOUNTED FIXTURES, MARKER BOARDS, TACK BOARDS, DOOR STOPS, AUDIO VISUAL BRACKETS, AND OTHER WALL ATTACHED ITEMS.
7. GYPSUM BOARD SURFACES SHALL BE ISOLATED WITH CONTROL JOINTS WHERE SHOWN ON DRAWINGS AND AS DESCRIBED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS.
8. MASONRY CONTROL JOINTS (CJ) AND CONTROL JOINTS ABOVE (CJA) SHALL BE LOCATED AS SHOWN ON THE FLOOR PLAN AND BUILDING ELEVATIONS, AND WHERE LARGE PLUMBING VENTS OR RISERS OCCUR IN SINGLE WYTHE MASONRY WALLS, AND WHERE MASONRY WALLS BEARING ON THE CONCRETE FLOOR SLAB ABUT MASONRY WALLS BEARING ON CONCRETE FOOTINGS OR AS INDICATED ON DRAWINGS.
9. NOT USED.
10. EXTEND FURRING CHANNELS AND GYPSUM BOARD UP 4 INCHES ABOVE FINISHED CEILING ON CMU WALLS.
11. SCRIBE GYPSUM WALL BOARD OF WALLS AND PARTITIONS TO IRREGULARITIES OF DECK ABOVE. SEAL TIGHTLY AROUND ALL PENETRATIONS.
12. NOT USED.

REFLECTED CEILING PLAN GENERAL NOTES

A. REFLECTED CEILING PLAN GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN SHEETS.
B. ALL CEILING GRIDS/PANELS SHALL BE CENTERED IN EACH ROOM UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
C. CEILING HEIGHTS ARE NOTED ON THE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS ARE MEASURED FROM THE FINISH FLOOR OF THE ROOM.
D. ALL ELECTRICAL FIXTURES, SPEAKERS, SMOKE AND THERMAL DETECTORS, MECHANICAL GRILLES, SPRINKLER HEADS, AND OTHER CEILING MOUNTED DEVICES, SHALL BE CENTERED BETWEEN CEILING GRIDS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. SPRINKLER HEADS SHALL BE WITHIN A 3-INCH RADIUS CENTERED BETWEEN CEILING GRIDS.
E. IN ACOUSTICAL CEILING PANELS WITH SCORE IN THE CENTER, CENTER DEVICES REFERENCE IN NOTE D IN ONE HALF OF THE TILE. DO NOT LOCATE ON THE SCORE. FOR ACP WITH MULTIPLE SCORED PATTERNS, COORDINATE LOCATION WITH THE ARCHITECT.
F. PROVIDE SUSPENSION SYSTEM AROUND ELECTRICAL FIXTURES, MECHANICAL GRILLES, DIFFUSERS, AND OTHER CEILING MOUNTED DEVICES. AT ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS.
G. ALL DIMENSIONS ON REFLECTED CEILING PLANS ARE ACTUAL AND ARE TO THE FOLLOWING UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE:
   a. FACE OF FINISHED WALL
   b. FACE OF FINISHED BULKHEADS
   c. CENTERLINE OF COLUMNS
   d. CENTERLINE OF TEES
H. IN AREAS WITH EXPOSED STRUCTURE CEILINGS, COORDINATE EXACT LOCATIONS OF MECHANICAL GRILLES, DIFFUSERS, DUCTWORK AND ELECTRICAL FIXTURES WITH EACH REPRESENTATIVE SUBCONTRACTOR.
I. ALL WALLS EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF DECK EXCEPT THOSE SHOWN SHADED IN WHICH GYPSUM BOARD OR MASONRY EXTENDS MIN 4 INCHES ABOVE FINISHED CEILING. ALL METAL STUDS EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF FLOOR OR ROOF DECK.

REFLECTED CEILING PLAN LEGEND

CEILING TYPES

GWB, GYPSUM BOARD CEILING

ACT, ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE

XXX — CEILING TYPE
X-XX — CEILING HEIGHT

INTERIOR FINISH PLAN GENERAL NOTES

A. FINISH SCHEDULE GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL FINISH SCHEDULE SHEETS.
B. INTERIOR FINISH PLAN GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL INTERIOR FINISH PLAN SHEETS.
C. NOT ALL FLOOR AND WALL FINISHES ARE NOTED ON THE INTERIOR FINISH PLANS.
D. FLOOR PATTERN DIMENSIONS AND LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS MAY BE MADE FOR LAYOUT AND TO MINIMIZE WASTE AS LONG AS THE DESIGN INTENT IS MAINTAINED.
E. FOR FLOOR TILE PRODUCTS, ADJUST LAYOUT AS NECESSARY TO AVOID USING CUT WIDTHS THAT EQUAL LESS THEN ONE-HALF OF A TILE AT ROOM PERIMETER.
F. SEE SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING OF ITEMS NOT NOTED IN THE FINISH SCHEDULE OR FINISH PLANS.
G. EXPOSED CONCRETE FLOORS NOT SHOWN TO RECEIVE A FINISH SHALL RECEIVE LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT OR CURING AND SEALING COMPOUND UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. SEE SPEC SECTION 033000.
H. ALL GYPSUM WALLBOARD BULKHEADS SHALL BE PAINTED P-01 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
I. SEE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS FOR CEILING MATERIAL AND HEIGHT.
J. CEILING HEIGHTS, AS NOTED ON THE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS, ARE MEASURED FROM FINISH FLOOR OF THE ROOM.
K. WHERE FLOOR FINISH CHANGES FROM ONE ROOM TO ANOTHER, SET JOINT OF THE MATERIALS AT THE CENTER OF THE COMMUNICATING DOOR, UNO.
L. PROVIDE EDGE BAND AT ALL EDGES OF MDF DOORS AND DRAWER FRONTS TO MATCH DOOR/DRAWER FINISH. SUBMIT SAMPLE TO ARCHITECT FOR APPROVAL.

FINISH PLAN LEGEND

AREA NOT IN CONTRACT (NIC)

N0 — PLAN KEYED NOTE

CPT / VCT — FLOOR FINISH TRANSITION

FLOOR MATERIAL DIRECTION

XX-01 — FINISH MATERIAL TAG

XX-01 — EXTENT OF WALL FINISH, SEE INTERIOR ELEVATION FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

DLRGROUP
© DLR Group

REGISTERED ARCHITECT JUSTIN A. ALLEN 23632 STATE OF TEXAS
05/06/2025

Heflin Hounds Where Students Positively Awesome

HEFLIN E.S. - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

3303 SYNOTT ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77082

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
05.06.2025

REVISIONS

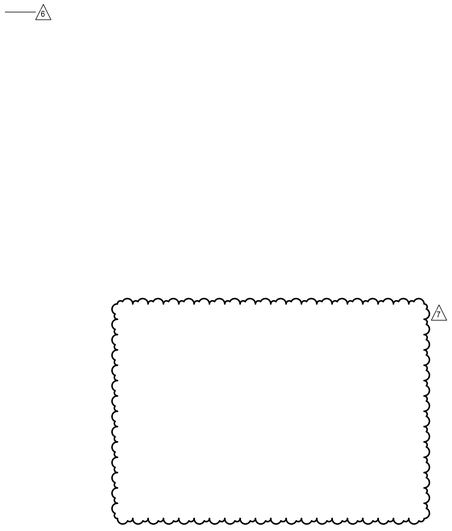
1	ADD 1	06-16-25	COH COMMENTS
4		02-11-26	ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
6	ADD 7	04-06-26	OWNER VE
7		04-16-26	BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS & ELEVATIONS

A2.3

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm reno/39-25156-00 Heflin Elementary_AR_2024.rvt
4/16/2026 11:26:14 AM



TOILET ACCESSORIES ABBREVIATIONS

ABBREV	DESCRIPTION
ACC	ADA ACCESSIBLE
BCS	BABY CHANGING STATION
EWC	ELECTRIC WATER COOLER
FSS	FOLDING SHOWER SEAT
GB-1	GRAB BAR (BACK WALL)
GB-2	GRAB BAR (SIDE WALL)
GB-3	GRAB BAR (VERTICAL)
GB-4	GRAB BAR (AMBULATORY STALL)
GB-5	GRAB BAR (SHOWER)
GB-6	GRAB BAR (BACK WALL 24")
GB-7	GRAB BAR (BACK WALL 12")
HD	HAND DRYER
LAV	LAVATORY
MBH	MOP/BROOM HOLDER
MR	MIRROR
MR/S	MIRROR WITH SHELF
PTD	PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER
PTD/R	COMBINATION TOWEL DISPENSER/RECEPTACLE
RH	ROBE HOOK
SCD	SEAT COVER DISPENSER
SCR	SHOWER CURTAIN ROD
SD	SOAP DISPENSER
SND	SANITARY NAPKIN DISPOSAL
SNV	SANITARY NAPKIN VENDOR
SSS	STAINLESS STEEL SHELF
TTD	TOILET TISSUE DISPENSER
US	UTILITY SHELF
WC	WATER CLOSET
WR	WASTE RECEPTACLE

(#) SHEET NOTES

3 GRAB BARS (GB): PROVIDE INSTALLATION ANCHORING SPECIFICATIONS AS REQUIRED BY MANUFACTURER'S STANDARDS FOR GRAB BARS, SHOWER SEATS AND DRESSING ROOM BENCH SEAT SYSTEMS DESIGNED TO RESIST A SINGLE CONCENTRATED LOAD OF 250 LBS APPLIED IN ANY DIRECTION AT ANY POINT PER SECTION 1607.8.2.

GENERAL ARCHITECTURAL NOTES

1. ALL INTERIOR CMU WALLS SHALL BE 8 INCHES NOMINAL THICKNESS, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
2. PARTITION TYPES SHALL BE DESIGNATED ON FLOOR PLANS (XX.X.XX) THUS: SEE SHEET A8.2 FOR TYPES. ALL INTERIOR PARTITIONS ARE TYPE SA.3.20 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
3. ALL MASONRY WALLS AND INTERIOR STUD WALLS SHALL EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF FLOOR OR ROOF DECK ABOVE UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE, PER PARTITION TYPE.
4. PROVISIONS SHALL BE MADE AT ALL FULL HEIGHT NON-BEARING WALLS FOR 1-INCH VERTICAL MOVEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE WITHOUT TRANSFER OF COMPRESSIVE LOADS TO WALL. FILL IRREGULARITIES BETWEEN TOP OF WALL AND DECK ABOVE WITH MINERAL WOOL INSULATION OR FIRE STOPPING MATERIALS AS REQUIRED TO MEET FIRE RATING OF RESPECTIVE WALLS.
5. NOT USED.
6. FURNISH AND INSTALL FIRE-TREATED WOOD BLOCKING OR METAL BACKING PLATE IN METAL STUD PARTITIONS FOR THE PROPER ANCHORAGE OF ALL WALL ATTACHED ITEMS; I.E. TOILET ACCESSORIES, CASEWORK, MILLWORK, WALL-MOUNTED FIXTURES, MARKER BOARDS, TACK BOARDS, DOOR STOPS, AUDIO VISUAL BRACKETS, AND OTHER WALL ATTACHED ITEMS.
7. GYPSUM BOARD SURFACES SHALL BE ISOLATED WITH CONTROL JOINTS WHERE SHOWN ON DRAWINGS AND AS DESCRIBED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS.
8. MASONRY CONTROL JOINTS (CJ) AND CONTROL JOINTS ABOVE (CJA) SHALL BE LOCATED AS SHOWN ON THE FLOOR PLAN AND BUILDING ELEVATIONS, AND WHERE LARGE PLUMBING VENTS OR RISERS OCCUR IN SINGLE WYTHE MASONRY WALLS, AND WHERE MASONRY WALLS BEARING ON THE CONCRETE FLOOR SLAB ABUT MASONRY WALLS BEARING ON CONCRETE FOOTINGS OR AS INDICATED ON DRAWINGS.
9. NOT USED.
10. EXTEND FURRING CHANNELS AND GYPSUM BOARD UP 4 INCHES ABOVE FINISHED CEILING ON CMU WALLS.
11. SCRIBE GYPSUM WALL BOARD OF WALLS AND PARTITIONS TO IRREGULARITIES OF DECK ABOVE. SEAL TIGHTLY AROUND ALL PENETRATIONS.
12. NOT USED.

REFLECTED CEILING PLAN GENERAL NOTES

A. REFLECTED CEILING PLAN GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN SHEETS.
B. ALL CEILING GRIDS/PANELS SHALL BE CENTERED IN EACH ROOM UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
C. CEILING HEIGHTS ARE NOTED ON THE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS ARE MEASURED FROM THE FINISH FLOOR OF THE ROOM.
D. ALL ELECTRICAL FIXTURES, SPEAKERS, SMOKE AND THERMAL DETECTORS, MECHANICAL GRILLES, SPRINKLER HEADS, AND OTHER CEILING MOUNTED DEVICES, SHALL BE CENTERED BETWEEN CEILING GRIDS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. SPRINKLER HEADS SHALL BE WITHIN A 3-INCH RADIUS CENTERED BETWEEN CEILING GRIDS.
E. IN ACOUSTICAL CEILING PANELS WITH SCORE IN THE CENTER, CENTER DEVICES REFERENCE IN NOTE D IN ONE HALF OF THE TILE. DO NOT LOCATE ON THE SCORE. FOR ACP WITH MULTIPLE SCORED PATTERNS, COORDINATE LOCATION WITH THE ARCHITECT.
F. PROVIDE SUSPENSION SYSTEM AROUND ELECTRICAL FIXTURES, MECHANICAL GRILLES, DIFFUSERS, AND OTHER CEILING MOUNTED DEVICES. AT ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS.
G. ALL DIMENSIONS ON REFLECTED CEILING PLANS ARE ACTUAL AND ARE TO THE FOLLOWING UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE:
   a. FACE OF FINISHED WALL
   b. FACE OF FINISHED BULKHEADS
   c. CENTERLINE OF COLUMNS
   d. CENTERLINE OF TEES
H. IN AREAS WITH EXPOSED STRUCTURE CEILINGS, COORDINATE EXACT LOCATIONS OF MECHANICAL GRILLES, DIFFUSERS, DUCTWORK AND ELECTRICAL FIXTURES WITH EACH REPRESENTATIVE SUBCONTRACTOR.
I. ALL WALLS EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF DECK EXCEPT THOSE SHOWN SHADED IN WHICH GYPSUM BOARD OR MASONRY EXTENDS MIN 4 INCHES ABOVE FINISHED CEILING. ALL METAL STUDS EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF FLOOR OR ROOF DECK.

REFLECTED CEILING PLAN LEGEND

CEILING TYPES

GWB, GYPSUM BOARD CEILING

ACT, ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE

XXX — CEILING TYPE
X-XX — CEILING HEIGHT

INTERIOR FINISH PLAN GENERAL NOTES

A. FINISH SCHEDULE GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL FINISH SCHEDULE SHEETS.
B. INTERIOR FINISH PLAN GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL INTERIOR FINISH PLAN SHEETS.
C. NOT ALL FLOOR AND WALL FINISHES ARE NOTED ON THE INTERIOR FINISH PLANS.
D. FLOOR PATTERN DIMENSIONS AND LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS MAY BE MADE FOR LAYOUT AND TO MINIMIZE WASTE AS LONG AS THE DESIGN INTENT IS MAINTAINED.
E. FOR FLOOR TILE PRODUCTS, ADJUST LAYOUT AS NECESSARY TO AVOID USING CUT WIDTHS THAT EQUAL LESS THEN ONE-HALF OF A TILE AT ROOM PERIMETER.
F. SEE SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING OF ITEMS NOT NOTED IN THE FINISH SCHEDULE OR FINISH PLANS.
G. EXPOSED CONCRETE FLOORS NOT SHOWN TO RECEIVE A FINISH SHALL RECEIVE LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT OR CURING AND SEALING COMPOUND UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. SEE SPEC SECTION 033000.
H. ALL GYPSUM WALLBOARD BULKHEADS SHALL BE PAINTED P-01 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
I. SEE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS FOR CEILING MATERIAL AND HEIGHT.
J. CEILING HEIGHTS, AS NOTED ON THE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS, ARE MEASURED FROM FINISH FLOOR OF THE ROOM.
K. WHERE FLOOR FINISH CHANGES FROM ONE ROOM TO ANOTHER, SET JOINT OF THE MATERIALS AT THE CENTER OF THE COMMUNICATING DOOR, UNO.
L. PROVIDE EDGE BAND AT ALL EDGES OF MDF DOORS AND DRAWER FRONTS TO MATCH DOOR/DRAWER FINISH. SUBMIT SAMPLE TO ARCHITECT FOR APPROVAL.

FINISH PLAN LEGEND

AREA NOT IN CONTRACT (NIC)

N0 — PLAN KEYED NOTE

CPT / VCT — FLOOR FINISH TRANSITION

FLOOR MATERIAL DIRECTION

XX-01 — FINISH MATERIAL TAG

XX-01 — EXTENT OF WALL FINISH, SEE INTERIOR ELEVATION FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group

REGISTERED ARCHITECT — JUSTIN A. TAYLOR — 23632 — STATE OF TEXAS — 05/06/2025

Heflin Hounds — Where Everybody Is Awesome

HEFLIN E.S. - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

3303 SYNOTT ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77082

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
05.06.2025

REVISIONS

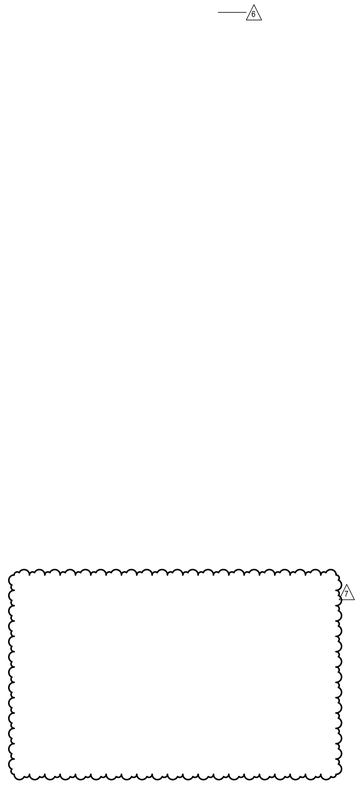
1	ADD 1	06-16-25	COH COMMENTS
2	ADD 2	08-05-25	TAS COMMENTS
4		02-11-26	ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
6	ADD 7	04-06-26	OWNER VE
7		04-16-26	BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS & ELEVATIONS

A2.4

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm reno/39-25156-00 Heflin Elementary_AR_2024.rvt
4/16/2026 11:26:14 AM



TOILET ACCESSORIES ABBREVIATIONS

ABBREV	DESCRIPTION
ACC	ADA ACCESSIBLE
BCS	BABY CHANGING STATION
EWC	ELECTRIC WATER COOLER
FSS	FOLDING SHOWER SEAT
GB-1	GRAB BAR (BACK WALL)
GB-2	GRAB BAR (SIDE WALL)
GB-3	GRAB BAR (VERTICAL)
GB-4	GRAB BAR (AMBULATORY STALL)
GB-5	GRAB BAR (SHOWER)
GB-6	GRAB BAR (BACK WALL 24")
GB-7	GRAB BAR (BACK WALL 12")
HD	HAND DRYER
LAV	LAVATORY
MBH	MOP/BROOM HOLDER
MR	MIRROR
MR/S	MIRROR WITH SHELF
PTD	PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER
PTD/R	COMBINATION TOWEL DISPENSER/RECEPTACLE
RH	ROBE HOOK
SCD	SEAT COVER DISPENSER
SCR	SHOWER CURTAIN ROD
SD	SOAP DISPENSER
SND	SANITARY NAPKIN DISPOSAL
SNV	SANITARY NAPKIN VENDOR
SSS	STAINLESS STEEL SHELF
TTD	TOILET TISSUE DISPENSER
US	UTILITY SHELF
WC	WATER CLOSET
WR	WASTE RECEPTACLE

(#) SHEET NOTES

3 GRAB BARS (GB): PROVIDE INSTALLATION ANCHORING SPECIFICATIONS AS REQUIRED BY MANUFACTURER'S STANDARDS FOR GRAB BARS, SHOWER SEATS AND DRESSING ROOM BENCH SEAT SYSTEMS DESIGNED TO RESIST A SINGLE CONCENTRATED LOAD OF 250 LBS APPLIED IN ANY DIRECTION AT ANY POINT PER SECTION 1607.8.2.

GENERAL ARCHITECTURAL NOTES

1. ALL INTERIOR CMU WALLS SHALL BE 8 INCHES NOMINAL THICKNESS, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
2. PARTITION TYPES SHALL BE DESIGNATED ON FLOOR PLANS (XX.X.XX) THUS: SEE SHEET A8.2 FOR TYPES. ALL INTERIOR PARTITIONS ARE TYPE SA.3.20 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
3. ALL MASONRY WALLS AND INTERIOR STUD WALLS SHALL EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF FLOOR OR ROOF DECK ABOVE UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE, PER PARTITION TYPE.
4. PROVISIONS SHALL BE MADE AT ALL FULL HEIGHT NON-BEARING WALLS FOR 1-INCH VERTICAL MOVEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE WITHOUT TRANSFER OF COMPRESSIVE LOADS TO WALL. FILL IRREGULARITIES BETWEEN TOP OF WALL AND DECK ABOVE WITH MINERAL WOOL INSULATION OR FIRE STOPPING MATERIALS AS REQUIRED TO MEET FIRE RATING OF RESPECTIVE WALLS.
5. NOT USED.
6. FURNISH AND INSTALL FIRE-TREATED WOOD BLOCKING OR METAL BACKING PLATE IN METAL STUD PARTITIONS FOR THE PROPER ANCHORAGE OF ALL WALL ATTACHED ITEMS; I.E. TOILET ACCESSORIES, CASEWORK, MILLWORK, WALL-MOUNTED FIXTURES, MARKER BOARDS, TACK BOARDS, DOOR STOPS, AUDIO VISUAL BRACKETS, AND OTHER WALL ATTACHED ITEMS.
7. GYPSUM BOARD SURFACES SHALL BE ISOLATED WITH CONTROL JOINTS WHERE SHOWN ON DRAWINGS AND AS DESCRIBED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS.
8. MASONRY CONTROL JOINTS (CJ) AND CONTROL JOINTS ABOVE (CJA) SHALL BE LOCATED AS SHOWN ON THE FLOOR PLAN AND BUILDING ELEVATIONS, AND WHERE LARGE PLUMBING VENTS OR RISERS OCCUR IN SINGLE WYTHE MASONRY WALLS, AND WHERE MASONRY WALLS BEARING ON THE CONCRETE FLOOR SLAB ABUT MASONRY WALLS BEARING ON CONCRETE FOOTINGS OR AS INDICATED ON DRAWINGS.
9. NOT USED.
10. EXTEND FURRING CHANNELS AND GYPSUM BOARD UP 4 INCHES ABOVE FINISHED CEILING ON CMU WALLS.
11. SCRIBE GYPSUM WALL BOARD OF WALLS AND PARTITIONS TO IRREGULARITIES OF DECK ABOVE. SEAL TIGHTLY AROUND ALL PENETRATIONS.
12. NOT USED.

REFLECTED CEILING PLAN GENERAL NOTES

A. REFLECTED CEILING PLAN GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN SHEETS.
B. ALL CEILING GRIDS/PANELS SHALL BE CENTERED IN EACH ROOM UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
C. CEILING HEIGHTS ARE NOTED ON THE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS ARE MEASURED FROM THE FINISH FLOOR OF THE ROOM.
D. ALL ELECTRICAL FIXTURES, SPEAKERS, SMOKE AND THERMAL DETECTORS, MECHANICAL GRILLES, SPRINKLER HEADS, AND OTHER CEILING MOUNTED DEVICES, SHALL BE CENTERED BETWEEN CEILING GRIDS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. SPRINKLER HEADS SHALL BE WITHIN A 3-INCH RADIUS CENTERED BETWEEN CEILING GRIDS.
E. IN ACOUSTICAL CEILING PANELS WITH SCORE IN THE CENTER, CENTER DEVICES REFERENCE IN NOTE D IN ONE HALF OF THE TILE. DO NOT LOCATE ON THE SCORE. FOR ACP WITH MULTIPLE SCORED PATTERNS, COORDINATE LOCATION WITH THE ARCHITECT.
F. PROVIDE SUSPENSION SYSTEM AROUND ELECTRICAL FIXTURES, MECHANICAL GRILLES, DIFFUSERS, AND OTHER CEILING MOUNTED DEVICES. AT ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS.
G. ALL DIMENSIONS ON REFLECTED CEILING PLANS ARE ACTUAL AND ARE TO THE FOLLOWING UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE:
   a. FACE OF FINISHED WALL
   b. FACE OF FINISHED BULKHEADS
   c. CENTERLINE OF COLUMNS
   d. CENTERLINE OF TEES
H. IN AREAS WITH EXPOSED STRUCTURE CEILINGS, COORDINATE EXACT LOCATIONS OF MECHANICAL GRILLES, DIFFUSERS, DUCTWORK AND ELECTRICAL FIXTURES WITH EACH REPRESENTATIVE SUBCONTRACTOR.
I. ALL WALLS EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF DECK EXCEPT THOSE SHOWN SHADED IN WHICH GYPSUM BOARD OR MASONRY EXTENDS MIN 4 INCHES ABOVE FINISHED CEILING. ALL METAL STUDS EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF FLOOR OR ROOF DECK.

REFLECTED CEILING PLAN LEGEND

CEILING TYPES

GWB, GYPSUM BOARD CEILING

ACT, ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE

XXX — CEILING TYPE
X-XX — CEILING HEIGHT

INTERIOR FINISH PLAN GENERAL NOTES

A. FINISH SCHEDULE GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL FINISH SCHEDULE SHEETS.
B. INTERIOR FINISH PLAN GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL INTERIOR FINISH PLAN SHEETS.
C. NOT ALL FLOOR AND WALL FINISHES ARE NOTED ON THE INTERIOR FINISH PLANS.
D. FLOOR PATTERN DIMENSIONS AND LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS MAY BE MADE FOR LAYOUT AND TO MINIMIZE WASTE AS LONG AS THE DESIGN INTENT IS MAINTAINED.
E. FOR FLOOR TILE PRODUCTS, ADJUST LAYOUT AS NECESSARY TO AVOID USING CUT WIDTHS THAT EQUAL LESS THEN ONE-HALF OF A TILE AT ROOM PERIMETER.
F. SEE SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING OF ITEMS NOT NOTED IN THE FINISH SCHEDULE OR FINISH PLANS.
G. EXPOSED CONCRETE FLOORS NOT SHOWN TO RECEIVE A FINISH SHALL RECEIVE LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT OR CURING AND SEALING COMPOUND UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. SEE SPEC SECTION 033000.
H. ALL GYPSUM WALLBOARD BULKHEADS SHALL BE PAINTED P-01 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
I. SEE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS FOR CEILING MATERIAL AND HEIGHT.
J. CEILING HEIGHTS, AS NOTED ON THE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS, ARE MEASURED FROM FINISH FLOOR OF THE ROOM.
K. WHERE FLOOR FINISH CHANGES FROM ONE ROOM TO ANOTHER, SET JOINT OF THE MATERIALS AT THE CENTER OF THE COMMUNICATING DOOR, UNO.
L. PROVIDE EDGE BAND AT ALL EDGES OF MDF DOORS AND DRAWER FRONTS TO MATCH DOOR/DRAWER FINISH. SUBMIT SAMPLE TO ARCHITECT FOR APPROVAL.

FINISH PLAN LEGEND

AREA NOT IN CONTRACT (NIC)
(NO) PLAN KEYED NOTE
CPT / VCT FLOOR FINISH TRANSITION
FLOOR MATERIAL DIRECTION
XX-01 FINISH MATERIAL TAG
XX-01 EXTENT OF WALL FINISH, SEE INTERIOR ELEVATION FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group

REGISTERED ARCHITECT JUSTIN A. [illegible] 23632 STATE OF TEXAS
05/06/2025

Heflin Hounds Are Positively Awesome

HEFLIN E.S. - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

3303 SYNOTT ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77082

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
05.06.2025

REVISIONS

1	ADD 1	06-16-25	CDH COMMENTS
4		02-11-26	ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
6	ADD 7	04-06-26	OWNER VE
7		04-16-26	BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS & ELEVATIONS

A2.5

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm renov/39-25156-00 Heflin Elementary_AR_2024.rvt
4/16/2026 11:26:15 AM

6

7

TOILET ACCESSORIES ABBREVIATIONS

ABBREV	DESCRIPTION
ACC	ADA ACCESSIBLE
BCS	BABY CHANGING STATION
EWC	ELECTRIC WATER COOLER
FSS	FOLDING SHOWER SEAT
GB-1	GRAB BAR (BACK WALL)
GB-2	GRAB BAR (SIDE WALL)
GB-3	GRAB BAR (VERTICAL)
GB-4	GRAB BAR (AMBULATORY STALL)
GB-5	GRAB BAR (SHOWER)
GB-6	GRAB BAR (BACK WALL 24")
GB-7	GRAB BAR (BACK WALL 12")
HD	HAND DRYER
LAV	LAVATORY
MBH	MOP/BROOM HOLDER
MR	MIRROR
MR/S	MIRROR WITH SHELF
PTD	PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER
PTD/R	COMBINATION TOWEL DISPENSER/RECEPTACLE
RH	ROBE HOOK
SCD	SEAT COVER DISPENSER
SCR	SHOWER CURTAIN ROD
SD	SOAP DISPENSER
SND	SANITARY NAPKIN DISPOSAL
SNV	SANITARY NAPKIN VENDOR
SSS	STAINLESS STEEL SHELF
TTD	TOILET TISSUE DISPENSER
US	UTILITY SHELF
WC	WATER CLOSET
WR	WASTE RECEPTACLE

(#) SHEET NOTES

3 GRAB BARS (GB): PROVIDE INSTALLATION ANCHORING SPECIFICATIONS AS REQUIRED BY MANUFACTURER'S STANDARDS FOR GRAB BARS, SHOWER SEATS AND DRESSING ROOM BENCH SEAT SYSTEMS DESIGNED TO RESIST A SINGLE CONCENTRATED LOAD OF 250 LBS APPLIED IN ANY DIRECTION AT ANY POINT PER SECTION 1607.8.2.

GENERAL ARCHITECTURAL NOTES

1. ALL INTERIOR CMU WALLS SHALL BE 8 INCHES NOMINAL THICKNESS, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
2. PARTITION TYPES SHALL BE DESIGNATED ON FLOOR PLANS (XX.X.XX) THUS: SEE SHEET A8.2 FOR TYPES. ALL INTERIOR PARTITIONS ARE TYPE SA.3.20 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
3. ALL MASONRY WALLS AND INTERIOR STUD WALLS SHALL EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF FLOOR OR ROOF DECK ABOVE UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE, PER PARTITION TYPE.
4. PROVISIONS SHALL BE MADE AT ALL FULL HEIGHT NON-BEARING WALLS FOR 1-INCH VERTICAL MOVEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE WITHOUT TRANSFER OF COMPRESSIVE LOADS TO WALL. FILL IRREGULARITIES BETWEEN TOP OF WALL AND DECK ABOVE WITH MINERAL WOOL INSULATION OR FIRE STOPPING MATERIALS AS REQUIRED TO MEET FIRE RATING OF RESPECTIVE WALLS.
5. NOT USED.
6. FURNISH AND INSTALL FIRE-TREATED WOOD BLOCKING OR METAL BACKING PLATE IN METAL STUD PARTITIONS FOR THE PROPER ANCHORAGE OF ALL WALL ATTACHED ITEMS; I.E. TOILET ACCESSORIES, CASEWORK, MILLWORK, WALL-MOUNTED FIXTURES, MARKER BOARDS, TACK BOARDS, DOOR STOPS, AUDIO VISUAL BRACKETS, AND OTHER WALL ATTACHED ITEMS.
7. GYPSUM BOARD SURFACES SHALL BE ISOLATED WITH CONTROL JOINTS WHERE SHOWN ON DRAWINGS AND AS DESCRIBED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS.
8. MASONRY CONTROL JOINTS (CJ) AND CONTROL JOINTS ABOVE (CJA) SHALL BE LOCATED AS SHOWN ON THE FLOOR PLAN AND BUILDING ELEVATIONS, AND WHERE LARGE PLUMBING VENTS OR RISERS OCCUR IN SINGLE WYTHE MASONRY WALLS, AND WHERE MASONRY WALLS BEARING ON THE CONCRETE FLOOR SLAB ABUT MASONRY WALLS BEARING ON CONCRETE FOOTINGS OR AS INDICATED ON DRAWINGS.
9. NOT USED.
10. EXTEND FURRING CHANNELS AND GYPSUM BOARD UP 4 INCHES ABOVE FINISHED CEILING ON CMU WALLS.
11. SCRIBE GYPSUM WALL BOARD OF WALLS AND PARTITIONS TO IRREGULARITIES OF DECK ABOVE. SEAL TIGHTLY AROUND ALL PENETRATIONS.
12. NOT USED.

REFLECTED CEILING PLAN GENERAL NOTES

A. REFLECTED CEILING PLAN GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN SHEETS.
B. ALL CEILING GRIDS/PANELS SHALL BE CENTERED IN EACH ROOM UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
C. CEILING HEIGHTS ARE NOTED ON THE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS ARE MEASURED FROM THE FINISH FLOOR OF THE ROOM.
D. ALL ELECTRICAL FIXTURES, SPEAKERS, SMOKE AND THERMAL DETECTORS, MECHANICAL GRILLES, SPRINKLER HEADS, AND OTHER CEILING MOUNTED DEVICES, SHALL BE CENTERED BETWEEN CEILING GRIDS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. SPRINKLER HEADS SHALL BE WITHIN A 3-INCH RADIUS CENTERED BETWEEN CEILING GRIDS.
E. IN ACOUSTICAL CEILING PANELS WITH SCORE IN THE CENTER, CENTER DEVICES REFERENCE IN NOTE D IN ONE HALF OF THE TILE. DO NOT LOCATE ON THE SCORE. FOR ACP WITH MULTIPLE SCORED PATTERNS, COORDINATE LOCATION WITH THE ARCHITECT.
F. PROVIDE SUSPENSION SYSTEM AROUND ELECTRICAL FIXTURES, MECHANICAL GRILLES, DIFFUSERS, AND OTHER CEILING MOUNTED DEVICES. AT ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS.
G. ALL DIMENSIONS ON REFLECTED CEILING PLANS ARE ACTUAL AND ARE TO THE FOLLOWING UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE:
   a. FACE OF FINISHED WALL
   b. FACE OF FINISHED BULKHEADS
   c. CENTERLINE OF COLUMNS
   d. CENTERLINE OF TEES
H. IN AREAS WITH EXPOSED STRUCTURE CEILINGS, COORDINATE EXACT LOCATIONS OF MECHANICAL GRILLES, DIFFUSERS, DUCTWORK AND ELECTRICAL FIXTURES WITH EACH REPRESENTATIVE SUBCONTRACTOR.
I. ALL WALLS EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF DECK EXCEPT THOSE SHOWN SHADED IN WHICH GYPSUM BOARD OR MASONRY EXTENDS MIN 4 INCHES ABOVE FINISHED CEILING. ALL METAL STUDS EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF FLOOR OR ROOF DECK.

REFLECTED CEILING PLAN LEGEND

CEILING TYPES

GWB, GYPSUM BOARD CEILING

ACT, ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE

XXX — CEILING TYPE
X-XX — CEILING HEIGHT

INTERIOR FINISH PLAN GENERAL NOTES

A. FINISH SCHEDULE GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL FINISH SCHEDULE SHEETS.
B. INTERIOR FINISH PLAN GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL INTERIOR FINISH PLAN SHEETS.
C. NOT ALL FLOOR AND WALL FINISHES ARE NOTED ON THE INTERIOR FINISH PLANS.
D. FLOOR PATTERN DIMENSIONS AND LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS MAY BE MADE FOR LAYOUT AND TO MINIMIZE WASTE AS LONG AS THE DESIGN INTENT IS MAINTAINED.
E. FOR FLOOR TILE PRODUCTS, ADJUST LAYOUT AS NECESSARY TO AVOID USING CUT WIDTHS THAT EQUAL LESS THEN ONE-HALF OF A TILE AT ROOM PERIMETER.
F. SEE SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING OF ITEMS NOT NOTED IN THE FINISH SCHEDULE OR FINISH PLANS.
G. EXPOSED CONCRETE FLOORS NOT SHOWN TO RECEIVE A FINISH SHALL RECEIVE LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT OR CURING AND SEALING COMPOUND UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. SEE SPEC SECTION 033000.
H. ALL GYPSUM WALLBOARD BULKHEADS SHALL BE PAINTED P-01 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
I. SEE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS FOR CEILING MATERIAL AND HEIGHT.
J. CEILING HEIGHTS, AS NOTED ON THE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS, ARE MEASURED FROM FINISH FLOOR OF THE ROOM.
K. WHERE FLOOR FINISH CHANGES FROM ONE ROOM TO ANOTHER, SET JOINT OF THE MATERIALS AT THE CENTER OF THE COMMUNICATING DOOR, UNO.
L. PROVIDE EDGE BAND AT ALL EDGES OF MDF DOORS AND DRAWER FRONTS TO MATCH DOOR/DRAWER FINISH. SUBMIT SAMPLE TO ARCHITECT FOR APPROVAL.

FINISH PLAN LEGEND

AREA NOT IN CONTRACT (NIC)

NO — PLAN KEYED NOTE

CPT / VCT — FLOOR FINISH TRANSITION

FLOOR MATERIAL DIRECTION

XX-01 — FINISH MATERIAL TAG

XX-01 — EXTENT OF WALL FINISH, SEE INTERIOR ELEVATION FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group

REGISTERED ARCHITECT JUSTIN A. TAYLOR 23632 STATE OF TEXAS
05/06/2025

Heflin Hounds Proudly Awesome

HEFLIN E.S. - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

3303 SYNOTT ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77092

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
05.06.2025

REVISIONS

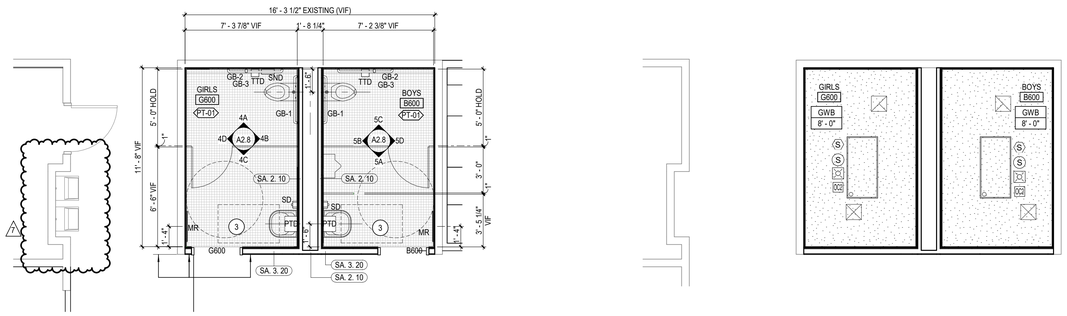
1	ADD 1	06-16-25	COH COMMENTS
4		02-11-26	ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
6	ADD 7	04-06-26	OWNER VE
7		04-16-26	BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS & ELEVATIONS

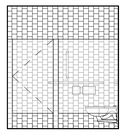
A2.6

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm renov/39-25156-00 Heflin Elementary_AR_2024.rvt
4/16/2026 11:26:16 AM

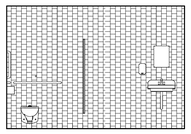


3A A2.8 ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - BOYS / GIRLS 600
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

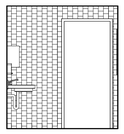
3C A2.8 ENLARGED RCP - BOYS / GIRLS 600
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



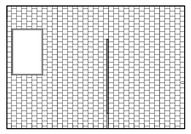
4A A2.8 G600 - GIRLS - NORTH
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



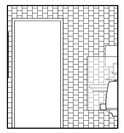
4B A2.8 G600 - GIRLS - EAST
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



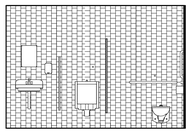
4C A2.8 G600 - GIRLS - SOUTH
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



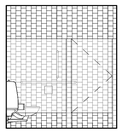
4D A2.8 G600 - GIRLS - WEST
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



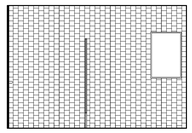
5A A2.8 B600 - BOYS - SOUTH
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



5B A2.8 B600 - BOYS - WEST
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



5C A2.8 B600 - BOYS - NORTH
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



5D A2.8 B600 - BOYS - EAST
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

TOILET ACCESSORIES ABBREVIATIONS

ABBREV	DESCRIPTION
ACC	ADA ACCESSIBLE
BCS	BABY CHANGING STATION
EWC	ELECTRIC WATER COOLER
FSS	FOLDING SHOWER SEAT
GB-1	GRAB BAR (BACK WALL)
GB-2	GRAB BAR (SIDE WALL)
GB-3	GRAB BAR (VERTICAL)
GB-4	GRAB BAR (AMBULATORY STALL)
GB-5	GRAB BAR (SHOWER)
GB-6	GRAB BAR (BACK WALL 24")
GB-7	GRAB BAR (BACK WALL 12")
HD	HAND DRYER
LAV	LAVATORY
MBH	MOP/BROOM HOLDER
MR	MIRROR
MR/S	MIRROR WITH SHELF
PTD	PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER
PTD/R	COMBINATION TOWEL DISPENSER/RECEPTACLE
RH	ROBE HOOK
SCD	SEAT COVER DISPENSER
SCR	SHOWER CURTAIN ROD
SD	SOAP DISPENSER
SND	SANITARY NAPKIN DISPOSAL
SNV	SANITARY NAPKIN VENDOR
SSS	STAINLESS STEEL SHELF
TTD	TOILET TISSUE DISPENSER
US	UTILITY SHELF
WC	WATER CLOSET
WR	WASTE RECEPTACLE

SHEET NOTES

3 GRAB BARS (GB): PROVIDE INSTALLATION ANCHORING SPECIFICATIONS AS REQUIRED BY MANUFACTURER'S STANDARDS FOR GRAB BARS, SHOWER SEATS AND DRESSING ROOM BENCH SEAT SYSTEMS DESIGNED TO RESIST A SINGLE CONCENTRATED LOAD OF 250 LBS APPLIED IN ANY DIRECTION AT ANY POINT PER SECTION 1607.8.2.

GENERAL ARCHITECTURAL NOTES

1. ALL INTERIOR CMU WALLS SHALL BE 8 INCHES NOMINAL THICKNESS, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
2. PARTITION TYPES SHALL BE DESIGNATED ON FLOOR PLANS (XX_X_XX) THUS: SEE SHEET A8.2 FOR TYPES. ALL INTERIOR PARTITIONS ARE TYPE SA.3.20 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
3. ALL MASONRY WALLS AND INTERIOR STUD WALLS SHALL EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF FLOOR OR ROOF DECK ABOVE UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE, PER PARTITION TYPE.
4. PROVISIONS SHALL BE MADE AT ALL FULL HEIGHT NON-BEARING WALLS FOR 1-INCH VERTICAL MOVEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE WITHOUT TRANSFER OF COMPRESSIVE LOADS TO WALL. FILL IRREGULARITIES BETWEEN TOP OF WALL AND DECK ABOVE WITH MINERAL WOOL INSULATION OR FIRE STOPPING MATERIALS AS REQUIRED TO MEET FIRE RATING OF RESPECTIVE WALLS.
5. NOT USED.
6. FURNISH AND INSTALL FIRE-TREATED WOOD BLOCKING OR METAL BACKING PLATE IN METAL STUD PARTITIONS FOR THE PROPER ANCHORAGE OF ALL WALL ATTACHED ITEMS; I.E. TOILET ACCESSORIES, CASEWORK, MILLWORK, WALL-MOUNTED FIXTURES, MARKER BOARDS, TACK BOARDS, DOOR STOPS, AUDIO VISUAL BRACKETS, AND OTHER WALL ATTACHED ITEMS.
7. GYPSUM BOARD SURFACES SHALL BE ISOLATED WITH CONTROL JOINTS WHERE SHOWN ON DRAWINGS AND AS DESCRIBED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS.
8. MASONRY CONTROL JOINTS (CJ) AND CONTROL JOINTS ABOVE (CJA) SHALL BE LOCATED AS SHOWN ON THE FLOOR PLAN AND BUILDING ELEVATIONS, AND WHERE LARGE PLUMBING VENTS OR RISERS OCCUR IN SINGLE WYTHE MASONRY WALLS, AND WHERE MASONRY WALLS BEARING ON THE CONCRETE FLOOR SLAB ABUT MASONRY WALLS BEARING ON CONCRETE FOOTINGS OR AS INDICATED ON DRAWINGS.
9. NOT USED.
10. EXTEND FURRING CHANNELS AND GYPSUM BOARD UP 4 INCHES ABOVE FINISHED CEILING ON CMU WALLS.
11. SCRIBE GYPSUM WALL BOARD OF WALLS AND PARTITIONS TO IRREGULARITIES OF DECK ABOVE. SEAL TIGHTLY AROUND ALL PENETRATIONS.
12. NOT USED.

REFLECTED CEILING PLAN GENERAL NOTES

A. REFLECTED CEILING PLAN GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN SHEETS.
B. ALL CEILING GRIDS/PANELS SHALL BE CENTERED IN EACH ROOM UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
C. CEILING HEIGHTS ARE NOTED ON THE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS ARE MEASURED FROM THE FINISH FLOOR OF THE ROOM.
D. ALL ELECTRICAL FIXTURES, SPEAKERS, SMOKE AND THERMAL DETECTORS, MECHANICAL GRILLES, SPRINKLER HEADS, AND OTHER CEILING MOUNTED DEVICES, SHALL BE CENTERED BETWEEN CEILING GRIDS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. SPRINKLER HEADS SHALL BE WITHIN A 3-INCH RADIUS CENTERED BETWEEN CEILING GRIDS.
E. IN ACOUSTICAL CEILING PANELS WITH SCORE IN THE CENTER, CENTER DEVICES REFERENCE IN NOTE D IN ONE HALF OF THE TILE. DO NOT LOCATE ON THE SCORE. FOR ACP WITH MULTIPLE SCORED PATTERNS, COORDINATE LOCATION WITH THE ARCHITECT.
F. PROVIDE SUSPENSION SYSTEM AROUND ELECTRICAL FIXTURES, MECHANICAL GRILLES, DIFFUSERS, AND OTHER CEILING MOUNTED DEVICES, AT ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS.
G. ALL DIMENSIONS ON REFLECTED CEILING PLANS ARE ACTUAL AND ARE TO THE FOLLOWING UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE:
   a. FACE OF FINISHED WALL
   b. FACE OF FINISHED BULKHEADS
   c. CENTERLINE OF COLUMNS
   d. CENTERLINE OF TEES
H. IN AREAS WITH EXPOSED STRUCTURE CEILINGS, COORDINATE EXACT LOCATIONS OF MECHANICAL GRILLES, DIFFUSERS, DUCTWORK AND ELECTRICAL FIXTURES WITH EACH REPRESENTATIVE SUBCONTRACTOR.
I. ALL WALLS EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF DECK EXCEPT THOSE SHOWN SHADED IN WHICH GYPSUM BOARD OR MASONRY EXTENDS MIN 4 INCHES ABOVE FINISHED CEILING. ALL METAL STUDS EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF FLOOR OR ROOF DECK.

REFLECTED CEILING PLAN LEGEND

CEILING TYPES

GWB, GYPSUM BOARD CEILING

ACT, ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE

XXX — CEILING TYPE
X-XX — CEILING HEIGHT

INTERIOR FINISH PLAN GENERAL NOTES

A. FINISH SCHEDULE GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL FINISH SCHEDULE SHEETS.
B. INTERIOR FINISH PLAN GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL INTERIOR FINISH PLAN SHEETS.
C. NOT ALL FLOOR AND WALL FINISHES ARE NOTED ON THE INTERIOR FINISH PLANS.
D. FLOOR PATTERN DIMENSIONS AND LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS MAY BE MADE FOR LAYOUT AND TO MINIMIZE WASTE AS LONG AS THE DESIGN INTENT IS MAINTAINED.
E. FOR FLOOR TILE PRODUCTS, ADJUST LAYOUT AS NECESSARY TO AVOID USING CUT WIDTHS THAT EQUAL LESS THEN ONE-HALF OF A TILE AT ROOM PERIMETER.
F. SEE SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING OF ITEMS NOT NOTED IN THE FINISH SCHEDULE OR FINISH PLANS.
G. EXPOSED CONCRETE FLOORS NOT SHOWN TO RECEIVE A FINISH SHALL RECEIVE LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT OR CURING AND SEALING COMPOUND UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. SEE SPEC SECTION 033000.
H. ALL GYPSUM WALLBOARD BULKHEADS SHALL BE PAINTED P-01 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
I. SEE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS FOR CEILING MATERIAL AND HEIGHT.
J. CEILING HEIGHTS, AS NOTED ON THE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS, ARE MEASURED FROM FINISH FLOOR OF THE ROOM.
K. WHERE FLOOR FINISH CHANGES FROM ONE ROOM TO ANOTHER, SET JOINT OF THE MATERIALS AT THE CENTER OF THE COMMUNICATING DOOR, UNO.
L. PROVIDE EDGE BAND AT ALL EDGES OF MDF DOORS AND DRAWER FRONTS TO MATCH DOOR/DRAWER FINISH. SUBMIT SAMPLE TO ARCHITECT FOR APPROVAL.

FINISH PLAN LEGEND

AREA NOT IN CONTRACT (NIC)
(NO) PLAN KEYED NOTE
CPT / VCT FLOOR FINISH TRANSITION
FLOOR MATERIAL DIRECTION
XX-01 FINISH MATERIAL TAG
XX-01 EXTENT OF WALL FINISH, SEE INTERIOR ELEVATION FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group

REGISTERED ARCHITECT JUSTIN A. ALLEN 23632 STATE OF TEXAS
05/06/2025

Heflin Hounds Proudly Awesome

HEFLIN E.S. - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

3303 SYNOT ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77082

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
05.06.2025

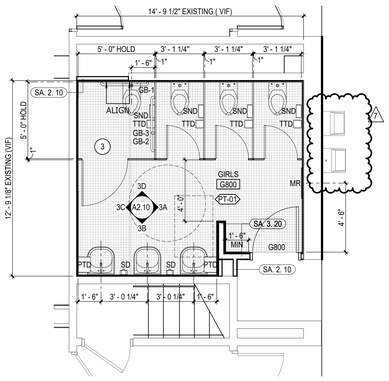
REVISIONS
1 ADD 1 06-16-25 COH COMMENTS
2 ADD 2 08-05-25 TAS COMMENTS
3 ADD 5 10-31-25 CLIENT VE
4 02-11-26 ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
7 04-16-26 BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

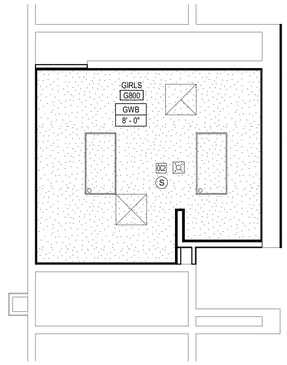
ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS & ELEVATIONS

A2.8

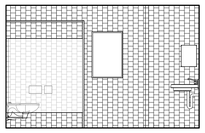
Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm reno/39-25156-00 Heflin Elementary_AR_2024.rvt
4/16/2026 11:26:19 AM



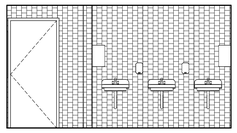
2A A2.10 ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - GIRLS 800
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



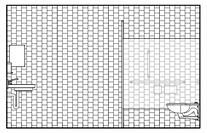
1B A2.10 ENLARGED REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - GIRLS 800
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



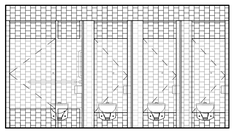
3A A2.10 G800 - GIRLS - EAST
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



3B A2.10 G800 - GIRLS - SOUTH
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



3C A2.10 G800 - GIRLS - WEST
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



3D A2.10 G800 - GIRLS - NORTH
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

TOILET ACCESSORIES ABBREVIATIONS

ABBREV	DESCRIPTION
ACC	ADA ACCESSIBLE
BCS	BABY CHANGING STATION
EWC	ELECTRIC WATER COOLER
FSS	FOLDING SHOWER SEAT
GB-1	GRAB BAR (BACK WALL)
GB-2	GRAB BAR (SIDE WALL)
GB-3	GRAB BAR (VERTICAL)
GB-4	GRAB BAR (AMBULATORY STALL)
GB-5	GRAB BAR (SHOWER)
GB-6	GRAB BAR (BACK WALL 24")
GB-7	GRAB BAR (BACK WALL 12")
HD	HAND DRYER
LAV	LAVATORY
MBH	MOP/BROOM HOLDER
MR	MIRROR
MR/S	MIRROR WITH SHELF
PTD	PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER
PTD/R	COMBINATION TOWEL DISPENSER/RECEPTACLE
RH	ROBE HOOK
SCD	SEAT COVER DISPENSER
SCR	SHOWER CURTAIN ROD
SD	SOAP DISPENSER
SND	SANITARY NAPKIN DISPOSAL
SNV	SANITARY NAPKIN VENDOR
SSS	STAINLESS STEEL SHELF
TTD	TOILET TISSUE DISPENSER
US	UTILITY SHELF
WC	WATER CLOSET
WR	WASTE RECEPTACLE

(#) SHEET NOTES

3 GRAB BARS (GB): PROVIDE INSTALLATION ANCHORING SPECIFICATIONS AS REQUIRED BY MANUFACTURER'S STANDARDS FOR GRAB BARS, SHOWER SEATS AND DRESSING ROOM BENCH SEAT SYSTEMS DESIGNED TO RESIST A SINGLE CONCENTRATED LOAD OF 250 LBS APPLIED IN ANY DIRECTION AT ANY POINT PER SECTION 1607.8.2.

GENERAL ARCHITECTURAL NOTES

1. ALL INTERIOR CMU WALLS SHALL BE 8 INCHES NOMINAL THICKNESS, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
2. PARTITION TYPES SHALL BE DESIGNATED ON FLOOR PLANS (XX.X.XX) THUS: SEE SHEET A8.2 FOR TYPES. ALL INTERIOR PARTITIONS ARE TYPE SA.3.20 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
3. ALL MASONRY WALLS AND INTERIOR STUD WALLS SHALL EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF FLOOR OR ROOF DECK ABOVE UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE, PER PARTITION TYPE.
4. PROVISIONS SHALL BE MADE AT ALL FULL HEIGHT NON-BEARING WALLS FOR 1-INCH VERTICAL MOVEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE WITHOUT TRANSFER OF COMPRESSIVE LOADS TO WALL. FILL IRREGULARITIES BETWEEN TOP OF WALL AND DECK ABOVE WITH MINERAL WOOL INSULATION OR FIRE STOPPING MATERIALS AS REQUIRED TO MEET FIRE RATING OF RESPECTIVE WALLS.
5. NOT USED.
6. FURNISH AND INSTALL FIRE-TREATED WOOD BLOCKING OR METAL BACKING PLATE IN METAL STUD PARTITIONS FOR THE PROPER ANCHORAGE OF ALL WALL ATTACHED ITEMS; I.E. TOILET ACCESSORIES, CASEWORK, MILLWORK, WALL-MOUNTED FIXTURES, MARKER BOARDS, TACK BOARDS, DOOR STOPS, AUDIO VISUAL BRACKETS, AND OTHER WALL ATTACHED ITEMS.
7. GYPSUM BOARD SURFACES SHALL BE ISOLATED WITH CONTROL JOINTS WHERE SHOWN ON DRAWINGS AND AS DESCRIBED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS.
8. MASONRY CONTROL JOINTS (CJ) AND CONTROL JOINTS ABOVE (CJA) SHALL BE LOCATED AS SHOWN ON THE FLOOR PLAN AND BUILDING ELEVATIONS, AND WHERE LARGE PLUMBING VENTS OR RISERS OCCUR IN SINGLE WYTHE MASONRY WALLS, AND WHERE MASONRY WALLS BEARING ON THE CONCRETE FLOOR SLAB ABUT MASONRY WALLS BEARING ON CONCRETE FOOTINGS OR AS INDICATED ON DRAWINGS.
9. NOT USED.
10. EXTEND FURRING CHANNELS AND GYPSUM BOARD UP 4 INCHES ABOVE FINISHED CEILING ON CMU WALLS.
11. SCRIBE GYPSUM WALL BOARD OF WALLS AND PARTITIONS TO IRREGULARITIES OF DECK ABOVE. SEAL TIGHTLY AROUND ALL PENETRATIONS.
12. NOT USED.

REFLECTED CEILING PLAN GENERAL NOTES

A. REFLECTED CEILING PLAN GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN SHEETS.
B. ALL CEILING GRIDS/PANELS SHALL BE CENTERED IN EACH ROOM UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
C. CEILING HEIGHTS ARE NOTED ON THE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS ARE MEASURED FROM THE FINISH FLOOR OF THE ROOM.
D. ALL ELECTRICAL FIXTURES, SPEAKERS, SMOKE AND THERMAL DETECTORS, MECHANICAL GRILLES, SPRINKLER HEADS, AND OTHER CEILING MOUNTED DEVICES, SHALL BE CENTERED BETWEEN CEILING GRIDS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. SPRINKLER HEADS SHALL BE WITHIN A 3-INCH RADIUS CENTERED BETWEEN CEILING GRIDS.
E. IN ACOUSTICAL CEILING PANELS WITH SCORE IN THE CENTER, CENTER DEVICES REFERENCE IN NOTE D IN ONE HALF OF THE TILE. DO NOT LOCATE ON THE SCORE. FOR ACP WITH MULTIPLE SCORED PATTERNS, COORDINATE LOCATION WITH THE ARCHITECT.
F. PROVIDE SUSPENSION SYSTEM AROUND ELECTRICAL FIXTURES, MECHANICAL GRILLES, DIFFUSERS, AND OTHER CEILING MOUNTED DEVICES. AT ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS.
G. ALL DIMENSIONS ON REFLECTED CEILING PLANS ARE ACTUAL AND ARE TO THE FOLLOWING UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE:
   a. FACE OF FINISHED WALL
   b. FACE OF FINISHED BULKHEADS
   c. CENTERLINE OF COLUMNS
   d. CENTERLINE OF TEES
H. IN AREAS WITH EXPOSED STRUCTURE CEILINGS, COORDINATE EXACT LOCATIONS OF MECHANICAL GRILLES, DIFFUSERS, DUCTWORK AND ELECTRICAL FIXTURES WITH EACH REPRESENTATIVE SUBCONTRACTOR.
I. ALL WALLS EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF DECK EXCEPT THOSE SHOWN SHADED IN WHICH GYPSUM BOARD OR MASONRY EXTENDS MIN 4 INCHES ABOVE FINISHED CEILING. ALL METAL STUDS EXTEND TO UNDERSIDE OF FLOOR OR ROOF DECK.

REFLECTED CEILING PLAN LEGEND

CEILING TYPES

GWB, GYPSUM BOARD CEILING

ACT, ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE

XXX — CEILING TYPE
X-XX — CEILING HEIGHT

INTERIOR FINISH PLAN GENERAL NOTES

A. FINISH SCHEDULE GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL FINISH SCHEDULE SHEETS.
B. INTERIOR FINISH PLAN GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL INTERIOR FINISH PLAN SHEETS.
C. NOT ALL FLOOR AND WALL FINISHES ARE NOTED ON THE INTERIOR FINISH PLANS.
D. FLOOR PATTERN DIMENSIONS AND LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS MAY BE MADE FOR LAYOUT AND TO MINIMIZE WASTE AS LONG AS THE DESIGN INTENT IS MAINTAINED.
E. FOR FLOOR TILE PRODUCTS, ADJUST LAYOUT AS NECESSARY TO AVOID USING CUT WIDTHS THAT EQUAL LESS THEN ONE-HALF OF A TILE AT ROOM PERIMETER.
F. SEE SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING OF ITEMS NOT NOTED IN THE FINISH SCHEDULE OR FINISH PLANS.
G. EXPOSED CONCRETE FLOORS NOT SHOWN TO RECEIVE A FINISH SHALL RECEIVE LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT OR CURING AND SEALING COMPOUND UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. SEE SPEC SECTION 033000.
H. ALL GYPSUM WALLBOARD BULKHEADS SHALL BE PAINTED P-01 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
I. SEE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS FOR CEILING MATERIAL AND HEIGHT.
J. CEILING HEIGHTS, AS NOTED ON THE REFLECTED CEILING PLANS, ARE MEASURED FROM FINISH FLOOR OF THE ROOM.
K. WHERE FLOOR FINISH CHANGES FROM ONE ROOM TO ANOTHER, SET JOINT OF THE MATERIALS AT THE CENTER OF THE COMMUNICATING DOOR, UNO.
L. PROVIDE EDGE BAND AT ALL EDGES OF MDF DOORS AND DRAWER FRONTS TO MATCH DOOR/DRAWER FINISH. SUBMIT SAMPLE TO ARCHITECT FOR APPROVAL.

FINISH PLAN LEGEND

AREA NOT IN CONTRACT (NIC)
NO — PLAN KEYED NOTE
CPT / VCT — FLOOR FINISH TRANSITION
FLOOR MATERIAL DIRECTION
XX-01 — FINISH MATERIAL TAG
XX-01 — EXTENT OF WALL FINISH, SEE INTERIOR ELEVATION FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group

REGISTERED ARCHITECT JUSTIN A. [illegible] 23632 STATE OF TEXAS
05/06/2025

Heflin Hounds Proudly Awesome

HEFLIN E.S. - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

3303 SYNOTT ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77082

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
05.06.2025

REVISIONS

1	ADD 1	06-16-25	COH COMMENTS
3	ADD 5	10-31-25	CLIENT VE
4		02-11-26	ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
7		04-16-26	BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS & ELEVATIONS

A2.10

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm renov/39-25156-00 Heflin Elementary_AR_2024.rvt
4/16/2026 11:26:21 AM

PLUMBING KEYED NOTES

P10.4 REMOVE EXISTING LAVATORY. MODIFY EXISTING PLUMBING PIPING FOR NEW LAVATORY. CAP ANY UNUSED PIPING IN A CONCEALED LOCATION. PATCH WALL AND/OR FLOOR TO MATCH EXISTING.

P10.5 REMOVE EXISTING WATER CLOSET. MODIFY EXISTING PLUMBING PIPING FOR NEW WATER CLOSET. CAP ANY UNUSED PIPING IN A CONCEALED LOCATION. PATCH WALL AND/OR FLOOR TO MATCH EXISTING.

P10.6 REMOVE EXISTING URINAL. MODIFY EXISTING PLUMBING PIPING FOR NEW URINAL. CAP ANY UNUSED PIPING IN A CONCEALED LOCATION. PATCH WALL AND/OR FLOOR TO MATCH EXISTING.

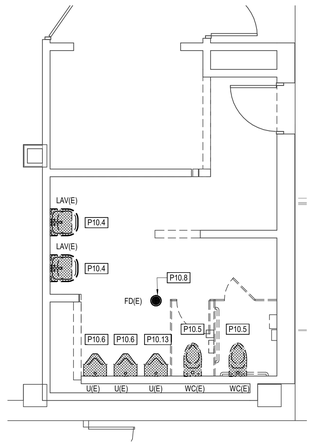
P10.7 EXISTING TO REMAIN.

P10.8 APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF EXISTING 3" FLOOR DRAIN. PREPARE FLOOR DRAIN FOR NEW STRAINER AND GRATE. NEW GRATE WILL BE SQUARE IN LIEU OF ROUND, PREPARE SURROUNDING FLOOR AS REQUIRED.

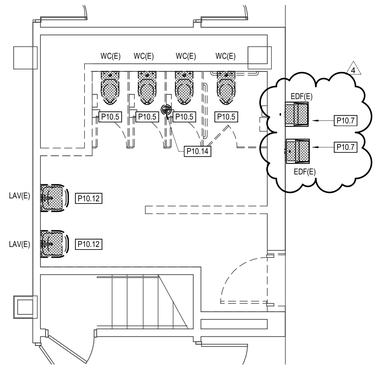
P10.12 REMOVE EXISTING LAVATORY IN ITS ENTIRETY. CAP ANY UNUSED PIPING IN A CONCEALED LOCATION. PATCH WALL AND/OR FLOOR TO MATCH EXISTING.

P10.13 REMOVE EXISTING URINAL IN ITS ENTIRETY. CAP ANY UNUSED PIPING IN A CONCEALED LOCATION. PATCH WALL AND/OR FLOOR TO MATCH EXISTING.

P10.14 APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF EXISTING 3" FLOOR DRAIN; PREPARE FOR NEW FLOOR DRAIN TO BE EXTENDED BEYOND TOILET PARTITION. NEW GRATE SHALL BE SQUARE IN LIEU OF ROUND AS DESCRIBED IN PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE FOR FD-1. PREPARE SURROUNDING FLOOR AS REQUIRED. SAW-CUT SLAB AND PATCH TO MATCH AS REQUIRED.



N TRUE 2 **LEVEL 01 - DEMOLITION PLUMBING PLAN - RR B 800**
1/4" = 1'-0"



N TRUE 5 **LEVEL 01 - DEMOLITION PLUMBING PLAN - RR G 800**
1/4" = 1'-0"

DLRGROUP
© DLR Group

STATE OF TEXAS
ANTHONY S. JASPAL
95728
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Heflin Hounds
Proudly Awesome

DBR
713.914.0888 p
http://www.dbr.com
TBPE Firm Registration No. 2224
DBR Project # 250076.000
BM RM/TB/LB/MS TN/JAL

HEFLIN E.S. - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

3303 SYNOTT ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77082

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-25

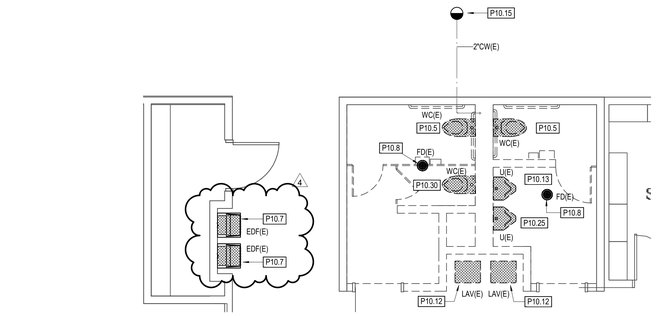
REVISIONS
2 02-11-26 ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
3 04-03-26 OWNER VE
4 04-16-26 BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

LEVEL 01 - DEMOLITION PLUMBING PLAN - ENLARGED

P3.01

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm reno/250076_HEFFLIN EL RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 2:15:20 PM



N
TRUE

4 LEVEL 01 - DEMOLITION PLUMBING PLAN - RR G & B 600

1/4" = 1'-0"

PLUMBING KEYED NOTES

P10.5 REMOVE EXISTING WATER CLOSET. MODIFY EXISTING PLUMBING PIPING FOR NEW WATER CLOSET. CAP ANY UNUSED PIPING IN A CONCEALED LOCATION. PATCH WALL AND/OR FLOOR TO MATCH EXISTING.

P10.7 EXISTING TO REMAIN.

P10.8 APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF EXISTING 3" FLOOR DRAIN. PREPARE FLOOR DRAIN FOR NEW STRAINER AND GRATE. NEW GRATE WILL BE SQUARE IN LIEU OF ROUND. PREPARE SURROUNDING FLOOR AS REQUIRED.

P10.12 REMOVE EXISTING LAVATORY IN ITS ENTIRETY. CAP ANY UNUSED PIPING IN A CONCEALED LOCATION. PATCH WALL AND/OR FLOOR TO MATCH EXISTING.

P10.13 REMOVE EXISTING URINAL IN ITS ENTIRETY. CAP ANY UNUSED PIPING IN A CONCEALED LOCATION. PATCH WALL AND/OR FLOOR TO MATCH EXISTING.

P10.15 EXISTING DOMESTIC COLD WATER LINE TO BE REMOVED BACK TO THIS POINT AND PREPARED FOR FUTURE TIE IN. RE: NEW PLANS.

P10.25 REMOVE EXISTING URINAL. MODIFY EXISTING PLUMBING PIPING FOR NEW LAVATORY. CAP ANY UNUSED PIPING IN A CONCEALED LOCATION. PATCH WALL AND/OR FLOOR TO MATCH EXISTING.

P10.30 REMOVE EXISTING WATER CLOSET. MODIFY EXISTING PLUMBING PIPING FOR NEW LAVATORY. CAP ANY UNUSED PIPING IN A CONCEALED LOCATION. PATCH WALL AND/OR FLOOR TO MATCH EXISTING.

DLRGROUP
© DLR Group

STATE OF TEXAS
ANTHONY S. JASPAL
95728
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Heflin Hounds
Proudly Awesome

DBR
713.914.0888 p
www.dbr-houston.com
TBPE Firm Registration No. 2224
DBR Project # 250076.000
BM RM/TB/LB/MS TN/JAL -

HEFLIN E.S. - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

3303 SYNOTT ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77082

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-25

REVISIONS
2 02-11-26 ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
3 04-03-26 OWNER VE
4 04-16-26 BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

LEVEL 01 - DEMOLITION PLUMBING PLAN - ENLARGED

P3.02

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm renv/250076_HEFFLIN EL RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 2:15:27 PM

PLUMBING KEYED NOTES

P2.2 APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF EXISTING VENT LINE ABOVE CEILING, SIZE AS NOTED.

P2.3 MODIFY AS REQUIRED AND CONNECT NEW SANITARY WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING OF EQUAL OR GREATER SIZE.

P2.4 MODIFY AS REQUIRED AND CONNECT NEW VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING OF EQUAL OR GREATER SIZE.

P3.2 MODIFY AS REQUIRED AND CONNECT NEW COLD WATER ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING OF EQUAL OR GREATER SIZE.

P3.10 HOT WATER DROP DOWN TO, RISE UP FROM, AND CIRCULATED HOT WATER LINE INSIDE WALL/CHASE AND WITHIN 2'-0" OF HOT WATER ROUGH-IN TO LAVATORY FOR 2015 IECC COMPLIANCE. SIZE AS NOTED.

P3.11 PROVIDE NORMALLY CLOSED BYPASS VALVE ON HOT WATER LOOP.

P3.13 HOT WATER RETURN BALANCING VALVE. SET TEMP AND FLOW AS SHOWN IN DRAWINGS.

P3.16 DROP AND EXTEND 1" COLD WATER TO SERVE FIXTURE(S).

P8.7 NEW FLOOR DRAIN LOCATION EXTENDED FROM EXISTING LOCATION. SAW-CUT SLAB AND PATCH TO MATCH AS NECESSARY.

P8.9 REPLACE EXISTING FLOOR DRAIN GRATE AND STRAINER IN SAME LOCATION. FLOOR DRAIN GRATE SHALL BE SQUARE TYPE. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY EXACT LOCATION. FLOOR DRAIN LOCATIONS WERE TAKEN FROM EXISTING ENGINEERING DRAWINGS ON FILE.

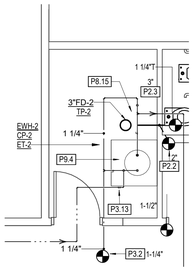
P8.10 EXTEND COLD WATER AND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW WATER CLOSET. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW WATER CLOSET.

P8.11 EXTEND COLD WATER AND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW URINAL. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW URINAL.

P8.14 EXTEND COLD WATER AND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW LAVATORY/LAVATORIES. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW LAVATORY/LAVATORIES.

P8.15 PROVIDE (TMV-1) HYDROGUARD SERIES LFLM490 THERMOSTATIC TEMPERING VALVE FOR HOT WATER DISTRIBUTION.

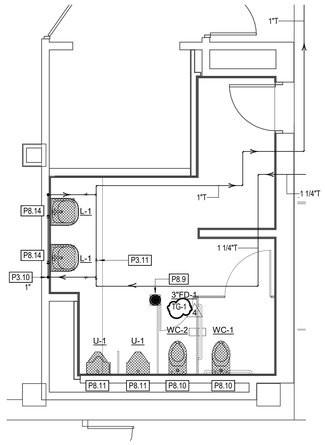
P9.4 FLOOR MOUNT ELECTRIC WATER HEATER T&P RELIEF VALVE AND DRAIN PAN SHALL DISCHARGE TO NEW FUNNEL DRAIN.



N TRUE

4 LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN - RR G 300

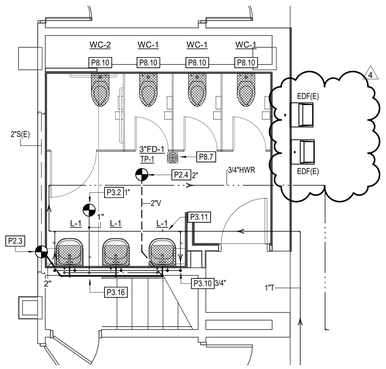
1/4" = 1'-0"



N TRUE

2 LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN - RR B 800

1/4" = 1'-0"



N TRUE

5 LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN - RR G 800

1/4" = 1'-0"

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group

STATE OF TEXAS
ANTHONY S. JASPAL
95728
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/4/26

Heflin Hounds are Pawsitively awesome

DBR
713.914.0888 p
http://www.dbr.com
TBPE Firm Registration No. 2234
DBR Project # 250076.000
BM RMTP3LBKMS TNQAL -

HEFLIN E.S. - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

3303 SYNOTT ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77082

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-25

REVISIONS

2	02-11-26	ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
3	04-03-26	OWNER VE
4	04-16-26	BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN - ENLARGED

P3.03

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm reno/250076_HEFFLIN EL RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 2:15:35 PM

PLUMBING KEYED NOTES

P3.2 MODIFY AS REQUIRED AND CONNECT NEW COLD WATER ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING OF EQUAL OR GREATER SIZE.

P3.7 DROP AND EXTEND MINIMUM 1-1/2" COLD WATER TO SERVE FIXTURE(S).

P3.10 HOT WATER DROP DOWN TO, RISE UP FROM, AND CIRCULATED HOT WATER LINE INSIDE WALL/CHASE AND WITHIN 2'-0" OF HOT WATER ROUGH-IN TO LAVATORY FOR 2015 IECC COMPLIANCE. SIZE AS NOTED.

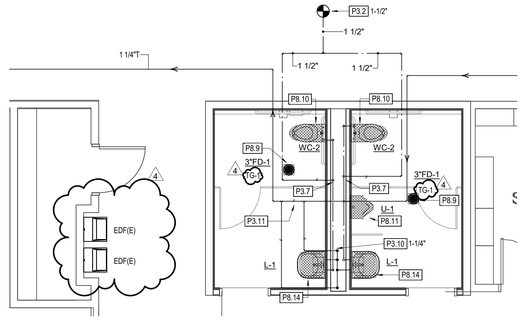
P3.11 PROVIDE NORMALLY CLOSED BYPASS VALVE ON HOT WATER LOOP.

P8.9 REPLACE EXISTING FLOOR DRAIN GRATE AND STRAINER IN SAME LOCATION. FLOOR DRAIN GRATE SHALL BE SQUARE TYPE. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY EXACT LOCATION. FLOOR DRAIN LOCATIONS WERE TAKEN FROM EXISTING ENGINEERING DRAWINGS ON FILE.

P8.10 EXTEND COLD WATER AND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW WATER CLOSET. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW WATER CLOSET.

P8.11 EXTEND COLD WATER AND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW URINAL. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW URINAL.

P8.14 EXTEND COLD WATER AND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW LAVATORY/LAVATORIES. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW LAVATORY/LAVATORIES.



6 LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN - RR G & B 600

1/4" = 1'-0"

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group

STATE OF TEXAS
ANTHONY S. JASPAL
95728
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Heflin Hounds
Proudlively awesome

DBR
713.914.0888 p
www.dbr-houston.com
TBPE Firm Registration No. 2234
DBR Project # 250076.000
BM RM/TF/BL/BK/MS TN/JAL -

HEFLIN E.S. - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS
ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
3303 SYNOTT ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77082

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-25

REVISIONS
2 02-11-26 ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
3 04-03-26 OWNER VE
4 04-16-26 BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN - ENLARGED

P3.04

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm renv/250076_HEFFLIN EL RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 2:15:47 PM

PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

PLAN MARK	MINIMUM ROUGH-IN SIZES					DESCRIPTION
	WASTE & VENT		DRAIN	CW	HW	
WATER CLOSET WC-1	4"	2"	4"	1-1/2"	---	AMERICAN STANDARD No. 2257.101 "AFWALL" WHITE V.C. ELONGATED SIPHON JET WALL HUNG (1.28 GPF) BOWL WITH TOP SPUD
FLUSH VALVE						SLOAN REGAL No. 111-1.28 FLUSH VALVE LOW CONSUMPTION (MANUAL) VALVE. POLISHED CHROME FINISH.
ACCESSORIES						BEMIS 1655-SSCT EXTRA HEAVY DUTY TOILET SEAT, BLACK,ELONGATED BOWL, OPEN SEAT LESS COVER WITH SELF-SUSTAINING, STAINLESS STEEL CHECK HINGE. PROVIDE ZURN OR EQUAL FLOOR MOUNTED CARRIER. FOR FULL DESCRIPTION REFER TO PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS. REFER TO ARCHITECTS PLANS FOR ADA MOUNTING HEIGHT.
WATER CLOSET WC-2 ADA	4"	2"	4"	1-1/2"	---	AMERICAN STANDARD No. 2257.101"AFWALL" SAME AS ABOVE EXCEPT WITH TRIM AS REQUIRED FOR ADA USE. REFER TO ARCHITECTS PLANS FOR MOUNTING HEIGHT.
URINAL U-1 ADA	2"	2"	2"	3/4"	---	AMERICAN STANDARD No. 6590.001 "WASHBROOK" WHITE V.C. WASHOUT FIXTURE (0.125 GPF) WITH WALL HANGERS, MOUNTING BRACKET, TOP SPUD. PROVIDE CHROME FINISH KOHLER "BARTON" BEEHIVE STRAINER.
FLUSH VALVE						SLOAN No. 186-0.5 FLUSH VALVE HIGH EFFICIENCY (MANUAL) VALVE. POLISHED CHROME FINISH.
ACCESSORIES						PROVIDE ZURN OR EQUAL FLOOR MOUNTED CARRIER. FOR FULL DESCRIPTION REFER TO PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS, REFER TO ARCHITECTS PLANS FOR MOUNTING HEIGHT.
LAVATORY L-1 WALL MOUNT - ADA	2"	2"	1-1/4"	3/4" 1/2"TW (90°)	3/4"	AMERICAN STANDARD LUCERNE 0356.421 WALL HUNG LAVATORY WITH FRONT OVERFLOW AND FAUCET HOLES DRILLED ON 4" CENTERS, WHITE VITREOUS CHINA.
FAUCET						CHICAGO No. 802-VE2805-317ABCP (0.5 GPM) CENTERSET FAUCET WITH VANDAL PROOF WRIST BLADE HANDLES.
ACCESSORIES						REFER TO PLUMBING SUPPLIES AND TRIM SCHEDULE. PROVIDE ZURN OR EQUAL FLOOR MOUNTED CONCEALED ARM CARRIER, REFER TO ARCHITECTS PLANS FOR MOUNTING HEIGHTS. PROVIDE TMV-1 SET TEMPERATURE TO 90°.
MOP SINK MS-1	3"	2"	3"	3/4"	3/4"	MUSTEE MODEL No. 63M FLOOR MOUNTED SQUARE 24" X 24" HIGH IMPACT RESISTANT DURASTONE STRUCTURAL FIBBER GLASS MOP SERVICE BASIN.
FAUCET						MUSTEE MODEL No. 63.600A SERVICE FAUCET, HEAVY DUTY, CHROME PLATED BRASS DUAL HANDLE SINK FAUCET WITH TOP REINFORCING BAR AND PAIL HOOK ON SPOUT.
ACCESSORIES						MUSTEE MODEL No. 65.60 MOP HANGER, MUSTEE MODEL No. 65.700 HOSE AND HOSE HOLDER.

* - REFER TO DRAWINGS FOR SIZING.
GENERAL NOTES.
1. FOR ALL SUPPLY STOPS AND TRIM REFER TO THE PLUMBING FIXTURE SUPPLIES AND TRIM SCHEDULE.
2. FOR MOUNTING HEIGHTS OF INDIVIDUAL FIXTURES, REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR EXACT LOCATION.
3. CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE LOCATION OF DRAINS AND FLOOR SINKS WITH ARCHITECTURAL AND STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS.

3

PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

PLAN MARK	MINIMUM ROUGH-IN SIZES					DESCRIPTION
	WASTE & VENT		DRAIN	CW	HW	
THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVE TMV-1	---	---	---	1/2"	1/2"	LEONARD MODEL: 270-LF ADJUSTABLE POINT-OF-USE LEAD FREE THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVE, ASSE 1070 WITH INLET CHECK STOPS TO LIMIT HOT WATER TEMPERATURE. SET TEMPERATURE AT 110°. PROVIDE WITH MOUNTING BRACKET.
FLOOR DRAIN FD-1	3"	2"	3"	---	---	ZURN No. ZN-415 CAST IRON DRAIN WITH 6" DIAMETER TYPE 'B' STRAINER AND 1/2" IPS TRAP PRIMER CONNECTION. FOR FLOOR DRAIN BODY POURED IN CONCRETE SLAB PROVIDE ZURN Z1023 TRAP PRIMER EXTENSION. PROVIDE SQUARE TYPE GRATE COVER.
FLOOR DRAIN FD-2	3"	2"	3"	---	---	ZURN No. ZN-415 CAST IRON DRAIN WITH 7" DIAMETER TYPE 'E' STRAINER, TRAP PRIMER CONNECTION AND 4" DIAMETER FUNNEL GRATE. FOR FLOOR DRAIN BODY POURED IN CONCRETE SLAB PROVIDE ZURN Z1023 TRAP PRIMER EXTENSION.
TRAP PRIMER TP-1	---	---	---	1/2"	---	PRECISION PLUMBING PRODUCTS, INC. FLUSH VALVE PRIMER No. FVP-1VB WITH VACUUM BREAKER TRAP REFILL SUPPLY. CONTRACTOR TO INSTALL PRIMER ON NEARREST WATER CLOSET TO FLOOR DRAIN SUPPLIED. ALL EXPOSED PIPING SHALL BE CHROME PLATED AND CONCEALED SUPPLY TUBING SHALL BE 1/2" TYPE "K" SOFT COPPER.
TRAP PRIMER TP-2	---	---	---	1/2"	---	PRECISION PLUMBING PRODUCTS, INC. No. PO-500 AUTOMATIC PRESSURE DROP TRAP PRIMER VALVE. INSTALL CONCEALED IN ACCESSIBLE LOCATION, BEHIND APPROVED ACCESS PANEL OR EXPOSED IN MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AREAS WITH TRAP PRIMER DISTRIBUTION UNIT. INSTALL AT MINIMUM 15" A.F.F.
WALL CLEANOUT WCO	---	---	---	---	---	ZURN No. ZN-1440 DURO-COATED CAST IRON CLEANOUT TEE WITH COUNTER-SUNK GASKET, WATERTIGHT THREADED PLUG AND ZURN 1460 SQUARE SMOOTH ACCESS COVER WITH VANDAL PROOF SCREWS.
FLOOR CLEANOUT FCO	---	---	---	---	---	ZURN No.ZN-1400 CAST IRON CLEANOUT WITH COUNTER-SUNK PLUG AND ROUND SCORIATED TOP FOR GENERAL PURPOSE AREAS. PROVIDE VARIATION AS REQUIRED FOR FLOOR FINISH WHERE INSTALLED. SEE ARCHITECT DWG'S FOR FLOOR TYPES.
GRADE CLEANOUT GCO	---	---	---	---	---	ZURN No. Z-1402 DURO-COATED CAST IRON CLEANOUT WITH WATERTIGHT COUNTER-SUNK PLUG AND SCORIATED SECURED TOP WITH FRAME. INSTALL IN 18"x18"x6" THICK CONCRETE PAD.

* - REFER TO DRAWINGS FOR SIZING.
GENERAL NOTES:
1. FOR ALL SUPPLY STOPS AND TRIM REFER TO THE PLUMBING FIXTURE SUPPLIES AND TRIM SCHEDULE.
2. FOR MOUNTING HEIGHTS OF INDIVIDUAL FIXTURES, REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR EXACT LOCATION.
3. CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE LOCATION OF DRAINS AND FLOOR SINKS WITH ARCHITECTURAL AND STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS.

3

ELECTRIC WATER HEATER SCHEDULE

PLAN MARK	MANUFACTURER	MODEL #	TYPE	FUEL	GALLONS	HEATING LOAD (BTU/hr)	CW INLET	HW OUTLET	GPH RECOVERY @ 80° TEMP RISE	STANDBY LOSS (%/hour)	ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS			
											VOLTS (V)	PHASE	kW	AMPS
ELECTRIC WATER HEATER EWH-2	A.O. SMITH	DEL-40	STORAGE TANK	ELECTRIC	40	13,649	1-1/4"	1-1/4"	15	0.87	480	3	4.0	4.8

NOTES:
1. PROVIDE WITH WALL MOUNTED WATER HEATER PLATFORM.
2. PROVIDE ASME TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE, AND DIAL THERMOMETER IN HW OUTLET PIPING
3. FOR POWER AS SCHEDULED ON ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS, VERIFY WITH ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO ORDERING EQUIPMENT.

PLAN MARK	MANUFACTURER	MODEL #	DESCRIPTION	ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS			
				VOLTS (V)	PHASE	kW	HP
CIRCULATION PUMP CP-2 (EWH-2)	GRUNDFOS	UP26-96SF	ALL STAINLESS STEEL FLANGED PUMP, 1/25 HP WIRED FOR POWER AS SCHEDULED ON ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS AND FITTED WITH REMOTE HEAT SENSING AQUASTAT CONTROLLER. CONTROLLED BY ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR, DESIGNED AT 15 FT HEAD LOSS.	115	1	85 W	0.04
THERMAL EXPANSION TANK ET-2	AMTROL	THERM-X-TROL MODEL ST-5-C	ASME THERMAL EXPANSION ABSORBERS, SAFETY RELIEF VALVE, MAXIMUM WORKING PRESSURE 150 PSIG, TOTAL VOLUME 2.0 GALLONS.	--	--	--	--

PLUMBING FIXTURE SUPPLIES AND TRIM

FIXTURE	MANUFACTURER	STRAINER	P-TRAP	SIZE	ANGLE STOP AND SUPPLY RISER
LAVATORY	McGUIRE	HD155A	8872	1-1/4"	LFBV2165-LK, 1/2" I.P.S. X 3/8" O.D.
DRINKING FOUNTAIN	McGUIRE	HD155A	8872	1-1/4"	LFBV2165-LK, 1/2" I.P.S. X 3/8" O.D.
SINK	McGUIRE	152N	8912	1-1/2"	LFBV2165-LK, 1/2" I.P.S. X 3/8" O.D.
2 COMPARTMENT SINK, NO DISPENSER	McGUIRE	(2) 152N WITH CONTINUOUS WASTE 111C16G17	8912	1-1/2"	LFBV2165-LK, 1/2" I.P.S. X 3/8" O.D.

NOTE:

1. STRAINERS SHALL BE HEAVY CAST BRASS CHROME PLATED WITH MATCHING GRID TYPE STRAINER, WITH OR WITHOUT OVERFLOW AS REQUIRED. 17 GAUGE SEAMLESS BRASS TAILPIECE OF LENGTH DETERMINED BY INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS. PROVIDE COMPLETE WITH WASHERS AND BRASS LOCKNUT.

2. P-TRAPS SHALL BE 17 GAUGE SEAMLESS CHROME-PLATED BRASS, ADJUSTABLE TYPE. PROVIDE COMPLETE WITH CLEANOUT PLUG, CHROME-PLATED BRASS SLIP NUTS, WALL BEND, AND WROUGHT BRASS ESCUTCHEON OF DEPTH DETERMINED BY INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

3. ANGLE STOPS SHALL BE LEAD-FREE COMMERCIAL PATTERN CHROME-PLATED BRASS, QUARTER-TURN BALL TYPE WITH LOOSE KEY HANDLES. PROVIDE COMPLETE WITH CHROME-PLATED COPPER SUPPLY RISERS AND WROUGHT BRASS ESCUTCHEON OF DEPTH DETERMINED BY INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.

4. PIPE TRIM INSULATION SHALL BE COMPLIANT, WHITE MOLDED VINYL, FADE/DISCOLORATION-RESISTANT, BACTERIA/FUNGAL-RESISTANT INSULATION.
5. PROVIDE ZURN OR EQUAL FLOOR MOUNTED CARRIER.

PIPING MATERIAL SCHEDULE

PIPING SYSTEM	PIPING MATERIAL
DOMESTIC HOT& COLD WATER PIPING, WITHIN BUILDING BELOW GRADE	COPPER TUBING: ASTM B88, TYPE K, SOFT ANNEALED
DOMESTIC HOT& COLD WATER PIPING, WITHIN BUILDING ABOVE GRADE	COPPER TUBING: ASTM B88, TYPE L, HARD DRAWN.
FIRE SPRINKLER BELOW GROUND	DUCTILE IRON
FIRE SPRINKLER ABOVE GROUND - 2" AND SMALLER (WET PIPE SPRINKLER)	ASTM A135/A135M / ASTM A53/A53M SCHEDULE 10 BLACK STEEL PIPE WITH ROLL-GROOVED ENDS, JOINED WITH MECHANICAL COUPLINGS AND WITH MANUFACTURED CARBON STEEL GROOVED FITTINGS WITH MATCHING MECHANICAL COUPLINGS FOR PIPE 2-1/2" AND LARGER.
FIRE SPRINKLER ABOVE GROUND - 2-1/2" AND LARGER (WET PIPE SPRINKLER)	ASTM A135/A135M / ASTM A53/A53M SCHEDULE 10 BLACK STEEL PIPE WITH ROLL-GROOVED ENDS, JOINED WITH MECHANICAL COUPLINGS AND WITH MANUFACTURED CARBON STEEL GROOVED FITTINGS WITH MATCHING MECHANICAL COUPLINGS FOR PIPE 2-1/2" AND LARGER.
SANITARY SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FT OF BUILDING, BELOW GRADE	PVC PIPE: ASTM D1785 / ASTM D2665 SCHEDULE 40 SOLID WALL; INSTALLED PER ASTM D2321.
SANITARY SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPING, WITHIN BUILDING, ABOVE GRADE	CAST IRON PIPE: CISPI 301 OR ASTM A888, HUBLESS.
GENERAL NOTES: 1. REFER TO PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS FOR FURTHER CLARIFICATION AND COMPLETE PIPING DESCRIPTION.	

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group

STATE OF TEXAS
ANTHONY S. JASPAL
95728
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Heflin Hounds
Proudly Awesome

DBR
713.914.0888 p
http://www.dbr.com
TBPE Firm Registration No. 2234
DBR Project # 250076.000
BM RM/TG/LB/MS TN/JAL -

HEFLIN E.S. - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS
ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
3303 SYNOTT ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77082

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-25

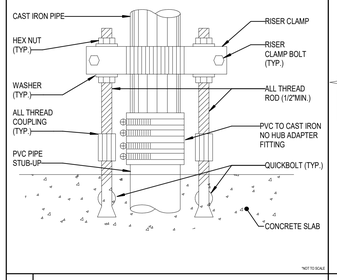
REVISIONS
2 02-11-26 ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
3 04-03-26 OWNER VE
4 04-16-26 BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

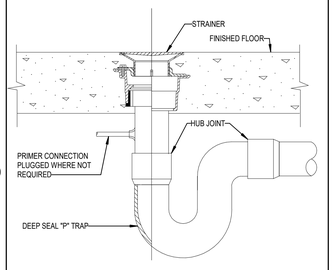
PLUMBING SCHEDULES

P5.01

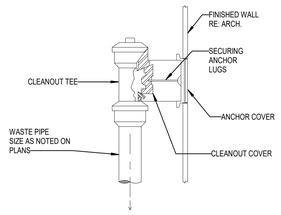
Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm reno/250076_HEFFLIN EL RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 2:15:53 PM



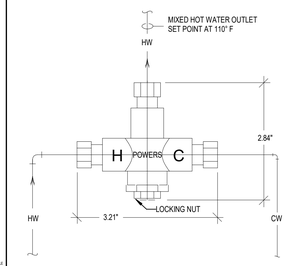
1 PVC TO CAST IRON SUPPORT P1006



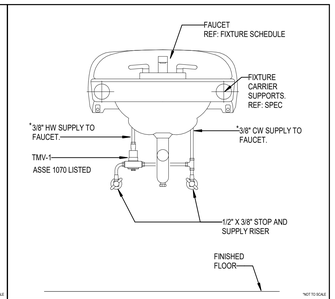
2 FLOOR DRAIN P1040



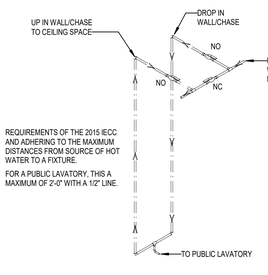
3 WALL CLEANOUT - FIRE DEPT. P1071



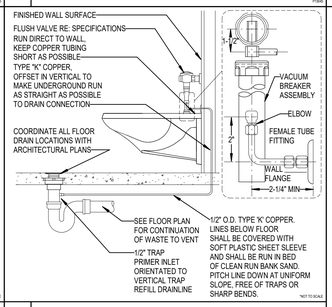
4 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVE P1038



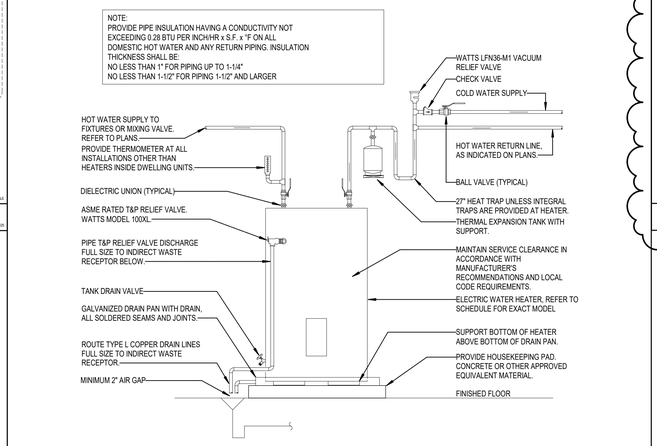
5 TMV-1 INSTALLATION P1034



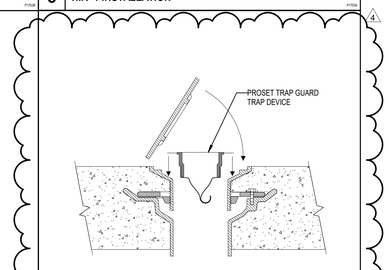
6 HOT WATER LOOP W/BYPASS P1042



7 TRAP PRIMER P1043



8 FLOOR MOUNTED ELECTRIC WATER HEATER W/HOT WATER RETURN P1800



9 TRAP GUARD DEVICE (TG-1) P1814

4

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group
STATE OF TEXAS
ANTHONY S. JASPAL
95728
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
DBR
713.914.0888 p
http://www.dbr.com
TBPE Firm Registration No. 2234
DBR Project # 250076.000
BM RM/TG/LB/MS TN/JAL -

HEFLIN E.S. - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS
ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
3303 SYNOTT ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77082

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-25
REVISIONS
3 04-03-26 OWNER VE
4 04-16-26 BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

PLUMBING DETAILS

P6.01

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm renov/250076_HEFFLIN EL RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 2:16:00 PM

GENERAL ELECTRICAL NOTE:

A. REFER TO SHEET E0.11 FOR ALL GENERAL ELECTRICAL NOTES.

ELECTRICAL KEYED NOTES

E0.1 DEMOLITION SCOPE OF WORK INCLUDES ALL AREAS WITH DEMOLISHED WALLS AND PARTIALLY DEMOLISHED WALLS. REMOVE CONDUCTORS AND CONDUIT BACK TO PANEL. ANY UNDER SLAB CONDUIT MAY BE ABANDONED IN PLACE. FOR ALL DEVICES REMOVED FROM WALLS THAT ARE EXISTING TO REMAIN, CONTRACTOR SHALL PATCH WALLS TO MATCH EXISTING CONDITIONS, COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECT. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECT AND OWNER PRIOR TO STARTING ANY WORK.

E4.1 CONNECT NEW RECEPTACLE TO EXISTING CIRCUIT SERVING THIS SPACE PRIOR TO DEMOLITION. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT EXCEED 80% BREAKER RATING PER NEC.

E8.1 EXISTING LIGHTING AND LIGHTING CONTROLS IN SPACE SHALL BE REMOVED. EXISTING LIGHTING CIRCUIT SHALL REMAIN AND BE REUSED. REFERENCE NEW PLANS FOR NEW LIGHTING LAYOUTS. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECT AND OWNER PRIOR TO STARTING ANY WORK.

E8.2 APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF EXISTING SWITCH. EXISTING SWITCH SHALL BE DEMOLISHED AND NEW PROVIDED, REFER TO NEW PLANS. NEW SWITCH SHALL BE LOCATED IN SAME LOCATION AS REMOVED SWITCH. EXISTING SWITCH LOCATIONS SHALL BE FIELD VERIFIED, SWITCHES SHOWN ON PLAN FOR REFERENCE ONLY.

ELECTRICAL KEYED NOTES

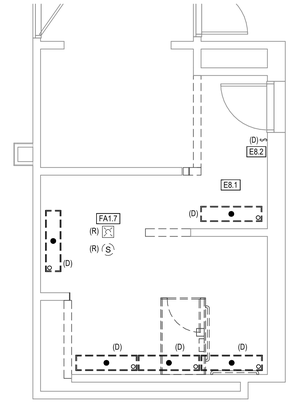
E10.1 APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF NEW SWITCH. NEW SWITCH SHALL BE LOCATED IN SAME LOCATION AS REMOVED SWITCH. EXISTING SWITCH LOCATIONS SHALL BE FIELD VERIFIED, SWITCHES SHOWN ON PLAN FOR REFERENCE ONLY.

E11.1 PROVIDE NEW LED LIGHTING AND NEW LIGHTING CONTROLS IN THIS SPACE AS SHOWN ON PLANS. RECONNECT TO EXISTING LIGHTING CIRCUIT AND TO NEW CONTROLS. EXTEND CONDUIT/CONDUCTORS AS REQUIRED. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECT AND OWNER PRIOR TO STARTING ANY WORK.

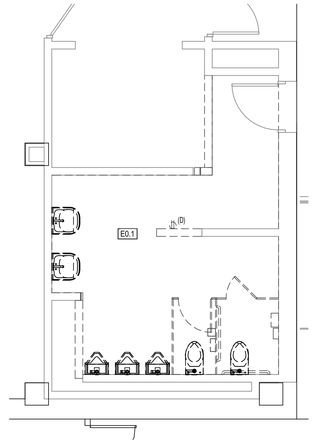
FIRE ALARM KEYED NOTES

FA1.7 ALL EXISTING CEILING MOUNTED FIRE ALARM DEVICES AND PUBLIC ANNOUNCEMENT 'PA' SPEAKER(S) SHALL BE REMOVED AND RELOCATED, REFER TO NEW PLANS FOR NEW LAYOUTS.

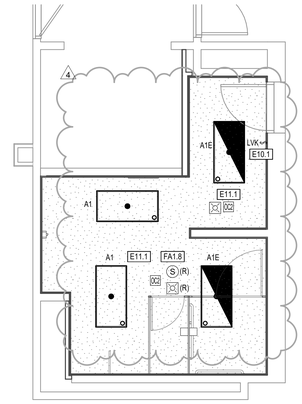
FA1.8 PROVIDE RELOCATED CEILING MOUNTED FIRE ALARM DEVICES AND PUBLIC ANNOUNCEMENT 'PA' SPEAKER(S) DEVICES AS SHOWN ON PLANS. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECT AND OWNER PRIOR TO STARTING ANY WORK.



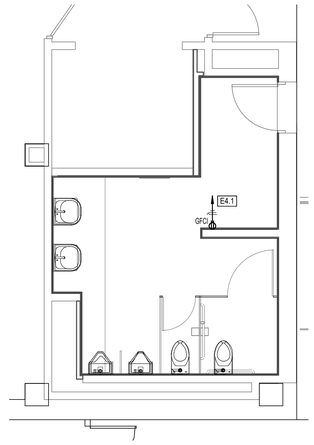
5 LEVEL 01 - DEMOLITION ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - RR B 800
1/4" = 1'-0"



7 LEVEL 01 - DEMOLITION ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - RR B 800
1/4" = 1'-0"



6 LEVEL 01 - ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - RR B 800
1/4" = 1'-0"



8 LEVEL 01 - ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - RR B 800
1/4" = 1'-0"

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group

BRENT B. MOE
117260
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
4-16-26

Heflin Hounds
are
Proudly Awesome

DBR
713.914.0888 p
http://www.dbr.com
TBPE Firm Registration No. 2234
DBR Project # 250078.000
BM RM/TG/LB/MS TN/JAL -

HEFLIN E.S. - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

3303 SYNOTT ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77082

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-25

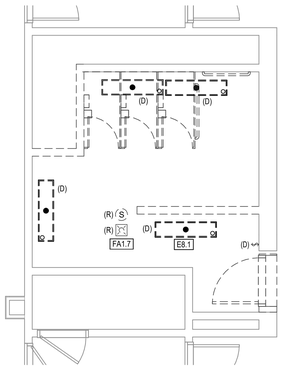
REVISIONS
2 02-11-26 ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
3 04-06-26 OWNER VE
4 04-16-26 BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

LEVEL 01 - ELECTRICAL PLANS - ENLARGED

E3.01

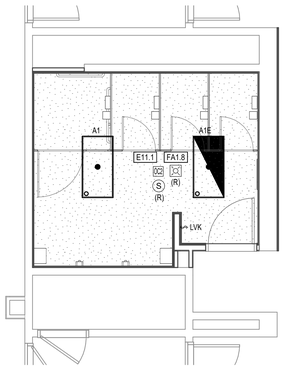
Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm renov/250078_HEFFLIN EL RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 9:16:16 AM



N TRUE

1 LEVEL 01 - DEMOLITION ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - RR G 800

1/4" = 1'-0"



N TRUE

2 LEVEL 01 - ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - RR G 800

1/4" = 1'-0"

N TRUE

3 LEVEL 01 - DEMOLITION ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - RR G 800

1/4" = 1'-0"

N TRUE

4 LEVEL 01 - ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - RR G 800

1/4" = 1'-0"

GENERAL ELECTRICAL NOTE:

A. REFER TO SHEET E0.11 FOR ALL GENERAL ELECTRICAL NOTES.

ELECTRICAL KEYED NOTES

E0.1 DEMOLITION SCOPE OF WORK INCLUDES ALL AREAS WITH DEMOLISHED WALLS AND PARTIALLY DEMOLISHED WALLS. REMOVE CONDUCTORS AND CONDUIT BACK TO PANEL. ANY UNDER SLAB CONDUIT MAY BE ABANDONED IN PLACE. FOR ALL DEVICES REMOVED FROM WALLS THAT ARE EXISTING TO REMAIN, CONTRACTOR SHALL PATCH WALLS TO MATCH EXISTING CONDITIONS, COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECT. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECT AND OWNER PRIOR TO STARTING ANY WORK.

E4.1 CONNECT NEW RECEPTACLE TO EXISTING CIRCUIT SERVING THIS SPACE PRIOR TO DEMOLITION. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT EXCEED 80% BREAKER RATING PER NEC.

E8.1 EXISTING LIGHTING AND LIGHTING CONTROLS IN SPACE SHALL BE REMOVED. EXISTING LIGHTING CIRCUIT SHALL REMAIN AND BE REUSED. REFERENCE NEW PLANS FOR NEW LIGHTING LAYOUTS. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECT AND OWNER PRIOR TO STARTING ANY WORK.

E11.1 PROVIDE NEW LED LIGHTING AND NEW LIGHTING CONTROLS IN THIS SPACE AS SHOWN ON PLANS. RECONNECT TO EXISTING LIGHTING CIRCUIT AND TO NEW CONTROLS. EXTEND CONDUIT/CONDUCTORS AS REQUIRED. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECT AND OWNER PRIOR TO STARTING ANY WORK.

FIRE ALARM KEYED NOTES

FA1.7 ALL EXISTING CEILING MOUNTED FIRE ALARM DEVICES AND PUBLIC ANNOUNCEMENT 'PA' SPEAKER(S) SHALL BE REMOVED AND RELOCATED, REFER TO NEW PLANS FOR NEW LAYOUTS.

FA1.8 PROVIDE RELOCATED CEILING MOUNTED FIRE ALARM DEVICES AND PUBLIC ANNOUNCEMENT 'PA' SPEAKER(S) DEVICES AS SHOWN ON PLANS. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECT AND OWNER PRIOR TO STARTING ANY WORK.

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group

BRENT B. MOE 117260 LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER 4-16-26

Heflin Hounds are Proudly Awesome

DBR
713.914.0888 p
http://www.dbr.com
TBPE Firm Registration No. 2224
DBR Project # 250078.000
BM RM/TG/LB/MS TN/JAL -

HEFLIN E.S. - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

3303 SYNOTT ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77082

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-25

REVISIONS
2 02-11-26 ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
3 04-06-26 OWNER VE
4 04-16-26 BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

LEVEL 01 - ELECTRICAL PLANS - ENLARGED

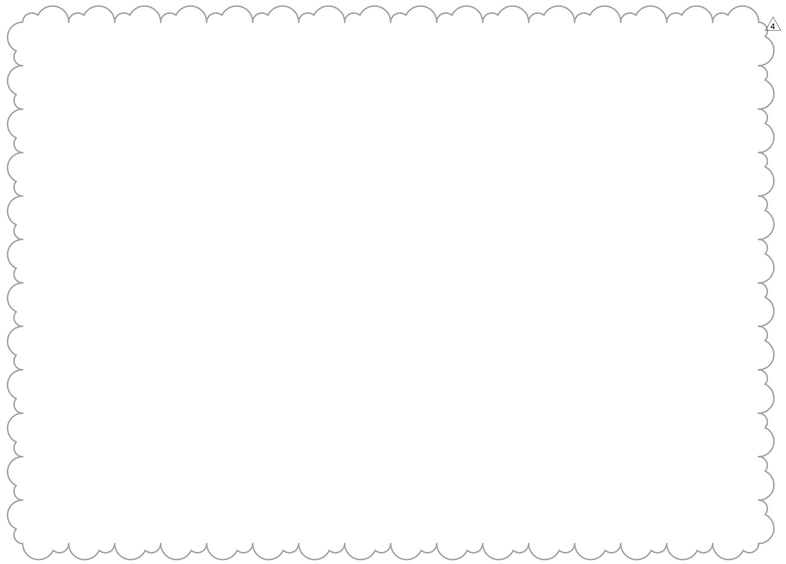
E3.03

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm reno/250078_HEFFLIN EL RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 9:16:25 AM

GENERAL ELECTRICAL NOTE:

A. REFER TO SHEET E0.11 FOR ALL GENERAL ELECTRICAL NOTES.

☐ ELECTRICAL KEYED NOTES



☐ FIRE ALARM KEYED NOTES

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group

BRENT B. MOE
117260
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
4-16-26

DBR
713.914.0888 p
http://www.dbr.com
TBPE Firm Registration No. 2234
DBR Project # 250076.000
BIM RAVITEMPLATE\HISTS TNCAD -

HEFLIN E.S. - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

3303 SYNOTT ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77082

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-25

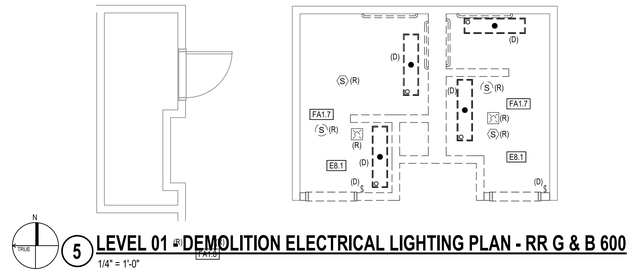
REVISIONS
2 02-11-26 ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
3 04-06-26 OWNER VE
4 04-16-26 BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

LEVEL 01 - ELECTRICAL PLANS - ENLARGED

E3.05

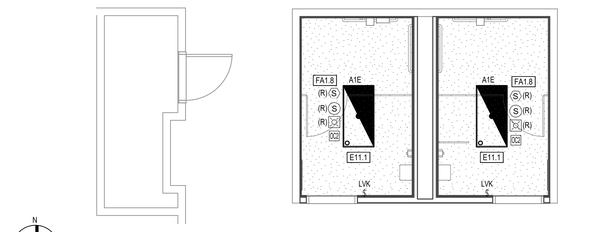
Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm renv/250076_HEFFLIN EL RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 9:16:30 AM



N TRUE

5 LEVEL 01 - DEMOLITION ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - RR G & B 600

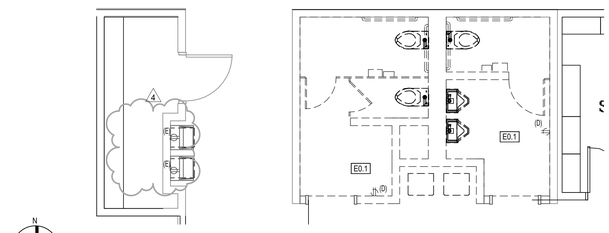
1/4" = 1'-0"



N TRUE

6 LEVEL 01 - ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - RR G & B 600

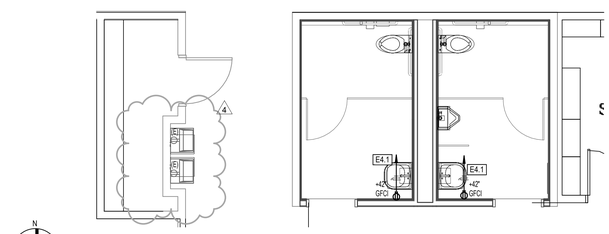
1/4" = 1'-0"



N TRUE

7 LEVEL 01 - DEMOLITION ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - RR G & B 600

1/4" = 1'-0"



N TRUE

8 LEVEL 01 - ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - RR G & B 600

1/4" = 1'-0"

GENERAL ELECTRICAL NOTE:

A. REFER TO SHEET E0.11 FOR ALL GENERAL ELECTRICAL NOTES.

ELECTRICAL KEYED NOTES

E0.1 DEMOLITION SCOPE OF WORK INCLUDES ALL AREAS WITH DEMOLISHED WALLS AND PARTIALLY DEMOLISHED WALLS. REMOVE CONDUCTORS AND CONDUIT BACK TO PANEL. ANY UNDER SLAB CONDUIT MAY BE ABANDONED IN PLACE. FOR ALL DEVICES REMOVED FROM WALLS THAT ARE EXISTING TO REMAIN, CONTRACTOR SHALL PATCH WALLS TO MATCH EXISTING CONDITIONS. COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECT. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECT AND OWNER PRIOR TO STARTING ANY WORK.

E4.1 CONNECT NEW RECEPTACLE TO EXISTING CIRCUIT SERVING THIS SPACE PRIOR TO DEMOLITION. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT EXCEED 80% BREAKER RATING PER NEC.

E8.1 EXISTING LIGHTING AND LIGHTING CONTROLS IN SPACE SHALL BE REMOVED. EXISTING LIGHTING CIRCUIT SHALL REMAIN AND BE REUSED. REFERENCE NEW PLANS FOR NEW LIGHTING LAYOUTS. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECT AND OWNER PRIOR TO STARTING ANY WORK.

E11.1 PROVIDE NEW LED LIGHTING AND NEW LIGHTING CONTROLS IN THIS SPACE AS SHOWN ON PLANS. RECONNECT TO EXISTING LIGHTING CIRCUIT AND TO NEW CONTROLS. EXTEND CONDUIT/CONDUCTORS AS REQUIRED. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECT AND OWNER PRIOR TO STARTING ANY WORK.

FIRE ALARM KEYED NOTES

FA1.7 ALL EXISTING CEILING MOUNTED FIRE ALARM DEVICES AND PUBLIC ANNOUNCEMENT 'PA' SPEAKER(S) SHALL BE REMOVED AND RELOCATED. REFER TO NEW PLANS FOR NEW LAYOUTS.

FA1.8 PROVIDE RELOCATED CEILING MOUNTED FIRE ALARM DEVICES AND PUBLIC ANNOUNCEMENT 'PA' SPEAKER(S) DEVICES AS SHOWN ON PLANS. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECT AND OWNER PRIOR TO STARTING ANY WORK.

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group

BRENT B. MOE
117260
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
4-16-26

Heflin Hounds
Proudly Awesome

DBR
713.914.0888 p
http://www.dbr.com
TBPE Firm Registration No. 2224
DBR Project # 250076.000
BM RM/TD/LB/MS TN/JAL -

HEFLIN E.S. - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

3303 SYNOTT ROAD
HOUSTON, TX 77082

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-25

REVISIONS
2 02-11-26 ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
3 04-06-26 OWNER VE
4 04-16-26 BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

LEVEL 01 - ELECTRICAL PLANS - ENLARGED

E3.06

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm renv/250076_HEFFLIN EL RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 9:16:37 AM

DLRGROUP

BID ADDENDUM

DLR Group inc. of Texas
a Texas corporation

2500 Pacific Avenue, Suite 1600
Dallas, Texas 75226

ALIEF ISD
REES ES – RESTROOM RENOVATIONS
HOUSTON, TX

DLR GROUP PROJECT NO. 39-25156-00

04-16-26

NOTICE TO BIDDERS/CONTRACTOR: Amend the Project Manuals and Drawings to the above referenced project as follows:

DRAWINGS

ITEM NO. 1. Sheet P3.03 LEVEL 01 – PLUMBING PLAN - ENLARGED

A. Revised to TG-1 for existing floor drains.

ITEM NO. 2. SHEET P3.04 LEVEL 01 – PLUMBING PLAN - ENLARGED

A. Revised to TG-1 for existing floor drains.

ITEM NO. 3. SHEET P6.01 PLUMBING DETAILS

A. Added TG-1 detail.

End of Bid Addenda

PLUMBING KEYED NOTES

P2.3 MODIFY AS REQUIRED AND CONNECT NEW SANITARY WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING OF EQUAL OR GREATER SIZE.

P3.2 MODIFY AS REQUIRED AND CONNECT NEW COLD WATER ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING OF EQUAL OR GREATER SIZE.

P3.6 DROP AND EXTEND 3/4" COLD WATER TO SERVE FIXTURE(S).

P3.10 HOT WATER DROP DOWN TO, RISE UP FROM, AND CIRCULATED HOT WATER LINE INSIDE WALL/CHASE AND WITHIN 2'-0" OF HOT WATER ROUGH-IN TO LAVATORY FOR 2015 IECC COMPLIANCE. SIZE AS NOTED.

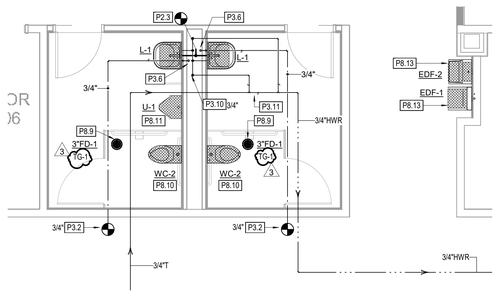
P3.11 PROVIDE NORMALLY CLOSED BYPASS VALVE ON HOT WATER LOOP.

P8.9 REPLACE EXISTING FLOOR DRAIN GRATE AND STRAINER IN SAME LOCATION. FLOOR DRAIN GRATE SHALL BE SQUARE TYPE. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY EXACT LOCATION. FLOOR DRAIN LOCATIONS WERE TAKEN FROM EXISTING ENGINEERING DRAWINGS ON FILE.

P8.10 EXTEND COLD WATER AND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW WATER CLOSET. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW WATER CLOSET.

P8.11 EXTEND COLD WATER AND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW URINAL. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW URINAL.

P8.13 EXTEND COLD WATER AND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW DRINKING FOUNTAIN. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE DRINKING FOUNTAIN.



6 LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN - 600 BOYS AND GIRLS RESTROOMS

1/4" = 1'-0"

© DLR Group

DLR GROUP

STATE OF TEXAS
ANTHONY S. JASPAL
95728
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
4/14/26

DBR
713.914.0888 p
http://www.dbr.com
TBPE Firm Registration No. 2234
DBR Project # 250076.000
BM REVITE/BIM/ST/NUL -

REES ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

16305 KENSLEY DR
HOUSTON, TX 77062

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-2025

REVISIONS

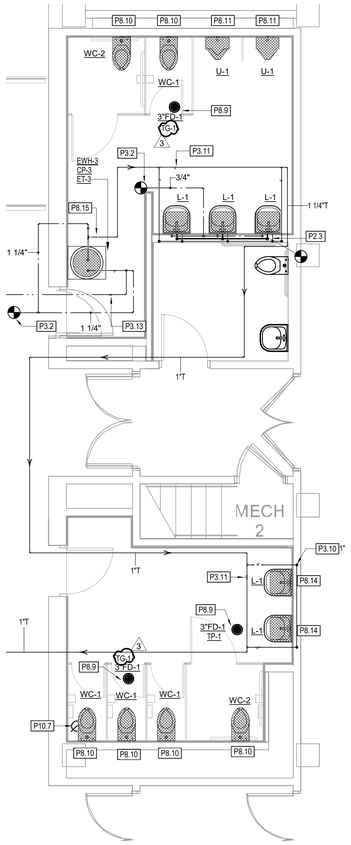
1	02-11-26	ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
2	04-06-26	OWNER VE
3	04-16-26	BID ADDENDA

Project Number

LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN - ENLARGED

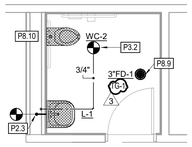
P3.03

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD realtm renv/250076_REES EL RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 2:37:42 PM



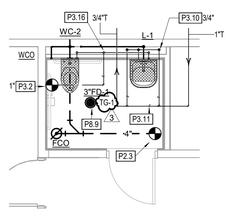
1 LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN - GYM RESTROOMS

1/4" = 1'-0"



3 LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN - CLASSROOM 707 RESTROOM

1/4" = 1'-0"



2 LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN - CLINIC RESTROOM

1/4" = 1'-0"

PLUMBING KEYED NOTES

P2.3 MODIFY AS REQUIRED AND CONNECT NEW SANITARY WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING OF EQUAL OR GREATER SIZE.

P3.2 MODIFY AS REQUIRED AND CONNECT NEW COLD WATER ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING OF EQUAL OR GREATER SIZE.

P3.10 HOT WATER DROP DOWN TO, RISE UP FROM, AND CIRCULATED HOT WATER LINE INSIDE WALL/CHASE AND WITHIN 2'-0" OF HOT WATER ROUGH-IN TO LAVATORY FOR 2015 IECC COMPLIANCE. SIZE AS NOTED.

P3.11 PROVIDE NORMALLY CLOSED BYPASS VALVE ON HOT WATER LOOP.

P3.13 HOT WATER RETURN BALANCING VALVE. SET TEMP AND FLOW AS SHOWN IN DRAWINGS.

P3.16 DROP AND EXTEND 1" COLD WATER TO SERVE FIXTURE(S).

P8.9 REPLACE EXISTING FLOOR DRAIN GRATE AND STRAINER IN SAME LOCATION. FLOOR DRAIN GRATE SHALL BE SQUARE TYPE. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY EXACT LOCATION. FLOOR DRAIN LOCATIONS WERE TAKEN FROM EXISTING ENGINEERING DRAWINGS ON FILE.

P8.10 EXTEND COLD WATER AND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW WATER CLOSET. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW WATER CLOSET.

P8.11 EXTEND COLD WATER AND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW URINAL. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW URINAL.

P8.14 EXTEND COLD WATER AND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW LAVATORY/LAVATORIES. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW LAVATORY/LAVATORIES.

P8.15 PROVIDE (TMV-1) HYDROGUARD SERIES LFLM490 THERMOSTATIC TEMPERING VALVE FOR HOT WATER DISTRIBUTION.

P10.7 EXISTING TO REMAIN.

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group

STATE OF TEXAS
ANTHONY S. JASPAL
95728
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
10/11/26

Rees ELEMENTARY
PERFORMING AND VISUAL ARTS ACADEMY

DBR
713.914.0888 p
info@dbr-houston.com
TBPE Firm Registration No. 2234
DBR Project # 250076.000
BM RM/TB/LB/MS/TN/JL

REES ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

16305 KENSLEY DR
HOUSTON, TX 77082

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-2025

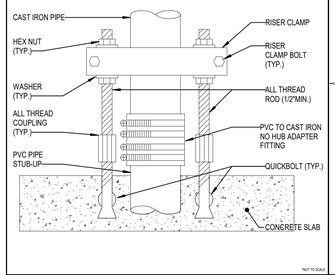
REVISIONS
1 02-11-26 ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
2 04-06-26 OWNER VE
3 04-16-26 BID ADDENDA

Project Number

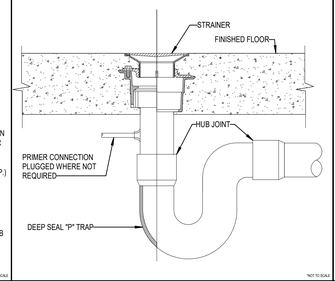
LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN - ENLARGED

P3.04

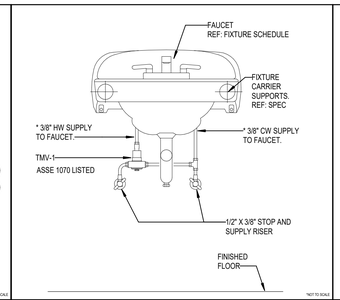
Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm reno/250076_REES EL RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 2:37:49 PM



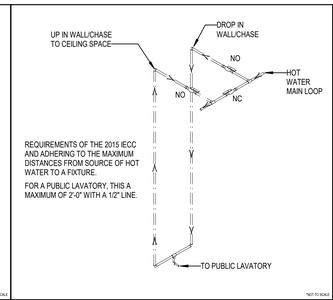
1 PVC TO CAST IRON SUPPORT P1006



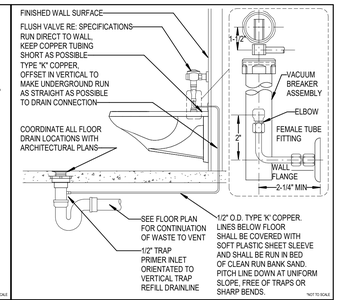
2 FLOOR DRAIN P1004



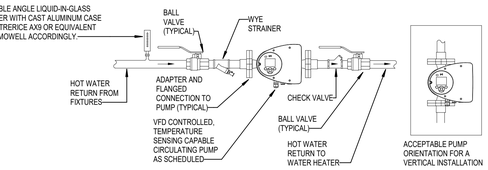
3 TMV-1 INSTALLATION P1704



4 HOT WATER LOOP W/BYPASS P1960



5 TRAP PRIMER P1920

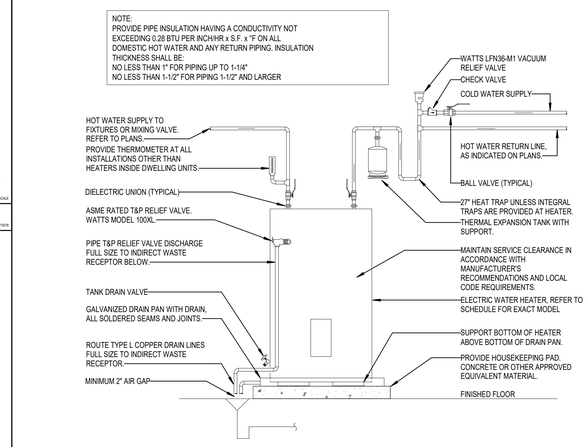


NOTES

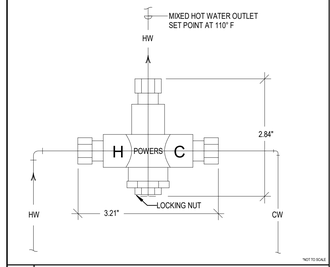
1. MOUNT PUMP SECURELY IN AN ACCESSIBLE LOCATION AT 48" A.F.F.
2. ENSURE THERMOMETER IS POSITIONED FOR CLEAR VISIBILITY AND READABILITY FROM A STANDING POSITION AT FLOOR LEVEL.
3. INSULATION IS NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY BUT SHALL BE PROVIDED AS SPECIFIED.
4. CONTROL BOX SHALL BE ROTATED IN THE FIELD AS NECESSARY PER MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDATIONS TO ENSURE ADEQUATE COOLING. ADDITIONALLY, THE TEMPERATURE OF THE AMBIENT AIR MUST NOT EXCEED 104 DEGREES F.
5. THE PUMP CAN BE INSTALLED IN A HORIZONTAL (AS SHOWN) OR VERTICAL PIPE BUT THE PUMP SHALL ALWAYS BE INSTALLED WITH A HORIZONTAL MOTOR SHAFT. ROTATE PUMP "HEAD" COMPONENT IN THE FIELD AS NECESSARY PER THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS.
6. UNLESS SPECIFICALLY NOTED OTHERWISE ON THE PLANS, THE PUMP SHALL BE SET TO CONSTANT TEMPERATURE CONTROL MODE. THIS MODE SHALL KEEP RETURN PIPE TEMPERATURE CONSTANT AND ALSO LIMIT FLOW TO A MAXIMUM RATE. THE PUMP SHALL AUTOMATICALLY RAMP DOWN WHEN WATER IN THE CIRCULATION LOOP IS AT THE DESIRED TEMPERATURE. REFER TO THE PLANS FOR SYSTEM TEMPERATURE AND FLOW CRITERIA.

NOT TO SCALE

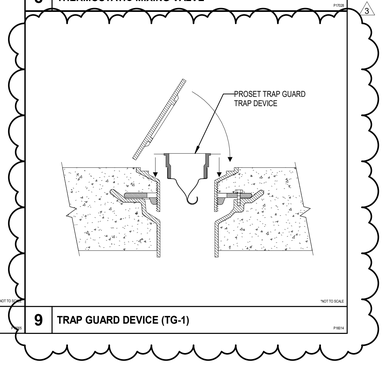
6 DOMESTIC HOT WATER CIRCULATOR PIPING INSTALLATION - VFD CONTROLLED "SMART" PUMP P1918



7 FLOOR MOUNTED ELECTRIC WATER HEATER W/HOT WATER RETURNDETAIL



8 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVE P1922



9 TRAP GUARD DEVICE (TG-1) P1911

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group

STATE OF TEXAS
ANTHONY S. JASPAL
95728
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
02/11/26

DBR
713.914.0888 p
www.dbr-houston.com
TBPE Firm Registration No. 2234
DBR Project # 250078.000
BM RM/TEL/EMAS TNU/L -

REES ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
16308 KENSLEY DR.
HOUSTON, TX 77062

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-2025
REVISIONS
1 02-11-26 ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
3 04-16-26 BID ADDENDA

Project Number

PLUMBING DETAILS

P6.01

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD interim reno/250078_REES EL RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 2:51:18 PM

DLRGROUP

BID ADDENDUM

DLR Group inc. of Texas
a Texas corporation

2500 Pacific Avenue, Suite 1600
Dallas, Texas 75226

ALIEF ISD
SMITH ES – RESTROOM RENOVATIONS
HOUSTON, TX

DLR GROUP PROJECT NO. 39-25156-00

04-16-26

NOTICE TO BIDDERS/CONTRACTOR: Amend the Project Manuals and Drawings to the above referenced project as follows:

DRAWINGS

ITEM NO. 1. Sheet P3.03 LEVEL 01 – PLUMBING PLAN - ENLARGED

A. Revised to TG-1 for existing floor drains.

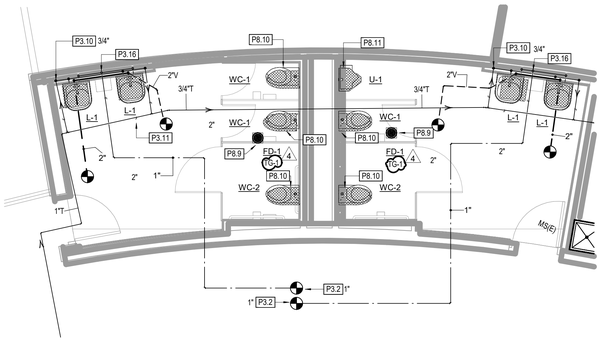
ITEM NO. 2. SHEET P3.04 LEVEL 01 – PLUMBING PLAN - ENLARGED

A. Revised to TG-1 for existing floor drains.

ITEM NO. 3. SHEET P6.01 PLUMBING DETAILS

A. Added TG-1 detail.

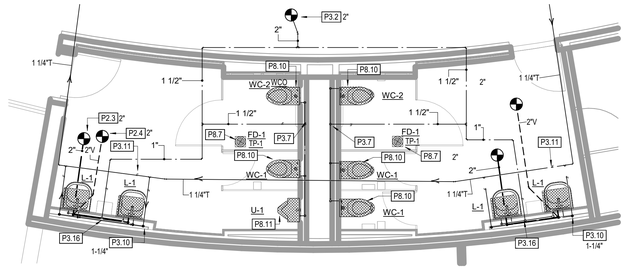
End of Bid Addenda



N

4 LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN - BOYS 250 / GIRLS 249

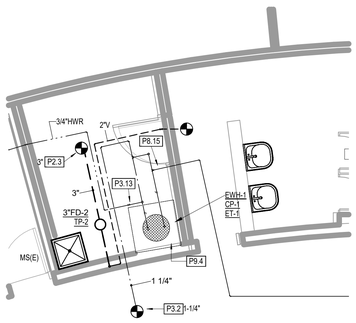
1/4" = 1'-0"



N

2 LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN - BOYS 226 / GIRLS 227

1/4" = 1'-0"



N

3 LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN - BOYS 247 / GIRLS 246

1/4" = 1'-0"

PLUMBING KEYED NOTES

P2.3 MODIFY AS REQUIRED AND CONNECT NEW SANITARY WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING OF EQUAL OR GREATER SIZE.

P2.4 MODIFY AS REQUIRED AND CONNECT NEW VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING OF EQUAL OR GREATER SIZE.

P3.2 MODIFY AS REQUIRED AND CONNECT NEW COLD WATER ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING OF EQUAL OR GREATER SIZE.

P3.7 DROP AND EXTEND MINIMUM 1-1/2" COLD WATER TO SERVE FIXTURE(S).

P3.10 HOT WATER DROP DOWN TO, RISE UP FROM, AND CIRCULATED HOT WATER LINE INSIDE WALL/CHASE AND WITHIN 2'-0" OF HOT WATER ROUGH-IN TO LAVATORY FOR 2015 IECC COMPLIANCE. SIZE AS NOTED.

P3.11 PROVIDE NORMALLY CLOSED BYPASS VALVE ON HOT WATER LOOP.

P3.13 HOT WATER RETURN BALANCING VALVE. SET TEMP AND FLOW AS SHOWN IN DRAWINGS.

P3.16 DROP AND EXTEND 1" COLD WATER TO SERVE FIXTURE(S).

P8.7 NEW FLOOR DRAIN LOCATION EXTENDED FROM EXISTING LOCATION. SAW-CUT SLAB AND PATCH TO MATCH AS NECESSARY.

P8.9 REPLACE EXISTING FLOOR DRAIN GRATE AND STRAINER IN SAME LOCATION. FLOOR DRAIN GRATE SHALL BE SQUARE TYPE. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY EXACT LOCATION. FLOOR DRAIN LOCATIONS WERE TAKEN FROM EXISTING ENGINEERING DRAWINGS ON FILE.

P8.10 EXTEND COLD WATER AND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW WATER CLOSET. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW WATER CLOSET.

P8.11 EXTEND COLD WATER AND VENT ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW URINAL. EXTEND WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING UTILITY AND MODIFY AS REQUIRED TO SERVE NEW URINAL.

P8.15 PROVIDE (TMV-1) HYDROGUARD SERIES LFLM490 THERMOSTATIC TEMPERING VALVE FOR HOT WATER DISTRIBUTION.

P9.4 FLOOR MOUNT ELECTRIC WATER HEATER T&P RELIEF VALVE AND DRAIN PAN SHALL DISCHARGE TO NEW FUNNEL DRAIN.

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group

STATE OF TEXAS
ANTHONY B. JASPAL
95728
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/14/25

DBR
713.914.0888 p
www.dbr-houston.com
TBPE Firm Registration No. 2234
DBR Project # 250076.000
BM RM/TEL/BK/MS TN/JAL -

SMITH E.S. - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

11300 STANCLIFF RD
HOUSTON, TX 77099

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-25

REVISIONS
2 02-11-26 ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
3 04-03-26 OWNER VE
4 04-16-26 BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN - ENLARGED

P3.03

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm reno/250076_SMITH EL RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 2:58:31 PM

△3

PLUMBING KEYED NOTES

P2.3 MODIFY AS REQUIRED AND CONNECT NEW SANITARY WASTE BELOW FLOOR TO EXISTING OF EQUAL OR GREATER SIZE.

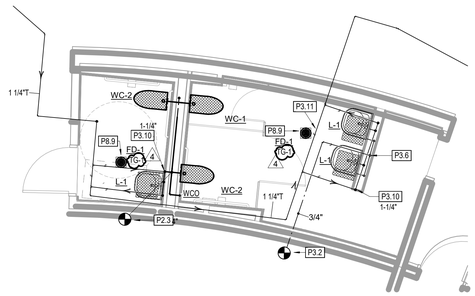
P3.2 MODIFY AS REQUIRED AND CONNECT NEW COLD WATER ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING OF EQUAL OR GREATER SIZE.

P3.6 DROP AND EXTEND 3/4" COLD WATER TO SERVE FIXTURE(S).

P3.10 HOT WATER DROP DOWN TO, RISE UP FROM, AND CIRCULATED HOT WATER LINE INSIDE WALL/CHASE AND WITHIN 2'-0" OF HOT WATER ROUGH-IN TO LAVATORY FOR 2015 IECC COMPLIANCE. SIZE AS NOTED.

P3.11 PROVIDE NORMALLY CLOSED BYPASS VALVE ON HOT WATER LOOP.

P8.9 REPLACE EXISTING FLOOR DRAIN GRATE AND STRAINER IN SAME LOCATION. FLOOR DRAIN GRATE SHALL BE SQUARE TYPE. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY EXACT LOCATION. FLOOR DRAIN LOCATIONS WERE TAKEN FROM EXISTING ENGINEERING DRAWINGS ON FILE.



N

3 LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN - MENS 131 / WOMENS 130

1/4" = 1'-0"

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm reno/25007S_SMITH EL RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 2:38:47 PM

DLRGROUP
© DLR Group

STATE OF TEXAS
ANTHONY S. JASPAL
95728
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
4/15/26

DBR
713.914.0888 p
http://www.dbr.com
TBPE Firm Registration No. 2224
DBR Project # 25007S.000
BIM: RM/TEGL/EMAS TNG/JL

SMITH E.S. - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

1300 STANCLIFF RD
HOUSTON, TX 77099

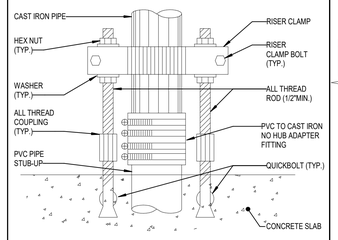
ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-25

REVISIONS
2 03-11-26 ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
3 04-03-26 OWNER VE
4 04-16-26 BID ADDENDA

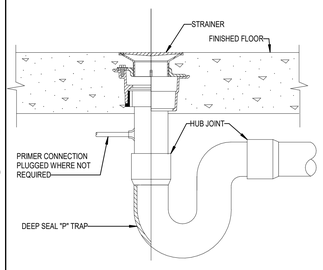
39-25156-00

LEVEL 01 - PLUMBING PLAN - ENLARGED

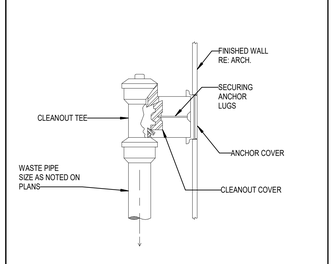
P3.04



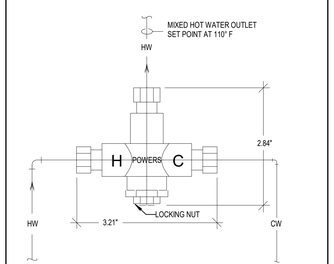
1 PVC TO CAST IRON SUPPORT



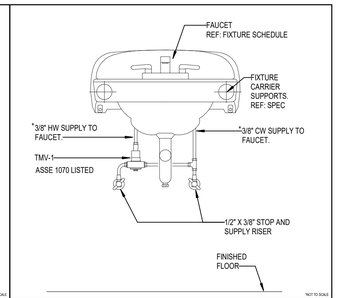
2 FLOOR DRAIN



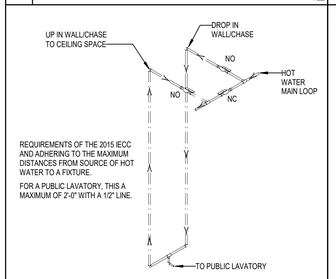
3 WALL CLEANOUT - FIRE DEPT.



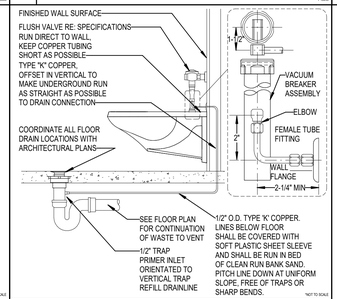
4 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVE



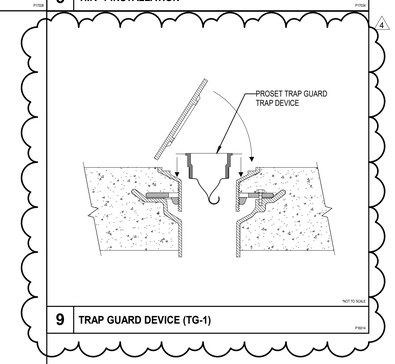
5 TMV-1 INSTALLATION



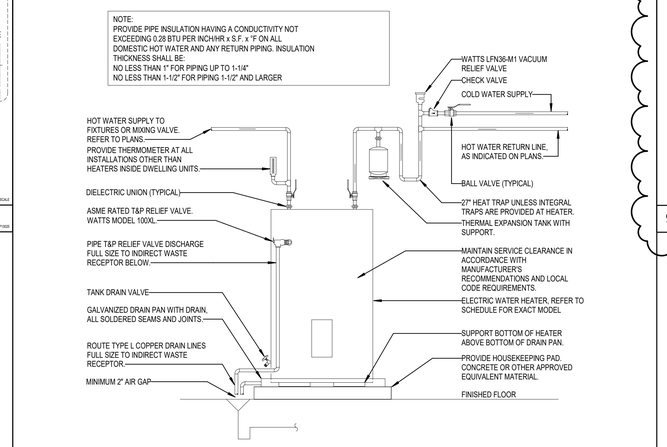
6 HOT WATER LOOP W/BYPASS



TRAP PRIMER



9 TRAP GUARD DEVICE (TG-1)



8 FLOOR MOUNTED ELECTRIC WATER HEATER W/HOT WATER RETURN

DLR GROUP
© DLR Group
STATE OF TEXAS
ANTHONY S. JASPAL
95728
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
11/14/25
DBR
713.914.0888 p
http://www.dbr.com
TBPE Firm Registration No. 2234
DBR Project # 250076.000
BM: RM/TOB/EMS TN/JAL

SMITH E.S. - RESTROOM RENOVATIONS

ALIEF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

11300 STANCLIFF RD
HOUSTON, TX 77099

ISSUE FOR BID & PERMIT
10-31-25

REVISIONS
3 04-03-26 OWNER VE
4 04-16-26 BID ADDENDA

39-25156-00

PLUMBING DETAILS

P6.01

Autodesk Docs://39-25156-00 Alief ISD restrm reno/250076_SMITH EL RESTROOM RENO_MEP24.rvt
4/15/2026 2:58:54 PM